



3 1761 04129 7458



*Presented to the*  
LIBRARY *of the*  
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

*by*

Miss Alice M. Wells  
July 18, 1983

[from the Library of  
Prof. H. E. T. Haultain]









The Times History  
of  
The War in South Africa

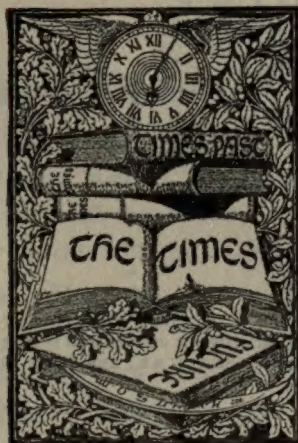


# The Times History

of

## The War in South Africa

1899-1902



MICROFORMED BY  
PRESERVATION  
SERVICES  
DATE.....

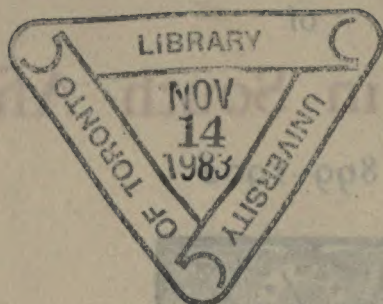
Edited by **L. S. Amery**  
Fellow of All Souls

With many Photogravure and other Portraits, Maps and Battle Plans

*Vol. VII*  
Index and Appendices

LONDON  
SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON AND COMPANY, LTD.  
Obery House  
100, SOUTHWARK STREET, S.E.  
1909





LONDON:

PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,  
DUKE STREET, STAMFORD STREET, S.E., AND GREAT WINDMILL STREET, W.

DT

930

A54

V.7

cop 3

## PREFACE

---

THE various appendices and the index which make up the present volume are the work of Mr. G. P. Tallboy, who has acted as secretary to the History for the last seven years, and whom I have to thank not only for the labour and research comprised in this volume, but for much useful assistance in the past. The index will, I hope, prove of real service to students of the war. The general principles on which it has been compiled are those with which the index to *The Times* has familiarized the public. The very full bibliography which Mr. Tallboy has collected may give the reader some inkling of the amount of work involved in the composition of this history. I cannot claim to have actually read all the works comprised in the list, though I think there are comparatively few among them that have not been consulted. On the other hand the list does not include the blue-books, despatches, magazine and newspaper articles, and, above all, private diaries, narratives and notes, which have formed the real bulk of my material.

L. S. AMERY.





# CONTENTS

---

## APPENDIX I

	PAGE.
CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF EVENTS, 1899-1909 . . .	1-16

## APPENDIX II

REGIMENTAL CASUALTIES, WITH PERIOD OF SERVICE OF EACH REGIMENT AND ENGAGEMENTS AT WHICH PRESENT . . . . .	17-23
---	-------

## APPENDIX III

OFFICIAL TABLE OF CASUALTIES, WITH SUMMARY . . .	24-25
--	-------

## APPENDIX IV

LIST OF MEDALS AND CLASPS . . . . .	25
-------------------------------------	----

## APPENDIX V

BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . .	26-56
------------------------	-------

INDEX . . . . .	57-209
-----------------	--------



# The Times History

OF

## THE WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA

---

### APPENDICES

---

#### APPENDIX I

#### CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF EVENTS, 1899-1909\*

1899.

- Oct. 7.—British army ordered to mobilize.—Sir George White lands at Durban.
- „ 10.—Boer ultimatum received.—Reply of British Government delivered.—Plumer arrives at Tuli.
- „ 11.—Beginning of the war.—Sir G. White goes to Ladysmith.
- „ 12.—British Agent leaves Pretoria.—Boers enter Natal by Botha's Pass and cross western Transvaal border.—Armoured train captured by Boers at Kraaipan.
- „ 13.—Canada offers 1,000 volunteers.
- „ 14.—General Buller embarks at Southampton.—Boers cut the railway near Modder River.—Baden-Powell engages Boers outside Mafeking.
- „ 15.—Boers occupy Lobatsi, Taungs, and Fourteen Streams.—Martial law proclaimed in northern Natal.
- „ 16.—Kimberley invested.—Cronje bombards Mafeking and demands surrender.—Joubert reaches Newcastle.—Local forces of Cape Colony called out.—Martial law proclaimed in northern Cape Colony.
- „ 18.—Militia reserves called out.—Boers occupy Vryburg.
- „ 19.—Boers occupy Elandslaagte and capture supply train.—Belmont Station taken by the Boers.
- „ 20.—Battle of Talana.—First Australian contingent sails.
- „ 21.—Battle of Elandslaagte.
- „ 22.—General Yule retires from Dundee on Ladysmith.
- „ 23.—Death of General Penn-Symons at Dundee.—Dundee occupied by the Boers.—Martial law proclaimed throughout Natal and Zululand.
- „ 24.—Battle of Rietfontein.
- „ 25.—Assault on Mafeking repulsed.
- „ 26.—General Yule reaches Ladysmith.—Plumer re-occupies Rhodes Drift.
- „ 27.—Successful night sortie from Mafeking.—Boers concentrate round Ladysmith.—Kimberley garrison engages Boers at Macfarlane's Siding.
- „ 30.—Battle of Ladysmith or Lombard's Kop.—Surrender of 850 British at Nicholson's Nek.—First Canadian contingent embarks at Quebec.

---

\* See Vol. I., pp 381-4, for leading events in South Africa up to 1899.



1899.

- Oct. 31.—General Buller lands at Cape Town.—Boer attack on Mafeking repulsed.
- Nov. 1.—Boers seize Norval's Pont bridge, and invade Cape Colony and Zululand.
- " 2.—Ladysmith invested and bombarded.—Plumer, attacked at Rhodes Drift, retires on Tuli.—Canada offers a second contingent.
- " 3.—Colenso, Burghersdorp, Stormberg and Naauwpoort evacuated by British.—Martial law proclaimed in De Aar district.
- " 4.—Wessels demands the surrender of Kimberley.
- " 7.—Baden-Powell makes a night attack on Boer laager outside Mafeking.
- " 9.—General attack on Ladysmith repulsed.
- " 11.—Fifth Division called out.
- " 12.—Lord Methuen takes over command at Orange River.
- " 13.—Boers attack Kuruman and occupy Aliwal North.
- " 15.—Armoured train wrecked by Boers near Chieveley.—Boers enter Burghersdorp.—Martial law extended to central and northern districts of Cape Colony.
- " 16.—Gatacre lands at East London.—Hildyard with reinforcements arrives at Estcourt.—Martial law proclaimed in Hay district.
- " 17.—Boers occupy Weenen.
- " 18.—General Wauchope re-occupies Naauwpoort.
- " 20.—French arrives at Naauwpoort.
- " 21.—Lord Methuen commences his advance.
- " 22.—Buller leaves Cape Town for Natal.—Boers shell Mooi River.
- " 23.—Battle of Belmont.—Battle of Willow Grange.
- " 25.—Battle of Enslin (or Graspan).—Successful sortie from Kimberley.—General Buller arrives at Maritzburg.—Colonel Holdsworth attacks Boer laager at Deerdepoort.
- " 26.—Boers occupy Stormberg Junction.
- " 27.—Gatacre moves to Putter's Kraal.—Boers complete their retirement on Colenso.
- " 28.—Battle of Modder River.
- " 29.—First Canadian contingent arrives at Cape Town.
- " 30.—Sixth Division announced for South Africa.
- Dec. 1.—Canadian and Australian contingents leave Cape Town for the front.—Plumer makes a reconnaissance into the northern Transvaal.
- " 2.—Boers occupy Dordrecht.
- " 4.—Boers advance and intrench at Magersfontein.
- " 5.—Buller at Frere.
- " 7.—Successful night sortie from Ladysmith.—French occupies Arundel.—Prinsloo attacks Enslin, but is repulsed.
- " 10.—Gatacre makes a night attack on Stormberg.—Successful sortie from Ladysmith and capture of Surprise Hill.
- " 11.—Battle of Magersfontein.—General Wauchope killed.
- " 13.—Sir Charles Warren and part of Fifth Division arrive at Cape Town.—Seventh Division to be mobilized at Aldershot.—Boer attack at Arundel repulsed.
- " 15.—Battle of Colenso.
- " 16.—Dingaan's Day.—Buller asks for 8,000 irregular mounted infantry.—Lord Mayor's offer to raise corps of City Imperial Volunteers accepted.—Offer of second Canadian contingent accepted.—Buller orders construction of railway from Modder River to Jacobsdal.
- " 17.—Whole of the first-class reserves called out.
- " 18.—Lord Roberts appointed Commander-in-Chief in South Africa with Lord Kitchener as Chief of Staff.—Government allow twelve battalions of Militia to volunteer for service abroad.—Yeomanry contingent accepted.

1899.

Dec. 19.—Further Australian contingents offered.

- „ 20.—Formation of City of London Imperial Volunteers for South Africa announced.—Second New Zealand contingent offered.
- „ 21.—Warren leaves Cape Town for Natal.
- „ 23.—Lord Roberts departs for South Africa.
- „ 24.—Imperial Yeomanry to be enlisted.—Dordrecht occupied by Dalgety.
- „ 26.—Unsuccessful attack by Baden-Powell on Game Tree Fort.
- „ 27.—Boers evacuate Rensburg.—Plumer leaves Tuli.
- „ 29.—Boers invade Upington district of Cape Colony.—German mail steamer *Bundesrath* seized.—Dalgety withdraws from Dordrecht.
- „ 30.—French occupies Rensburg.
- „ 31.—Plumer reaches Palapye.

1900.

- Jan. 1.—French attacks Boers at Colesberg.—Colonel Pilcher captures Boer laager at Sunnyside.—Surrender of Kuruman.
- „ 2.—Douglas occupied by Pilcher.
- „ 3.—Boer attack on Cyphergat repulsed.
- „ 6.—Reverse to Suffolk Regiment at Colesberg.—Boer attack on Ladysmith.
- „ 10.—Lord Roberts and Lord Kitchener arrive at Cape Town.—General Buller moves forward towards Springfield.—Dundonald seizes Potgieter's Drift.
- „ 11.—Lord Strathcona offers to raise a regiment of 500 mounted men.
- „ 14.—Plumer occupies Gaberones.
- „ 15.—Martial law extended to Philipstown and Hopetown.
- „ 16.—Warren moves to Trichardt's Drift.
- „ 18.—Dundonald in action near Acton Homes.—Eighth Division to mobilize at Aldershot.
- „ 19.—Warren moves up Venter's Spruit and attacks Boer right flank.—Preparations made for mobilization of Eighth Division.
- „ 20.—Second New Zealand contingent sails for South Africa.
- „ 24.—Spion Kop.
- „ 25.—Buller commences withdrawal of his force across the Tugela.
- „ 27.—Alderson occupies Prieska.
- „ 28.—French arrives at Cape Town to confer with Lord Roberts.
- Feb. 3.—Highland Brigade leaves Modder River for Koedoesberg Drift.
- „ 5.—Buller captures Vaalkrantz.
- „ 6.—Lord Roberts leaves Cape Town for Modder River.—Clements succeeds to the command at Colesberg.
- „ 7.—Vaalkrantz evacuated.—Macdonald in action at Koedoesberg.
- „ 8.—Lord Roberts reaches Modder River.—Kekewich reports serious situation at Kimberley.
- „ 10.—Buller and his main army return to Chieveley.
- „ 11.—Lord Roberts's great flank march begins.
- „ 12.—French occupies De Kiel's Drift.—Roberts at Ramdam.—De la Rey's attack at Colesberg repulsed.—Plumer makes unsuccessful night attack on Boers near Crocodile Pools.
- „ 13.—French occupies Klip Drift.—Clements retires to Arundel.
- „ 14.—Fourth attempt to relieve Ladysmith.—Buller seizes Hussar Hill.
- „ 15.—Relief of Kimberley after cavalry charge at Klip Drift.—Lord Roberts at Jacobsdal.—De Wet attacks supply park at Waterval.
- „ 16.—Cronje evacuates position at Magersfontein.—Boer rearguard actions at Drieputs and Dronfield.
- „ 17.—Cronje stopped at Paardeberg.—Action at Bird River.—Colonial Division occupy Dordrecht.—Dundonald seizes Cingolo.—Third New Zealand contingent sails for South Africa.—Lord Roberts ill at Jacobsdal.

1900.

- Feb. 18.—Battle of Paardeberg.—Lyttelton captures Monte Cristo.
- „ 19.—Buller takes Hlangwane Hill.—Lord Roberts arrives at Paardeberg.—Gloucesters attack Kitchener's Kopje.
- „ 20.—Cronje's laager bombarded.—De Wet attempts to relieve Cronje.—Colenso occupied.—Further attack on Clements.—Boer withdrawal from Colesberg begins.
- „ 21.—Fifth Division advances across the Tugela.—Kitchener's Kopje captured.
- „ 22.—British occupy Barkly West.—Buller occupies Wynne Hills.—Kitchener proceeds to Naauwpoort to expedite the repair of the railway and bridges.
- „ 23.—Boer reinforcements from Natal and Colesberg repulsed in attempt to relieve Cronje.—Buller unsuccessfully attacks Inniskilling Hill.
- „ 26.—Lumsden's Horse sail from India.
- „ 27.—Surrender of Cronje.—Over 4,000 prisoners taken.—Boers evacuate Colesberg.—Clements re-occupies Rensburg.—Battle of Pieter's Hill.
- „ 28.—Relief of Ladysmith.—Clements occupies Colesberg.—Boers retire across Orange River.
- Mar. 1.—Lord Roberts arrives in Kimberley.
- „ 3.—Clements advances from Colesberg.
- „ 4.—Labuschagnes's Nek captured by Colonial Division under Brabant.
- „ 5.—Boer overtures of peace to British Govt.—Gatacre occupies Stormberg.—Martial law extended to Prieska, Britstown, Kenhardt, and Barkly East.
- „ 6.—Colonel Adye repulsed at Houwater.—Carnarvon occupied by Colonel Parsons.
- „ 7.—Battle of Poplar Grove.—Gatacre occupies Burghersdorp.—Plumer captures Boer laager near Gopani.
- „ 8.—Clements occupies Norval's Pont.—Brabant occupies Jamestown.
- „ 10.—Battle of Driefontein.
- „ 12.—British Government refuses Boer overtures of peace.—Brabant occupies Aliwal North and enters the Free State.—Boshof occupied.
- „ 13.—Capture of Bloemfontein.—Boer delegates embark at Lorenzo Marques.
- „ 14.—Plumer retires on Crocodile Pools.
- „ 15.—Clements at Norval's Pont, and Gatacre at Bethulie, cross the Orange River.—Pole-Carew with Guards Brigade joins them at Springfontein.—Lord Roberts issues proclamation to the Boers.
- „ 16.—Strathcona's Horse sail from Halifax.—Gatacre reaches Springfontein.—Plumer moves to Kanya.—Warrenton occupied.
- „ 17.—Boer Council of War at Kroonstad.
- „ 18.—Broadwood with 2nd Cavalry Brigade moves to Thaba 'Nchu.—Lord Kitchener occupies Prieska.—Boers blow up railway bridge at Glen Siding.
- „ 20.—Thaba 'Nchu occupied by French.
- „ 21.—Pilcher occupies Leeuw River Mills.
- „ 22.—Clements occupies Philippolis.—Portuguese Government sanction passage of troops and stores *via* Beira.
- „ 23.—Martial law extended to Gordonia.
- „ 24.—Fourth New Zealand contingent sails for South Africa.—“C” Battery R. Canadian Art. disembarks at Beira.—Carrington leaves Beira for Marandellas.
- „ 25.—Cavalry reconnaissance towards Brandfort.
- „ 26.—Pilcher enters Ladybrand.—French returns to Bloemfontein.
- „ 27.—Death of General Joubert.—Louis Botha to succeed him.—Clements occupies Fauresmith.
- „ 28.—Wepener occupied by Brabant.—French and Tucker concentrate at Glen Siding.
- „ 29.—Action of Karee Siding.
- „ 30.—Broadwood retires from Thaba 'Nchu to Sannah's Post.



1900.

- Mar. 31.—Broadwood attacked by de Wet at Sannah's Post.—Plumer in action at Ramathlabama.
- Apr. 1.—French moves to Waterval Drift in support of Broadwood.
- " 3.—Detachment of R. Irish Rifles and M. I. surrounded near Reddersburg.—Settle occupies Upington.
- " 4.—Surrender of British detachment near Reddersburg.—Clements arrives at Bloemfontein.
- " 5.—Villebois Mareuil killed in action near Boshof.—Hunter at Rooidam.
- " 7.—Colonel Dalgety isolated at Jammersberg Drift, near Wepener.
- " 9.—Dalgety heavily attacked.—General Gatacre superseded by General Chermiside.
- " 10.—Determined attack on Wepener position repulsed.—Boers shell Elands-laagte camp.
- " 11.—Mafeking heavily bombarded.—Reddersburg re-occupied by Chermiside.
- " 15.—Hart, Brabant, and Chermiside start for the relief of Dalgety.—Boer delegates arrive at the Hague.
- " 17.—Formation of Mafeking relief column under Colonel Mahon ordered.
- " 18.—Rundle and Chermiside advance on Dewetsdorp.
- " 20.—Rundle engaged near Dewetsdorp.
- " 22.—Pole-Carew (11th Division) attacks Lemmer at Leeuw Kop.
- " 23.—10th Division arrives at Kimberley from Natal.—Ian Hamilton recaptures the Waterworks at Sannah's Post.
- " 24.—Boers again attack Dalgety, but are repulsed.—Boer position at Warrenton bombarded.—Explosion at the Begbie factory at Johannesburg.
- " 25.—Dalgety relieved.—Boers retire from Wepener and Dewetsdorp.—Hamilton and Grobler engaged at Israel's Poort.
- " 27.—French and Ian Hamilton at Thaba 'Nchu.
- " 30.—Ian Hamilton attacks Boers at Houtnek.—Tucker engaged at Krantz Kraal.—British subjects expelled from the Transvaal.
- May 1.—Boers driven from Houtnek by Ian Hamilton.—General Hart occupies Smithfield.
- " 3.—Lord Roberts occupies Brandfort.—Siege guns landed at Cape Town.
- " 4.—Mafeking relief column under Colonel Mahon starts from Barkly West.—Hunter crosses Vaal at Windsorton.—General Warren, appointed Military Governor of Griqualand West, arrives at Orange River.—Ian Hamilton drives the Boers off the Babiaansberg.
- " 5.—Hunter successfully engages Boers at Rooidam.—Action at Vet River.—Hamilton occupies Winburg.
- " 7.—Hunter joins Paget at Fourteen Streams.—Transvaal Volksraad meets for the last time.
- " 8.—Carrington's advance troops reach Buluwayo.—Buller commences his advance from Ladysmith.—Brabant reaches Thaba 'Nchu.
- " 9.—Mahon reaches Vryburg.
- " 10.—Lord Roberts forces passage of the Zand River.
- " 11.—Mr. Chamberlain at Birmingham announces Government's intention to annex Republics.—Buller at the Waschbank River.
- " 12.—Kroonstad occupied.—Attack on Mafeking repulsed, and Commandant Eloff captured.
- " 13.—Mahon beats off Liebenberg's attack at Koedoesrand.
- " 14.—Buller drives Boers from the Biggarsberg.
- " 15.—Dundee and Glencoe re-occupied.—Hunter enters Transvaal on western border.—Lord Methuen advances from Boshof.—Mahon joins Plumer.
- " 16.—Hunter occupies Christiana.—Mahon and Plumer defeat Boers under De la Rey at Israel's Farm.
- " 17.—Relief of Mafeking.—Methuen enters Hoopstad.—Ian Hamilton occupies Lindley.—Ladybrand and Cloccolan occupied by Colonial Division.

1900.

May 18.—Buller occupies Newcastle.

.. 20.—Bethune's M.I. surprised at Scheeper's Nek near Vryheid.

.. 21.—Warren captures Douglas.

.. 22.—Main army advances from Kroonstad.—Ian Hamilton at Heilbron.—Colville leaves Winburg.

.. 23.—Hunter reaches Vryburg.

.. 24.—Annexation of the Orange Free State proclaimed.—French crosses the Vaal near Parys.—Methuen marches to Bothaville.—Colville leaves Ventersburg for Heilbron.

.. 25.—Rundle occupies Senekal.—Spragge and Irish Yeomanry leave Kroonstad for Lindley.

.. 26.—Baden-Powell enters Zeerust.—Colville reaches Lindley.

.. 27.—Main army crosses Vaal at Vereeniging.—Boers retire to Klip River Station.

.. 28.—French crosses the Klip River and attacks Boers near Van Wyk's Rust.—Colville in action at Rooipoort.—Col. Adye defeats Prieska rebels at Kheis.—Methuen arrives at Kroonstad.

.. 29.—Main army at Germiston.—Battle of Doornkop.—Ian Hamilton occupies Florida.—Rundle heavily engaged at Biddulphsberg.—Irish Yeomanry in difficulties at Lindley.—Colville arrives at Heilbron.

.. 30.—Methuen leaves Kroonstad to relieve Irish Yeomanry.—Kruger leaves Pretoria for Machadodorp.—Boers attack Warren at Faber's Put.

.. 31.—Surrender of 500 Irish Yeomanry near Lindley.—Capture of Johannesburg.

June 1.—Methuen re-occupies Lindley.—Lord Roberts issues a third proclamation to the Boers.

.. 2.—Buller and Christiaan Botha meet at Laing's Nek.—Kosi Bay expedition abandoned.

.. 4.—De Wet captures Heilbron convoy at Zwavelkranz.—French occupies Commando and Zilikat's Neks.—Warren enters Campbell.

.. 5.—Capture of Pretoria.—Botha refuses terms of surrender offered by Buller.—Boer leaders meet near Eerstefabrieken.

.. 6.—British prisoners released at Waterval.—Cape Ministers advocate withdrawal of martial law.

.. 7.—Hunter enters Ventersdorp.—Griquatown occupied by Warren.—4th Derbyshires overwhelmed by de Wet at Rhenoster River (Roodewal).—Lord Roberts proposes a meeting with Louis Botha.

.. 8.—Capture of Botha's Pass.

.. 11.—Battle of Alleman's Nek.—Lord Roberts engages Boers at Diamond Hill.—Mahon captures Potchefstroom.

.. 12.—Boers evacuate Laing's Nek.—Buller occupies Volksrust.—Battle of Diamond Hill.—Carrington's 1st Brigade arrives at Buluwayo.

.. 18.—Resignation of the Schreiner Ministry.

.. 14.—Boer attack on Zand River post repulsed by Col. Capper.

.. 16.—Hunter leaves Potchefstroom to command Hamilton's column at Heidelberg.

.. 17.—Steinaecker's Horse blow up a bridge near Kaap Muiden.

.. 19.—De Wet attacks Methuen with convoy near Heilbron.

.. 22.—Buller's troops enter Standerton.—Railway cut at Serfontein and America Siding.—Attack by Olivier on Katbosch post beaten off.

.. 23.—Ian Hamilton captures Heidelberg.—Clements attacked between Winburg and Senekal.

.. 25.—Grenfell surprised at Leliefontein, near Senekal.

.. 28.—Coke in action at Graskop.

July 1.—Clements joins Paget at Lindley.

.. 2.—Clery at Greylingstad.

1900.

- July, 3.—Paget in action at Baken Kop, near Lindley.
- „ 4.—Roberts and Buller join hands at Vlaktefontein.—Carrington's 2nd Brigade arrives at Buluwayo.
- „ 6.—Clements and Paget attack de Wet at Bethlehem.
- „ 7.—Capture of Bethlehem.—Hunter reaches Reitz.—Instructions issued warning persons against harbouring rebels.
- „ 9.—Hunter at Bethlehem.
- „ 11.—Actions of Zilikat's Nek, Onderste Poort and Dwarsvlei.—French and Hutton compel Boers to retire from the Tigerfontein ridge.
- „ 15.—Steyn and de Wet escape from the Brandwater Basin.
- „ 16.—De Wet engaged with Paget and Broadwood.—Hutton in action at Witpoort.
- „ 21.—Advance of Lord Roberts to Komati Poort begins.—Bruce Hamilton captures Spitzkrans.—Methuen forces Olifant's Nek.—Attack on post at Zuikerbosch repulsed.—De Wet crosses the railway at Serfontein.
- „ 22.—Lemmer attacks 300 Bushmen under Col. Airey near Selons River.—Coke captures Graskop.
- „ 23.—Roberts advances towards Middelburg.—Broadwood in action with de Wet at Stinkhoutboom.
- „ 24.—De Wet reaches Reitzburg.—Capture of Retief's and Slabbert's Neks.—Howard captures Rooikopjes.
- „ 26.—Capture of Naauwpoort Nek.
- „ 27.—Occupation of Middelburg.
- „ 28.—Capture of Slaapkranz Nek.
- „ 30.—Surrender of Prinsloo in the Brandwater Basin.
- Aug. 2.—Ian Hamilton recaptures Zilikat's Nek.—Mr. Chamberlain outlines system of government for new colonies.
- „ 4.—Col. Hore besieged at Eland's River.
- „ 5.—Carrington driven off by Lemmer in attempting to relieve Hore.
- „ 6.—De Wet enters the Transvaal.
- „ 7.—Buller occupies Amersfoort.
- „ 10.—De Wet crosses the Gatsrand.
- „ 12.—Methuen captures wagons and prisoners from de Wet.—Buller reaches Ermelo.
- „ 14.—De Wet escapes through Olifant's Nek.—Strathcona's Horse enter Carolina.
- „ 15.—Buller reaches Twyfelaar.
- „ 16.—Lord Kitchener relieves Hore at Eland's River.—Martial law withdrawn from Molteno district.
- „ 24.—Belfast occupied by Pole-Carew.
- „ 25.—Cordua executed for conspiracy to kidnap Lord Roberts.
- „ 27.—Battle of Bergendal.
- „ 30.—Capture of Nooitgedacht ; release of 2,000 British prisoners.
- Sept. 1.—Lord Roberts proclaims the annexation of the Transvaal.—Fourie besieges Ladybrand.
- „ 5.—Attack on Canadian post at Pan repulsed.—Bruce Hamilton relieves Ladybrand.
- „ 6.—Buller captures Lydenburg.—French occupies Carolina.
- „ 8.—Buller drives the Boers under Botha from Paardeplaats.
- „ 11.—Kruger takes refuge at Lorenzo Marques.
- „ 13.—Proclamation by Lord Roberts calling on the Boers to surrender.—French occupies Barberton.
- „ 22.—Settle relieves Schweizer Reneke.
- „ 24.—Pole-Carew reaches Komati Poort.
- „ 25.—Occupation of Komati Poort.—Dissolution of the British Parliament.

1900.

- Oct. 6.—Commission signed separating Office of High Commissioner from Governorship of Cape Colony, and attaching it to Sir A. Milner personally.
- „ 8.—Sir A. Milner appointed administrator of new colonies.
- „ 9.—De Wet driven across the Vaal into the Transvaal.—Two repairing parties cut up on railway near Vlakfontein.
- „ 11.—Martial law withdrawn from Steynsburg and Britstown districts.
- „ 12.—French commences his march from Machadodorp to Heidelberg.—Indemnity and Special Tribunals Act, 1900, promulgated in Cape Colony.
- „ 13.—Mahon attacked at Geluk.
- „ 16.—Boer attack on Jagersfontein repulsed.
- „ 17.—Methuen defeats Tollie de Beer near Schweizer Reneke.
- „ 18.—Boers attack Philippolis.—French reaches Ermelo.
- „ 19.—Kruger sails from Lorenzo Marques for Marseilles.—Boers attack Fauresmith.—Hildyard appointed to the command of Natal and S.E. Transvaal.
- „ 20.—De Wet invests Barton at Frederikstad.—French occupies Bethal.
- „ 24.—Buller sails from Cape Town for England.—Philippolis relieved.—Methuen defeats Lemmer at Kruisrivier.
- „ 25.—De Wet retires from Frederikstad.—Boers attack Jacobsdal.
- „ 26.—Koffyfontein repulses Boer attack.—French reaches Heidelberg.
- „ 27.—Knox captures guns and wagons from de Wet at Rensburg Drift.
- „ 28.—Methuen and Lemmer engaged at Bronkhorstfontein.
- Nov. 2.—Boers attack Smith-Dorrien at Van Wyk's Vlei.
- „ 8.—Koffyfontein relieved.
- „ 5.—Hunter succeeds Kelly-Kenny in command at Bloemfontein.
- „ 6.—Defeat of de Wet at Bothaville.
- „ 8.—Smith-Dorrien in action at Komati River.
- „ 10.—Methuen and Lemmer in action at Wonderfontein.
- „ 16.—De Wet forces Springhaan's Nek and marches south to invade Cape Colony.
- „ 19.—Viljoen unsuccessfully attacks Balmoral and Wilge River Stations.
- „ 22.—Kruger lands at Marseilles.
- „ 23.—Dewetsdorp captured by de Wet.
- „ 29.—Lord Kitchener succeeds Lord Roberts as Commander-in-Chief.—Action of Rhenoster Kop.
- „ 30.—Transvaal Government reach the Tautesberg.
- Dec. 2.—De Wet engages Knox at Goed Hoop.
- „ 3.—De la Rey captures convoy at Buffelspoort.
- „ 5.—De Wet forced to abandon his projected raid into Cape Colony.
- „ 7.—Mr. Chamberlain in House of Commons expounds policy with regard to the new colonies.—H.L.I. post at Commissie Bridge drives off de Wet.
- „ 11.—Lord Roberts sails from Cape Town for England.
- „ 12.—Boer attack at Vryheid repulsed.—Sir. D. Barbour commissioned to inquire into finances of Transvaal and O.R.C.
- „ 13.—Clements attacked at Nooitgedacht by De la Rey and Beyers.—Kritzinger overwhelms party of Brabant's Horse near Zastron.
- „ 14.—De Wet and Steyn escape through Springhaan's Nek.
- „ 16.—Kritzinger and Hertzog enter Cape Colony.
- „ 19.—Hertzog occupies Philipstown.
- „ 20.—Martial law proclaimed in northern Cape Colony.
- „ 21.—Meeting of the Burgher Peace Committee in Pretoria.
- „ 22.—Reinforcements ordered out to S. Africa.
- „ 24.—Kitchener arrives at Naauwpoort to organize expulsion of the Boers from Cape Colony.



1900.

- Dec. 26.—Action at South Rand Mine, near Greylingstad.  
 „ 27.—Martial law extended to Beaufort West and Carnarvon.  
 „ 29.—Capture of Helvetia post.

1901.

- Jan. 1.—Colonial Defence Force called out in Cape Colony.  
 „ 2.—French and De la Rey in action at Cyferfontein.  
 „ 4.—Disaster to Commander-in-Chief's Bodyguard at Kromsprit, near Lindley.  
 „ 7.—Boer attacks on Belfast and other stations on Delagoa railway repulsed.  
 „ —Martial law extended to western district of Cape Colony.  
 „ 10.—Murder of Morgendaal, Boer peace emissary, in de Wet's laager near Kroonstad.  
 „ 12.—Beyers attacks Kaalfontein and Zuurfontein.  
 „ 17.—Martial law extended to whole of Cape Colony except ports and native territories.  
 „ 18.—De la Rey defeated near Ventersburg.  
 „ 23.—Cunningham attacked by Potgieter at Middelfontein.  
 „ 25.—Free State leaders assemble at the Doornberg.—De Wet decides to invade Cape Colony.  
 „ 27.—French commences his drive in the E. Transvaal.  
 „ 29.—De Wet marching south is engaged by Knox at Tabaksberg.  
 „ 30.—De Wet crosses the line of posts west of Thaba 'Nchu.  
 „ 31.—Modderfontein post captured by Smuts.  
 Feb. 2.—Cunningham unsuccessfully attacks Smuts at Modderfontein.—Methuen leaves Taungs on the march to Klerksdorp.  
 „ 6.—Action of Lake Chrissie.—French occupies Ermelo.  
 „ 7.—30,000 additional mounted troops to be sent to South Africa.  
 „ 8.—Dartnell occupies Amersfoort.  
 „ 10.—De Wet crosses the Orange at Sand Drift and enters Cape Colony.  
 „ 12.—Plumer gains contact with de Wet.  
 „ 13.—Kitchener proposes an interview with Botha to discuss peace.  
 „ 14.—Plumer in action at Wolvekuil with de Wet.—Smith-Dorrien reaches Amsterdam.  
 „ 16.—French occupies Piet Retief.  
 „ 18.—Methuen in action with De la Rey at Hartebeestfontein.  
 „ 19.—De Wet abandons his invasion.  
 „ 23.—Victorians capture de Wet's guns.  
 „ 24.—De Wet crosses the railway near Orange River Station.  
 „ 27.—De Wet and Hertzog join hands at Sand Drift.  
 „ 28.—Sir A. Milner leaves Cape Town for Johannesburg to take up duties of Administrator of new colonies.—De Wet crosses the Orange River.—Kitchener and Botha meet at Middelburg to discuss terms.  
 Mar. 1.—De Wet reaches Philippolis.  
 „ 3.—Attack on Lichtenburg by De la Rey beaten off.  
 „ 4.—Plumer in action with Fourie and Brand at Zuurfontein.  
 „ 11.—De Wet arrives at Senekal and dismisses his burghers.  
 „ 15.—Park captures Boer laager at Kruger's Post.  
 „ 16.—Botha refuses terms offered by Kitchener.  
 „ 22.—Action of Geduld.  
 „ 24.—Babington defeats De la Rey at Wildfontein.  
 „ 26.—Last stage of French's drive in S.E. Transvaal.—Plumer starts from Pretoria on his march to Pietersburg.  
 April 1.—Plumer occupies Nylstroom.  
 „ 3.—Van Reenen enters Cape Colony.

1901.

- April 5.—Transvaal Government leaves the Tantesberg and joins Botha at Ermelo.
- „ 6.—Scheepers captures detachment of 75 men at Zeekoogat, near Cradock.
- „ 7.—Blood arrives at Middelburg to carry out operations against Viljoen.
- „ 8.—Plumer occupies Pietersburg.
- „ 10.—Elliot commences the first drive in the northern Free State.—Monro captures 80 Boers near Dewetsdorp.
- „ 12.—Expiration of the Cape Indemnity Act.
- „ 14.—Rawlinson and Babington capture Boer laager and 2 guns at Goedvoorzicht.—Plumer leaves Pietersburg and marches south.—Blood's columns commence the advance against Viljoen situated near Dullstroom.
- „ 16.—Douglas defeats Viljoen and Muller at Palmietfontein and reaches Dullstroom.
- „ 22.—Viljoen escapes across the Olifant's River.—Pulteney captures Roos Senekal.—Boers attack convoy at Platberg, near Klerksdorp.
- „ 29.—Rundle leaves Bethlehem on an expedition to the Brandwater Basin.—Kritzinger re-enters the Free State near Bethulie.
- May 1.—Fresh instructions issued to martial law administrators in Cape Colony.
- „ 2.—Rundle reaches Fouriesburg.
- „ 7.—Elliot commences his third drive in N.E. Free State.
- „ 8.—Sir Alfred Milner leaves Cape Town for England.
- „ 10.—Boer Council of War meets near Ermelo.
- „ 16.—Kritzinger enters Cape Colony and concentrates in the Zuurberg.
- „ 17.—Civil administration instituted at Johannesburg.
- „ 25.—Viljoen attacks Gallway's convoy at Mooifontein.
- „ 29.—Dixon repulses attack by De la Rey at Vlakkfontein.
- June 2.—Kritzinger captures Jamestown.
- „ 6.—Major Sladen captures a Boer convoy and repulses an attack by De la Rey and de Wet at Graspan, near Reitz.—Van Reenen surprised by Col. Wyndham in the Zuurberg.
- „ 12.—Disaster to Victorians at Wilmansrust.
- „ 20.—Boer Governments meet at Waterval, near Standerton.
- „ 21.—Kritzinger captures detachment of Midland Mounted Rifles near Maraisburg.
- „ 26.—Boer attack on blockhouses along Delagoa railway.
- July 4.—Train wrecked by Boers near Naboomspruit.
- „ 5.—Kruger telegraphs to Botha to continue fighting.
- „ 11.—Broadwood surprises Reitz and captures Free State Government staff.—Narrow escape of Steyn.
- „ 14.—French drives Scheepers out of Camdeboo Mountains.—Major Moore with detachment of Connaught Rangers defeats Myburg at Zuurvlaakte and captures his laager.
- „ 18.—First drive in Cape Colony northward from Beaufort West—Graaff Reinet.
- „ 21.—Garratt in action at Lindeque Drift with Smuts, proceeding south to invade Cape Colony.—Kritzinger attacks Crabbe at Jackalsfontein, near Cradock.—Lategan's commando broken up by Col. Lukin in Cape Colony drive.
- „ 28.—Commencement of drive from the Vaal to the S.A.C. line west of Bloemfontein.
- „ 29.—Second drive in Cape Colony commences.
- „ 30.—Gen. W. Kitchener defeats B. Viljoen at Crocodile Drift, near Middelburg.
- Aug. 1.—Sir G. Lagden appointed Commissioner of Native Affairs in the Transvaal.—Smuts surprised and attacked at Grootvlei.

1901.

- Aug. 6.—Grant-in-aid of £6,500,000 to Transvaal and O.R.C. voted by British Parliament.
- " 7.—Proclamation by Lord Kitchener pronouncing banishment of all Boer leaders captured armed after Sept. 15.
- " 8.—Surrender of Commandant de Villiers at Warmbaths.
- " 10.—Lord Milner leaves England for S. Africa.
- " 12.—Kritzinger, driven out of Cape Colony, enters the Free State near Norval's Pont and joins Smuts at Zastron.
- " 13.—Gorringe routs Kritzinger's commandos near Steynsburg.
- " 16.—19th Hussars cut up by Muller at Vrieskraal.
- " 17.—S.A.C. capture Boer laager near Middelburg.
- " 19.—The Prince of Wales lands at Cape Town.
- " 25.—Steyn, de Wet and Botha determine to continue fighting.—Col. Lowry Cole raids Munnik Hertzog's laager at Liebenberg's Pan.
- " 27.—Smuts joins Van der Venter at Zastron for the invasion of Cape Colony.
- " 31.—Train wrecked by Boers near Waterval.
- Sept. 3.—Smuts invades Cape Colony at Klaarwater Drift.
- " 4.—General Lyttelton succeeds to the Natal command vice General Hildyard.
- " 5.—Capture of Commandant Lotter and commando by Scobell near Cradock.—Methuen attacked by Kemp and De la Rey at Marico River.
- " 7.—Botha starts for the invasion of Natal.
- " 10.—Crabbe routs Scheepers's commando at Laingsburg.
- " 17.—Force under Major Gough cut up at Blood River Poort.—Smuts surprises 17th Lancers at Modderfontein, near Cradock.
- " 19.—200 M.I. and S.A.C. captured at Slangfontein.
- " 20.—Kritzinger surprises Lovat's Scouts at Quaggafontein.
- " 24.—De la Rey attacks Von Donop at Kleinfontein.
- " 26.—Botha attacks Forts Itala and Prospect.
- " 29.—Proclamation issued providing for sale of property of Boers still in the field.—Chris. Botha captures Melmoth convoy.
- " 30.—De la Rey attacks Kekewich's camp at Moedwil.
- Oct. 6.—Botha crosses the Pondwana Mountains and escapes to the north.
- " 9.—Martial law extended to the Cape ports.
- " 11.—Commandant Lotter executed.—Capture of Scheepers near Blood River Station.—Botha joins the Transvaal Government at Athole, near Amsterdam.
- " 14.—Martial Law Board established in Cape Colony.
- " 15.—Surrender of 157 Somerset East District Mounted Troops at Doornbosch.
- " 20.—Three Boer laagers captured near Nylstroom.
- " 22.—Benson surprises Boer laager at Klippoortje.
- " 24.—Viljoen attacks blockhouse line near Badfontein.
- " 25.—Lord Milner visits Natal.—Narrow escape of Botha at Schimmelhoek.
- " 29.—Maritz captures a convoy between Lambert's Bay and Clanwilliam.
- " 30.—Benson's column attacked at Bakenlaagte by Grobler and Louis Botha.
- Nov. 1.—Kekewich captures Van Albert's laager.
- " 6.—Concentric drive on Paardehoek (N.E. Free State) commenced.
- " 7.—Sir Ian Hamilton appointed Chief of Lord Kitchener's Staff.—Maritz attacks Piquetberg.—First sitting of Rand Water Supply Commission.
- " 11.—Dutoit's laager at Doornhoek captured.
- " 13.—De Wet meets Steyn at Blijdschap, near Reitz.
- " 16.—Bruce Hamilton commences his operations in the E. Transvaal.
- " 20.—Commandant Buys captured near Villiersdorp.

1901.

- Nov. 23.—Commandant Naude crosses the Orange at Sand Drift and joins Smuts in W. Cape Colony.
- „ 25.—Further Canadian contingent accepted.
- „ 26.—Commandant Joubert captured.
- „ 27.—Committee appointed to inquire into the working of the Gold Law.
- „ 28.—De Wet opens a Council of War at Spytfontein.—Rimington marches there.
- „ 29.—De Wet attacks Rimington's convoy near Spytfontein.
- Dec. 1.—Changes in administration of martial law in Cape Colony.
- „ 4.—Bruce Hamilton surprises Botha at Oshoek, near Ermelo.
- „ 6.—Plumer engages Botha at Kalkoenskraal.
- „ 7.—Corps of National Scouts inaugurated.
- „ 8.—De Wet and Broadwood in action at Quaggafontein, near Lindley.
- „ 10.—Bruce Hamilton surprises the Bethal commando at Trigaardsfontein.
- „ 11.—General Settle succeeds General Wynne in the command of Cape Colony.
- „ 12.—Bruce Hamilton captures Piet Viljoen's laager.
- „ 14.—New Zealand offers 1,000 more men.
- „ 15.—Capture of Commandant Badenhorst by Colenbrander.—Kritzinger crosses the Orange at Sand Drift and enters Cape Colony.
- „ 16.—Capture of Kritzinger near Hanover Road.
- „ 17.—Johannesburg Stock Exchange reopened.
- „ 18.—General Dartnell attacked by de Wet at Tigerkloof Spruit.—Agreement concluded with Portuguese for recruiting natives in their territory.
- „ 19.—Britz ambushes 14th M.I. at Holland, south of Ermelo.—Colonel Park repulses attack by Muller at Elandspruit, near Dullstroom.
- „ 20.—Wessels surprises Damant at Tafel Kop.
- „ 23.—Kroonstad-Lindley blockhouse line completed.
- „ 25.—De Wet captures camp at Tweefontein.
- „ 28.—R.H.A. and R.F.A. organized into a Mounted Infantry corps.
- „ 29.—Bruce Hamilton captures General Erasmus near Ermelo.

1902.

- Jan. 4.—Vallentin's corps cut up at Bank Kop, near Ermelo.
- „ 10.—War Office determines to raise fresh volunteer companies for South Africa.—Hostile speech of the German Chancellor in the Reichstag.—Bruce Hamilton captures Major Wolmarans's laager, near Ermelo.
- „ 17.—Scheepers executed at Graaff Reinet.
- „ 25.—Capture of Ben Viljoen near Lydenburg.—Offer of mediation from the Dutch Government.
- „ 29.—British Government refuses Dutch Government's offer of mediation.
- Feb. 3.—Colonel Garratt defeats Mears at Roodekraal.
- „ 4.—Kekewich and Hickie capture Commandant Sarel Albert and 130 prisoners near Lichtenburg.
- „ 5.—Convoy under Major Crofton captured by Malan at Uitspanfontein, near Beaufort West.
- „ 6.—Commencement of drive in N.E. Free State against de Wet.
- „ 7.—De Wet breaks through blockhouse line.
- „ 8.—End of the Free State drive.
- „ 12.—Mishap to 28th Co. M.I. at Klip River.
- „ 13.—Second drive in N.E. Free State commences.
- „ 17.—Judge Kock captured in Cape Colony.
- „ 18.—Action at Klippan, near Springs.
- „ 20.—Col. Park surprises Muller in the Bothasberg.
- „ 21.—Malan, Fouché and Myburg enter the midland district of Cape Colony.



1902.

Feb. 22.—Grobler's commando captured near Lake Chrissie.

„ 23.—Action of Langverwacht. De Wet and Steyn escape.

„ 24.—Von Donop's convoy captured by De la Rey at Yzer Spruit.

„ 25.—Capture of post at Windhoek, near Van Rhynsdorp.

„ 26.—End of the drive in E. Free State. Meyer and 600 Boers captured.

March.—Natal territory enlarged by Utrecht, Vryheid and part of Wakkerstroom districts.

„ 2.—Methuen marches out from Vryburg.

„ 5.—Steyn and de Wet leave the N.E. Free State.

„ 7.—Lord Methuen defeated and made prisoner at Tweebosch.

„ 15.—Bruce Hamilton captures General Cherry Emmett near Vryheid.—Steyn and de Wet enter the Transvaal near Commando Drift.

„ 17.—Meeting of De la Rey, Steyn and de Wet at Zendelingsfontein.

„ 19.—Sir J. Maxwell relinquishes Military Governorship of Pretoria.

„ 23.—Transvaal Government arrives in Pretoria on its way to Kroonstad to consult Free State leaders.

„ 24.—First drive in W. Transvaal.

„ 26.—Death of Mr. Cecil Rhodes.

„ 30.—Serious railway accident near Barberton.

„ 31.—Action of Boschbult.

April 1.—Maritz captures Springbok, near Ookiep.—Col. Lawley in action at Boschman's Kop, near Springs.

„ 4.—Smuts invests Ookiep.

„ 5.—End of the fourth drive in the N.E. O.R.C.

„ 6.—Kritzinger acquitted of charges of murder.

„ 7.—Ian Hamilton arrives at Klerksdorp to command operations against De la Rey.

„ 8.—Colenbrander defeats Beyers, near Pietersburg.—Badenhorst captures a detachment of 200 men at Hartenbosch.

„ 9.—Boer peace delegates meet at Klerksdorp.

„ 11.—Kekewich attacked at Roodewal.

„ 12.—Boer peace delegates and Lord Kitchener meet at Pretoria.—Smuts attacks Ookiep.

„ 14.—Bruce Hamilton's drive south of Middelburg.—Second meeting of the Boer peace delegates; Lord Milner present.

„ 18.—Boer peace delegates leave Pretoria to consult the commandos.

„ 24.—Special meetings convened by burghers in the field to discuss the question of peace.

May 1-10.—Last drives in the N.E. O.R.C.—Capture of Manie Botha in the Brandwater Basin.

„ 8.—Relief of Ookiep.

„ 4.—Drive in N.E. O.R.C.

„ 7.—Serious accident to armoured train near Pretoria.

„ 10.—Petition for suspension of Cape constitution presented to Sir W. Hely-Hutchinson from members of Legislature.

„ 11.—Ian Hamilton's last drive in W. Transvaal ends.

„ 15.—Opening of the Vereeniging Conference.

„ 16.—Mr. Seddon arrives at Durban.

„ 18.—Boer delegates leave Vereeniging for Pretoria to confer with Lord Milner and Lord Kitchener.

„ 21.—Mr. Seddon at Pretoria.

„ 27.—Capture of Commandant Malan near Jansenville.

„ 28.—Dr. Smartt resigns from Cape Ministry to support suspension movement.

„ 31.—Conditions of surrender signed.

1902.

- June 2.—Lord Kitchener addresses Boer leaders at Vereeniging.  
 „ 8.—Military peace celebration at Pretoria and Bloemfontein.  
 „ 20.—General Lyttelton takes over the S. African command from Lord Kitchener.  
 „ 21.—Inauguration of Crown Colony Government in the Transvaal.  
 „ 23.—Inauguration of Crown Colony Government in the O.R.C.  
 July 1.—Volunteer force inaugurated in the Transvaal.  
 „ 2.—Mr. Chamberlain announces decision against suspension of Cape Constitution.  
 „ 25.—Cape Colony Martial Law Board dissolved.  
 „ 30.—Boer Generals sail for Europe.  
 Aug. 2.—Appointment of Martial Law Commission.—Lord Milner visits Lorenzo Marques to secure assistance of Portuguese in recruiting native labour.  
 „ 16.—Boer Generals arrive in London.  
 „ 26.—Cape Parliament meets.  
 Sept. 1.—Sir A. Lawley takes up appointment of Lieutenant-Governor of the Transvaal.  
 „ 3.—Indemnity Bill passed by Cape Colony.  
 „ 5.—Interview of Boer Generals with Mr. Chamberlain.  
 „ 11.—Lord Milner commences a series of tours in Transvaal and O.R.C.  
 „ 16.—Martial law in Cape Colony repealed.  
 „ 25.—Boer Generals issue an appeal to the “civilized world.”  
 Oct. 4.—Martial law repealed in Natal.  
 „ 28.—Report of Martial Law Commission issued.  
 Nov. 5.—Mr. Chamberlain expounds policy of British Government towards the new colonies.  
 „ 19.—Martial law repealed in the Transvaal and O.R.C.  
 „ 26.—Mr. Chamberlain sails for S. Africa.  
 Dec. 13.—Boer Generals sail for S. Africa.  
 „ 26.—Mr. Chamberlain arrives at Durban.
- 1903.
- Jan. 2.—Mr. Chamberlain at Ladysmith.  
 „ 4.—Mr. Chamberlain meets Lord Milner and Sir A. Lawley at Charles-town.  
 „ 5-8. Mr. Chamberlain at Pretoria.  
 „ 14.—Legislative Council of the O.R.C. meets.  
 „ 8-22.—Mr. Chamberlain at Johannesburg.—Meets deputation of leading Boers and deputation led by Andries Cronje and Piet de Wet.—Transvaal war contribution of £80,000,000 arranged.  
 „ 22-28.—Mr. Chamberlain visits Krugersdorp, Potchefstroom, Ventersdorp, Lichtenburg and Mafeking.  
 „ 29-31.—Mr. Chamberlain at Kimberley.  
 Feb. 3-9.—Mr. Chamberlain at Bloemfontein.  
 „ 10-17. Mr. Chamberlain visits Grahamstown, Port Elizabeth, Graaff Reinet and Paarl.  
 „ 18-25.—Mr. Chamberlain at Cape Town.—Sails for England.  
 „ —Lord Milner appoints committee of doctors to inquire into conditions of Kaffirs at the mines.  
 Mar. 3.—Railway Extension Conference meets at Johannesburg.  
 „ 10.—Customs Conference meets at Bloemfontein.—First session of Transvaal Legislative Council opened.  
 „ —Labour recruiting in British Central Africa sanctioned for Transvaal mines.

1903.

Mar. 31.—Speech by Sir G. Farrar in favour of Chinese labour.

April 1.—White League holds mass meeting at Johannesburg opposing Chinese labour.

May 20.—Inter-Colonial Council constituted.

June.—Swaziland placed under the Governor of the Transvaal.

Aug. 8.—Lord Milner leaves for England.

„ 11.—Resignation of Natal Ministry (Sir A. Hime).

„ 18.—Publication of Report of Royal Commission on the War in South Africa.

Sept. 17.—Mr. Chamberlain resigns Colonial Secretaryship.—Offered to Lord Milner but declined.—Mr. A. Lyttelton appointed.

Nov. 11—17.—Elections for Cape Legislative Council.

„ 19.—Transvaal Labour Commission issues report.

Dec. 10.—Municipal elections in Transvaal.

„ 14.—Anti-Chinese meeting at Johannesburg broken up.

„ 19.—Lord Milner arrives in Johannesburg from England.

„ 30.—Sir G. Farrar's motion to prepare Ordinance for importation of unskilled labourers carried in Legislative Council.

1904.

Feb. 10.—Chinese Labour Ordinance passed by Transvaal Legislative Council.

„ 18.—Resignation of Sir G. Sprigg.—Dr. Jameson forms a Ministry.

Mar. 11.—Chinese Labour Ordinance sanctioned by British Government.

„ 19.—Outbreak of plague in Indian quarter of Johannesburg.

April 18.—Durand and other Boers arrested in Lydenburg district for treason.

May 19.—Convention with Chinese Government signed.

„ 23.—Boer Congress opened at Pretoria.

June 22.—First batch of Chinese labourers reaches the Rand.

July 14.—Death of President Kruger at Clarens.

„ 21.—Mr. Lyttelton announces self-government for the Transvaal.

Oct. 3.—Establishment of civil government in Swaziland.

Nov. 22.—Transvaal Progressive Association issue their political manifesto.

„ 25.—“Responsible Government Association” formed in the Transvaal.

Dec. 14.—Funeral of President Kruger at Pretoria.

1905.

Jan. 27.—Formation of “Het Volk.”

Feb. 8.—Publication of report of Commission on Native Affairs in S. Africa.

April 2.—Lord Milner leaves Johannesburg for England.

„ 25.—Promulgation of Lyttelton Constitution.

May 15.—Natal Ministry (Sutton) resigns.—Mr. Smythe forms new Ministry.

„ 23.—Lord Selborne sworn in as Governor of the Transvaal.

Aug. 15.—British Parliament prorogued.

Dec. 4.—Resignation of Balfour Government.

1906.

Jan.—General election in Great Britain.

Feb. 6.—Native rising in Natal.

Mar. 21.—Ridgeway Committee appointed.—Vote of censure on Lord Milner in House of Commons.

„ 29.—British Government order postponement of execution of Natal natives.—Resignation of Natal Ministry.

„ 30.—British Government leave native question to decision of Natal Government, which withdraws its resignation.

April 2.—Natal natives executed.

Aug. 14.—Amnesty Bill passed by Cape Government.

1906.

Nov. 16.—Ferreira's raid into Cape Colony.—Capture of the party.

„ 22.—Natal Ministry (Smythe) resigns.—Mr. F. R. Moor forms new Ministry.

Dec. 12.—Letters Patent for the Transvaal issued.

1907.

Feb. 20.—Transvaal elections.—Gen. Botha forms Ministry.

April.—Gen. Botha attends Imperial Conference.

May.—Transvaal Ordinance for registration of Indians approved by British Government.—Guaranteed loan of £5,000,000 arranged by Transvaal.

June 5.—Letters Patent issued for the O.R.C.

June 14.—General Botha announces decision to repatriate Chinese.

July 3.—Memorandum on South African union issued by Lord Selborne.

Nov. 20.—O.R.C. elections.—Mr. Fischer forms Ministry.

1908.

Jan. 22.—Cape Legislative Council elections.

„ 31.—Dr. Jameson resigns.

Feb. 8.—Mr. Merriman forms Ministry.

May 4.—Customs and Railways Conference at Pretoria.

Oct. 12.—National Convention meets at Durban.

1909.

Feb. 9.—Publication of draft Constitution for South African colonies.

Mar. 8.—Dinuzulu found guilty of harbouring rebels.

„ 16.—War memorial to British and Boer proposed at Johannesburg meeting.

„ 30.—Opening of Special Session of the Parliaments of the South African Colonies to discuss the draft Act of Union.

April 2.—Transvaal Assembly approve of draft South African Constitution.

„ 19.—Natal Assembly decide to take a *referendum* on the S. African Union question.

May 3.—Opening of Second National Convention at Bloemfontein.

„ 11.—Report of Second National Convention published.—Amended draft Constitution issued.—Proportional representation for Assembly dropped.

June 2.—Transvaal and O.R.C. adopt amended South African Constitution.

„ 3.—Cape Colony adopt amended South African Constitution.

„ 12.—Natal *referendum* results in large majority for accepting South African Constitution.



## APPENDIX II

## REGIMENTAL CASUALTIES, ETC.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
1st Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	2	14	..	85	52	208	3	Modder R., Magersfontein, Koedoesberg, Paardeberg, Lindley, Rooipoort, Zilikat's Nek, W., N.E., and E. Tvl.
2nd Bedfordshire Regt. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	5	..	4	1	20	74	65	20	Colesberg, Slabbert's Nek and Brandwater Basin, E.O.R.C., and W. Tvl.
2nd R. Berkshire Regt. . (Whole of war.)	1	1	5	..	23	79	93	10	Colesberg, Zilikat's Nek, Pan.
1st Black Watch (Royal Highlanders). (Dec. '01—end of war.)	..	..	..	..	5	■	..	..	Tvl. and N.E.O.R.C.
2nd Bn. Black Watch . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	12	..	17	..	119	49	347	85	Magersfontein, Koedoesberg, Paardeberg, Babiaansberg, Lindley, Rooipoort, Retief's Nek, N.E.O.R.C., W. Tvl.
1st Border Regt. . . . (Oct. '99—end of war.)	2	..	9	..	27	51	199	1	Willow Grange, Colenso, Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Nootgedacht, W. Tvl.
1st (Queen's Own) Cameron High- landers. (Mar. '00—end of war.)	3	..	8	1	22	33	65	5	Babiaansberg, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Brandwater Basin, Spitz Krantz, Reddersburg, Lake Chrissie.
2nd Cheshire Regt. . . (Jan. '00—end of war.)	1	..	1	..	5	54	53	48	Jacobsdal, Karee Siding, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop.
1st Coldstream Guards . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	..	1	8	..	27	72	99	6	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Belfast, 2nd and Great de Wet hunts.
2nd Coldstream Guards. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	..	5	1	20	81	108	..	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Diamond Hill, Great de Wet hunt.
1st Connaught Rangers. (Dec. '99—end of war.)	..	..	16	1	58	46	252	23	Colenso, Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's.
2nd Duke of Cornwall's L.I. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	1	6	1	32	54	49	14	Paardeberg, Houtnek, E. Tvl.
1st Derbyshire Regt. (Sherwood Fores- ters). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	2	1	13	..	57	44	137	4	Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, 1st de Wet hunt, Vlakfontein, Moedwil.
1st Devonshire Regt. . (Oct. '99—Jan. '02.)	5	..	10	..	36	51	92	1	Rietfontein, Elandslaagte, Lombard's Kop, Siege of Ladysmith.
2nd Devonshire Regt. . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	..	1	9	3	36	71	203	40	Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Wynne Hill, Pieter's, Allemen's Nek, Bergendal, Paardeplaats.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
2nd Dorsetshire Regt. . (Dec. '99—end of war.)	..	1	3	..	24	63	92	■	Spion Kop, Helpmakaar, Allen- man's Nek, Graskop.
1st (Royal) Dragoons) . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	2	2	2	1	10	47	27	51	Colenso, Acton Homes, Vaal Krantz, Botha's Pass.
2nd Dragoons (Royal Scots Greys). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	5	1	6	1	34	31	103	88	Relief of Kimberley, Koedoes- berg, Paardeberg, Driefontein, Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Bel- fast, Zilikat's Nek, Klippan.
6th (Inniskilling) Dragoons. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	1	■	..	37	42	79	17	Colesberg, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Karee Siding, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Wit- poort, Diamond Hill, Geluk, Bergendal, Spytfontein.
1st (King's) Dragoon Guards. (Feb. '01—end of war.)	4	..	8	2	9	27	30	■	Great de Wet hunt, Armstrong Drift, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
2nd Dragoon Guards (Queen's Bays). (Dec. '01—end of war.)	3	1	5	..	23	18	51	..	Boschman's Kop, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
3rd (Prince of Wales's) Dragoon Guards. (Feb. '01—end of war.)	1	..	2	..	5	55	15	13	Great de Wet hunt, Armstrong Drift, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
5th (P. Charlotte of Wales's) Dragoon Guards. (Oct. '99—Mar. '02.)	..	2	5	..	■	■	27	14	Elandslaagte, Lombard's Kop, Siege of Ladysmith, Klippan.
6th Dragoon Guards (Carabiniers). (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	1	2	..	25	46	57	28	Colesberg, Koedoesrand, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Pop- lar Grove, Driefontein, Karee Siding, Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Witpoort, Bel- fast, Bergendal.
7th (Princess Royal's) Dragoon Guards. (Mar. '00—end of war.)	3	..	8	..	21	41	57	■	Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Bel- fast, Armstrong Drift, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
1st R. Dublin Fus. . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	2	..	5	..	78	37	124	18	Colenso, Venter's Spruit, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Graskop.
2nd R. Dublin Fus. . (Beg. of war—Jan. '02.)	5	2	9	1	63	49	281	..	Talana, Lombard's Kop, Siege of Ladysmith (1 coy.), Colenso, Venter's Spruit, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Rooddam, 1st de Wet hunt, Frederikstad, Zuiker- bosch.
1st Durham L.I. . . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	1	8	..	38	51	147	19	Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's.
1st Essex Regt. . . . (Dec. '99—end of war.)	2	5	7	1	51	98	170	47	Colesberg, Paardeberg, Drie- fontein, Great de Wet hunt.
2nd Essex Regt. . . . (Dec. '01—end of war.)	..	..	4	4	3	23	15	12	N.E.O.R.C.
1st (Houestershire Regt. (Oct. '99—Aug. '00.)	1	..	9	17	65	50	107	310	Rietfontein, Lombard's Kop, (Nicholson's Nek), Siege of Ladysmith
2nd Gloucestershire Regt. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	1	1	4	5	27	75	91	209	Klip Kraal, Paardeberg, Drie- fontein.
1st Gordon Highrs. . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	8	1	16	..	50	■	181	..	Magersfontein, Waterval Drift, Graspan, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Houtnek, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Bergendal, 1st de Wet hunt, Belfast, Dwars- vlei.
2nd Gordon Highrs. . . (Oct. '99—Jan. '02.)	9	..	14	..	65	27	173	..	Elandslaagte, Lombard's Kop, Cesar's Camp, Botha's Pass, Rooikopjes, Graskop, Van Wyk's Vlei, Bergendal, Lyden- burg.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
2nd Grenadier Guards . (April '00—end of war.)	2	2	7	..	10	81	133	8	Biddulphsberg, Brandwater Basin
3rd Grenadier Guards . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	■	2	11	..	53	86	153	4	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Diamond Hill, 2nd and Great de Wet hunts.
*2nd Hampshire Regt. . (Jan. '00—end of war.)	3	..	4	..	50	57	■	13	Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Karee Siding, Advance to Pre- toria.
1st Highland L.L. . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	..	9	2	30	11	161	139	Magersfontein, Koedoesberg Drift, Klip Kraal, Dewetsdorp, Lindley, Rooipoort, Retief's Nek, Brandwater Basin, 2nd de Wet hunt.
3rd (King's Own) Hussars (Dec. '01—end of war.)	1	..	..	..	■	13	10	■	N.E.O.R.C., and Tvl. drives.
7th (Queen's Own) Hus- sars. (Dec. '01—end of war.)	..	..	3	..	2	6	3	..	N.E.O.R.C. drives, Boschman's Kop.
8th (King's E. Irish) Hussars. (Mar. '00—end of war.)	■	..	8	..	13	31	■	4	Houtnek, Geluk.
10th (Prince of Wales's Own) Hussars. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	■	8	2	61	49	57	32	Colesberg, Koedoesberg Drift, Paardeberg, Sannah's Post, Thaba 'Nchu, Diamond Hill, Mooifontein.
13th Hussars . . . . (Dec. '99—end of war.)	..	..	4	■	17	■	■	36	Colenso, Spion Kop, Acton Homes, Vaal Krantz, Hlang- wane, Pieter's, drives in S.E. Tvl. and O.R.C.
14th (King's) Hussars . (Jan. '00—end of war.)	■	2	1	..	23	58	■	..	Relief of Kimberley, Paarde- berg, Driefontein, Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Belfast, Cyterfon- teint, W. and S.E. Tvl., N.E.O.R.C. drives; A C and D Sqs. were also in the Tugela operations.
18th (Victoria Mary, P. of Wales's Own) Hussars. (Whole of war.)	3	..	10	4	37	41	85	119	Talana, Lombard's Kop, Lady- smith, Caesar's Camp, Graskop, Van Wyk's Vlei, Vrieskraal.
19th (Queen Alexandra's Own Royal) Hussars. (Whole of war.)	1	2	2	..	25	114	70	51	Rietfontein, Lombard's Kop, Caesar's Camp, Graskop, Vogel- struispoort, Helvetia.
20th Hussars . . . . (Dec. '01—end of war.)	■	..	1	..	1	5	2	..	Natal border, drives in N.E.O.R.C. and W. Tvl.
1st R. Inniskilling Fus.. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	10	4	17	1	119	52	261	..	Colenso, Inniskilling Hill, Ber- gendal.
2nd R. Inniskilling Fus. (Dec. '01—end of war.)	1	..	3	..	..	..	5	..	Malapaort, N. Tvl.
1st R. Irish Fus. . . . (Oct. '99—end of war.)	2	1	11	■	40	■	96	562	Talana, Nicholson's Nek
2nd R. Irish Fus. . . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	1	9	..	36	41	148	110	Colenso, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Rooddam, Relief of Mafeking, Witpoort, 2nd de Wet hunt.
1st R. Irish Regt. . . . (Jan. '00—end of war.)	■	1	8	..	39	39	87	36	Colesberg, Bethlehem, Slab- bert's Nek, 1st de Wet hunt, Belfast, Lydenburg.
2nd R. Irish Rifles . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	3	..	11	12	..	..	106	673	Stormberg, Reddersburg, Great de Wet hunt.
2nd E. Kent Regt. (The Buffs). (Jan. '00—end of war.)	4	4	11	■	61	82	184	80	Klip Kraal, Klip Drift, Paarde- berg, Driefontein, Bakenlaagte.
2nd R. West Kent Regt. (The Queen's Own). (Apr. '00—end of war.)	2	1	1	..	18	■	■	2	Thaba 'Nchu, Biddulphsberg, Brandwater Basin, Spytfontein.

\* Casualties chiefly due to a railway accident near Barberton.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
1st King's R. Rifle Corps (Whole of war.)	11	1	11	1	65	101	234	41	Talana, Lombard's Kop, Siege of Ladysmith, Graskop, Bel- fast, Geluk, Bergendal, Lyden- burg.
2nd King's R. Rifle Corps. (Oct. '99—July '00.)	4	..	■	..	29	119	78	21	Rietfontein, Lombard's Kop, Siege of Ladysmith; to Ceylon with Boer prisoners.
3rd King's R. Rifle Corps. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	6	4	10	..	61	96	216	■	Coleenso, Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz.
4th King's R. Rifle Corps. (Jan. '02—end of war.)	■	1	6	..	9	22	39	6	O.R.C., Tvl.
2nd Lancashire Fus. . (Dec. '99—end of war.)	6	..	17	■	110	37	206	143	Venter's Spruit, Spion Kop, Botha's Pass, Allennan's Nek, Graskop, Itala, Holland, Vry- heid.
2nd R. Lancaster Regt. (The King's Own). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	11	..	9	1	128	40	249	66	Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Botha's Pass, Vryheid, Itala.
1st Loyal N. Lancashire Regt. (Whole of war.)	4	3	8	2	27	57	107	110	Macfarlane's Siding, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, 1st de Wet hunt, Kleinfontein, Hartebeestfontein.
1st East Lancashire Regt. (Feb. '00—end of war.)	1	6	■	1	19	■	■	31	Jacobsdal, Karee Siding, Zand R.
1st S. Lancashire Regt.. (Dec. '99—end of war.)	4	1	4	..	45	56	130	15	Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Botha's Pass, Alle- man's Nek, Itala.
5th (R. Irish) Lancers . (Whole of war.)	1	■	9	..	19	27	74	46	Lombard's Kop, Rietfontein, Elandslaagte, Ladysmith Siege, Van Wyk's Vlei, Komati R., Lake Chrissie.
9th (Queen's Royal) Lan- cers. (Oct. '99—Apl. '02.)	■	1	15	..	40	25	130	16	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Koedoesberg Drift, Klip Drift, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Great de Wet hunt, Capture of Lotter.
12th (Prince of Wales's Royal) Lancers. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	3	2	6	..	25	33	70	..	Magersfontein, Klip Drift, Re- lief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Karee Siding, Welkom, Zand R., Diamond Hill, Moofontein.
16th (Queen's) Lancers . (Jan. '00—end of war.)	7	■	12	..	20	15	95	7	Relief of Kimberley, Klip Drift, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Karee Siding, Houtnek, Vet R., Zand R., Dia- mond Hill, Brandwater Basin, Rhenoster Kop, 2nd and Great de Wet hunts.
17th (Duke of Cam- bridge's Own) Lan- cers. (Mar. '00—end of war.)	7	..	6	..	58	28	100	..	Diamond Hill, 2nd de Wet hunt, Modderfontein.
1st Leicestershire Regt. (Whole of war.)	2	1	4	..	15	111	71	..	Talana, Lombard's Kop, Gras- kop, Van Wyk's Vlei.
1st (Prince of Wales's) Leinster Regt. (R. Canadians). (May '00—end of war.)	1	4	2	..	9	65	39	■	Brandwater Basin, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
2nd Leinster Regt. . . (Jan '02—end of war.)	..	..	1	..	..	6	9	..	N.E.O.R.C. drives.
1st Life Guards . . . (Dec '99—Nov. '00.)	..	1	..	..	2	15	9	..	Colesberg, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Sunniah's Post, Lindley, Diamond Hill, Elands River.



Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
2nd Life Guards . . . (Dec. '99—Nov. '00.)	1	2	1	..	3	11	14	..	Relief of Kimberley, Paarde- berg, Driefontein, Diamond Hill, Brandwater Basin.
2nd Lincolnshire Regt. . (Jan. '00—end of war.)	1	..	■	1	34	59	68	101	Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Karee Siding, Diamond Hill, Zilikat's Nek, Zuurfontein.
1st Liverpool Regt. (The Kings). (Whole of war.)	1	2	2	2	50	85	190	188	Rietfontein, Lombard's Kop, Ladyamith Siege, Geluk, Ber- gendal, Helvetia.
1st Manchester Regt. . (Whole of war.)	4	..	15	..	75	78	145	5	Elandslangte, Lombard's Kop, Cesar's Camp, Rooikopies, Graskop, Van Wyk's Vlei, Bergendal, Lydenburg, Belfast, Paardeplaats.
2nd Manchester Regt. . (Apl. '00—end of war.)	2	..	■	..	7	39	19	10	Biddulphsberg, Brandwater Basin.
2nd Middlesex Regt. (Duke of Cambridge's Own). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	5	..	■	1	47	51	71	15	Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Botha's Pass, Allen- man's Nek, Graskop.
1st R. Munster Fus. . . (Whole of war.)	5	..	■	..	19	43	74	..	Belmont (part of bn.), Slabbert's Nek, Lindley, Bethlehem, Brandwater Basin, Rhenoster Kop, Mooifontein.
2nd R. Munster Fus. . . (Dec. '01—end of war.)	..	..	..	..	2	■	2	..	Blockhouse duty, etc.
2nd Norfolk Regt. . . (Jan. '00—end of war.)	4	..	5	2	11	56	39	17	Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Karee Siding, Advance to Pretoria, Zuurfontein.
2nd Northamptonshire Regt. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	..	..	6	..	■	78	32	..	Belmont, Graspan, Magers- fontein, 1st de Wet hunt.
1st Northumberland Fus. (Oct. '99—end of war.)	9	..	15	..	85	35	189	..	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, 1st de Wet hunt, Lichtenburg, Kleinfont- tein, Yzer Spruit, Tweebosch.
2nd Northumberland Fus. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	3	..	6	9	37	28	103	628	Stormberg, Reddersburg, 1st de Wet hunt, Nooitgedacht.
1st Oxfordshire L.I. . . (Jan. '00—end of war.)	3	..	■	1	29	83	96	..	Klip Kraal, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Lady- brand, Bothaville, 1st de Wet hunt.
1st Rifle Brigade (The Prince Consort's Own). (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	1	9	..	46	62	291	..	Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, South Rand Mine.
2nd Rifle Brigade . . . (Oct. '99—end of war.)	7	1	14	..	■	80	165	..	Lombard's Kop, Caesar's Camp Bergendal.
4th Rifle Brigade. . . (Jan. '02—end of war.)	2	1	..	..	■	16	■	..	O.R.C. blockhouses.
Royal Artillery . . . .	30	24	96	17	178	305	397	407	"Ubique."
Royal Engineers . . . .	4	9	16	2	27	300	65	67	
2nd Royal Fusiliers . . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	..	4	..	17	58	76	..	Colenso, Hlangwane, Wynne Hill, Rooldam, Relief of Mafek- ing, Great de Wet hunt.
Royal Horse Guards . . (Dec. '99—Nov. '00.)	2	..	1	..	19	..	15	..	Colesberg, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Sannah's Post, Houtnek, Isabellafontein, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Dia- mond Hill, 1st de Wet hunt, Brandwater Basin.
Royal Navy and Royal Marines.	5	3	5	..	18	38	107	■	
1st Royal Scots . . . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	2	2	■	■	17	63	32	0	Stormberg, Labuschagne's Nek, Wepener Siege, Lydenburg.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
2nd R. Scots Fus. . . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	4	11	7	54	■	111	37	Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Roofdam, Relief of Mafeking, 1st de Wet hunt.
1st Scots Guards . . . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	..	2	6	..	33	43	79	..	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Diamond Hill, 2nd de Wet hunt.
2nd Scots Guards. . . . (Apl. '00—end of war.)	I	..	■	..	15	66	55	..	Biddulphsberg, Brandwater Basin.
1st Scottish Borderers (King's Own). (Jan. '00—end of war.)	7	■	5	..	45	81	90	18	Waterval Drift, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Karee Siding, Viakfontein.
2nd Scottish Rifles (The Cameronians). (Nov. '99—end of war.)	8	2	10	..	50	55	124	..	Colenso, Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's.
2nd Seaforth Highrs. (Ross-shire Buffs, The Duke of Albany's). (Nov. '99—end of war.)	10	..	20	2	122	23	292	■	Graspan, Magersfontein, Koe- doesberg Drift, Lindley, Rooi- poort, Relief's Nek, Brandwater Basin, Great de Wet hunt, Jagersfontein, Fauresmith.
2nd Shropshire L.I. (King's). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	..	1	12	1	44	64	105	51	Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Houtnek, Zand R., 1st de Wet hunt, Belfast, Helvetia, Komati R., Roode- hoogte, Dwaarsvlei.
2nd Somersetshire L.I. (Prince Albert's). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	8	1	4	..	21	34	73	..	Spion Kop, Tugela, 1st de Wet hunt, Mooifontein, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
2nd South Wales Borderers. (Feb. '00—end of war.)	2	1	■	2	32	83	■	165	Jacobadal, Paardeberg, Karee Siding, Zand R., Rhenoster Spruit, Modderfontein.
2nd N. Staffordshire Regt. (Feb. '00—end of war.)	1	3	1	..	9	46	1	■	Jacobadal, Karee Siding, Vet R., Zand R.
1st S. Staffordshire Regt. (Apl. '00—end of war.)	4	..	4	..	16	78	56	2	Brandwater Basin, N.E.O.R.C.
1st Suffolk Regt. . . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	6	..	7	6	36	94	103	97	Colesberg, Komati R., Lake Chrissie, Roodehoogte.
2nd E. Surrey Regt. . . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	1	..	10	..	50	61	206	..	Willow Grange, Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Botha's Pass, Alleman's Nek.
2nd W. Surrey Regt. (The Queen's). (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	2	12	..	36	94	260	..	Willow Grange, Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Helpmakaar, Botha's Pass, Alleman's Nek.
1st E. Sussex Regt. . . . (Apl. '00—end of war.)	2	I	7	..	31	65	■	■	Babiansberg, Welkom, Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Relief's Nek, Brandwater Basin, Great de Wet hunt, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
2nd R. Warwickshire Regt. (Dec. '99—July '01.)	1	1	5	..	11	■	44	10	Leeuw Kop, Advance to Pretoria, Diamond Hill, Bergendal; to Bermuda with Boer prisoners.
1st E. Welsh Fus. . . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	1	17	1	48	61	160	30	Colenso, Hussar Hill, Hlang- wane, Pieter's, Rooidam, Relief of Mafeking, 1st de Wet hunt, Frederikstad, Wildfontein, Platoerg.
1st Welsh Regt. . . . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	4	12	I	67	93	187	■	Colesberg, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Leeuw Kop, Vet R., Zand R., Diamond Hill, Belfast.
*1st West Riding Regt. (Duke of Wellin- ton's). (Jan. '00—end of war.)	■	..	13	1	55	75	188	1	Klip Kraal, Paardeberg, Rhenoster Kop.

\* Some casualties incurred in derailing of train at Haman's Kraal.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
2nd Wiltshire Regt. (Duke of Edinburgh's).	2	3	6	2	33	66	70	149	Colesberg, Bethlehem, Slabbert's Nek, Brand- water Basin.
(Jan. '00—end of war.)	..	..	4	..	12	49	33	4	Ladybrand Siege, E.O.R.C.
1st Worcestershire Regt.	4	..	1	1	38	..	88	3	Colesberg, Bethlehem, Brandwater Basin.
(Apl. '00—end of war.)	1	..	5	..	30	61	162	1	Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Botha's Pass, Alleman's Nek, Itala.
2nd Worcestershire Regt.	6	2	11	1	56	51	151	22	Belmont, Graspan, Mod- der R., Magersfontein, Slabbert's Nek, Brand- water Basin, Buffels- poort.
(Jan. '00—end of war.)	1	..	10	..	73	77	132	3	Colesberg, Paardeberg, Driefontein, Diamond Hill.
1st York and Lancaster Regt.	2	4	..	..	9	68	55	6	Houtnek, Biddulpha- berg.
(Jan. '00—end of war.)	5	..	15	2	74	52	251	28	Willow Grange, Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Alle- man's Nek, Buffels- poort, Lake Chrissie.
2nd Yorkshire L.I. (King's Own).	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
(Whole of war.)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1st Yorkshire Regt. . .	1	..	10	..	73	77	132	3	Colesberg, Paardeberg, Driefontein, Diamond Hill.
(Dec. '99—end of war.)	2	4	..	..	9	68	55	6	Houtnek, Biddulpha- berg.
2nd E. Yorkshire Regt.	5	..	15	2	74	52	251	28	Willow Grange, Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Alle- man's Nek, Buffels- poort, Lake Chrissie.
(Apl. '00—end of war.)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2nd W. Yorkshire Regt.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
(Nov. '99—end of war.)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Staff. . . . .	11	5	30	1	..	..	..	..	..
Other units of regular forces.	13	66	44	7	20	651	48	87	..
Imperial Yeomanry . .	67	11	131	50	470	839	1,236	111	..
Militia . . . . .	15	11	34	27	160	1,056	368	705	..
C.I.V. . . . .	1	..	1	..	10	51	58	12	..
Volunteers . . . . .	2	11	12	1	29	527	117	111	..
Civil surgeons, civilians, etc.	5	23	23	4	14	176	55	16	..
Australian contingents .	29	9	77	5	222	258	658	142	..
Canadian contingents .	7	3	23	1	87	76	255	55	..
New Zealand contin- gents.	7	4	26	2	78	87	170	41	..
South African corps . .	119	69	328	67	1,354	1,538	3,005	1,707	..
Other contingents . . .	2	..	..	1	6	5	14	8	..
Totals . . . . .	716	408	1,696	313	7,010	12,669	19,447	9,519	..

## APPENDIX III

OFFICIAL TABLE OF CASUALTIES IN THE FIELD FORCE, SOUTH AFRICA, FOR THE WHOLE OF THE WAR

Action or operations.	Killed and died of wounds.		Wounded (not including wounded prisoners).		Missing and prisoners.*		Total killed, wounded, missing and prisoners.	
	Officers.	N.C.O.'s and men.	Officers.	N.C.O.'s and men.	Officers.	N.C.O.'s and men.	Officers.	N.C.O.'s and men.
Bakenlaagte . . . . .	12	70	11	188	..	1	23	209
Belmont . . . . .	4	71	24	199	..	..	28	270
Biddulphsberg . . . . .	1	43	6	122	..	12	7	177
Blood River Poort, Sept. 17, '01	4	21	2	29	7	240	13	290
Boschbult . . . . .	3	27	17	124	..	..	20	151
Colenso . . . . .	9	162	41	697	21	176	71	1,035
De Klip Drift (Tweebosch). . .	4	69	9	138	3	24	16	231
Diamond Hill . . . . .	9	10	15	124	1	3	25	137
Driefontein . . . . .	6	76	18	324	..	2	24	402
Elandslaagte . . . . .	5	56	30	163	..	4	35	223
Enslin (Graspan) . . . . .	4	18	5	158	..	9	9	185
Johannesburg and Pretoria, capture of . . . . .	4	28	33	124	5	38	42	190
Karoo Siding . . . . .	2	81	..	141	..	..	10	172
Kimberley, Siege . . . . .	2	40	15	120	1	3	13	163
Ladysmith, Relief of, Feb. 19-27	25	331	29	1,444	1	4	114	1,779
" " Siege, Caesar's Camp . . .	18	189	29	262	..	2	47	453
" " other casualties . . . . .	9	89	33	251	..	12	22	352
Lombard's Kop and Nicholson's Nek . . . . .	6	69	9	233	43	22	58	1,227
Mafeking, Siege . . . . .	5	73	10	143	1	41	13	257
Magersfontein . . . . .	26	218	41	609	..	76	68	903
Modder River . . . . .	4	98	20	361	..	2	24	461
Moedwil . . . . .	4	51	23	119	..	..	27	170
Monte Cristo . . . . .	1	16	8	177	..	4	9	197
Nooitgedacht . . . . .	10	78	6	166	15	22	31	571
Paardeberg, Feb. 16-27 . . . .	24	324	68	1,065	6	53	78	1,442
Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 5-7 . . .	3	31	17	318	..	5	20	354
Reddersburg . . . . .	3	11	1	32	3	397	12	440
Rietfontein . . . . .	1	15	6	94	..	2	7	111
Sannah's Post . . . . .	5	25	14	115	18	403	37	545
Spion Kop . . . . .	38	347	47	1,007	4	22	87	1,653
Stormberg . . . . .	..	29	7	50	13	620	20	690
Talana . . . . .	11	46	8	84	25	296	44	426
Tweefontein . . . . .	9	58	6	69	6	244	21	371
Willow Grange . . . . .	..	13	1	64	1	..	2	85
Yzer Spruit, Feb. 25, '02 . . .	5	62	7	112	2	105	14	279
Zilikat's Nek . . . . .	3	19	3	50	4	186	10	233
Other casualties . . . . .	424	4,177	111	9,717	198	4,647	1,603	18,541
Total	701	7,091	1,608	19,143	338†	9,170†	2,752	35,404

\* Officers and men reported missing, but afterwards found not to have been taken prisoners, are deducted from the figures in these columns.

† Of these 378 officers and 8,938 men were released or escaped, and 5 officers and 97 men died in captivity.



## OTHER CASUALTIES AND SUMMARY

Deaths from disease . . . . .	339	12,911
Accidental deaths . . . . .	27	771
Killed in action . . . . .	518	5,256
Died of wounds . . . . .	183	1,835
Prisoners who died in captivity . . . . .	5	97
Total deaths in South Africa . . . . .	1,072	20,870
*Invalids sent home:—		
Wounded . . . . .	} 3,116 {	8,221
Sick . . . . .		63,644
Not specified . . . . .		449
Missing and prisoners (excluding those who recovered or died in captivity) . . . . .	..	105
	4,188	93,289
	—	4,188
	Total	97,477

\* Of these, 8 officers and 500 men died, 5,879 men were discharged from the service as unfit and 959 were in hospital.

## APPENDIX IV

## SOUTH AFRICAN MEDALS AND CLASPS

CLASPS ON QUEEN'S MEDAL.	CLASPS ON KING'S MEDAL.
Belfast	South Africa, 1901
Belmont	South Africa, 1902
Cape Colony	
Diamond Hill	
Driefontein	
Elandslaagte	
Johannesburg	
Defence of Kimberley	
Relief of Kimberley	
Defence of Ladysmith	The clasps, South
Relief of Ladysmith	Africa, 1901, South
Laing's Nek	Africa, 1902 (to May
Defence of Mafeking	31, '02), were issued
Relief of Mafeking	both for the King's
Modder River	medal and Queen's
Natal	medal.
Orange Free State	
Paardeberg	
Rhodesia	
Talana	
Transvaal	
Tugela Heights	
Wepener	
Wittebergen.	

- BESLER, GENERALMAJOR H.** (p) *Der Freiheitskampf Nordamerikas und der Burenkrieg.* Berlin (1901).
- BESWICK, F.** *Outlines of the History of South Africa.* Cape Town (1893).
- BETHELL, LIEUT. L. A.** *Outpost Duties as Lient in South Africa.* Clowes (1903).
- BIGELOW, POULTNEY.** *White Man's Africa (Jameson Raid, etc.).* Harper & Bros. (1898).
- *Au Pays des Boers.* Paris (1903).
- BIGGS, L. V.** See under **PURVIS, W. F.**
- BILLINGTON, R. C.** *A Mule Driver at the Front.* Chapman & Hall (1901).
- BIRCH, J. H. (and H. D. NORTHROP).** *British and Boers in South Africa.* Philadelphia (1900).
- BIRD, JOHN.** *The Annals of Natal, 1495-1845.* 2 Vols. Pietermaritzburg (1888).
- BIRD, W. W.** *State of the Cape of Good Hope in 1822* (edited by H. T. Colbrooke). (1823.)
- BIRD, LT.-COL. (p)** *Observations on Letter of Sir H. Donkin to Earl Bathurst.* Cape Town (1827).
- BLANCHFORD, LORD (SIR FREDERIC ROGERS).** *Letters of* (edited by G. E. Marindin). (1896.)
- BLACKBURN, DOUGLAS.** *A Burgher Quivote.* Blackwood (1903).
- BLAKE, COLONEL J. Y. F.** *A West Pointer with the Boers.* Boston (1903).
- BLELOCH, W.** *The New South Africa.* Heinemann (1901).
- BLEY, F. (p)** *Der Buren-Krieg in Bild und Wort.* Munich (1901).
- (p) *Die Buren im Dienste der Menschheit.* Vienna (1900).
- BLINK, H.** *De Britische Koloniale politiek in Zuid-Afrika en de vryheidstrijd der Boeren.* Amsterdam (1899).
- *Transvaal en omliggende landen.* Amsterdam (1899).
- *De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en hare bewoners.* Amsterdam (1890).
- BOERSMA, J.** *De Toekomst van Zuid-Afrika een Nederlandsch belang.* Gorinchem (1902).
- BOGUSLAWSKI, GEN.-LT. A. VON.** *Taktische Folgerungen aus dem Burenkriege und der Gruppenangriff.* Berlin (1903).
- BOISSEVAIN, CHARLES. (p)** *Der Streit der Holländischen Republiken.* Amsterdam (1900), Leipzig (1901).
- (p) *The Struggle of the Dutch Republics.* Amsterdam (1900).
- (p) *The Law of Nations and the Law of Humanity.* Amsterdam (1901).
- (p) *Open Letter to the Duke of Devonshire.* Amsterdam (1900).
- BOLDINGH, LIEUT. G.** *Een Hollandsch Officier in Zuid-Afrika.* Rotterdam (1903).
- BONNAL, GEN. H.** *La recente Guerre Sud-Africaine et ses Enseignements.* Paris (1903).
- BONWICK, J.** *British Colonies.* (1886.)
- BOON, —.** *Op de berzen van Transvaal.* Kollum (1900).
- BOON, M. J.** *The Immortal History of South Africa.* (1885.)
- *History of the Orange Free State.* (1885.)
- BORDEAUX, A.** *Rhodesie et Transvaal. Impressions de Voyage.* Paris (1898).
- BOROKHOVICH, Y. L. (p)** *Политика Англии как источникъ мировыхъ бѣдствій.* Smolensk (1900).
- BORRIAN, W. G. (p)** *Verloochen uwe Afrikaander broeders niet!* Arnhem (1900).
- BOSMAN, W.** *The Natal Rebellion of 1906.* Longmans (1907).
- BOTHA, C. L.** *Statute Law of the Orange River Colony.* Translation. London (1901).
- BOTHA, L.** *De Boerengeneraals in Zeeland.* Middelburg (1902).
- BOTHA, P. M.** *Van Boer tot Boer en Engelschman.* Cape Town (1900).
- *From Boer to Boer and Englishman.* London (1900).
- BOURNE, H. R. FOX. (p)** *Blacks and Whites in South Africa.* P. S. King (1900).
- *The Bechuana Troubles.* P. S. King (1898).
- *Story of our Colonies.* (1888.)
- BOUSFIELD, H. B.** *Six years in the Transvaal.* London (1880).
- BOUYSSY, A.** *Les Boers. Depuis leur origine jusqu'à l'occupation de Pretoria.* Pousseigues, Paris (1900).
- BOVILL, J. H.** *Natives under the Transvaal Flag.* Simpkin Marshall (1900).
- BOWLBY, A. A. (and others).** *A Civilian War Hospital.* Murray (1901).
- BOYCE, REV. W. B.** *Notes on South African Affairs.* (1839.)
- BOYLE, F.** *To the Cape for Diamonds, with Comments and Criticisms of English and Dutch Policy.* (1873.)
- BRABOURNE, LORD. (p)** *The Truth about the Transvaal.* Westminster (1881).
- BRANDT, J.** *Het Concentratie-Kamp van Irene.* Amsterdam (1905).
- BRANDT, M. v.** *Zeitzfragen. Die Krisis in Süd-Afrika.* Berlin (1900).
- BRAUN, D. E.** *Auf und ab in Süd-Afrika. Erlebnisse eines Deutschen.* Berlin (1903).
- BRAUN, K. VON.** *Taktische Eindrücke während des Südafrikanischen Krieges in Natal, 1899-1900.* Berlin (1903).
- BRIGO, A.** *Sunny Fountains and Golden Sand (Grahamstown).* (1888.)
- BIGGS, LADY.** *The Staff Work of the Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1901.* Grant Richards (1901).
- BRITISH AND FOREIGN ANTI-SLAVERY SOCIETY. (p)** *The Boers and Slavery in South Africa.* London (1881).
- BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.** *Reports on the Administration of Rhodesia, 1898-1900.* London (1900).
- *Rhodesia, 1899-1899.* London (1899).
- BROEKHUIZEN, H. D. VAN. (p)** *Zuid-Afrika's Vertrouwen.* Amsterdam (1901).
- *Zuid-Afrika's Bondgenoot Toespraak.* The Hague (1901).
- BRON, ALICE.** *Diary of a Nurse in South Africa* (translated from the French). Chapman & Hall (1901).
- BROOKE-HUNT, VIOLET.** *A Woman's Memories of the War.* Nisbet (1901).
- BROOKS, HENRY.** *Natal. A History and Description of the Colony.* (1876.)
- BROOKSBANK, R. G.** *Letters from the Seat of War, 1899-1900.*
- BROUGHTON, MAJOR E. C.** *A Continuation of the Historical Records of the 1st Regt. of Militia or 3rd W. York L.I., now 3rd Bn. York and Lancaster Regt., from 1875 to 1905.* Clowes (1906).
- BROUWER, C.** *Onder de Boeren in Transvaal.* Rotterdam (1900).

- BROWN, A. S. and G. G. *Guide to South Africa*. Sampson Low.
- BROWN, D. B. *Surgical Experiences in the Transvaal War*. Edinburgh (1883).
- BROWN, REV. G. *Graaf Reinet*. (1855.)
- BROWN, H. *War with the Boers. Present and Past Troubles with the South African Republics*. London (1900).
- BROWN, J. H. B. *South Africa. A Glance at Current Conditions*. London (1905).
- BROWN, LT.-COL. J. T. B. *Lord Chelmsford's March to Ulundi, 1879. Proc. R. Art. Inst.* (1881).
- BROWN, DR. ROBERT (Editor). *The History and Description of Africa by Giovanni Leoni*. Hakluyt Soc. (1899).
- BROWN, S. M. *With the R. Canadians in South Africa*. Toronto (1900).
- BROWN, W. H. *On the South African Frontier, 1899*. Sampson Low (1899).
- BROWNE, MAJOR E. C. *South Africa Campaigning; Kaffirs, Zulus, Boers, etc.* Ayr.
- BRUCE, A. L. (p) *The Cape to Cairo; Britain's Sphere of Influence*. Edinburgh (1892).
- BRUCE, L. K. *The Story of an African Chief, Khama*. London (1893).
- BRUCE, MISS M. C. *The New Transvaal. Imperial South African Assoc.*
- BRUNN, W. DE. (p) *De Transvaalsche Oorlogen in 1896*. Rotterdam (1896).
- BRUNKER, LT.-COL. H. M. E. *Boer War, 1899. Distribution of Forces*. Clowes (1899).
- *Boer War, 1899-1900. Organization of the British and Boer Forces*. Clowes (1900).
- *Formation for Attack. Night Operations, etc., adopted in South Africa*. Portsmouth (1900).
- BRYANT, H. J. *The Autobiography of a Military Greatcoat, being a History of the 1st Norfolk Volunteers Active Service Co., 1900-1*. London (1907).
- BRYCE, JAMES. *Impressions of South Africa, 1895*. Macmillan (new ed. 1899).
- BYRDEN, H. A. *Tales of South Africa*. (1896).
- *History of South Africa, 1652-1903*. Edinburgh (1904).
- *Kloof and Karoo*. (1889).
- *The Victorian Era in South Africa, 1837-97*. London (1897).
- *From Veld Camp Fires. Stories of South Africa*. (1900).
- BYRDONE, B. R. (p) *"Liberty" versus Liberty. Some Remarks on a South African Petition. Vigilance Committee. Cape Town* (1900).
- BUCHAN, JOHN. *The African Colony*. Blackwood (1903).
- BUCKLE, H. O. *Civil Practice of the Magistrates' Courts in the Transvaal*. Grahamstown (1906).
- RUFTON, JOHN. *Tasmanians in the Transvaal War*. Newtown, Hobart.
- BUJAC, LE COMMANDANT E. *Précis de Quelques Campagnes Contemporaines. ('Afrique Australe,' Vol. V.)* Paris (1901).
- BULL, REV. P. B. *God and Our Soldiers*. Methuen (1904).
- BULLER, GEN. SIR R. *Evidence before the Royal Commission*. Longmans.
- BULLOCH, J. M. *A Collection of Portraits and Biographical Details of Officers distinguished in the South African War*. (1900).
- BULOW, —. *Gegen die Hereros*. Leipzig (1900).
- BUNBURY, SIR C. *Journal of a Residence at the Cape of Good Hope*. (1848.)
- BUNCE, C. T. *The Real Kruger and the Transvaal*. New York (1900).
- BURDETT-COUTTS, W. *The Sick and Wounded in South Africa*. Cassell (1900).
- *The Hospitals Commission. Comments on the Report*. London (1901).
- BURLEIGH, BENNET. *The Natal Campaign*. Chapman & Hall (1900).
- BURN, W. A. *Claims against the Military*. Juta, Johannesburg (1903).
- BURNE LIET. C. R.N. *With the Naval Brigade in Natal, 1899-1900*. Arnold (1902).
- BURNETT, MAJOR C. K. *The 18th Hussars in South Africa*. Warren, Winchester (1905).
- BURT, T. (p) *White Unskilled Labour*. Imperial South African Assoc.
- BUTLER, JOSEPHINE E. *Native Races and the War*. Imperial South African Assoc.
- BUTLER, LT.-GEN. SIR W. *Life of Sir G. Pomeroy Colley, 1845-81*. (1892.)
- BUTTERY, J. A. *Why Kruger made War*. Heinemann (1900).
- BUYTON, H. J. WILMOT. *See under HAMMOND J.*
- BYTHWAY, J. E. *On F. R. Statham's Articles on the Transvaal Question, 1896*. (1903.)
- CAIRD, I. H. *Talks about the Border Regiment*. (1903.)
- CAIRNES, CAPTAIN. *Lord Roberts as a Soldier in Peace and War*. London (1901).
- CAIRNS, EARL. (p) *Speech against retrocession of the Transvaal*. (1881.)
- CALDWELL, MAJOR R. *The Prevention of Disease in Armies in the Field*. Ballière, Tindall & Cox (1903).
- CALDWELL, COLONEL. *The Tactics of To-day*. Edinburgh (1900).
- CALLAWAY, G. *Sketches of Kafir Life*. Oxford (1905).
- CALLAWAY, HENRY (M.D., D.D.). *Nursery Tales, Traditions and Histories of the Zulus*. Natal (1868).
- *The Religious System of the Amazulu*. Folk Lore Soc. (1884 Vol.).
- CAMPBELL, C. T. *British South Africa, 1795-1825*. Haddon and Co. (1897.)
- CAMPBELL, D. *General H. A. Macdonald*. London (1900).
- CAMPBELL, MRS. F. A. (p) *Englishwomen and Dr Jameson*. London (1896).
- CAMPBELL-BANNERMAN, SIR H. (p) *The South African Settlement: Speech, 2nd March, 1901*. Eighty Club (1901).
- CANA, F. R. *Boers and British. Facts from the Transvaal*. (1899.)
- CAPE COPPER CO., LTD. *Report 1902*. Report 1902: Oukiep. Unwin Bros. (1903).
- CAPLAIN, J. *Villebois-Mareuil. Souvenir, son geste*. Paris (1902).
- CAPPON, JAMES. *Britain's Title in South Africa*. Macmillan (1901).
- CARLYLE, REV. J. E. *South Africa and its Mission Field*. (1878.)
- CARNARVON, EARL OF. *The Cape in 1858*. London (1888).
- *Essays, Addresses and Illustrations*. 3 Vols., edited by Sir Robert Herbert. (1896.)
- CARRERE, JEAN. *La Guerre du Transvaal. En Plein Epopée*. E. Flammarion, Paris (1901-2).

- BESELER, GENERALMAJOR H.** (p) *Der Freiheitskampf Nordamerikas und der Burenkrieg.* Berlin (1901).
- BESWICK, F.** *Outlines of the History of South Africa.* Cape Town (1893).
- BETHELL, LIEUT. L. A.** *Outpost Duties as Learnt in South Africa.* Clowes (1903).
- HIGELOW, POULTNEY.** *White Man's Africa (Jameson Raid, etc.).* Harper & Bros. (1898).
- *Au Pays des Boers.* Paris (1903).
- BIGGS, L. V.** *See under PURVIS, W. F.*
- BILLINGTON, R. C.** *A Mule Driver at the Front.* Chapman & Hall (1901).
- BIRCH, J. H. (and H. D. NORTHROP).** *British and Boers in South Africa.* Philadelphia (1900).
- BIRD, JOHN.** *The Annals of Natal, 1495-1845.* 2 Vols. Pietermaritzburg (1888).
- BIRD, W. W.** *State of the Cape of Good Hope in 1822 (edited by H. T. Colclouche).* (1823.) (1827.)
- BIRD, LT.-COL.** (p) *Observations on Letter of Sir H. Donkin to Earl Bathurst.* Cape Town (1827).
- BLACHFORD, LORD (SIR FREDERIC ROGERS).** *Letters of (edited by G. E. Marindin).* (1896.)
- BLACKBURN, DOUGLAS.** *A Burgher Quixote.* Blackwood (1903).
- BLAKE, COLONEL J. Y. F.** *A West Pointer with the Boers.* Boston (1903).
- BLELOCH, W.** *The New South Africa.* Heinemann (1901).
- BLEY, F.** (p) *Der Buren-Krieg in Bild und Wort.* Munich (1901).
- (p) *Die Buren im Dienste der Menschheit.* Vienna (1900).
- BLINK, H.** *De Britische Koloniale politiek in Zuid-Afrika en de vryheidstrijd der Boeren.* Amsterdam (1899).
- *Transvaal en omliggende landen.* Amsterdam (1899).
- *De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en hare bewoners.* Amsterdam (1890).
- BOERSMA, J.** *De Toekomst van Zuid-Afrika een Nederlandsch belang.* Gorinchem (1902).
- BOGUSLAWSKI, GEN.-LT. A. VON.** *Taktische Folgerungen aus dem Burenkriege und der Gruppenangriff.* Berlin (1903).
- BOISSEVAIN, CHARLES.** (p) *Der Streit der Holländischen Republiken.* Amsterdam (1900), Leipzig (1901).
- (p) *The Struggle of the Dutch Republics.* Amsterdam (1900).
- (p) *The Law of Nations and the Law of Humanity.* Amsterdam (1901).
- (p) *Open Letter to the Duke of Devonshire.* Amsterdam (1900).
- BOLDINGH, LIEUT. G.** *Een Hollandsch Officier in Zuid-Afrika.* Rotterdam (1903).
- BONNAL, GEN. H.** *La recente Guerre Sud-Africaine et ses Enseignements.* Paris (1903).
- BONWICK, J.** *British Colonies.* (1886.)
- BOON, —.** *Op de bergen van Transvaal.* Kollum (1900).
- BOON, M. J.** *The Immortal History of South Africa.* (1885.)
- *History of the Orange Free State.* (1885.)
- BORDEAUX, A.** *Rhodesie et Transvaal. Impressions de Voyage.* Paris (1903).
- BOROKHOVICH, Y. L.** (p) *Подвига Англич как источник мировых бедствий.* Smolensk (1900).
- BORRIAS, W. G.** (p) *Verloochen uwe Afrikaander broeders niet!* Arnhem (1900).
- BOSMAN, W.** *The Natal Rebellion of 1906.* Longmans (1907).
- BOTHA, C. L.** *Statute Law of the Orange River Colony.* Translation. London (1901).
- BOTHA, L.** *De Boeregeneraals in Zeeland.* Middelburg (1902).
- BOTHA, F. M.** *Van Boer tot Boer en Engelschman.* Cape Town (1900).
- *From Boer to Boer and Englishman.* London (1900).
- BOURNE, H. R. FOX.** (p) *Blacks and Whites in South Africa.* P. S. King (1900).
- *The Bechumna Troubles.* P. S. King (1898).
- *Story of our Colonies.* (1888.)
- BOUSFIELD, H. B.** *Six years in the Transvaal.* London (1886).
- BOUYSSY, A.** *Les Boers. Depuis leur origine jusqu'à l'occupation de Pretoria.* Poussielgue, Paris (1900).
- BOVILL, J. H.** *Natives under the Transvaal Flag.* Simpkin Marshall (1900).
- BOWLBY, A. A. (and others).** *A Civilian War Hospital.* Murray (1901).
- BOYCE, REV. W. B.** *Notes on South African Affairs.* (1839.)
- BOYLE, F.** *To the Cape for Diamonds, with Comments and Criticisms of English and Dutch Policy.* (1873.)
- BRABOURNE, LORD.** (p) *The Truth about the Transvaal.* Westminster (1881).
- BRANDT, J.** *Het Concentratie-Kamp van Irfene.* Amsterdam (1905).
- BRANDT, M. F.** *Zeitfragen. Die Krisis in Süd-Afrika.* Berlin (1900).
- BRAUN, D. E.** *Auf und ab in Süd-Afrika. Erlebnisse eines Deutschen.* Berlin (1903).
- BRAUN, K. VON.** *Taktische Eindrücke während des Südafrikanischen Krieges in Natal, 1899-1900.* Berlin (1903).
- BRIGG, A.** *Sunny Fountains and Golden Sand (Grahamstown).* (1888.)
- BRIGGS, LADY.** *The Staff Work of the Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1901.* Grant Richards (1901).
- BRITISH AND FOREIGN ANTI-SLAVERY SOCIETY.** (p) *The Boers and Slavery in South Africa.* London (1881).
- BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.** *Reports on the Administration of Rhodesia, 1898-1900.* London (1900).
- *Rhodesia, 1889-1899.* London (1899).
- BROEKHUIZEN, H. D. VAN.** (p) *Zuid-Afrika's Vertrouwen.* Amsterdam (1901).
- *Zuid-Afrika's Bondgenoot Toespraak.* The Hague (1901).
- BRON, ALICE.** *Diary of a Nurse in South Africa (translated from the French).* Chapman & Hall (1901).
- BROOKE-HUNT, VIOLET.** *A Woman's Memories of the War.* Nisbet (1901).
- BROOKS, HENRY.** *Natal. A History and Description of the Colony.* (1876.)
- BROOKSBANK, B. G.** *Letters from the Seat of War, 1899-1900.*
- BROUGHTON, MAJOR E. C.** *A Continuation of the Historical Records of the 1st Regt. of Militia or 3rd W. York L.I., now 3rd Bn. York and Lancaster Regt., from 1875 to 1905.* Clowes (1906).
- BROUWER, C.** *Onder de Boeren in Transvaal.* Rotterdam (1900).



- BROWN, A. S. and G. G. Guide to South Africa. Sampson Low.
- BROWN, D. B. Surgical Experiences in the Transvaal War. Edinburgh (1883).
- BROWN, REV. G. Graaf Reinet. (1855.)
- BROWN, H. War with the Boers. Present and Past Troubles with the South African Republics. London (1900).
- BROWN, J. H. B. South Africa. A Glance at Current Conditions. London (1905).
- BROWN, LT.-COL. J. T. B. Lord Chelmsford's March to Ulundi, 1879. Proc. R. Art. Inst. (1881).
- BROWN, DR. ROBERT (Editor). The History and Description of Africa by Giovanni Leoni. Hakluyt Soc. (1896).
- BROWN, S. M. With the B. Canadians in South Africa. Toronto (1900).
- BROWN, W. H. On the South African Frontier, 1899. Sampson Low (1899).
- BROWNE, MAJOR E. C. South Africa Campaigning; Kaffirs, Zulus, Boers, etc. Afr.
- BRUCE, A. L. (p) The Cape to Cairo; Britain's Sphere of Influence. Edinburgh (1892).
- BRUCE, L. K. The Story of an African Chief, Khama. London (1893).
- BRUCE, MISS M. C. The New Transvaal. Imperial South African Assoc.
- BRUIJN, W. DE. (p) De Transvaalsche Onlusten in 1896. Rotterdam (1896).
- BRUNCKER, LT.-COL. H. M. E. Boer War, 1899. Distribution of Forces. Clowes (1899).
- Boer War, 1899-1900. Organization of the British and Boer Forces. Clowes (1900).
- Formation for Attack. Night Operations, etc., adopted in South Africa. Portsmouth (1900).
- BRYANT, H. J. The Autobiography of a Military Greatcoat, being a History of the 1st Norfolk Volunteers Active Service Co., 1900-1. London (1907).
- BRYCE, JAMES. Impressions of South Africa, 1895. Macmillan (new ed. 1899).
- BRYDEN, H. A. Tales of South Africa. (1896).
- History of South Africa, 1652-1903. Edinburgh (1904).
- Kloof and Karoo. (1899).
- The Victorian Era in South Africa, 1837-97. London (1897).
- From Veld Camp Fires. Stories of South Africa. (1900.)
- BRYDENE, B. R. (p) "Liberty" versus Liberty. Some Remarks on a South African Petition. Vigilance Committee, Cape Town (1900).
- BUCHAN, JOHN. The African Colony. Blackwood (1903).
- BUCKLE, H. O. Civil Practice of the Magistrates' Courts in the Transvaal. Grahamstown (1905).
- BURTON, JOHN. Tasmanians in the Transvaal War. Newtown, Hobart.
- BUJAC, LE COMMANDANT E. Précis de Quelques Campagnes Contemporaines. ('Afrique Australe,' Vol. V.) Paris (1901).
- BULL, REV. P. B. God and Our Soldiers. Methuen (1904).
- BULLER, GEN. SIR R. Evidence before the Royal Commission. Longmans.
- BULLOCH, J. M. A Collection of Portraits and Biographical Details of Officers distinguished in the South African War. (1900).
- BULOW, —. Gegen die Hereros. Leipzig (1900).
- BUNBURY, SIR C. Journal of a Residence at the Cape of Good Hope. (1848.)
- BUNCE, C. T. The Real Kruger and the Transvaal. New York (1900).
- BURDETT-COUTTS, W. The Sick and Wounded in South Africa. Cassell (1900).
- The Hospitals Commission. Comments on the Report. London (1901).
- BURLEIGH, BENNET. The Natal Campaign. Chapman & Hall (1900).
- BURN, W. A. Claims against the Military. Juta, Johannesburg (1905).
- BURNE LIBET, C. R. N. With the Naval Brigade in Natal, 1899-1900. Arnold (1902).
- BURNETT, MAJOR C. K. The 18th Hussars in South Africa. Warren, Winchester (1905).
- BURT, T. (p) White Unskilled Labour. Imperial South African Assoc.
- BUTLER, JOSEPHINE E. Native Races and the War. Imperial South African Assoc.
- BUTLER, LT.-GEN. SIR W. Life of Sir G. Pomeroy Colley, 1835-81. (1899.)
- BUTTERY, J. A. Why Kruger made War. Heinemann (1900).
- BUXTON, H. J. WILMOT. See under HAMMOND J.
- BYTHWAY, J. E. On F. R. Statham's Articles on the Transvaal Question, 1896. (1903.)
- CAIRD, L. H. Talks about the Border Regiment. (1903.)
- CAIRNES, CAPTAIN. Lord Roberts as a Soldier in Peace and War. London (1901).
- CAIRNS, EARL. (p) Speech against retrocession of the Transvaal. (1881.)
- CALDWELL, MAJOR R. The Prevention of Disease in Arduous in the Field. Ballière, Tindall & Cox (1903).
- CALDWELL, COLONEL. The Tactics of To-day. Edinburgh (1900).
- CALLAWAY, G. Sketches of Kafir Life. Oxford (1905).
- CALLAWAY, HENRY (M.D., D.D.). Nursery Tales, Traditions and Histories of the Zulus. Natal (1868).
- The Religious System of the Amazulu. Folk Lore Soc. (1884 Vol.).
- CAMPBELL, C. T. British South Africa, 1795-1825. Haddon and Co. (1897.)
- CAMPBELL, D. General H. A. Macdonald. London (1900).
- CAMPBELL, MRS. F. A. (p) Englishwomen and Dr. Jameson. London (1896).
- CAMPBELL-BANNERMAN, SIR H. (p) The South African Settlement: Speech, 2nd March, 1901. Eighty Club (1901.)
- CANA, F. R. Boers and British. Facts from the Transvaal. (1899.)
- CAPE COPPER CO., LTD. Report 1902: Siege of Ookiep. Unwin Bros. (1903).
- CAPLAIN, J. Villebois-Mareuil. Son idée, son geste. Paris (1902).
- CAPPON, JAMES. Britain's Title in South Africa. Macmillan (1901).
- CARLYLE, REV. J. E. South Africa and its Mission Fields. (1874.)
- CARNARON, EARL OF. The Capen 1888. London (1888).
- Poems, Addresses and Translations. 3 Vols. edited by Sir Robert Herbert. (1896.)
- CARRÈRE, JEAN. La Guerre du Transvaal. Eu Flein Epoque. E. Flammarion, Paris (1901-2).

- CARTER, A. C. R. (p) *The Work of War Artists in South Africa*. London (1900).
- CARTER, T. F. *A Narrative of the Boer War, 1881*. Macquene (new ed. 1900).
- CASALIS, REV. E. *The Basutos; or, Twenty-three Years in South Africa, 1833-55*. (1861.)  
— *My Life in Basutoland*. Translated from the French. London (1889).
- CASSELL & CO. *Illustrated History of the Boer War*. 2 Vols. Cassell.
- CATHCART, SIR GEORGE. *Correspondence relative to the Military Operations in Kaffraria*. (1856.)
- CAUNTER, MAJOR J. E. *The Campaign in the Free State to 13th March, 1900*. Gale & Polden (1901).
- CECCHI, CAPT. G. *La Tattica dello spazio; argomentazione avvalorata da qualche exemplo tratti dalla guerra anglo-boera*. Castellamare (1902).
- CECIL, EVELYN. *On the Eve of the War*. Murray (1900).
- CETEWAYO. *His Story of his Flight and Message to the Queen, September 23, 1879*. Cape Town. (1889).
- CHADWICK, J. C. *Three Years with Lobengula, and Experiences in South Africa*. (1896.)
- CHALMERS, REV. J. A. *The Native Question: an Address*. Grahamstown (1878).  
— See also under HATCH, F. H.
- CHAMBERLAIN, RT. HON. J. *Truth about the Transvaal*. Speech, June 1899. Imperial South African Assoc.
- CHAPLIN, F. DRUMMOND. (p) *Chinese Labour*. Speech, June 1907. Imperial South African Assoc.
- CHASE, J. C. *The Cape of Good Hope and Algoa Bay*. (1843.)  
— *Natal Papers: a Reprint of Notices and Public Documents, with a History of the Territory from 1498*. Grahamstown (1843).  
— See also under WILMOT.
- CHESSON, F. W. *Dutch, Boers and Slavery in the Trans-Vaal Republic*. (1869.)
- CHEVRILLON, A. *Études anglaises. L'opinion anglaise et la guerre du Transvaal*. Paris (1901).
- CHILDERS, ERSKINE. *In the Ranks of the C.I.V.* Smith Elder (1901).  
— (and WILLIAMS, BASIL). *The Honourable Artillery Company in South Africa*. Smith Elder (1903).
- CHRISTOPHE, C. See ABEL, G.
- CHURCHILL, LORD R. *Men, Mines and Animals in South Africa*. Sampson Low (1892).
- CHURCHILL, WINSTON S. *Ian Hamilton's March*. Longmans (1900).  
— *London to Ladysmith*. Longmans (1900).
- CITTERS, W. V. *Zuid Afrika voor en na Dr. Jameson's inval in de Transvaal*. The Hague.
- CLAIRMONTÉ, E. *Le Afrikander. A Plain Tale of Colonial Life*. (1896.)
- CLARK, G. B. *British Policy towards the Boers*. London (1881.)  
— *The Transvaal Crisis: Speech*. London (1899).  
— *Our Future Policy in the Transvaal. A Defence of the Boers*. London (1881).  
— *The Transvaal and Bechuanaaland*. London (1883).
- CLAY, CAPT. C. H. *Short Military Report on Delagoa Bay Simla* (1899).
- CLOETE, HON. H. *The History of the Great Trek*. Murray (new ed. 1899).
- CLOTEN, F. E. (p) *England and South Africa*. London (1891).
- CLOUD, W. F. *Webster Davis on Toast*. Kansas City (1900).
- COATES, THOMAS F. G. *Sir George White. The Hero of Ladysmith*. London (1900).  
— *Hector Macdonald; or, The Private who became a General*. London (1900).
- COBBAN, J. M. *Life and Deeds of Earl Roberts*. 3 Vols. Edinburgh (1901).
- COCORDA, G. D. *Sud-Africa commerciale ed industriale*. Milan (1890).
- COLE, JUDGE A. W. *The Cape and the Katirs*. (1852.)
- COLEHROOKE, H. T. See BIRD, W. W.
- COLENSO, MISS F. E. *The Ruin of Zululand. British Doings in Zululand Since the Invasion of 1879*. 2 Vols. (1884-5.)  
— (and COL. DURNFORD). *History of the Zulu War and its Origin*. (1890.)  
— (and H. B. FOX BOURNE). *The Story of Dinizulu*. (1890.)
- COLLINGRIDGE, L. T. (and W. A. WILLES). *The Downfall of Lobengula*. London.
- COLLONNIER, C. *Le Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil*. Paris (1901).
- COLQUHOUN, A. R. *The Afrikander Land*. Murray (1906).  
— *The Renaissance of South Africa*. (1901.)
- COLVILLE, MAJOR-GEN. SIR H. E. *The Work of the Ninth Division in South Africa in 1900*. Arnold (1901).
- COLVIN, LT.-COL. F. F. (and CAPT. E. R. GORDON). *Diary of the 9th Lancers during the South African Campaign, 1899-1902*. (1904.)
- COMBES, PAUL. *Cent Ans de Luttas. Les Héros Boers*. Paris (1901).
- CONGREVE, C. D. (p) *The Transvaal War Alphabet*. Manchester (1900).
- COOK, E. T. *Rights and Wrongs of the Transvaal War*. Arnold (1902).
- COKE, REV. THOMAS. *My Mission Tour in South Africa, 1892*. (1893.)
- COOKE, C. L. (p) *Chinese Labour in the Transvaal*. London (1904).
- COOPER-CHADWICK, J. *Three Years with Lobengula and Experiences in South Africa*. Cassell (1894).
- CORELLI, MARIE. (p) *Patriotism or Self-Advertisement?* London (1900).
- CORNER, W. *34th Company (Middlesex) Imperial Yeomanry*. Fisher Unwin (1902).
- COURTENAY, COLONEL A. H. *With the 4th Battalion the Cameronians in South Africa, 1900-1*. Edinburgh (1905).
- CRESWELL, F. H. P. (p) *The Chinese Labour Question from Within*. King (1905).
- CRESWICKE, LOUIS. *South Africa and the Transvaal War*. 7 Vols. Jack (1900-2).  
— *South Africa and its Future*. Jack (1903).
- CRISP, W. *The Bechuana of South Africa*. London (1896).
- CROMBE, J. *The Highland Brigade: its Battles and its Heroes*. Stirling (1902).  
— *Story of Majuba Hill: a Tale of Highlander heroism*. Glasgow (1899).
- CROWE, GEORGE. *The Commission of H. M. S. Terrible*. Newnes (1903).  
— *From Portsmouth to Peking via Ladysmith with a Naval Brigade*. Hong Kong (1901).

- CROZE, F. DE. *Un Peuple héroïque. Les Boërs. Limoges* (1901).
- CRUM, MAJOR F. M. *With the M.I. in South Africa, 1899-1902.* Macmillan & Bowes, Cambridge (1903).
- CULLEY, MRS. J. D. LEATHER. *On the War Path.* Longmans (1901).
- CUMBERLAND, STUART C. *What I think of South Africa: its People and Politics.* London (1896).
- CUNLIFFE, F. H. E. *The History of the Boer War.* 2 Vols. Methuen (1901-4).
- CUNYNGHAME, GEN. A. T. *My Command in South Africa, 1874-8.* Macmillan (1879).
- CURRIE, SIR DONALD. *South Africa: an Address.* Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1888).
- CURTIS, REV. C. G. *An Account of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.* (1819.)
- CUTHBERT, CAPT. J. H. *The 1st Battalion Scots Guards in South Africa, 1899-1902.* Harrison & Sons.
- CYRAL, H. *France et Transvaal. L'opinion française.* Paris (1902).
- CZERLIEN, M. v. *Einiges zu den jetzigen Cavallerie-Reglements in . . . und vom Südafrikanischen Kriege.* Vienna (1900).
- DALBIAC, COL. P. H. *History of the 45th Regiment.* Sonnenschein (1902).
- DALE, DR. LANGHAM. See NOBLE, PROF. R.
- DAMPIER, CAPT. WM. *A New Voyage Round the World.* 3 Vols. (1703-5.)
- DANES, RICHARD. *Cassell's Illustrated History of the Boer War.* Vol. 1. Cassell.
- DANIEL, COL. W. H. *The Military Forces of the Crown.* Cassell (1901).
- DARAGON, H. *Le Président Kruger en France.* Paris (1901).
- DARLING, G. (p) *A Volunteer's Letters.* (1900-1.) Wishaw (1902).
- DARWIN, CAPT. L. *Short History of Basutoland.* London (1886).
- DAVIDSON, J. M. (p) *Africa for the Afrianders: Why I am a "Pro-Boer."* London (1902).
- DAVIN, N. F. (p) *South African War: the Canadian Contingents.* Speech. Ottawa (?) (1900).
- (p) *Strathcona Horse.* Speech, March, 1900. Ottawa (1900).
- DAVIS, ALEXANDER. *The Native Problem in South Africa.* London (1903).
- DAVIS, N. N. *The Transvaal under the Queen, 1877.* London (1900).
- DAVIS, R. HARDING. *With Both Armies in South Africa.* New York (1900).
- (p) *Dr. Jameson's Raiders v. the Johannesburg Reformers.* New York (1897).
- DAVIS, WEBSTER. *John Bull's Crime.* New York (1901).
- DAVISON, C. F. (p) *The Case of the Boers in the Transvaal.* London (1881).
- DAVITT, MICHAEL. *The Boer Fight for Freedom.* New York (1902).
- DAWSON, CAPT. E. *Some Notes on the War in South Africa, with reference to Indian Volunteers.* Simla (1901).
- DEANE, M. M. (p) *Saint George and the Transvaal Dragon.* London (1900).
- DE BURGH, A. *If Christ came to South Africa.* London (1903).
- DEHERAIN, HENRI. *L'Expansion des Boers au XIX. siècle 1795-1854.* Hachette (1905).
- DE LA REY, J. H. (p) *Ämtliche Berichte des Generals J. H. de la Rey, des Generals J. C. Smuts und des Generals P. J. Liebenberg.* Munich (1902).
- DE LA REY, GEN. J. H. (and GEN. J. C. SMUTS). *Official Reports (translated).* New Age Press.
- DE LA REY, MRS. *A Woman's Wanderings during the Anglo Boer-War.* Fisher Unwin (1903).
- DE LA WARR, THE EARL. *Some Reminiscences of the War.* Hurst & Blackett (1900).
- DE LOUTER, J. (p) *La Guerre sud-africaine.* Brussels (1902).
- DEMOLINS, EDMOND. (p) *Boers et Anglais, où est le droit?* Firmin-Didot, Paris (1900).
- (p) *Boers or British: Who are in the Right?* London (1900).
- DENNISON, MAJOR C. G. *A Fight to a Finish.* Longmans (1904).
- DESCHAMPS, P. *Livre d'or du Transvaal et de l'Orange. Récits de la guerre anglo-transvaalienne.* Paris (1901).
- *Les Horreurs de la guerre anglo-transvaalienne.* Laval (1904).
- *La Mort d'un héros. Hommage à la mémoire du Colonel G. de Villebois-Mareuil.* Paris (1901).
- DESIJARDINS, A. A. *Le Transvaal et le droit des gens.* De Soye, Paris (1896).
- DESPAGNET, F. C. R. *La Guerre Sud-Africaine au point de vue du droit international.* Pedone, Paris (1902).
- DEVEREUX, ROY. *Sidelights on South Africa.* Sampson Low (1900).
- DE VILLIERS, JOHN A. J. (p) *The Transvaal.* Chatto & Windus (1896).
- DE VILLIERS, J. L. *Hoe ik ontsnapte. Verhaal van een ontsnapping van een Boer uit Engelsch-Indië.* Amsterdam (1904).
- DE VILLIERS, O. T. *Met de Wet en Steyn in het veld.* Amsterdam (1903).
- DEWAR, SURG.-CAPT. T. F. *With the Scottish Yeomanry.* Buncle, Arbroath (1901).
- DE WET, ANDRIES (with H. van DOORNIK and G. C. DU PLESSIS). *Im Kampf um Südafrika. Die Buren in der Kap Kolonie im Kriege mit England.* Lehmanns, Munich (1903).
- DE WET, C. B. *Three Years' War.* Constable (1903).
- *De Strijd tusschen Boer en Brit.* Amsterdam (1902).
- *Trois ans de Guerre.* Paris (1903).
- DE WET, BUR en Brits. Leipzig (1900).
- DE WET, P. D. (p) *Broeder tot broeder. Een prijzenswaardige brief.* Kaapstad (1901).
- DEWINNE, A. *Les Anglais et les Boers dans l'Afrique australe.* Brussels (1900).
- DICKIE, REV. JOHN. *South Africa. Personal Experiences and Impressions.* Kelso (1900).
- DICKSON, W. K. L. *Biograph in Battle. Its Story in the South African War.* Unwin (1901).
- DIESTERWEG, M. *Aus dem Pionier-Leben während meines 20-jährigen Aufenthaltes in Süd-Afrika.* Burg (1903).
- DILKE, SIR C. *British Empire.* (1899.)
- DINAKARA, M. *A Ballad of the Boer War.*
- D'ISTRIA, LIEUT. C. GALLONI. *Le Droit des Gens dans la Guerre de l'Afrique Australe.* Paris (1903).



- DIXIE, LADY FLORENCE. *In the Land of Misfortune*. (1882.)
- DIXON, C. M. *The Leaguer of Ladysmith*. London (1900).
- DOBBS, GEN. R. S. *Reminiscences of Life in Mysore, South Africa and Burma*. Dublin (1882).
- DOEFF, H. (p) *Nederland en Zuid-Afrika, de Verhouding na den oorlog*. Amsterdam (1903).
- DONKIN, SIR RUFANE. (p) *Pamphlets: Letters to Earl Bathurst on the Administration of*  
Lord Charles Somerset at the Cape, &c. (1827.)
- DOONER, MILDRED G. *The Last Post*. Simpkin (1903).
- DOORNIK, H. VAN. *See under DE WET, A.*
- D'ORLEANS, PRINCE LOUIS. *Tour d'Afrique. De Paris à Lourenço Marques. Au Camp des*  
Boers. Paris (1902).
- DORMER, F. J. *Vengeance as a Policy in Afrikanerland*. Nisbet (1901).
- DOUGLAS, MARY. *The Cape and its Story*. Nelson & Sons (1903).
- DOWER, W. *Early Annals of Kokstad and Griqualand East*. Port Elizabeth (1902).
- DOYLE, A. CONAN. *The Great Boer War*. Smith Elder (1901-2).
- *The War in South Africa. Its Cause and Conduct*. (Editions also published in New  
York, Toronto, Paris, Berlin, Zurich, Madrid, Christiania, Lisbon, Cardiff, India, Buda Pesth,  
Odessa, Milan.)
- *De Oorlog in Zuid Afrika*. London (1902).
- DRAGE, G. (p) *South Africa: Speeches*. Oct. and Dec., 1899. Westminster (1900).
- DRAYSON, CAPT. A. W. *Among the Zulus: the Adventures of Hans Sterk*. 1879.
- *Early Days among the Boers*. (1900.)
- DUBOUT, A. *La Guerre de l'or. Scènes de la Guerre du Transvaal*. Paris (1902).
- DU CANE, COL. H. *German Official Account of the War in South Africa*. Vol. ii. March-  
September 1900. (Trans.) Murray & Co. (1906).
- DUGMORE, REV. H. H. *The Reminiscences of an Albany Settler*. Grahamstown (1871).
- DUKA, T. (p) *Levelek: a Boer-Angol Hábortól (to June 1901)*. Budapest (1901).
- DULLES, A. W. *The Boer War: A History*. Washington (1902).
- DU MOULIN, LIEUT.-COL. E. *Two Years on Trek: K. Sussex Regt. in South Africa*. Murray  
& Co. (1907).
- DUNN, JOHN. *Gateway and the Three Generals (Chelmsford, Wolseley and Crealock)*, edited  
by D. C. F. Moodie. Pietermaritzburg (1886).
- DUNRAVEN, LORD. *Speech, House of Lords, July 1899*. Imperial South African Assoc.
- DUPLESSIS, C. N. J. *The Transvaal Boer Speaking for Himself*. (Trans.) Jarrold (1899).
- DUPLESSIS, G. C. *See DE WET, A.*
- DUPONT, H. (p) *Les conséquences de la guerre du Transvaal, aux point de vue financier et*  
*industriel*. Paris (1899).
- DURNFORD, LIEUT.-COL. A. *Soldier's Life and Work in South Africa, 1872-1879*. London (1882).
- *See also under COLENSO, MISS F. E.*
- DUTCH EAST INDIA COY. *Recueil des Voyages . . . de la Compagnie des Indes Orientales*.  
10 vols. (including Cape Colony). Rouen (1725).
- DU TOIT, REV. S. J. (p) *Afrika: het land der toekomst*. Amsterdam (1890).
- (p) *The Birth of the Bond*. Cape Town (1900).
- *Rhodesia, Past and Present*. Heinemann (1897).
- DU VAL, CHARLES. *With a Show through Southern Africa, and Personal Reminiscences of the*  
*Transvaal War*. 2 vols. London (1884).
- EDGELL, CAPT. W. *See under ASHE, MAJOR W.*
- EDWARDS, E. J. *See under GARRETT, E.*
- EDWARDS, NEVILLE. *The Transvaal in War and Peace*. Virtue (1900).
- EDWARDS, CAPT. R. F. *EDITOR. Professional Papers of the Royal Engineers*. Chatham.
- EGERTON, H. E. *Geography of South and East Africa*, by C. P. Lucas. (Revision.) Clarendon  
Press.
- EIJDMAN, I. J. *Liederen voor Transvaal*. Dordrecht (1900).
- EINWALD, A. *Zwanzig Jahre in Süd-Afrika*. Hanover (1901).
- ELLIOT, LIEUT. J. A. G. *Campaigning in South Africa*.
- ELLIOTT, W. J. *The Victoria Cross in South Africa*. (1882.)
- ELLIS, E. S. *See under RIDPATH, J. C.*
- ELOUT, C. K. (p) *Der Kulturkampf in Süd-Afrika*. Leipzig (1901).
- ELSS, H. *Die Buren, der deutsche Bruderstamm in Südafrika*. Bielefeld (1899).
- ERWIN, F. *Der Südafrikanische Krieg von 1899-1902*. Berlin (1903).
- ESTOFF, MAJOR LUDWIG VON (UND OBERST RITTER VON GERNETH). *Der Burenkrieg in*  
*Südafrika*. Berlin (1900-1).
- EUGENE, M. *Hommage aux Boers*. Paris (1900).
- EVANS, W. SANFORD. *The Canadian Contingents*. Fisher Unwin (1901).
- EVERDINGEN, W. VAN. *De Oorlog in Zuid Afrika, October, 1899-March, 1900*. Delft (1902) and  
Berlin (1900-1).
- FAIRBAIRN, JOHN. *Report of the Cape of Good Hope Society for Aid to Sick and Wounded*  
*in War*. Richards, Cape Town (1902).
- FAIRCCHILD, F. E. *The Financing of the South African War*. King.
- FALLER, —. *Der Krieg in Süd-Afrika, 1899-1900, gemeinverständlich dargestellt*. Hanover  
(1900).
- FAKRAK, SIR G. (p) *Transvaal Labour Importation Ordinance: Speech*. Johannesburg  
(1904).
- FARRRELY, M. J. *The Settlement after the War in South Africa*. Macmillan (1901).
- FARRER, J. A. *Zululand and the Zulus*. London (1879).
- FAVRE, COL. CAMILLE. (p) *L'Expédition de Botha dans le Sud-est du Transvaal*. September,  
1901. Corbaz & Cie, Lausanne.
- (p) *Coup d'œil sur la Guerre Sud-Africaine*. Corbaz & Cie, Lausanne.



- FEITH, —. Pillen voor Joe. Amsterdam (1900).  
 FELIX, G. Le Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil. Tours (1901).  
 FENN, LIEUT. T. E. How I volunteered for the Cape: Eight months' service with the Frontier Light Horse against the Kafirs. (1879).  
 FERRAR, MAJOR M. L. With the Green Howards (Yorkshire Regt.) in South Africa 1899-1902. Eden Fisher (1901).  
 FINCH, JOHN. To South Africa and Back. Journey through Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, and Transvaal (1890).  
 FISHER, S. G. (p) The American Revolution and the Boer War: an open letter to Mr. C. F. Adams on his pamphlet "The Confederacy and the Transvaal." Buchanan, Philadelphia (1902).  
 FISHER, W. E. GARRETT. (p) The Transvaal and the Boers. Chapman and Hall (1900).  
 FITZGERALD, GEN. MINARELLI. Die Gefechte in Natal und der Kap-Kolonie 1899. Seidel, Vienna (1904).  
 —. Infanteristische Reflexionen über die Gefechte in Südafrika und Ostasien. Vienna (1906).  
 FITZGIBBON, MAURICE. Arts under Arms. Longmans (1901).  
 FITZPATRICK, SIR J. P. The Transvaal from Within. Heinemann (1899).  
 —. (p) Taxation and War Debt in the Transvaal. Imperial South African Association.  
 —. Jock of the Bush Veld. London (1909).  
 FLEMING, W. Glimpses of South Africa in Peace and in War. (1902.)  
 FLETCHER, J. S. Roberts of Pretoria. The Story of his Life. London (1900).  
 —. Baden-Powell of Mafeking. London (1900).  
 FLETCHER, LAWRENCE. Into the Unknown. A Romance of South Africa. (1892.)  
 FLOCKEMANN, A. Kriegererfahrungen der zweiten deutschen Ambulanz der Vereine vom Rothen Kreuz. Volkmann (1901).  
 FOA, EDOUARD. À travers l'Afrique Centrale, du Cap au Lac Nyassa. Paris (1897).  
 FONVILLE, COMDT. E. F. R. Etude tactique de la guerre Sudafricaine, 1899-1900. Paris (1904).  
 FORBES, ARCHIBALD. Camps, Quarters, and Casual Places. (1896.)  
 —. Memories and Studies of War and Peace. (1895.)  
 FORSTER, RT. HON. W. E. (p) South Africa: Speech, March 1883. London (1883).  
 FORT, G. SEYMOUR. Dr. Jameson. Hurst and Blackett (1908).  
 FOURNIER, CAPT. La Guerre Sud-Africaine. Paris (1902).  
 FOWLER, SIR H. H. (p) Sir H. Fowler on the War in South Africa. Manchester (1900).  
 FRANÇOIS, MAJOR C. VON. (p) Lehren aus dem Sudafricanischen Kriege für das deutsche Heer. Berlin (1900).  
 —. (p) Kriegführung in Süd-Afrika. Berlin (1900).  
 FREMANTLE, F. E. Impressions of a Doctor in Khaki. Murray (1901).  
 FREMANTLE, H. E. S. The New Nation. Onseley (1909).  
 FRERE, SIR BARTLE. Speech, Cape Town, June 1874. (1879).  
 —. Amazwi om Hlekazi Umongameli opakamileyo (Address to the Zulus). Pietermaritzburg (1878).  
 —. Aanspraak . . . in der Kaapstad, Cape Town, July 11, 1879. (1879).  
 —. Correspondence relating to his recall from South Africa. (1889).  
 —. Afghanistan and South Africa. Letter to Mr. Gladstone. London (1881).  
 —. (p) The Union of British South Africa. London (1881).  
 FRITSCH, G. Drei Jahre in Süd-Afrika. Breslau (1883).  
 FROCARD, LT.-COL. P. M. (and CAPT. PAINVIN). La guerre au Transvaal. Cerf, Paris (1900).  
 FROES, T. Expelled from the Rand. Cape Town (1899).  
 —. Kruger & Co., Ltd., the Pretoria illicit Gold Buying Firm, and the Afrikaner Bond's connexion therewith. Cape Town (1900).  
 FROUDE, J. A. Two Lectures on South Africa, 1890. Longmans (1900).  
 —. Oceana, or England and her Colonies. (1886.)  
 —. Leaves from a South African Journal. (Short studies on Great Subjects.) (1877.)  
 FRUIN, E. (p) A Word from Holland on the Transvaal. Utrecht (1881).  
 FULLER, T. E. Handbook to South Africa. London (1870).  
 FURLEY, SIR JOHN. In Peace and War. (The Red Cross in South Africa.) London (1905).

G. H. P. B. See under ANONYMOUS.

- GADOW, G. Zehn Jahre im alten Südafrika, 1892-1901. Königsberg (1903).  
 GAIRAL DE SEREZIN, F. La Guerre de Guerrillas. Transvaal. Paris (1901).  
 GALLAGHER, M. (p) Mick Gallagher at the Front. Liverpool (1904).  
 GALLI, H. Anglais et Boers. Histoire anecdotique de la Guerre. Paris (1900).  
 GALVAYNE, SYDNEY. War Horses, Present and Future, or Remount Life in South Africa. Everett (1902).  
 GARDYNE, LT.-COL. C. G. History of the Gordon Highlanders. Edinburgh (1901).  
 GARRETT, F. E. (and E. J. EDWARDS). The Story of an African Crisis: The Truth about the Jameson Raid. Constable (1897).  
 GARRISH, A. G. The Records of "I" Coy. E. Surrey Volunteers in South Africa. London (1901).  
 GAVLER, COL. J. C. British Troops and Savage Warfare, with reference to the Kaffir Wars. London (1873).  
 GERMAN GENERAL STAFF. Kriegsgeschichtliche Einzelschriften. Aus dem süd-afrikanischen Kriege 1899 bis 1902. Berlin (1902-5).  
 —. Translation. See under DU CADE and WATERS.  
 GERRETSEN, DR. J. H. (p) Na Cronje's overgave. The Hague (1900).  
 GIBBS, S. J. England and South Africa. London (1889).  
 GIBSON, A. G. S. Eight Years in Kaffraria, 1882-90. (1890).  
 GILBERT, CAPT. G. La Guerre Sud-Africaine, Oct. 1899-March 1900. Paris (1902).  
 GILBERT, S. H. Rhodesia and After. 17th and 18th Battals. I.X. in South Africa. Simpkin (1901).

- GILDEA, COL. For King and Country, 1899-1902; being a Record of Philanthropic Work in connexion with the South African War. London (1902).
- GILL, G. British Colonies.
- GILL, W. H. On the Transvaal Border (War pictures). Marion & Co., London (1900).
- GILLMORE, PARKER. The Great Thirst Land: a Ride through Natal, O.F.S., Transvaal &c., London (1879).
- Land of the Boer. (1881?)
- Ride through Hostile Africa: Adventures among the Boers. (1881.)
- GIROUARD, LT.-COL. SIR PERCY. History of the Railways during the War in South Africa. Chatham (1904).
- GLANVILLE, E. South African Gold Fields. London (1888).
- GLUCKSTEIN, S. M. Queen or President? An Indictment. (1901.)
- GODLONTON, HON. R. Case of the Colonists in reference to Kaffir Wars of 1835-6 and 1846. (new ed. 1879.)
- A Narrative of the Irruption of the Kaffir Hordes into the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope, 1834-6. Grahamstown (1836).
- and EDWARD IRVING. Narrative of the Kaffir War of 1850-1. (1852.)
- GOFF, G. L. Historical Records of the 1st Argyllshire Highlanders, 1794-1881. (1891.)
- GOFFE, E. Notes on the Construction of "Long Cecil" in Kimberley. London (1903).
- GOUGH, VON. Weerstand den Rhodesgeest! Dordrecht (1900).
- GOLDMANN, C. S. With General French and the Cavalry in South Africa. Macmillan (1902).
- The Financial, Statistical, and General History of the Gold and other Companies of Witwatersrand. (1892.)
- The Empire and the Century. Murray (1905).
- GOLTZ, GEN. V. D. The Military Lessons of the South African War. London (1903).
- GOOD HOPE SOCIETY. See FAIRBAIRN, J.
- GOODRICH, A. Our South African Empire. Pearson (1900).
- GOPALA KRISHNA GOKHALE. Treatment of Indians by the Boers, and Treatment of the Low Castes in India by their own Countrymen. London (1903).
- GORDON, LADY. Letters from the Cape. (1884.)
- GORDON, W. E. E. The Cabinet and War. London (1904).
- GOLE, LT.-COL. ST. JOHN. The Green Horse (5th Dgn. Gds.) in Ladysmith. S. Low (1901).
- GOUDON, S. G. La Colonie du Cap et le Transvaal. Lyon (1896).
- GRANT, J. Recent British Battles on Land and Sea. London (1904).
- GRANT, CAPT. M. H. See under ANONYMOUS—"LINESMAN."
- GRAY, R. (Bishop of Cape Town), Life of. By his Son. (1876.)
- GRAYDON, A. M. With Boer and Britisher in the Transvaal. New York (1900).
- GREEN, —. Story of the Australian Bushmen. Sydney.
- GREEN, E. G. Raiders and Rebels in South Africa. London (1898).
- GREEN, JAMES. (p) Causes of the War in South Africa, from the American Lawyer's Standpoint. Worcester, U.S.A. (1901) and Imperial South African Association.
- GRESWELL, W. H. F. Growth of the British Colonies. (1893.)
- Geography of South Africa south of the Zambesi. Clarendon Press (1892).
- Our South African Empire. 2 Vols. London (1885).
- The British Colonies and their Industries. London (1905).
- GREY, EARL. The Colonial Policy of Lord John Russell's Administration. 2 vols. 1853.
- GRIFY, SIR EDWARD. (p) The War and After. Speech, Feb. 20, 1901. Eighty Club (1902).
- GRIFFITH, G. With Chamberlain through South Africa. London (1903).
- GRONEMAN, —. Boerenoorlog. The Hague (1900).
- GROSTLAUDE, E. La France, la Russie, l'Allemagne et la Guerre au Transvaal. Paris (1899).
- GROSER, A. South African Experiences. Devonport (1891).
- GROSER, H. G. Lord Kitchener. Pearson (1901).
- GROUT, REV. LEWIS. (p) The Boer and the Briton in South Africa. Brattleboro, U.S.A. (1900).
- (p) A Critique on Bishop Hartzell's great Lecture on "The Briton and the Boer." Brattleboro, U.S.A. (1900).
- Zululand, or Life among the Zulu Kaffirs of Natal and Zululand (1847-62). London.
- GUARDS BRIGADE. Official Records in South Africa. Kellher (1904).
- GUIMPILL, —. Ins Land der Hereros. Kämpfe der deutschen Truppen I. II. Kriegserlebnisse. Leipzig (1900).
- GUYOT, YVES. (p) Boërs et denasiens. Condé (1901).
- La Politique Boer. Faits et documents. Paris (1900).
- Boer Politics (translated from *Le Siècle*). Murray (1900.)
- (p) Inglesi e Boeri (translated from *Le Siècle*, February 3, 1900). Women's Printing Society, London (1900).
- HAEFFTEN, OBERLEUTNANT VON. (p) Sonderabdruck aus dem Vierteljahrshefte für Truppenführung und Heereskunde. Mittler, Berlin.
- HAGENMEYER, K. Das Burenvolk in Südafrika. Karlsruhe (1900).
- HAGGARD, H. RIDER. The Last Boer War. Kegan Paul (1899).
- The New South Africa. London (1900).
- Cotwaygo and his White Neighbours. Kegan Paul (1882, new edition 1890).
- HALCOMBE, C. J. H. Travels in the Transvaal. London (1899).
- HALDANE, CAPT. J. A. L. How we escaped from Pretoria. Blackwood (1900).
- HALES, A. G. Campaign Pictures of the War in South Africa, 1899-1900. Cassell (1900).
- HALL, HENRY. Southern Africa, the Cape, Natal, and Dutch Republics. 1876.
- HALLEY, F. Pour les Boërs. Recueil collectif. Rouen (1902).
- HALSTEAD, MURAT. Briton and Boer in South Africa. Philadelphia (1900). See also under HOPKINS, J. C.
- HAMELLE, P. La Crise sud-africaine. Paris (1901).

- HAMILTON, H. B. *Historical Records of the 14th Hussars, 1715-1900.* Longmans (1901).
- HAMILTON, J. ANGUS. *The Siege of Mafeking.* Methuen (1900).
- HAMMOND, J. (etc.). *Three Plain Sermons and Thanksgivings.* London (1902).
- HAMMOND, J. HAYS. (p) *The Transvaal Trouble: An Address.* Abbey Press, New York (1900).
- HAMMOND, MRS. HAYS. *A Woman's Part in a Revolution.* Longmans (1897).
- HARCOURT, F. C. V. *The Bible of the Battlefield.* London (1903).
- HARDING, W. *War in South Africa and the Dark Continent.* Chicago (1902).
- HARDY, REV. E. J. *Mr. Thomas Atkins.* Fisher Unwin (1900).
- HARRIS, LORD. (p) Letter to 'East Kent Gazette,' Imperial South African Association.
- (p) Speech at Dinner to General Botha. Imperial South African Association.
- HARRIS, F. (p) *How to beat the Boer.* London (1900).
- HARRIS, REV. J. C. (p) *Refugee and Relief.* Imperial South African Association.
- HART, J. J. *Incidents of the South African Campaign.* St. John (1901).
- HARTING, P. (p) *Lettre à un membre du Transvaal Independence Committee.* Utrecht (1881).
- HARTMANN, G. *Der Krieg in Süd-Afrika und Seine Lehren für Deutsch Südwest Afrika.* Berlin (1900).
- HARTMANN, O. *Skandinaver i Syd-Afrika. En Række Biografier og Skildringer.* Cape Town (1900).
- HASKINS, C. D. *For the Queen in South Africa.* (1900.)
- HASSELL, A. R. I. (and HILEY, J. A.). *The Mobile Boer.* Grafton Press, New York, (1902).
- HASSELL, J. A. *The Boer Concentration Camps of Bermuda.* New York (1902).
- HATCH, DR. F. H. (and J. A. CHALMERS). *The Gold Mines of the Rand.* Macmillan (1895).
- HAVE, J. J. TEN. (p) *Transvaal: de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en de Oranje-Vrijstaat.* The Hague (1899).
- HAY, COLONEL G. J. *An Epitomized History of the Militia, with Special Services (including South Africa, 1899-1902) of Militia Units existing October 31, 1905.* (1906.)
- HAYES, CAPT. M. H. *Among Horses in South Africa.* London (1900).
- *Horses on Board Ship.* Hurst & Blackett (1902).
- HEAWOOD, E. *Geography of Africa.* (1896.)
- HEERES, J. E. *Heeft Nederland de Kaap verkocht?* Amsterdam (1898).
- HEGEDÜS, F. *A del-afrikai kérdes.* Budapest (1901).
- HEITMANN, G. *Transvaal, das Land und seine Bewohner.* Leipzig (1888).
- HELLEMANS, Z. *Met het Roode Kruis in den Boeren-Vrijheidsoorlog.* Amsterdam (1901).
- HELDINGEN, J. VAN. *Vrouwenleed. Persoonlijke ondervindingen in den Boerenoorlog.* Amsterdam (1904).
- HENDERSON, LIEUT. W. *The New South Wales Contingents to South Africa from October 1899 to June 1900.* Sydney (1900).
- HENDEY, H. *Majuba: The Story of the Boer War of 1881.* London (1900).
- HENKEL, CESAR C. *The Native or Transkeian Territories.* Eppingham Wilson (1903).
- HENKEL, FRANZ. *Aus dem Burenkriege. Erlebnisse und Beobachtungen eines Deutschen Mitkämpfers.* Koenigsecker Schälke (1901).
- HENNEN-JENNINGS. (p) Letter to *The Times*, Feb. 6, 1904. Imperial South African Association.
- HENSMAN, HOWARD. *Cecil Rhodes.* Blackwood (1901).
- *History of Rhodesia.* Blackwood (1900).
- HEPBURN, J. D. *Twenty Years in Khama's Country.* London (1895).
- HERBERT, SIR ROBERT. *See CARNARON, EARL OF.*
- HERTZ, FRIEDRICH VON. *Recht und Unrecht im Boerenkriege.* Edelfheim, Berlin (1902).
- HESTEREN, J. N. VAN. *Het Land van Kruger en Steijn, Transvaal en Oranje-Vrijstaat.* Utrecht (1900).
- HEYER, A. E. (p) *Brief History of the Transvaal Secret Service System.* Cape Town (1890).
- HICKS, F. C. *See under WILLIAMS, HUGH.*
- HICKS, MISS B. M. *The Cape as I found it.* London, E. Stock (1900).
- HIGGINS, F. PLATT. *Misrepresentation about Kafir Wages.* Letter. Imperial South African Association.
- HIGGINSON, F. B. *Boer Atrocities: the Pretoria Lunatic Asylum and its inmates.* Cape Town (1890).
- HILEY, J. A. *See under HASSELL, A.R.I.*
- HILLEGAS, H. C. *With the Boer Forces.* Methuen (1900).
- *The Boers in War, 1899-1900.* Appleton, New York (1900).
- *Om Paul's People.* Appleton, New York (1899).
- HILLIER, DR. A. P. *Raid and Reform, by a Pretoria Prisoner.* London (1893).
- *The Native Races of South Africa.* Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1898).
- *South African Studies.* Macmillan, London (1900).
- HILSENBECK, W. *Die Deckung der Kosten des Kriegs in Südafrika von 1899-1902 auf Seite Englands.* Brentano, Munich (1904).
- HILTY, C. (p) *Der Boerenkrieg.* Berlin (1900).
- HIPPLEY, LT.-COL. R. L. *History of the Telegraph Operations during the War in South Africa.* War Office (1903).
- HORHOUSE, C. E. H. *Report and Evidence of the War Commission collated and arranged.* Bristol (1904).
- HORHOUSE, EMILY. *The Brunt of the War and where it fell.* Methuen (1902).
- *Die Zustände in den südafrikanischen Konzentrationslagern.* Berlin (1902).
- (p) *Onthullingen uit de vrouwenkampen in Zuid-Afrika.* Rotterdam (1901).
- (p) *Report of a Visit to the Camps of Women and Children in the Cape and Orange River Colonies.* London (1901).
- HOBRON, MRS. CAREY. *At Home in the Transvaal.* (1884 and 1896.)
- HOBRON, J. A. *The War in South Africa; its Causes and Effects.* Nisbet (1900).
- HOFMEYER, ADRIAN. *The Story of my Captivity during the Transvaal War.* Arnold (1900).
- HOFMEYER, N. J. *De Afrikaner Boer en de Jameson-Inval.* Kaapstad (1897).



- HOFFMEYER, N. J. Die Buren und Jamesons Einfall im Transvaal. — Zes Maanden bij de Commando's. Van Stockum, The Hague (1903).
- HOFFSTADE, H. J. Geschiedenis van den Oranje-Vrijstaat. Hague (1876).
- HOFFWONING, L. Zuid-Afrika voor de Mohamedanen. The Hague (1900).
- HOLDEN, REV. W. C. History of the Colony of Natal and Orange River Sovereignties. (1855.)  
— The Past and Future of the Kaffir Races. (1866.)  
— British Rule in South Africa. 1879.
- HOLMES, PRESCOTT. Paul Kruger. Altamus, Philadelphia (1900).
- HOLL, B. E. Seven Years in South Africa. (1881.)
- HOME, W. With the Border Volunteers to Pretoria. Hawick (1901).
- HOOGT, C. W. VAN DER. A Century of Injustice. Baltimore (1900).  
— The Story of the Boers. Harpers, New York and London (1900).
- HOOK, MAJOR. With Sword and Statute. Greaves, Pass & Co. (1908).
- HOOKER, LE ROY. The Africananders. A Century of Dutch-English feud in South Africa. New York and Chicago (1900).
- HOPKINS, J. C. (and) HAISTEAD, M.). South Africa and the Boer-British War. Two vols. Toronto (1900-2).
- HOWARTH, Jan een Afrikander. Delft (1900).
- HOWE, CORNETT. The Imperial Yeomanry Hospitals in South Africa, 1900-1902. Three vols. Humphreys (1902).
- HOWE, R. Three Octobers. A Political Philippic. London (1901).
- HOWLAND, F. H. The Chase of de Wet. Preston and Rounds Co., Providence, U.S.A. (1901).
- HRON, KARL. (p) Der Ausgang des Transvaalkrieges. Vienna (1900).  
— Der Kampf um Süd-Afrika. Vienna (1899).
- HUBNER, BARON VON. Through the British Empire, 1833-4. Translated by Miss Alice Taylor. (1886.)
- HUEBNER, GEN. COUNT. Methods of Humanity. Tribute to the British Troops. Imperial South African Association.
- HUDSON, M. B. A Feature in South African Frontier Life, embracing a complete Record of the Kaffir War of 1850-1. Port Elizabeth.
- HUGENHOLTZ, P. H. (p) Transvaaldag. Amsterdam (1899).
- HULLEY, N. B. Zululand under Dingaan: Account of Rev. Mr. Owen's Visit in 1837. (1880.)
- HUNT, M. With the Warwickshire Yeomanry in South Africa. Birmingham (1902).
- HUTCHESON, R. (p) The Truth about the South African Question. Washington (1900).
- HUTCHINSON, G. T. From the Cape to the Zambesi. London (1905).
- HUTCHINSON, MRS. In Tents in the Transvaal. (1879.)
- HUTTON, C. W. (Ed.). Autobiography of Sir Andries Stockenström, Lieut.-Governor of the Eastern Province, Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town (1897).
- HUYSEN, WENTWORTH. The Graphic History of the South African War, 1899-1900. Graphic Office (1900).
- ILES, J. H. (and) SCHEFF, L.). Souvenir of Mr. Chamberlain's South African Tour. Wolverhampton (1903).
- IMPERIAL SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION. Some 160 pamphlets containing speeches, articles, &c., on South African affairs from 1896-1903.
- INDER, W. S. On Active Service with St. John's Ambulance Brigade. Dale Reynolds (1903).
- INGRAM, J. FOIKSYTH. Natalia: History of the Exploration and Colonisation of Natal and Zululand. (1897.)  
— The Land of gold, Diamonds, and Ivory. London (1891).
- IRELAND, ALLEYNE. (p) The Anglo-Boer Conflict: its History and Causes. Small, Maynard, Boston (1900).
- ISAACS, NATHANIEL. Travels and Adventures in Eastern Africa, 1825-32, descriptive of the Zoolus. (1834.)
- ISMATIL KAMAL BEY (Governor of Tripoli). La Question du Transvaal, ou le rôle civilisateur de l'Angleterre jugé au point de vue musulman. Brussels (1901).
- ITTFERSUM, W. A. VAN, BARON. De Vrijstaten in hun geschiedenis. Leiden (1900).
- IWAN-MÜLLER, E. B. Lord Milner and South Africa. London (1902).
- IZEDINOVA, S. V. Царское мщение у Буровъ. St. Petersburg (1903).
- JACKSON, E. L. St. Helena. The Historic Island. (Boer Prisoners, etc.) London (1903).
- JACOTTEI, E. Contes populaires des Bassoutos. (1905.)
- JACSON, COL. M. The Record of a Regiment of the Line—1st Bn. Devonshire Regiment—during the Boer War, 1899-1902. Hutchinson (1903).
- JAMES, LIONEL. See under ANONYMOUS—"INTELLIGENCE OFFICER."
- JAMESON, DR. See under ANONYMOUS, IMPERIALIST.
- JAMESON, R. (p) Notes of a Trip to the Transvaal Gold Fields. Durban (1896).
- JANSE, H. P. Bland Boer nach Bitter. Schilderung van Krijg 1899-1900. Helshingborg (1901).
- JANSEN. Een politieke bijlartpartij tusschen Engeland en Transvaal. Amhem (1900).
- JEANS, SERGE, J. T. (R.N.). Naval Brigades in the South African War, 1899-1900. Sampson Low (1901).
- JEBB, RICHARD. Land Settlement. Letter in *Morning Post*, Dec. 20, 1900. Imperial South African Association.
- JENKIN, T. N. Report on the General Trade of South Africa. London (1902).
- JENKINSON, T. B. Amazulu: the Zulus, their Past History, Manners, etc. (1884.)
- JEPPE, CARL. Die Kaleidoscopie Transvaal. Chapman & Hall (1903).
- JEPPE (FR.). Die Transvaalische oder Süd-Afrikanische Republik: nebst Dr. Wangemann's Reise in Süd-Afrika, 1865-7. (1868.)
- JERKOLD, W. Lord Roberts of Kandahar. London (1900).



- JERROLD, W. Sir R. H. Buller. Story of his Life and Campaigns. London (1900).
- JESSETT, M. G. Key to South Africa: Delagoa Bay. (1900.)
- JUCKLING, C. Across the Vaal: Impressions of South Africa. London (1899).
- JOHNSON, HENRY. With our Soldiers at the Front. Religious Tract Soc. (1900).
- JOHNSON, L. H. The Duke of Lancaster's Own Yeomanry Cavalry, 23rd Coy. I. Y., 1890-1902. Bolton (1902).
- JOHNSTON, F. Reality v. Romance in South Central Africa. London (1893)
- JOHNSTON, SIR H. B. Colonisation of South Africa by Alien Races. 1899.
- JONES, PROF. RUPERT. The Mineral Wealth of South Africa. Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1887).
- JONES, T. R. South Africa and its Diamonds. (1871.)
- JORISSEN, DR. E. J. P. Transvaalsche Herinneringen, 1876-1896. Amsterdam (1897).
- Codex van de Locale Wetten der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Van der Kamp, Groningen (1894).
- JOSSON, M. Notes sur le Transvaal. Gand (1898).
- JOUBERT, J. (p) Un Peuple héroïque. Les Poets. Angers and Paris (1900).
- JOUBERT, P. J. Transvaal. Levensgeschiedenis der niederdeutschen Cap-Ansiedler unter engl. Herrschaft. Wiesbaden (1899).
- (p) An earnest representation and his.orical reminder to Her Majesty Queen Victoria. Pretoria (1899).
- (p) Een Ernstig Woord en een Historische Herinnering aan H. M. Koningin Victoria. Amsterdam (1899).
- JOUBERT, PIET. Mannen en vrouwen v. betekenis in onze dagen. Haarlem (1900).
- JOUGH, J. N. de. Transvaal Chamber of Mines. Speech. 28 Feb., 1907. Imperial South African Association.
- JUNUS, J. H. De Kolonien en Staaten van Zuid-Afrika. Tiel (1882).
- Het leven in Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam (1897).
- KALFF, S. Onder een worstelend Volk. Haarlem (1899).
- KAMERLING, C. G. Het eerste jaar van den Zuid-Afrikaanschen oorlog Oct. 1899-Oct. 1900. Haarlem (1902.)
- KAMMERER, J. Gedenkblätter aus dem Burenkrieg. Elberfeld (1903).
- KANE, I. R. (p) Address: "History of the South African Republics." St. Paul, U.S.A. (1900).
- KARSTROM, L. I. Achtzehn Jahre in Sud-Afrika. Leipzig (1899).
- KASPARY, J. (p) The Humanitarian View of the British-Boer War. London (1901).
- (p) An Addition to "The Humanitarian View of the British-Boer War." London (1901).
- KASSNER, —. Gold Seeking in South Africa. London (1902).
- KAT, P. (p) Een paar bladzijden uit de geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika. Zutphen (1900).
- KATE, B. TEN. (p) De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika en de Zending. Rotterdam (1901).
- KAUFMAN, WILHELM (p.) Zur Transvaalbahnfrage. Siemensroth & Troschel, Berlin (1901).
- KAY, STEPHEN. Travels and Researches in Caffraria, 1822-32. (1833.)
- KEANE, A. H. South Africa. Stanford's Compendium of Geography and Travel.
- The Boer States. History and Description of the Transvaal and Orange Free States. London (1900).
- (p) The Boers. A Characterisation. Imperial South African Association.
- (p) British South Africa. An Historical Survey. Imperial South African Association.
- KEARSEY, A. H. C. War Record of the York and Lancaster Regt., 1900-1902. Bell (1903).
- KELTIE, J. SCOTT. The Partition of Africa. Stanford (1896).
- KENNEDY, E. E. Waiting for the Boom: a Narrative of Nine Months spent in Johannesburg. 1890.
- KEPPER, G. L. De Zuid Afrikaansche Oorlog. In parts. A. W. Sijthoff, Leyden (1900).
- KERFVE, A. Svenska hjaltar i Boerkriget. Stockholm (1900.)
- KIRKMODE, W. Natal: its Early History, etc. (1882.)
- KERR, WM. The Far Interior. Cape of Good Hope to Central Africa. (1886.)
- KERR-CROSS. Zuid Afrika. 's Gravenhage (1900).
- KESEL, C. DE. (p) 't Ultimatum van Transvaal. Gent (1900).
- KESTEL, J. D. Through Shot and Flame. Methuen (1903).
- Met de Boeren-Commandos. Mijne ervaringen als veldprediker. Amsterdam (1903).
- KIDD, DUDLEY. The Essential Kafir. London (1904).
- Echoes from the Battlefields of South Africa. Marshall Bros. (1900).
- KINAHAN, J. (p) From the Front. Pages from the Diary of one of Miss Sandes' Soldiers' Home Workers. London (1900).
- KING, J. Dr. Jameson's Raid. London (1896).
- KING, CAPT. W. R. Campaigning in Kafir-land, or Scenes and Adventures in the Kafir War of 1851-2. London (1853).
- KINNEAR, A. To Modder River with Methuen. Bristol (1900).
- KIPLING, R. (p) The Sin of Witchcraft. London (1901).
- (p) The Science of Rebellion. London (1902).
- The Five Nations. Methuen (1903).
- KLINK-LUCETETSHURG, F. C. de Wet, de held van Zuid-Afrika. Zutphen (1902).
- KLOESSEL, H. Die Südafrikanischen Republiken. Leipzig (1888).
- KNIGHT, E. F. South Africa after the War. Longmans (1903).
- Rhodesia of To-day. (1896.)
- KNOX, E. BLAKE. Buller's Campaign. E. Brimley Johnson (1902).
- KNOX-LITTLE, REV. W. J. Sketches and Studies in South Africa. Isbister (1899).
- KOEHLE, H. (p) Die Sozialdemokratie die lachende Erbin des Südafrikanischen Krieges. Leipzig (1901).
- KOK, R. J. DE. Empires of the Veld. Durban (1904).
- KOLBEN, PETER. Beschryving van de Kaap de Goede Hoep, etc. 2 vols. Amsterdam (1727).
- Present State of the Cape of Good Hope, etc. (trans. by Guido Medley). London (1731-2).
- Description du Cap de la Bonne-Esperance. Amsterdam (1741).

- KOLSTEE, H. J. *De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika in woord en beeld*. Delft (1900).
- KOOYKER, L. T. (p.) *Tijdsafels der geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika*. Zwolle (1896).
- KOTZE, J. G. (trans.). Documents and Correspondence relating to the Judicial Crisis in the South African Republic. (Clovcs (1898).
- KROPE, A. *Das Volk der Nosa—Kaffern im östlichen Südafrika*. Berlin (1889).
- KRUGER, S. J. PAUL. *The Memoirs of Paul Kruger*. Fisher Unwin (1902).
- *Der Burenpräsident—S. J. P. Kruger*. Gutersloh (1902).
- (p) *South Africa up to Date*. The Manifesto. Peace. The Letter of Paul Kruger to the Trekkers. London (1899).
- *Lebenserrinnerungen*. (1902).
- *In Gedenkschriften van Paul Kruger*. New York (1902).
- KUETTNER, DR. H. *Unter dem Deutschen Roten Kreuz im Südafrikanischen Kriege*. Hirzel, Leipzig (1900).
- *Kriegschirurgische Erfahrungen aus dem Südafrikanische Kriege 1899-1900*. H. Laupp'schen, Tübingen.
- KUNOWSKI, ERNST VON (and FRETZDORFF). *Der Krieg in Südafrika*. 3 vols. Leipzig (1900-1).
- KURTH, —. *Bilder aus dem Burenkriege*. Meldorf (1900).
- KUYPER, A. *La Crise Sud-Africaine*. Paris (1900).
- KYPKE, —. *Ernstes und Heiteres a. d. Burenlande*. Leipzig (1900).
- LABAT, G. P. *Le Livre d'Or. The Golden Book of the Canadian Contingents in South Africa*. Montreal (1901).
- LABISTOUR, G. A. DE R. *Constitutional Settlement of the O.R.C. and the Transvaal*. London (1901).
- LAGDEN, SIR GODFREY. (p) *Chinese Labour*. Imperial South African Association.
- LAKEMAN, SIR STEPHEN. *What I saw in Kaffir Land*. Edinburgh (1880).
- LAMBERT, VIT. COL. J. D. *Horse Sickness in South Africa*. London (1900).
- LANGLOIS, GEN. H. *Enseignements de deux guerres récentes: guerres Turco-Russe et Anglo-Boer*. Paris (1903).
- LATROBE, REV. C. I. *Journal of a Visit to South Africa, 1815-6*. (1818.)
- LAUN, H. T. VAN (and W. H. WILLIS). *The Labour Problem in South Africa*.
- LAURENCE, P. M. *Collectanea: Essays, Addresses and Reviews*. (1904.)
- *On Circuit in Kaffirland and other Sketches*. London (1903).
- LAURIE, A. *Les Chercheurs d'or de l'Afrique australe*. Paris (1902).
- LECKY, W. E. *Moralische Gesichtspunkte des sudafrikanischen Kriege*. London (1900).
- LECLERCQ, J. *Les Boers*. Paris (1899).
- LECOY DE LA MARCHE, H. *Souvenirs de la Guerre du Transvaal: Mars-Septembre 1900*. Paris (1901).
- LE CREPS, A. *Guerre de l'Angleterre contre les Boers*. Copie de l'exposé adressé à Sa Majesté Guillaume II. Perpignan (1899).
- LEECH, H. B. *The South African Republics: their History and International Position*. (1901.)
- LEGUAT, FRANÇOIS. *Voyage to . . . . the Cape of Good Hope*. 2 vols. Edited by Capt. Pasfield Oliver. Hakluyt Soc. (1891).
- LEIBBRANDT, H. C. V. *Slachter's Nek Rebellion*. King & Son (1902).
- *Rambles through the Archives of the Colony*. Cape Town (1881).
- *Precis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope in English, with the original Dutch of the Proclamations, etc.* 14 vols. Cape Town (1896-1901).
- LEITH, G. *Metrical Outline of Cape History*. Cape Town (1894).
- LE MESURIER, T. A. *The Commissariat in the Field*. 2 vols. Aldershot (1899).
- LEO AFRICANUS. *History and Description of Africa*. Hakluyt Soc. (1896).
- LEONARD, A. G. *How we made Rhodesia*. (1896.)
- LEROUY-BEAULIEU, P. P. *Les Nouvelles Sociétés Anglo-Saxonnes Afrique du Sud*. Paris (1901).
- LESLIE, DAVID. *Among the Zulus and Amatongas*. Edited by Hon. W. H. Drummond. Glasgow (1875).
- LEUK, —. *Geschichte der Buren*. M-A. Leipzig (1900).
- LEWIS, —. *The War: a Voice from South Africa*. London (1901).
- *A Message from South Africa to Christian People*. London (1900).
- LEWIS, A. J. S. *The South African Customs Union Tariff of 1898*. Cape Town (1902).
- LEWIS, MAJOR R. C. *On the Veld*. Hobart (1902).
- LEYDS, W. J. *The First Annexation of the Transvaal*. Fisher Unwin (1906).
- LEYLAND, R. W. *A Holiday in South Africa, 1880-1*. Liverpool (1882).
- LICHTENSTEIN, HENRY. *Travels in Southern Africa, 1803-6*. (1812.)
- LILIENBACH, LILL VON. (p) *Das Recht der Buren und die Britische Vormacht*. Meran (1900).
- LIMAN, P. *Der Burenkrieg*. Leipzig (1902).
- LIMPI, CAPT. A. H. See under SCOTT, CAPT. PERCY.
- LINDLEY, A. F. *Adamantia: the Truth about the South African Diamond Fields*. (1873.)
- LINES, G. W. *The Ladysmith Siege*. 2 Parts. Pietermaritzburg (1900).
- LIPPE, A. VON DER. *Aus meinen Erlebnissen als Burenkommandant*. Wiesbaden (1901).
- LITTLE, J. STANLEY. *South Africa*. (1887.)
- LIVINGSTONE, F. J. (p) *My Escape from the Boers*. Toronto (1900).
- LLOYD, E. *Three African Chiefs. Khame, Sebeli, and Bathong*. London (1895).
- LLOYD, BRIG. GEN. F. *First or Grenadier Guards in South Africa, 1899-1902*. Kellher (1907).
- LLOYD, J. BARCLAY. *One Thousand Miles with the C.I.V.* Methuen (1901).
- LLOYD-GEORGE, D. (p) *Mr. Lloyd-George at Llanelli*. (Great Peace Meeting.) London (1901).
- LONG, MRS. *Peace and War in the Transvaal*. (1882.)
- LONG, LT.-COL. S. S. (p) *Army Transport*. Hugh Rees (1905).

- LONGLAND, H. *The Golden Transvaal*. London (1893).
- LOO, C. J. VAN DER. *De Transvaal en Engeland*. Zwolle (1898).
- *Om leven en vrijheid. Geschiedenis der Oud-Hollandsche Republieken in Zuid-Afrika*. Nijmegen (1900).
- *De Geschiedenis der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek aan het volk verteld*. Zwolle (1896).
- *Verzameling van officiële stukken behorende bij de Geschiedenis der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek*. Zwolle (1897).
- LOSSBERG, O. VON. *Mit Santa Barbara in Süd-Afrika*. Leipzig (1903).
- LOWNDEN, REV. E. P. *With the Guards Brigade*. Marshall (1902).
- LUCAS, C. P. *The History of South Africa to the Jameson Raid*. Clarendon Press, Oxford (1896).
- *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*. Vol. IV. Oxford (1894).
- *History of the Geography of the South African Colonies*. Oxford (1897).
- (and H. E. EGERTON). *Geography of South and East Africa*. Oxford (1904).
- LUCAS, CAPT. T. J. *Kaffir War, 1851-3. Cape Mounted Rifles*. (1862.)
- *Camp Life and Sport in South Africa. Experience of Kaffir Warfare, 1851-3*. (1878.)
- *The Zulus and the British Frontiers*. (1879.)
- LUCKHOFF, L. *Die Buren-Generale Botha, de Wet, De la Rey, in der deutschen Reichshauptstadt*. Berlin (1902).
- LUDLOW, CAPT. W. R. *Zululand and Cetewayo*. Birmingham (1882).
- LUEDERT, F. *Fünf Jahre im Transvaal, 1895-1900*. Hamburg (1901).
- LUKE, W. B. *Lord Milner (biography)*. New Century Leaders Series (1901).
- LUNN, H. S. (2) *Empire and Nationality. The Transvaal War in the Light of Scripture*. London (1900).
- LUTHER, E. W. *Diary of E. W. Luther of 201st Regt. of New York Vols. and of Blake's Brigade. Pretoria (1900)—Intelligence Dept., South Africa*.
- LYNCH, G. *Impressions of a War Correspondent*. London (1903).
- LYTTELTON, RT. HON. A. (2) *Towards the Settlement*. Speech. Feb. 1902. Imperial South African Association (1902).
- (2) *Speech. Stratford, April 1904*.
- (2) *Chinese Labour Question*. Speech, Leamington, Nov. 1905. Imperial South African Association.
- (2) *Lies pinned to the Table*. Speech, House of Commons, Feb. 1904. Imperial South African Association.
- MCCARTER, REV. JOHN. *The Dutch Reformed Church in South Africa: Historical Sketch*. Edinburgh (1869).
- M'CLELLAND, REV. R. *Heroes and Gentlemen. An Army Chaplain's Experiences in South Africa*. Parlane, Paisley (1902).
- MACCOMBIE, R. B. (2) *Briton or Boer: which should rule in South Africa?* London (1902).
- MCCORMICK, W. T. *Two Thousand Miles through South Africa*. (1900.)
- MACDONALD, DONALD. *How we kept the Flag Flying. The Story of the Siege of Ladysmith*. Ward, Locke (1900).
- MACDONALD, J. RAMSAY. *What I Saw in South Africa*. *The Echo Office* (1902).
- MACDONELL, G. L. See SCOTT, G. H. G.
- MACFAYDEN, W. A. *The Political Laws of the South African Republic, with Appendix containing the Constitution of the Orange Free State*. (Translation.) Clowes (1906).
- MACGREGOR, J. C. (2) *Basuto Traditions*. Cape Town (1905).
- MCILAIR, W. HART. *From Quebec to Pretoria with the B. Canadian Regt.* Briggs, Toronto (1902).
- MCUGHER, R. J. *The Siege of Ladysmith*. London (1900).
- MACFARNESS, F. *Martial Law in Cape Colony during 1901*. London (1902).
- McKAY, SERJ. JAMES. *Reminiscences of the Last Kaffir War, 1859-3*. Grahamstown (1871).
- MACKENZIE, P. A. *Paul Kruger: His Life Story*. London (1899).
- MACKENZIE, REV. JOHN. *The High Commissionership as connected with the Prosperity of South Africa*. King, London (1886).
- *Austral Africa: Losing it or Ruling it? 2 vols.* Sampson Low (1887).
- (2) *Austral Africa: Extension of British Influence*. London (1888).
- *Ten Years North of the Orange River, 1859-69*. (1871.)
- *Bechuanaland and our Progress Northward*. Cape Town (1884).
- MACKENZIE, W. D. *John Mackenzie, South African Missionary and Statesman. South Africa, 1855-1898*. Marshall (1902).
- MACKENZIE, W. D. (and A. STEAD). *South Africa: Its History, Heroes, and Wars*. Marshall (1900).
- MACKERN, H. F. *Side-Lights on the March*. Murray (1901).
- MACRIE, C. S. *A Half Century's Reminiscences of South Africa*. Rye (1902).
- MACKINNON, H. V. *War Sketches*. Charlottetown (1900).
- MACKINNON, J. P. (and S. SHADBOLT). *The South African Campaign (Zulu War), 1879*. (1880.)
- MACKINNON, MAJ.-GEN. W. H. *Journal of the C.I.V. in South Africa*. Murray (1901).
- MACKINNON, REV. JAMES. *South African Traits*. (1887.)
- MACLEAN, A. H. H. (2) *Public Schools and the War in South Africa*. Stanford (1903).
- MACLEAN, COL. (Ed.). *Kaffir Laws and Customs, including Genealogies of Chiefs*. Mt. Coke (1853).
- MACLEOD, E. S. *For the Flag: Lays and Incidents of the South African War*. Charlottetown (1901).
- MACNAB, FRANCES. *On Veld and Farm in Bechuanaland, Cape Colony, Transvaal and Natal*. Arnold (1900).
- MADER, W. *Geschichte der Burenstaaten*. Leipzig (1901).
- MAHAN, CAPT. A. T. *The War in South Africa to the Fall of Pretoria*. New York (1901).
- *The Problem of Asia (Merits of the Transvaal Dispute)*. London (1900).



- MAHAN, CAPT. A. T. *The Story of the War in South Africa, 1899-1900.* London (1900).
- MARINS, G. H. *Surgical Experiences in South Africa.* Smith, Elder (1901).
- MALAN, C. H. *South African Missions.* (1876.)
- MALET, MAJOR G. E. W. *The History of "J" Battery.* C. Good & Co.
- MALET, COLONEL H. *The Historical Memoirs of the 18th Hussars.* Simpkin (1907).
- MALLESON, COL. G. B. *Delagoa Bay: the Key to South Africa.* (1896.)
- MAN, A. M. *The Boer in Peace and War.* Long (1900).
- *The Truth from Johannesburg.* London (1897).
- MAN, DR. R. J. *Zulus and Boers of South Africa.* London (1879).
- *The Colony of Natal, a British Dependency.* (1859.)
- MANHEIMER, E. *Le Nouveau Monde Sud Africain. La vie au Transvaal.* Paris (1896).
- MANMATHACHANDRA MALLIKA. *The South African Problem.* London (1903).
- MANSVELT, N. *De Betrekkingen tusschen Nederland en Zuid Afrika sedert de verovering van de Kaap Kolonie door de Engelschen.* Utrecht (1902).
- MARCHAL, L. (p) *Au Transvaal. L'église, la guerre, l'avenir.* Brussels (1901).
- MARDEN, A. W. (and NEWBIGGING, W. P. E.) See under MILITARY RECORDS, MANCHESTER REEF.
- MARINDEN, G. E. *Letters of Lord Blachford.* (1893.)
- MARKHAM, V. R. *South Africa, Past and Present.* Smith, Elder (1900).
- *The New Era in South Africa.* London (1904).
- MARQUIS, T. G. *Canada's Sons on Kope and Veld.* Toronto (1901).
- MARRIOTT, RT. HON. SIR W. *The War and its Cost. Who should Pay?* London (1901).
- MARRIOTT, H. P. *Alphabetical Index to Farms of the Transvaal.* Johannesburg (1904).
- MARRYAT, CAPT. *Scenes in South Africa.* (1884.)
- MARSH, C. *South African Portrait Gallery.* (1897.)
- MARSHALL, T. W. M. *Christian Missions: their Agents and their Results.* 2 vols. (1863.)
- MARTIN, E. M. *History of Southern Africa.* London (1896).
- *History of the British Colonies.* Vol. IV. London (1895).
- MARTINEAU, JOHN. *The Transvaal Trouble. The Origin and Early History of our Dealings with the Boer Republics.* Murray (1899).
- MARVIN, C. *English Africa. Shall Boer and German sway it?* London (1887).
- MASKEW, F. *General Catalogue of Books in the South African Public Library, Cape Town.* (1881.)
- MASOIN, F. (p) *La Guerre au Transvaal.* Verviers (1901).
- MASON, REV. G. H. *Life with the Zulus of Natal.* (1855.)
- *Zululand: a Mission Tour.* (1862.)
- MASON, W. E. (p) *The War in South African Republics.* Speech, Dec. 1899. Washington (1899).
- *Life and Correspondence of Sir Bartle Frere.* Murray (1895).
- MATALHA, VISCOUNT DE. (p) *Imperial Administration in South Africa during a quarter of a Century.* Cape Town (1901).
- MATHER, W. (p) *Chinese Workers on the Witwatersrand Mines.* Imperial South African Association.
- MATHERS, E. P. *Golden South Africa.* London (1889).
- *Glimpse of the Gold Fields.* Natal (1887).
- MATTHEWS, DR. J. W. *Incwadi Yami, or Twenty Years' Personal Experience in South Africa, 1864-86.* Sampson Low (1887).
- MATTHEWS, P. *Emigration Fields: the Cape, etc.* (1839.)
- MATTHIOLUS, —. *Tagebuchblätter aus dem Boerenkriege 1899-1900.* Leipzig (1900).
- MATTERIN, MRS. FRED. *Petticoat Pilgrims on Trek. Two Years in the Transvaal and O.R.C. after the War.* Nash (1909).
- MAUDE, A. *War and Patriotism. A Reply to J. Bellows.* (1900.)
- MAURER, S. F. (p) *England und Transvaal, oder der Burenkrieg in Christlicher Beleuchtung.* Stuttgart (1902).
- MAURICE, M.J.-GEN. SIR FREDERICK (Ed.). *Official History of the War in South Africa.* Vols. I & II. Hurst & Blackett (1906-7).
- MAY, LT.-COL. E. S. *A Retrospect of the South African War (from the artillery standpoint).* Sampson Low (1901).
- MAYDON, J. G. *French's Cavalry Campaign.* C. A. Pearson (1901).
- *Natal: History, etc.* Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1896).
- MEAD, E. D. (p) *Old and New Books on South Africa.* Boston (1900 ?).
- *The Two Englands and their Lessons for America.* Boston (1900).
- MEILI, F. *Die Rechtstellung der Niederländisch-Südafrikanischen Staaten.* Zurich (1903).
- MEISTER, F. *Burenblut.* Abel & Müller, Leipzig (1900).
- MEJLADREW, B. N. (p) *Bona Fide Negotiations. A Reply to a Question of the Chairman of the Commission on the War.* Swan Sonnenschein (1904).
- MELO, C. DR. *Os Ingleses na Africa Austral.* Lisbon (1890).
- MENDIS, H. R. *The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle.* Winchester (1902).
- MFNPEB, M. *War Impressions. A Record in Colour.* London (1901).
- MERMEIX, —. *Le Transvaal et La Chartered. La Revolution de Johannesburg et les Mines d'Or.* Ollendorf, Paris (1897).
- MERRIMAN, ARCHDEACON. *The Kaffir, the Hottentot, and the Frontier Farmer.* (1854.)
- MERRIMAN, J. N. *Resources and Finances of South Africa.* Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1884).
- METHUEN, A. M. S. *Peace or War in South Africa.* Methuen (1901).
- *The Tragedy of South Africa.* London (1905).
- METHUEN, H. H. *Life in the Wilderness of South Africa, 1841-5.* (1848.)
- METHUEN, HON. P. (p) *With Methuen's Horse in Bechuanaland.* London (1886).
- METTA, —. *De Oorlog van 1839. Een familie geschiedenis uit Pretoria.* Amsterdam (1900).
- METTHUS, M. (p) *Het Hypnotisme in den oorlog.* Kampen (1900).
- MEYERS, K. C. V. *The Story of South Africa, written especially for Young People.* Zeigler, Philadelphia (1900).
- MEYSEY-THOMPSON, SIR H. M. (p) *The Transvaal Crisis.* London (1899).



- MILLAIS, J. G. *A Breath from the Veld.* (1895.)
- MILLER, J. M. *South Africa: Scenes from the "Dark Continent" and the British-Boer War.* Chicago (1900).
- MILLS, D. *The English in Africa.* Toronto (1900).
- MILNE, JAMES. *The Epistles of Atkins from South Africa.* Fisher Unwin (1902).
- *The Romance of a Pro-Consul (Sir George Grey).* London (1899).
- MILNER, RT. HON. VISCOUNT. (p) *Speeches at the Public Banquets given in his honour at Germiston, Pretoria, and Johannesburg, 1905.* Govt. Printing Office, Pretoria, and Imperial South African Association.
- (p) *Speech at York. Imperial South African Association.*
- (p) *Speech, House of Lords, Feb. 26, 1906. Imperial South African Association.*
- (p) *Transvaal Constitution. Speech, House of Lords, July 31, 1906. Imperial South Africa Association.*
- MITCHELL, O. *South Africa before the Raid.* London (1901).
- MOCKLER-FERRYMAN, LT.-COL. A. F. See under MILITARY RECORDS—OXFORDSHIRE L.I.
- MOELLER, LIET. B. *Two Years at the Front with the M.I. Grant Richards* (1903).
- MOFFATT, REV. JOHN S. *The Lives of Robert and Mary Moffatt.* (1855.)
- (p) *The Black Man and the War. Vigilance Committee, Cape Town* (1900).
- MOFFATT, DR. ROBERT. *Missionary Labours and Scenes in Southern Africa.* (1842.)
- *A Life's Labour in South Africa. The Story of the Life-work of Robert Moffatt, 1817-88.* (1871.)
- MOFFETT, PTE. E. C. *With the Eighth Division. Revised by Sergt. F. J. B. Lee.* (1903.)
- MOLENAAR, H. (p) *Deutschlands Pflicht gegen die Buren.* Munich (1901).
- MOLENAAR, M. *Transvaal Gedichten.* Sneek (1902).
- MOLTENO, P. A. *The Life and Times of Sir J. C. Molteno. 2 vols.* Smith, Elder (1900).
- *A Federal South Africa: Comparison with the Critical Period of American History.* London (1896).
- MOLYNEX, MAJ.-GEN. W. C. F. *Campaigning in South Africa and Egypt, 1877-82.* London (1896).
- MONTAGUE, CAPT. W. E. *Campaigning in South Africa. Reminiscences of an Officer in 1879 (Zululand).* (1881.)
- *Besieged in the Transvaal.* (1881.)
- MONTBARD, G. *The Case of John Bull in Egypt, the Transvaal, and Elsewhere.* (1899.)
- MONTEIRO, M. *The Transvaal.* (1879.)
- MONTIS, E. *Un Volontaire français au Transvaal.* Abbeyville (1902).
- MONTMORT, COUNT DE. *Dernier Séjour au Sud-Africain.* Paris (1901).
- MOODIE, D. C. T. (See also under DUNN, JOHN). *The History of the Battles and Adventures of the British, the Boers, and Zulus, &c., in Southern Africa to 1880.* Cape Town (1888).
- MOODIE, G. P. (p) *Annexation of the Transvaal. A Reply to Sir Bartle Frere's Letter, Feb. 1881.* London (1881).
- MOODIE, LIET. J. W. D. *Ten Years in South Africa, 1819-29. 2 vols.* (1835.)
- *The Record; or, Official Papers relative to the Condition and Treatment of the Native Tribes of South Africa.* Cape Town (1838-9).
- *Specimens of the Authentic Records of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope relative to the Aboriginal Tribes.* Cape Town (1832-41).
- MOORE, A. (p) *Letters on the South African Question.* London (1902).
- MOORE, E. L. *Commission and Travels of H.M.S. Good Hope.* Cape Town (1903).
- MOORES, LT.-COL. S. (and CAPT. J. MARKHAM ROSE). *Summary of Tactics for Examination, with Lessons of the South African War.* Portsmouth (1903).
- MOREL, —. *Exodus.* Rotterdam (1900).
- MORRISON, LIET. E. W. B. *With the Guns in South Africa.* Spectator Pub. Co., Hamilton, Canada (1901).
- *The Horrors of the War. South African Conciliation Committee.* London (1901).
- MORRISON, P. *Visit to the Transvaal.* London (1890).
- MORTON, SQAD.-SGT. MAJOR J. W. 8th (King's Royal Irish) Hussars. *Diary of the South African War, 1900-2.* Aldershot (1905).
- MOXON, W. *Stories from South African History.* London (1902).
- MUELLER, OBERLIET. ALFRED VON. *Der Krieg in Sud-Afrika 1899-1900.* Berlin (1900).
- MULLER, —. *Der Befreiungskampf der Buren 1900-1. Theil I.* Berlin (1901).
- MULLER, E. B. I. See under IWAN MULLER.
- MULLER, H. P. N. *De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en Rhodesia. The Hague* (1896).
- *Industrie des Cafres du Sud-Est de l'Afrique.* Leyden (1893).
- *Zuid-Afrika. Reizerinneringen.* Leyden (1890).
- MULLER, PROF. MAX. (p) *Question of Right between England and the Transvaal.* Imperial South African Association.
- MUNRO, SERG.-GEN. *Records of Service and Campaigning in many Lands (Cape, 1844-5; Kaffr Wars, 1846-7). 2 vols.* (1887.)
- MURPHY, J. R. C. See under HAMMOND, J.
- MURRAY, MARY. (p) *Salvation Army at Work in the Boer War.* (1900.)
- MURRAY, R. W. *South Africa from Arab Dominion to British Rule.* London (1891).
- MUSGRAVE, G. C. *In South Africa with Buller.* Gay & Bird (1900).
- NAPIER, COLONEL EILERS. *Excursions in Southern Africa, including a History of the Cape Colony. 2 vols. The Book of the Cape.* London (1890).
- NATAL, BISHOP OF. *My Diocese during the War.* G. Bell & Sons (1900).
- NATHAN, M. *The Common Law of South Africa.* Grahamstown (1904).
- NAVILLÉ, EDOUARD. (p) *The Transvaal Question from a Foreign Point of View.* Blackwood (1900).
- *Die Transvaalfrage.* Gent (1900).
- *La Question du Transvaal.* Geneva (1900)

- NAVILLE, ÉDOUARD. (p) L'Indépendance des Républiques sud-africaines et l'Angleterre. Geneva (1900).
- (p) Britain and Boer Independence. Edinburgh (1900).
- NEREL, H. C. (p) Der Südafrikanische Krieg und seine handelspolitische Bedeutung für Deutschland. Berlin (1900).
- Die Transvaalsphinx. Berlin (1905).
- NECK, L. VAN. Une Guerre néfaste au pays des Boers. Antwerp (1901).
- NEIL, C. L. South Africa in Peace and War. Miles & Miles (1900).
- NEILLY, J. E. Besieged with R.-P. Siege of Mafeking. London (1900).
- NELIGAN, T. From Preston to Ladysmith with the 1st Bn. South Lancashire Regt. Preston (1900).
- NES, H. M. VAN. Na den Vrede van Pretoria. Leerrede. The Hague (1902).
- NEVILLE, J. O. Boer and Britisher in South Africa. Chicago (1900).
- NEVINSON, H. W. Ladysmith. The Diary of a Siege. Methuen (1900).
- NEW YORK CANDLE-LIGHT CLUB. (p) The South African War. Is England's position justifiable? New York (1900).
- NEWBIGGING, W. P. E. See MARDEN, A. W.
- NEWMAN, C. L. NORRIS. With the Boers in the Transvaal and Orange Free State in 1880-81. London (1882).
- NEWMAN, T. A Solution of the Problem of the Boer, Outlander or Dutch Population, relative to the Freedom of the Transvaal. (1896.)
- NEWMAN, W. A. (Dean of Cape Town). Biographical Memoir of John Montagu, Colonial Secretary of the Cape of Good Hope, 1843-53. 1855.
- NEUWHAM-DAVIS, LT.-COL. The Transvaal under the Queen. (1900.)
- NICHOLSON, GEORGE, JUNR. The Cape and its Colonists. London (1848).
- Fifty Years in South Africa, 1844-94. London (1898).
- NIEMANN, —. Pieter Maritz. Amsterdam (1900).
- NIERSTRANZ, P. A. De tocht van Jameson met een terreinkaartje van het slagveld bij Krugersdorp. The Hague (1896).
- NIESSEL, H. A. Enseignements à tirer au point de vue de la tactique de la guerre de l'Afrique du Sud. Paris (1902).
- NIEUWENHUIS, P. "Niet door een groot Heer." Rede uitgesproken in een bidstond voor Transvaal den 28sten October 1899. Jogjakarta (1900).
- NIGRA, G. Il Conflitto Anglo-Boero. Rome (1902).
- NILSSON, LIBRAIRE. Vaincre ou Mourir; La Guerre au Transvaal. Photographs. Paris (1901).
- NIXON, JOHN. Among the Boers. (1882.)
- The Complete story of the Transvaal, from the "Great Trek" to the Convention of London (1884). (1885.)
- NOBLE, —. The Cape and South Africa. London (1896).
- NOBLE, PROF. R. (Editor). The Cape and its People, and other Essays. Cape Town (1899).
- South Africa Past and Present. (1877.)
- British South Africa and the Zulu War. Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1879).
- NORRIS, FLEET-SURG. H. F. The Naval Brigade in South Africa, 1877-9. London (1880).
- NORRIS, MAJOR S. L. The South African War, 1899-1900. Murray (1900).
- NORRIS-NEWMAN, CAPT. L. In Zululand with the British in 1879. London (1880).
- With the Boers in the Transvaal and O.F.S. in 1880-81. Abbott Jones & Co., London.
- NORTHROP, H. D. See BIRCH, H. D.
- NOTCUTT, H. C. (p) How Kimberley was held for England. Kimberley (1900).
- O'CONNELL, J. Transvaal War. Campaigning with the Durban L.I. Durban (1900).
- O'CONNOR, T. P. ("Speaker Randolph"). Who ought to Win? Oom Paul or Queen Victoria? Laird & Lee, Chicago (1900).
- OGDEN, H. J. The War against the Dutch Republics. National Reform Union, Manchester (1901).
- OGILVIE, —. Cronjes Siegen und Sinken. Ein Sang aus Burenlanden. Dresden (1901).
- O'HAIRE, REV. JAMES. Recollections of Twelve Years' Residence as a Missionary Priest in the Western District of the Cape of Good Hope. Dublin (1877).
- OLIVEIRA, J. P. Portugal em Africa. Oporto (1891).
- OLIVER, CAPT. PASFIELD. See under LEGUAT, F.
- OMOND, G. W. T. The Boers in Europe. Black (1903).
- O'MOORE, MACCARTHY. The Romance of the Boer War. Elliot Stock (1901).
- ONRIG, G. G. (p) The Emigrants at Port Natal. Translated in Bird's Annals of Natal. Amsterdam (1841).
- OORDT, J. F. VAN. Paul Kruger en de Opkomst der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Dusseau, Amsterdam (1898).
- Kruger und die Entstehung der Südafrikanischen Republik. Bale (1900).
- OORDT, J. W. G. VAN. Zuid-Afrika zoo als het thans bestaat. Amsterdam (1897).
- Slachtersnek 1810. Amsterdam (1897).
- OOSTERHAAN, N. (p) Kent gy die Heldennatie. Naarden (1900).
- OPDEBEEK, L. (p) Histoire de Paul Kruger et des Boers. Brussels (1901).
- O'RELL, MAX. John Bull and Co. (1894.)
- ORPEN, J. M. Some Principles of Native Government Illustrated, and the Basuto Petitions considered. Cape Town (1880).
- ORB, A. S. Scottish Yeomanry in South Africa, 1900-1. London (1901).
- ORTENBERG, —. Aus d. Tagebuch e. Arztes.
- OSBORNE, OLIVER. In the Land of the Boers, 1882-82. (1900.)
- OWEN, J. Fighting for the Empire. The Story of the War in South Africa. Boston (1901).
- OVINGTON, REV. J. A Voyage to Suratt, in 1889, with Description of Cape of Good Hope, etc. (1896.)

- PAGE, J. *Christians in Khaki*. London (1900).
- PAGES, M. LE. *Voyages autour du Monde et vers le Pole du Sud, 1767-73*. 2 vols. Paris (1782). (Description of the Cape.) English translation. 3 vols. (1792.)
- PAINVIN, LE CAPITAINE. See FROCARD.
- PALL MALL GAZETTE. In *Afrikanderland and the Land of Ophir*. (1891.)
- PAPENFUS, F. H. (p) *The Constitution of the South African Republic, with the Thirty-three Articles of the Conventions of Pretoria and London*. (Translation.) London (1899).
- PARKER, F. (p) *Arbitration or War? A view of the Transvaal Question*. London (1899).
- PARKER, SIR GILBERT. (p) *Address, London, March 1904*. Imperial South African Association.
- (p) *South Africa and Its Problems of To-day*. Address, Feb. 1904. Imperial South African Association.
- (p) *Address at South African Dinner, July 1904*. Imperial South African Association.
- PARR, COLONEL H. H. *Sketch of the Kafir and Zulu Wars*. London (1880).
- PARRY, D. H. *The Death or Glory Boys. The Story of the 17th Lancers*. Cassell (1903).
- *Britain's Roll of Glory; or, the Victoria Cross, its Heroes and their Values*. Cassell (1906).
- PATERSON, LIKET. WILLIAM. *A Narrative of Four Journeys into the Country of the Hottentots and Caffraria, 1777-9*. (1789.)
- PAYTON, C. *The Diamond Diggings of South Africa*. (1872.)
- PEACE, W. *Our Colony of Natal*. London (1883).
- PEARSE, H. H. S. (Ed.). *History of Lumsden's Horse*. Longmans (1903).
- *Four Months Besieged. The Story of Ladysmith*. Macmillan (1900).
- PASSAIGRE, S. *Der Krieg in Südafrika*. Berlin (1899).
- PEEL, HON. SIDNEY. *Trooper 8008 I.Y.* Arnold (1901).
- PEINLICH, von F. *Gedanken und Erinnerungen an den Krieg Englands gegen die Burenstaaten*. Luckhardt, Berlin (1900).
- PENNING, L. *Fähne d. Freistaaten*. Leipzig (1900).
- *Transvaalsche historische Verhalen*. Gorinchem (1900).
- *De Leenw v. Mouderspruit*. The Hague (1900).
- *Verledigers en verbruyers der Afrikaansche vrijheid*. The Hague (1903).
- *De toelag in Zuid-Afrika*. Rotterdam (1899).
- *Onder de Vrijstaatsche Vlag*. Leyden (1901).
- PERCIVAL, CAPT. ROBERT. *Account of the Cape of Good Hope*. (1894.)
- PERON, F. (and L. FRÉVIGNET). *A Voyage of Discovery to the Southern Hemisphere, 1801-4*. Eng. trans. Phillips (1860).
- PERRY, COMMODORE. *Expedition to the China Seas and Japan, 1852-4* (with account of the Cape).
- PETAVEL-OLIFF, E. (D.D.). *The Rights of England in the South African War*. (Trans.) Edinburgh (1900).
- PETITPIERRE, F. G. (p) *Anglais et Boers*. Librairie des Publications, Paris.
- PETTIGREW, R. F. (p) *The South African Republic*. Speech, April 1900. Washington (1900).
- PFEL J. (COUNT). *Die Gründung der Boerenstaaten*. Berlin (1899).
- PFISTER, A. von. (p) *Der Kampf um die Freiheit in Südafrika*. Stuttgart (1900).
- PHILIP, REV. JOHN (D.O.). *Researches in South Africa, 1820-5*. 2 vols. (1828.)
- PHILLIPPS, L. MARCH. *With Birmingham*. Arnold (1901).
- PHILLIPS, MRS. LIONEL. *Some South African Recollections*. Longmans (1899).
- PHILLIPS, LIONEL. *Transvaal Problems*. Murray (1905).
- *The Outlook in South Africa, 1900*. Proc. R. Col. Inst., vol. 31.
- PHILLIPS, THOMAS. (p) *The South African Question: a Lecture*. Philadelphia (1900).
- PICKEN, ANDREW. *Travels and Researches of English Missionaries (Dr. Vanderkemp and the Rev. John Campbell in South Africa)*. (1830.)
- PIENAAR, PHILIP. *With Steyn and De Wet*. Methuen (1902).
- *Met Steyn en De Wet*. Middelburg (1902).
- PIERCE, C. D. *The South African Republics*. New York (1900).
- PILCHER, COLONEL T. D. *Some Lessons from the Boer War*. Isbister (1903).
- PIMBLETT, W. M. *In Africa with the Union Jack*. London (1894).
- PINHEIRO-CHAGAS, M. *As Negociações com a Inglaterra 1857-90*. Lisbon (1890).
- PLOKHOOY, C. *Met den Mauser*. Gorinchem (1902).
- PLUMER, LT.-COL. H. *An Irregular Corps in Matabeleland*. London (1897).
- POIRIER, JULES. *De Transvaal, 1852-1899*. Delagrave, Paris (1900).
- POLLOCK, MAJOR A. W. A. *With Seven Generals in the Boer War*. Skeffingtons (1900).
- PONTEN, K. VAN. *Pillen voor Joe*. Amsterdam (1900).
- PONTMUS, M. *Mitgeleit und Mitgestritten! Erlebnisse eines deutschen Mitkämpfers im Burenkriege*. Leipzig (1901).
- POST OFFICE TELEGRAPHISTS. "Khaki Letters" from my Colleagues in South Africa. London (1900-1).
- POSTMA, D. *Eenige schetsen voor een geschiedenis van de Trekboeren*. Amsterdam (1897).
- POWELL, REV. F. H. *Soldier and Padre*. Ashworth, Manchester (1902).
- PRAAGH, L. V. *The Encyclopaedic History of the Transvaal*. Howell & Co.
- PRATT, E. A. *Leading Points in South African History, 1486-1900*. Murray (1900).
- "PROFESSIONAL STAFF, THE." See BOWLEY, A. A.
- PRICHARD, MRS. HELEN. *Friends and Foes in the Transkei: an Englishwoman's Experiences during the Cape Frontier War, 1877-8*. (1890.)
- PRINGLE, T. *Narrative of a Residence in South Africa*. (1835.)
- *Some account of the Present State of the English Settlers in Albany*. (1824.)
- PROCTER, JOHN. *Boers and Little Englanders: the Story of the Conventions*. London (1897).
- PROCH, W. (p) *Englands Verbrechen an Transvaal und Mr. Chamberlain's Verleumdung der deutschen Kriegführung*. Offenbach (1902).
- PURVIS, W. F. (and L. V. BIGGS). *South Africa: its People, Progress, and Problems*. London (1899).



- QUELLERN, L. DE (and A. SAVINE). *La Guerre au Transvaal. Anglais et Boers.* Paris (1909).
- QUENTIN-BAUGHART, M. *Fils d'Empereur, le Petit Prince (Memorial of the Life of the Prince Imperial).* Paris (1900).
- RABINOWITZ, M. *Articles relating to the War between Great Britain and the South African Republics.* Two Parts. Cape Town (1900-1901).
- RAE, REV. COLIN. *Malaboch: the Boer Campaign of 1894 in the Zoutpansberg, with Appendix on the Johannesburg Crisis, 1896.* London (1898).
- RALPH, JULIAN. *Towards Pretoria.* Pearson (1900).
- *At Pretoria.* Pearson (1901).
- *An American with Lord Roberts.* New York (1901).
- *War's Brighter Side.* Pearson (1901).
- RAM, KAPT. J. H. *Lessen uit den Zuid-Afrikaanschen Oorlog.* The Hague (1902).
- RAND, McNALLY & CO. (p) *A Condensed History of the South African Republic.* New York (1899).
- RANKIN, R. See under ANONYMOUS—"A Subaltern's Letters to his Wife."
- RANSOME, J. T. *The Engineer in South Africa.* London (1903).
- RAOUL-DUVAL, ROGER. *Au Transvaal et dans le Sud-Africain avec les Attachés Militaires.* Delagrave, Paris (1902).
- RATANE. *Vrede in Zuid-Afrika.* Amsterdam (1899).
- RATTIGAN, SIR W. H. (p) *The Netherlands South African Railway Question.* London (1901).
- RAWNSLEY, CANON H. D. *Ballads of the War.* Dent (1901).
- RAYMOND, HARRY. *Barney Barnato. A Memoir.* (1897.)
- READ, REV. JAMES. *The Kat River Settlement in 1851.* Cape Town (1852).
- READING, E. *South African Constabulary Code for use in the Orange River Colony.* Cape Town (1905).
- REAY, Lt.-Col. W. T. *Australians in War. With the Australian Regiment from Melbourne to Bloemfontein.* Melbourne (1900).
- RECLUS, E. *Africa.* (Universal Geography.) (1896.)
- REED, J. HOWARD. (p) *The Goldfields of South Africa.* Imperial South African Association.
- (p) *The Transvaal from Without.* Imperial South African Association.
- REES, W. L. and L. *Life and Times of Sir George Grey.* 2 vols. London (1892).
- REGAN, F. *England and the Transvaal. Nach dem Engl. umgearb. v. Fusslein.* Berlin (1899).
- REGAN, W. F. *Boer en Uitlander.* London (1898).
- REID, SIR E. T. *The War and After.* Speech, February 20, 1901. Eighty Club (1902).
- REITZ, F. W. *A Century of Wrong.* Review of Reviews (1900).
- *Afrikaner Eeuen.*
- *Een Eeuw van Onrecht.* Dordrecht (1900).
- *Ein Jahrhundert voller Unrecht.* Berlin (1900).
- KEMPE, A. C. *Afrikanischer Totentanz.* Von London nach Ladysmith, Bloemfontein, Pretoria. Der Guerillakrieg, 1901. Four Parts. Berlin (1900-1).
- RENSHAW, R. *Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, etc.* Manchester (1821).
- RETIER, H. P. *Datum van Gebeurtenissen uit de Geschiedenis van Zuid Afrika van 1486 tot 1895.* Paarl (1897).
- REUNERT, THOMAS. *Diamonds and Gold in South Africa.* (1893.)
- REW, MAJOR H. G. MCKENZIE. *Records of the Rough Riders (20th Bn. I.Y.).* Brown & Wilson, Bedford (1907).
- REYNARD, F. H. *The 9th Lancers, 1715-1904.* Blackwood (1904).
- RHODES, C. J. Mr. Rhodes on the Situation. A speech delivered Feb. 23, 1900. London (1900).
- RICHARDSON, A. W. (p) *A Quaker View of the War.* London (1900).
- RICHARDSON, SIR W. D. *With the Army Service Corps in South Africa.* London (1903).
- RIDOUARD, —. (p) *Paris-Pretoria.* Journal publié au profit des blessés Boers de la guerre du Transvaal. Paris (1901).
- RIDPATH, J. C. (and E. S. ELLIS). *The Story of South Africa.* New York (1899).
- RIGG, C. F. *New South Africa under the Flag.* Cape Town (1902).
- RIMINGTON, BRIG.-GEN. M. F. (p) *The Horse in Recent War.* Military Soc. of Ireland (1904).
- RITCHIE, CAPT. A. B. *The Record of the 4th Bn. W. Yorkshire Regt., 1899-1902.* Sampson, York (1903).
- RITCHIE, J. E. *Brighter South Africa, or Life at the Cape and Natal.* London (1892).
- (p) *Imperialism in South Africa.* London (1881).
- RITTER, H. (p) *La Vision. Piece en un acte.* Moutéllard (1902).
- RIVETT, REV. A. W. L. *Ten Years' Church Work in Natal (1856-65).* (1890.)
- ROBERTSON, HENRIETTA. *Memorials of: Mission Life among the Zulu Kafirs, 1854-64.* (1866.)
- ROBERTSON, J. M. *Wrecking the Empire.* Grant Richards (1901).
- ROBINS, W. M. (p) *The Truth about the Transvaal, from Government Despatches.* Toronto and London (1900).
- ROBINSON, COMM. C. N. *A Pictorial History of South Africa and the Transvaal.* Newnes (1900).
- *The Transvaal War Album. The British Forces in South Africa.* London (1899, 1900).
- *With Roberts to the Transvaal.* London (1900).
- ROBINSON, H. J. *Colonial Chronology. Summary of Events in South African and other Colonies and Dependencies, 1486-1891.* (1892.)
- ROBINSON, Hon. Sir JOHN. *A Lifetime in South Africa.* Smith, Elder (1900).
- *Notes on Natal.* Durban (1872).
- ROCHE, MRS. HARRIET. *On Trek in the Transvaal.* (1878.)
- RODWELL, E. H. *Reflections on the Boer War.* Lahore (1901).



- ROELS, E. Boers et Anglais. Paris (1897).
- ROGERS, CAPT. WOODS. A Cruising Voyage round the World, 1708-11 (Description of the Cape). (1712.)
- ROLLISTON, LT.-COL. LANCELOT. Yeomanry Cavalry: or Mounted Infantry. Smith, Elder (1901).
- ROLLISTON, LADY MAUD. Yeoman Service. Smith, Elder (1901).
- ROMPEL, F. M. T. Steijn. Amsterdam (1903).
- I Boeri e la guerra Sud-Africana. Milan (1902).
- Siegen oder Sterben. Die Helden des Burenkriegs. Hoffman, Stuttgart (1901).
- Heroes of the Boer War. London (1903).
- ROOT, J. W. (p) The South African Labour Question. Liverpool (1903).
- ROSE, CAPT. COWPER, R.E. Four Years in Southern Africa. London (1829).
- ROSE, E. B. The Truth about the Transvaal. 'Morning Leader' (1902).
- ROSE, MAJOR J. MARKHAM. See under MOORES, LIET.-COL. S.
- ROSE-INNES, COSMO. With Paget's Horse to the Front. Macquoen (1901).
- ROSNY, J. H. La Guerre anglo-boer: histoire et recits d'apres des documents officiels. Paris (1902).
- ROSS, E. J. Siege Views of Mafeking. London (1900).
- ROSS, J. The Boers and the Cause of the War in South Africa. Toronto (1900).
- ROSS, P. T. A Yeoman's Letters. Simpkin Marshall (1901).
- ROSSI, ADOLFO. Inglese e Boeri, 1900. Treves, Milan (1900).
- ROSLYN, EARL OF. Twice Captured. Blackwood (1901).
- ROULLOT, M. (p) Address to Transvaal Chamber of Mines, April 1902. Imperial South African Association.
- ROVILLE, L. J. VAN. (p) Wonderbaar Gered. Eene episode uit den hedendaagschen Transvaalschen vrijheidsoorlog. Utrecht (1900).
- ROWELL, T. Natal and the Boers. London (1900).
- ROVERS, J. A. (p) De Transvalers en hunne heldhaftige vrouwen. Amsterdam (1890).
- RUDOLF, R. DE M. Short Histories of the Territorial Regiments of the British Army. Wyman (1905).
- RUDOLPH, R. J. W. (p) Houdt aan in het gebed voor Transvaal! Predikatie. Kampen (1890).
- RUNK, RICHARD. Aus dem Freiheitskampfe der Buren—Die Deutschen Korps. Reisel, Zweibrücken (1902).
- RUNDLE, LIET. H. M. L. Siege of Potchefstroom. Proc. R. Col. Inst. (1881).
- RUSSELL, E. Lord Roberts. Bijou Biographies. (1901).
- RUSSELL, GEORGE. History of Old Durban, 1850-60. Durban (1899).
- RUSSELL, ROBERT. Supplement to Natal. The Land and its Story. The Great Boer War. Davis, Pietermaritzburg (1901).
- The Garden Colony. The Story of Natal and its Neighbours, 1497 to date. Dent (1903).
- RUSSELL, W. CLARK. A Voyage to the Cape. (1886.)
- RUYTER, W. DE. Unter der Burenflagge. Berlin (1900).
- Onder Boerenvlag. Amsterdam (1900).
- ST. AUBYN, CAPT. G. See SPENCE, COL. J.
- ST. LEGER, CAPT. S. E. War Sketches in Colour. Black (1903).
- SALMOND, J. R. The Muster Roll of Angus. South African War, 1899-1900. Arbroath (1900).
- SALZMANN. Gegen die Hereros. Leipzig (1900).
- SAMASSA. Das neue Sud-Afrika. Leipzig (1900).
- SANDEMAN, E. F. Eight Months in an Ox Wagon. (1890.)
- SANDERSON, EDGAR. The Fight for the Flag in South Africa. London (1900).
- Africa in the Nineteenth Century. (1898.)
- SAUNDERS, J. R. Natal in relation to South Africa. Proc. R. Col. Inst. (1882).
- SAUNDERSON, CAPT. L. Notes on Mounted Infantrymen. Gale & Polden (1903).
- SAVAETE, A. Soirées franco-russes, Boers et Afrikanders. Paris (1901).
- SCHANZ, M. Ost- und Sud-Afrika. Berlin (1900).
- SCAIFE, A. H. The War to Date (March 1, 1900). Fisher Unwin (1900).
- SCHIEFF, L. See under ILES, J. H.
- SCHIEBERT, J. Der Freiheitskampf der Buren, und die Geschichte ihres Landes. Berlin (1900).
- SCHELLEKENS. Krygszang. Arnhem (1900).
- SCHERFF, GEN. W. VON. Einheitsangriff oder individuellesirter Angriff nach den Erfahrungen des südafrikanischen Kriege. Berlin (1902).
- SCHERZER, DR. K. VON. Narrative of the Circumnavigation of the Globe by the Austrian Frigate *Novara*, 1857-9. 3 vols. (1861-3.)
- SCHWITSCH, S. VON. (p) Ein Krieg auf Actien—für Actien. Munich (1901).
- SCHIEL, ADOLF. 23 Jahre Sturm und Sonnenschein. Brockhaus, Leipzig (1902).
- A Prisoner of War.
- SCHIELE, DR. WOLFGANG. Mit den Deutschen im Buren-Kriege. Reimer, Berlin (1901).
- Pro-Boer Lyrics. Brighton (1900).
- SCHMIDT, M. Aus unserem Kriegeleben. Leipzig (1900).
- SCHOLFIELD, MAJOR G. P. Report on Steam Road Transport in South Africa.
- SCHOLL, C. (p) Erlebt oder erranbert? Geschichtlicher Nachweis wie England Ost-Indien nahm. Bamberg (1901).
- SCHOLLENS, H. Uit Zuid-Afrika. Herinneringen. Utrecht (1901).
- SCHOOLING, F. (and E. A. RUSHER). The Mortality Experience of the Imperial Forces during the War in South Africa. Oct. 1899-May 1902. London (1903).
- SCHOWALTER, A. Die Buren in der Kapkolonie im Krieg mit England. Munich (1903).
- SCHREINER, MISS H. R. (and others). The Liquor War in South Africa. (1901.)
- SCHREINER, OLIVE. An English South African's View of the Situation. Hodder & Stoughton (1899).

- SCHREINER, OLIVE. (p) *The South African Question*. Cape Town and Chicago (1899).  
 — (and SCHREINER, C. S. S.). *The Political Situation*. London (1896).  
 SCHREINER, S. C. C. (p) *South Africa*. Address. Bolnisi (1900).  
 SCHREINER, T. L. (p) *The Afrikander Bond and other Causes of the War*. Spottiswoode & Co. (1901).  
 — (p) *The Black Man and the Franchise*. Imperial South African Association. (1901.)  
 — (p) *Some Aspects of the Native Question in South Africa*. Imperial South African Association. (1901.)  
 — (p) *South African Natives and the Compound System at Kimberley*. London (1901).  
 — (p) *Letters on the South African Question*. Imperial South African Association.  
 SCHREINER, W. P. (p) *The Last Appeal before the Outbreak of War*. London (1899).  
 SCHULTZ, P. *Mine Oplevelser i Boer-Krigen*. Christiania (1902).  
 SCHULZ, A. (and A. HAMMAR). *The New Africa*. London (1897).  
 SCHUMACHER, R. W. (p) *A Transvaal View of the Chinese Labour Question*. Imperial South African Association.  
 SCOBLE, JOHN (and H. R. ABERCROMBIE). *The Rise and Fall of Krugerism*. Heinemann (1900).  
 SCOTT, E. D. *Some Letters from South Africa, 1894-1902*. Manchester (1903).  
 SCOTT, G. H. G. (and G. L. McDONELL). *Record of the Mounted Infantry C.I.V. E. & F. N.* Spon (1902).  
 SCOTT, CAPT. P. (and CAPT. LIMPUS). *Mountings of the Naval Guns with the Ladysmith Relief Column*. Hongkong Daily Press (1900).  
 SEARELLE, R. *Tales of the Transvaal*. (1896.)  
 SEH, J. (p) *Le Transvaal avec Johannesburg la véritable cause de la guerre*. Brussels (1899).  
 SEIDEL, A. *Transvaal, die Südafrikanische Republik*. Berlin (1900).  
 SEINER, F. *Der Burenkrieg für Alt und Jung erzählt*. Munich (1903).  
 — *Erste und Heitere Erinnerungen eines Deutschen Burenkämpfers*. Bech, Munich (1902).  
 SELLEYS, REV. W. E. *From Aldershot to Pretoria. A Story of Christian Work among our Troops in South Africa*. Religious Tract Soc. (1902).  
 SELMER, L. *Boer War Lyrics*. New York (1903).  
 SELOUS, F. C. *Sunshine and Storm in Rhodesia*. Rowland Ward.  
 — (p) *The War in South Africa*. London (1899).  
 SEPTANS, LT.-COL. *Les Expéditions Anglaises en Afrique. (Zulu War.)* Charles-Lavauzelle, Paris (1895).  
 SESSIONS, HAROLD. *Two Years with the Remount Commissions*. Chapman & Hall (1903).  
 SETON-KARR, H. *The Call to Arms, 1900-1901*. Longmans (1903).  
 SHADBOLT, S. See MACKINNON, J. P.  
 SHAFROTH, J. F. *The Boer War and the Duty of the United States*. Speeches, Feb. 1900. Washington (1900).  
 SHAW, BARNABAS. *Memorials of South Africa and of a Residence in the Country of nearly Twenty Years*. (1840.)  
 SHAW, MISS FLORA. *Letters from South Africa*. (1892.)  
 SHAW, JOHN. (p) *The Festering Sore in South Africa*. Bale, Sons & Danielsson (1901).  
 SHAW, WILLIAM. *The Story of my Mission in South-Eastern Africa (Natal, etc.)*. (1890.)  
 SHIELDON, L. V. *Yankee Girls in Oom Paul's Land*. London (1900).  
 SHIEL, A. G. (p) *Camps of Refuge*. Brighton (1901).  
 — (p) *Briton versus Boer. A Letter to the Clergy of the Evangelical Church of Switzerland*. Brighton (1899).  
 — (p) *The Transvaal*. Brighton (1896).  
 — (p) *Dum-Dums in the Transvaal*. Brighton (1899).  
 SHIPMAN, J. C. *The War and After*. Speech, Feb. 29th, 1901. Eighty Club (1902).  
 SHIPPARD, SIR SIDNEY. *The Administration of Justice in South Africa, 1897*. Proc. R. Col. Inst. Vol. 28.  
 SHOOTER, REV. J. *The Kafirs of Natal and the Zulu Country*. (1857.)  
 SHREWSBURY, REV. W. J. *Memorials of, by his Son*. (Cape Colony, 1826-35.) (1869.)  
 SIDWELL, H. B. *Story of South Africa*. Cape Town (1901).  
 SILBERBAUER, C. C. (p) *Cape Politics in London*. Ross & Cowen, Cape Town (1903).  
 SILVER, S. W. *The Transvaal*. (1878.)  
 SIMMERN, BARON H. LANGWERTH VON. (p) *England in Südafrika*. Wiesbaden (1900).  
 SIMON, V. *A hír szabadságharcz*. Budapest (1901).  
 SKIRVING, R. SCOT. (p) *Our Army in South Africa*. Australian Book Co.  
 STBREE, J. (p) *South Africa*. (1882.)  
 SLADE, LIEUT. F. G. *Diary of South African War, 1878-9*. Proc. R. Arty. Inst. (1881).  
 SLEEPER, J. F. *The Tocsin*. Sherwood Press (1902).  
 SMID, —. *Een viertal tableaux vivants*. Drieboez (1900).  
 SMIT, G. *Boerne, deres Land og Frihedskampe*. Høsten (1901).  
 SMIT, DR. J. A. R. *Die Transvaal-Republik und ihre Entstehung*. Köln (1891).  
 SMITH, A. *Short Papers on South African Subjects*. Lovedale (1893).  
 SMITH, C. W. *The South African War and the "Bear" operator*. London (1902).  
 SMITH, GOLDWIN. (p) *In the Court of History: an apology for Canadians who were opposed to the South African War*. Toronto (1899).  
 SMITH, G. H. *With the Scottish Rifle Vols. at the Front*. Glasgow (1901).  
 SMITH, SIR HARRY G. W. *Autobiography*. Edited by G. C. Moore Smith. 2 Vols. 1901.  
 SMITH, RONALD. *The Great Gold Lands of South Africa*. 1891.  
 SMITH, REV. THORNLEY. *South Africa Delineated: Sketches of Tribes and Missions in Cape Colony and Natal*. 1850.  
 SMITT, P. A. E. S. (p) *Hanne teekenen tot teekenen gesteld*. Rotterdam (1900).  
 SMITT, W. W. (p) *Biiden en met Vertragen. Een woord ter toelading tot het gemeenschappelijk gebed voor Transvaal*. Assen (1899).  
 SMUTS, J. C. (p) *Die Gräuel der Kriegführung in Südafrika*. Berlin (1901).  
 SMYTH, CAPT. B. *The Lancashire Fusiliers Annual, 1901*. Irish Wheelman Co., Dublin (1902).

- SMYTH (MAJOR). A History of the Lancashire Fusiliers. Vol. II, 1822-1903. Sackville Press Dublin (1904).
- SNEEL, B. J. (p) Sermons on the Boer War, etc. London (1902).
- SOU DAK, L. DE. (p) Aux Boers. Etapes sanglantes. Paris (1901).
- SOUTH AFRICAN NATIVE RACES (COMMITTEE (Ed.). The Natives of South Africa. Murray (1901).
- SPARRMAN, DR. A. Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, 1772-4. English trans. 2 vols. (1786.)
- SPENCE, COL. J. (and CAPT. G. ST. ACBYN). (p) A talk with the Three Companies of Mounted Infantry proceeding from Malta to South Africa. Malta (1900).
- SPENGLER, F. DE. Les Boers ont-ils vraiment tort? Geneva (1900).
- SPRIJT, C. B. Engeland en Transvaal. Amsterdam (1898).
- SPURGIN, K. B. On Active Service with the Northumberland and Durham Yeomen. Walter Scott Pub. Co., London (1902).
- STANLEY, SIR H. M. Through South Africa. (Transvaal, Cape Colony and Natal.) (1898.)
- STARK, J. H. (p) The British and Dutch in South Africa. Stark, Boston (1900).
- STATHAM, F. E. South Africa as it is. Fisher Unwin (1897).
- Paul Kruger and his Times. Fisher Unwin (1898).
- My Life's Record. A Fight for Justice. London (1901).
- (p) South Africa and the Transvaal. London (1899).
- Blacks, Boers and British. London (1881).
- STEAD, A. See MACKENZIE, W. D.
- STEAD, W. T. (p) How Britain goes to War. 'Review of Reviews' (1903).
- Joseph Chamberlain: Conspirator or Statesman? London (1900).
- (p) Are we in the Right? London (1899).
- (p) The War in South Africa. Methods of Barbarism. Henderson & Spalding London (1901).
- (p) Shall I Slay my Brother Boer? London (1899).
- (Ed.). (p) War against War in South Africa. Nos. 1-30. London (1899-1900).
- (p) The Truth about the War. London (1900).
- (p) The War in South Africa, 1899-19—? How not to Make Peace. London (1900).
- The Scandal of the South African Committee. London (1900).
- STEEDMAN, A. Wanderings and Adventures in the Interior of South Africa. 2 Vols. (1835.)
- STEEVENS, G. W. From Cape Town to Ladysmith. Blackwood (1900).
- STEIN, ADOLF. (p) Buren und Briten. Belser, Stuttgart (1900).
- STEINWEG, E. Burenlieder. Zeitgemässe Gedichte. Marburg (1900).
- STERNBERG, COUNT. Meine Erlebnisse und Erfahrungen im Boerenkriege. G. Reimer, Berlin (1901).
- My Experiences of the Boer War. (English translation by Lt.-Col. G. F. R. Henderson.) Longmans (1901).
- STEUDER, E. Ein Mitkämpfer der Buren über seine Erlebnisse im Süd-Afrikanischen Kriege. Wernsdorf (1901).
- STEVENSON, RENNIE. Through Rhodesia with the Sharpshooters. Macquenn (1901).
- STEVENSON, SURG.-GEN. W. F. Report on the Surgical Cases noted in the South African War, 1899-1902. London (1905).
- STEWART, R. S. (M.D.). (p) The Mental and Moral Effects of the South African War on the British People. Adlard & Son, London (1904).
- STICKNEY, A. (p) The Transvaal Outlook. New York (1900).
- STIRLING, JOHN. Our Regiments in South Africa. Blackwood (1903).
- The Colonials in South Africa, 1899-1902. Blackwood (1903).
- STOCKENSTROM, SIR ANDRIES. Narrative of Transactions connected with the Kaffir War, 1846-7. Grahamstown (1848).
- Brief Notice of the Causes of the Kaffir War. 1851.
- STORY, A. T. Golden Deeds of the War. Newnes (1900).
- STOTT, CLEMENT. The Boer Invasion of Natal, 1899-1900. London (1900).
- STOUT, CAPT. B. Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies. London (1820).
- STOW, G. W. The Native Races of South Africa. Edited by G. M. Theal. Swan Sonnenschein (1905).
- STRATENUS. De Hefde van een boer. Utrecht (1900).
- STREATHFIELD, F. N. Kafirland; a Ten Months' Campaign, 1878. (1879.)
- STRECKER, C. C. Auf den Diamanten und Goldfeldern Südafrikas. Freiburg (1901).
- STROYAN, JOHN. (p) Speech, Austerlander, Feb. 1904. Imperial South African Association.
- STUART, JOHN. Pictures of War. Constable (1901).
- STUART, J. De Hollandische Afrikanen en hunne Republiek in Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam (1864).
- STULPNAGEL. Heisse Tage. Leipzig (1900).
- SULZER, W. Speeches, March-May, 1900. Washington (1900).
- SUTER, DR. F. A. Unter dem Schweizerischen Roten Kreuz im Buren Kriege. Leipzig (1901).
- SUTHERLAND, LT.-COL. Memoir Respecting the Kaffirs, Hottentots and Boesjesmans. 2 vols. Cape Town (1845-6).
- SWINTON, MAJOR E. D. See under ANONYMOUS—Backsight Forethought.
- SYKES, LADY. Sidelights on the War in South Africa. London (1900).
- TALLICHET, E. (p) Europe and the Transvaal War. Imperial South African Association.
- TANGYE, H. L. In New South Africa; Travels in the Transvaal and Rhodesia. London (1896).
- TAVERNIER, J. E. Visit to the Cape of Good Hope, 1649, with account of the Dutch Settlement, the Caffres, etc.
- TAYLOR, D. Souvenir of the Siege of Mafeking. Sheffield (1900).
- TEMPLE, A. Making an Empire. 1885.
- TAYLOR, W. (p) History of the Transvaal Secret Service System. Cape Town (1900).
- TE WINKEL, DR. J. Waar het om gaat in Zuid-Afrika. Haarlem (1890).



- TEMPEST-VANE, F. P.** *Pax Britannica in South Africa.* Constable (1905).
- THEAL, G. MCALL.** *Compendium of the History and Geography of South Africa.* Stanford (1878).
- *Chronicles of Cape Commanders: an Abstract of Original Manuscripts in the Archives of the Cape Colony, 1651-91.* Cape Town (1882).
- *A Fragment of Basuto History, 1834-71.* Cape Town (1886).
- *History of South Africa, 1486-1872.* 5 Vols. Swan Sonnenschein (1889-93).
- *A History of South Africa, 4 Vols. Sonnenschein (1883-97).*
- *History of South Africa. The Republics and Native Territories, from 1652-1795.* 2 Vols. Swan Sonnenschein (1897).
- *History of South Africa from the foundation of the European Settlement to our own Times.* Swan Sonnenschein (1893).
- *Records of the Cape Colony, copied for the Cape Government from the manuscript documents in the Public Record Office, London.* 3 Vols., 1793-1812. Cape Government (1897-1901).
- *Progress of South Africa in the Nineteenth Century.* Chambers (1902).
- *The Beginning of South African History.* Fisher Unwin (1902).
- *History of the Boers in South Africa.* Swan Sonnenschein (1887).
- *The Portuguese in South Africa.* Fisher Unwin (1896).
- *History of South Africa, 1828-1846.* Sonnenschein (1904).
- *South Africa. (The Story of the Nations Series.)* Fisher Unwin (1899).
- *A Short History of South Africa, 1486-1826.* Dartar Bros. & Walton, Cape Town (1890).
- *Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika.* Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague (1897).
- *Primer of South African History.* London (1895).
- *A Little History of South Africa.* London (1900).
- *Records of South-Eastern Africa.* London (1898).
- *Chronicles of Cape Commanders.* Cape Town (1882).
- (Editor.) *The Native Races of South Africa,* by Stow, G. W. Sonnenschein (1905).
- THELEN, N.** *Vrij of Dood: Drama.* Tongeren (1901).
- THEMAAT, H. VERLOREN VAN.** *Twee Jaren in den Boerenoorlog.* Willink & Zoon, Haarlem (1903).
- 'THE TIMES.'** *Great Britain and the Dutch Republics.* 1900.
- *Articles traduits du 'Times.'* 'Le Siècle,' Paris (1900).
- 'THE TIMES' SPECIAL CORRESPONDENT.** *Letters from South Africa, 1892.* Macmillan (1899).
- THIEL, J. P. (p)** *Rache für Transvaal!* Elberfeld (1900).
- THOMA, L. (p)** *Der Burenkrieg.* Munich (1900).
- THOMAS, C. G.** *Johannesburg in Arms, 1895-6.* Smith Elder (1896).
- THOMAS, C. H.** *Origin of the Anglo-Boer War Revealed.* Hodder & Stoughton (1900).
- THOMAS, O.** *Agricultural and Pastoral Prospects of South Africa.* London (1904).
- THOMPSON, G. C. (p)** *The Country and the War.* Cardiff (1900).
- THOMPSON, H. M. (p)** *Should the Electors support the War Policy of the present Government?* Cardiff (1900).
- THOMSON, ADA.** *Memorials of C. D. Kimber, Lieut. I.Y.* Nisbet (1902).
- THOMSON, H. C.** *Rhodesia and its Government.* (1898.)
- THOMSON, L. W. J. K. (p)** *Het werk van Generaal Christiaan de Wet over den Oorlog.* 's Gravenhage (1903).
- THOMSON, COL. S. J.** *The Transvaal Burgher Camps.* Pioneer Press, Allahabad (1904).
- THOMSON, W. R.** *The Kaffir Wars and the British Settlers in South Africa.* Day & Son (1865).
- THUNBERG, C. P.** *Account of the Cape of Good Hope.* (Pinkerton's collection, 1808-14.) (1811.)
- TIEDEMANN, OBERSTLEUT. VON.** *Der Krieg in Transvaal 1899-1900. Part I.* Berlin (1900).
- TOGGENBURGER, R. (p)** *Die Ursachen des Transvaal-Krieges und die Sudafrikanische Frage.* Zurich (1900).
- TOMASSON, W. H.** *With the Irregulars in the Transvaal and Zululand, 1878-9.* (1881.)
- TRAPMANN, A. EL.** *Cyclists in Action.* Forster Groom & Co.
- TREADWELL, J. W.** *American History of Transvaal Boers.* San Francisco (1899).
- TRELEAVEN, W. W. (p)** *The Truth about the Transvaal.* Sowler, Manchester (1899).
- TREVES, SIR F.** *The Tale of a Field Hospital.* Cassell (1900).
- TRIMMEL, R.** *Eindrücke und Beobachtungen aus dem Boerenkriege.* Vienna (1901).
- TROLLOPE, ANTHONY.** *South Africa.* 2 Vols. London (1878).
- TUGMAN, H. ST. J.** *The Siege of Ladysmith.* (1904.)
- TULLIBARDINE, MARCHIONESS OF.** *A Military History of Perthshire. Vol. 2.* Hay, Perth (1908).
- *A Short History of the Black Watch (Royal Highlanders).* Blackwood (1907).
- TULLY, COL. A. B. (p)** *Natal and the Zulus.* Maritzburg (1885).
- TURTON, MAJOR R. B.** *The History of the North York Militia, now known as the 4th Bn. Alexandra P. of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regt.)*

**UNGER, F. W.** With "Bobs" and Kruger. Coates & Co., Philadelphia (1901).

**UNITED STATES, WAR DEPT.** *Selected Translations pertaining to the Boer War, April 1, 1905.* Washington.

**VALLENTIN, DR. W.** *England und die Buren. Die Johannesburgur Komodie.* Berlin (1899).

— *England und die Boeren. Die Johannesburgur Komodie.* Ullrich (1900).

— *Die Geschichte der Sudafrikanischen Republik.* Berlin (1901).

— *Der Freiheitskampf der Buren. Die Schlacht am Majuba Hill.* Berlin (1899).



- VALLENTIN, DR. W. (p) *Hunnen in Süd Afrika*. Berlin (1902).  
 — Der Burenkrieg. Leipzig (1902-3).  
 — Meine Kriegserlebnisse bei den Buren. Walther, Berlin (1900).  
 — Die Buren und ihre Heimat. Berlin (1899).  
 — Minenwesen u. Goldindustrie in Transvaal. Berlin (1900).  
 VALLE RUIZ, R. DEL. *Estudios literarios (La Guerra del Transvaal)*. Barcelona (1903).  
 VAN DER BYL, CAPT. C. F. *Patrolling in South Africa*. Gale & Polden (1902).  
 VAN DER HOOFT, C. W. *Story of the Boers Narrated by their own Leaders*. New York (1900).  
 VANE, FISHER. *Back to the Mines*. Hutchinson (1903).  
 VANE, F. P. F. *Pax Britannica in South Africa*. London (1905).  
 VERA, V. *Un Viaje al Transvaal durante la guerra*. Madrid (1902).  
 VERNER, LT.-COL. WILLOUGHBY. *The Rifle Brigade Chronicle, 1900*. Bale, Sons & Danielsson, London (1901).  
 VERNEY, E. H. (p) *Four Years of Protest in the Transvaal*. London (1881).  
 VEYGE, H. DE. *Hommage au President Kruger. Ode aux Boers*. Paris (1900).  
 VIGILANCE COMMITTEE. (p) *Vigilance Papers*. South African Vigilance Committee, Cape Town (1900).  
 VIJN, CORNELIUS. *Cetshwayo's Dutchman; being the private journal of a white trader in Zululand during the British invasion*. Translated and edited by Bishop Colenso. (1880.)  
 VIJJOEN, BEN. *Die Transvaaler im Krieg mit England*. Lehmanns, Munich (1902).  
 — *Mijn Herinneringen uit den Anglo-Boeren Oorlog*. Versluys, Amsterdam (1902).  
 — *My Reminiscences of the Anglo-Boer War*. Hood, Douglas, & Howard (1902).  
 VILLARIS, J. (and TALLICHET, E.). *Le sens de la guerre Sud-africaine*. Lausanne (1902), and Paris (1903).  
 VILLE, L. *Guillaume le Boer*. Paris (1902).  
 VILLEBOIS DE MAREUIL, COENT G. H. DE. *Carnet de Campagne*. Paris (1902).  
 — *War Notes*. Translated by F. Lees. A. & C. Black (1902).  
 VINCENT, FRANK. *Actual Africa or the Coming Continent*. Heinemann (1895).  
 VINCENT, COL. SIR HOWARD. (p) *The Situation in South Africa*. Address, Jan. 1, 1902. Cosburn, Newbury.  
 — (p) *The British Volunteers in South Africa*. London (1903).  
 — (p) *Lessons of the War*. Address, April 1, 1900. Cosburn, Newbury.  
 — (p) *In a Boer Concentration Camp (from 'The Times')*. Cosburn, Newbury.  
 VINOGRADSKY, A. *Армяно-Бурская война въ Южной Африкѣ*. St. Petersburg (1901-3).  
 VIS, W. R. *Tien maanden in een Vrouwenkamp*. Rotterdam (1902).  
 VISSCHER, J. (p) *De Ondergang van een wereld. Studie over de oorzaken van den Anglo-Boer oorlog*. Amsterdam (1903).  
 VIVERS, R. W. *Letters from South Africa, March-Sept., 1902*. London (1902).  
 VLUGT, W. VAN DER. (p) *Transvaal contra Groot-Britanje*. Amsterdam (1899).  
 — (p) *Transvaal versus Great Britain*. Amsterdam (1899).  
 — (p) *Les Vrais Coupables*. Amsterdam (1900).  
 VOIGT, J. C. *Fifty Years of the History of the Republic in South Africa, 1795-1845*. 2 vols. Fisher Unwin (1899).  
 VOLKOVSKY, G. M. PRINCE. *Pour les Boers, contre l'Impérialisme*. Geneva (1900).  
 VRIES, M. DE. *Die Geschiedenis van die Transvaal*. Leiden (1881).  
 VRIES. *Moet een rechtvaardige zaak 't winnen*. Haarlem (1900).  
 VRIJMAN, C. *Burenleider*. Dresden (1902).
- WADSWORTH, L. *The "Green Tiger" records of the Leicestershire Regiment*. (1904.)  
 WALLACE, EDGAR. *Unofficial Despatches on the Boer War*. Hutchinson (1901).  
 WARD, REV. H. (p) *The Pulpit and the War*. Sampson, York (1900).  
 WARD, MRS. HARRIET. *Five Years in Kaffirland, 1842-7*. (1848).  
 — *The Cape and the Kaffirs: a Diary of Five Years' Residence in Kaffirland*. London (1851).  
 WARMELO, D. S. VAN. *Mijn Commando en Guerilla Commando-Leven*. Amsterdam (1901).  
 — *On Commando (translated from the Dutch)*. Methuen (1902).  
 WAR OFFICE. (p) *History of Basutoland*. London (1886).  
 — *Demobilization Regulations*. South Africa, 1902. Harrison & Sons.  
 — *Detailed History of the Railways in the South African War*. 2 Vols. R. E. Institute, Chatham.  
 — *Narrative of the Field Operations connected with the Zulu War of 1879*. London (1881).  
 — *The Land Forces of the British Empire and Protectorates*. (1902).  
 — *Official History of the War in South Africa*. 3 Vols. Hurst & Blackett (1906-8).  
 — *Military Notes on the Dutch Republics of South Africa*.  
 — *The True History of the War*. Official Despatches. London (1900).  
 WARREN, SIR C. *On the Veld in the Seventies*. Isbister (1902).  
 WASZKIEWICZ, B. DE. *Carmen pro Invictis. Quelques offrandes de poètes au Républiques Sud-africaines*. La Hale (1901).  
 WATERS, COL. W. H. H. *German Official Account of the War in South Africa*. Vol. I. (Translation.) Murray (1904).  
 WATKINS, O. E. *Chaplains at the Front, 1899-1900*. Partridge (1901).  
 WAUCHOPE, CAPT. A. G. *The Black Watch, 1725-1907*. Blackwood (1908).  
 WAVENEY, LORD. *Lectures on National Defence (Part 4—England and her Wars since 1815)*. London (1871).  
 WEALE, J. F. M. *Truth about the Portuguese in Africa*. London (1891).  
 WEBB, A. B. (BISHOP OF GRAHAMSTOWN). (p) *Some Questions on the Settlement in South Africa*. London (1900).  
 WEBER, ERNEST DE. *Quatre ans au Pays des Boers, 1871-5*. Traduit par Jules Gourdault. Paris (1882).

- WEIR, REV. R. W. *The History of the 3rd Bn. King's Own Scottish Borderers, 1793-1907.* Courier & Herald Offices, Dumfries (1907).
- WEISS, ALOYS. *British Wars of the Victorian Era.* London (1898).
- WELLINGTON, G. L. *The War in South Africa.* Speech, May, 1900. Washington.
- WENZELBURGER, K. T. *Die Geschichte der Buren.* Nürnberg (1900-2).
- *Um Gold und Diamanten, Die Buren und ihre Freiheitskämpfe.* Nürnberg (1900).
- WESLEYAN MISSIONARY COMMITTEE. (p) *Letter on Complaints of the Chief Montsioa of Mafeking.* (1887.)
- WESSELS, J. W. (p) *An Afrikaner on the Situation.* Vigilance Committee, Cape Town (1900).
- WESTER, ARILD M. TH. E. *Krigserfarenheter fran Boer Kriget.* Stockholm (1902).
- WESTER, C. *Die Buren. Land u. Leute in Transvaal.* Ess (1900).
- WESTLAKE, J. L. *Angleterre et les Républiques Boers. Étude de droit international.* Paris & Brussels (1911).
- *The Transvaal War.* Lecture at Cambridge, November, 1899. Clay & Sons (1899).
- WETTON, T. C. *With Rundle's 8th Division in South Africa.* Drane (1904).
- WHATES, H. *The Politician's Handbook, 1900-1903.* Vacher & Sons.
- WHITE, FIELD-MARSHAL. *Orders by Lieut.-General Sir G. S. White.* London (1899).
- WHITESIDE, J. *School History of South Africa.* London (1901).
- *New School History of South Africa.* Cape Town (1899).
- WIDDICOMBE, J. *Fourteen years in Basutoland.* London, 1892.
- WIETING, J. *Erinnerungen aus dem Sud-Afrikanischen Kriege.* Bremerhaven (1903).
- WIGG, H. V. *Pro-Boer Slanders: a Reply.* Grenfell (1902).
- WIJNGAARDEN, J. D. DE L. (p) *Recht en Vrijheid! Toespraken.* Utrecht (1899).
- WILKIE, CAPT. C. J. *A Few Chapters on Volunteer Training.* Spottiswoode.
- WILKINS, T. *Facts and Thoughts on the Transvaal War.* London 1900.
- WILKINSON, FRANK. *Australian Cavalry. The N.S.W. Lancer Regt. and the First Australian Horse.* Australian Book Co., London (1901).
- *Australia at the Front.* John Long, London (1901).
- WILKINSON, SPENSER. *War and Policy.* London (1900).
- *Lessons of the War.* Constable (1900).
- *British Policy in South Africa.* Sampson Low (1899).
- *The Illustrated London News Record of the Transvaal War, 1899-1900.* Illus. London News.
- WILKINSON, THE HON. MRS. *With the Notts Militia in South Africa.* Authors' Assoc. London (1904).
- WILKINSON, MRS. *A Lady's Life and Travels in Zululand and the Transvaal during Cetewayo's Reign (1870-7).* (1882.)
- WILCOCKS, W. (p) *Three Months in South Africa.* Lecture at Century Club, Cairo. National Printing Dept., Cairo (1902).
- WILLIAMS, BASIL. *Records of the Cape Mounted Riflemen.* (1909.)
- WILLIAMS, BASIL (and ERSKINE CHILDERS). *The Honourable Artillery Company in South Africa.* Smith Elder (1903).
- WILLIAMS, CHARLES. *Hushed up.* Grant Richards (1902).
- WILLIAMS, F. J. *Account of Siege of Ookiep in Report of the Cape Copper Co., Ltd., 1902.* Unwin Bros., London (1902).
- WILLIAMS, HUGH (and F. C. HICKS). *Selected Official Documents of the South African Republic and Great Britain.* Philadelphia (1900).
- WILLIS, W. H. *See under LAUN, H. T. VAN.*
- WILLOUGHBY, W. C. *Native Life on the Transvaal Border.* London (1900).
- WILLS, W. A. *See under L. T. COLLINGRIDGE.*
- WILMOT, HON. A. *Book of South African Industries.* Cape Town (1892).
- *Elements of the History of South Africa.* Cape Town (1894).
- *Manual of South African History.* Kegan Paul (1901).
- *History of the Zulu War, 1879.* (1880).
- *The Story of the Expansion of Southern Africa.* (1894).
- *History of Our Own Times in South Africa.* London (1897).
- (and THE HON J. C. CHASE). *History of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope to 1888.* London (1899).
- WILSON, CAPT. C. H. *The Relief of Ladysmith. The Artillery in Natal.* Clowes (1901).
- WILSON, DAVID M. *Behind the Scenes in the Transvaal.* Cassell (1901).
- WILSON, H. W. *With the Flag to Pretoria.* Harmsworth (1900-2).
- *After Pretoria: the Guerilla War.* In Parts. Supplement to "With the Flag to Pretoria." Amalgamated Press (1902).
- WILSON, R. F. (p) *C. J. Rhodes and his Work, with an Account of the Siege of Kimberley.* Cape Town (1900).
- WILSON, W. L. *England and the Transvaal.* Grosvenor Press (1899).
- WINSLOE, E. W. C. *Siege of Potchefstroom, 1880-1.* London (1896).
- WINTLE, G. (p) *Short History of South Africa.* Montreal (1900).
- WIRGMAN, A. T. *History of the English Church and People in South Africa.* London (1895).
- WIRTH, A. *Geschichte Südafrikas.* Bonn (1887).
- WISSER, CAPT. JOHN P. *Journal of the United States Artillery.* (May, 1900-April, 1901. South African War.) Fort Monroe, U.S.A., and Stevens & Brown, London.
- *The Second Boer War, 1899-1900.* Kansas City (1901).
- WITHERS, HARTLEY. *The English and Dutch in South Africa.* London (1896).
- WITTUM, J. *Sieben Monate im Burenkriege. Erlebnisse der ersten Deutschen Ambulanz.* Frelburg (1901).
- WLAST, P. *Südafrika. Entwicklungsgeschichte und Gegenwartsbilder.* Berlin (1900).
- WOLCK, CARL. (p) *Ueber den Krieg in Süd-Afrika.* In 4 Parts. Seidel, Vienna (1900).
- WOOD, W. *The Rifle Brigade, 1800-1900.* Grant Richards (1901).
- *The Northumberland Fusiliers.* Grant Richards (1901).

- WOOLLRIGHT, MAJOR H. H. Records of the 77th Regiment now 2nd (Duke of Cambridge's Own) Middlesex Regt. Gale & Polden (1907).
- WORMSER, J. A. Jr. Van Amsterdam naar Pretoria, Acht maanden in Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam (1898).
- (p) Een der Oorzaken van den Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika en iets over het onderwijs in Transvaal. Hoveker & Wormser, Amsterdam (1900).
- (p) Wat ik zag en hoorde op een Ambulancetrein. Ervaringen van een Roode-Kruisman in de Transvaal. (1900.)
- Durch Südafrika. Von Amsterdam nach Pretoria. Leipzig (1900).
- Drie en zestig jaren in dienst der vrijheid. De levens geschiedenis van General Joubert. Amsterdam (1900).
- WORSFOLD, W. BASIL. Lord Milner's Work in South Africa. Murray (1906).
- The Problem of South African Unity. George Allen, London (1900).
- South Africa. A Study in Colonial Administration and Development. Methuen (1897).
- A History of South Africa. (1900.)
- Story of South Africa (Story of the Empire Series). 1898.
- WRANGEL, BARON E. F. VON. (p) Mit den Buren gegen Albion. Schmidt, Zurich (1903).
- WULF, C. Bei den Buren. Erinnerungen eines deutschen Freiwilligen. Bonn (1902).
- WYLDE, ATHERTON (? MISS COLENSO). My Chief and I, or Six Months in Natal after the Langalibalele Outbreak. (1880.)
- WYNDHAM, RT. HON. G. Speech, Edinburgh, March 1898. London.
- (p) Debate on the Queen's Speech. The War in the Transvaal, Feb. 1, 1900. London (1900).
- WYNNE, G. R. The Church in Greater Britain. 1901.
- YARDLEY, LT.-COL. J. WATKINS. With the Inniskilling Dragoons during the Boer War, 1899-1902. Longmans (1904).
- YORKE-DAVIES, DR. The Feeding of the Soldier. The Lesson of the Great Boer War. Chatto & Windus (1903).
- YOUNG, SURG.-GEN. A. GRAHAM. Story of Active Service in Foreign Lands: South Africa, etc., 1856-82. London (1888).
- YOUNG, FILSON. The Relief of Mafeking. Methuen (1900).
- YOUNGHUSBAND, CAPT. F. E. South Africa of To-day. Macmillan (1899).

ZEUGE. Der Burenkrieg und die Prophezeiungen Johann v. Blochs. Berne (1903).

ZUIDEMA. Voor Zuidafrika. Amsterdam (1900).

### ANONYMOUS, MISCELLANEOUS, REPORTS, ETC.

- A COLONIAL OFFICER. Twenty-five Years' Soldiering in South Africa. McRose, London (1909).
- AFRICANDER. (p) Een Africander. Amsterdam (1883).
- AFRICANUS. (p) The Transvaal Boers, a Historical Sketch. London (1900).
- (p) Enkele opmerkingen naar aanleiding van de hollandsche taal-questie in Zuid Afrika. Dordrecht (1891?)
- UN ANCIEN LIEUTENANT DU COL. VILLEBOIS MAREUIL. Dix Mois de Campagne chez les Boers. Paris (1901).
- AN AVERAGE OBSERVER. The Burden of Proof. Sir R. Buller's Work. Grant Richards (1902).
- AN ENGLISH OFFICER. Gleanings in Africa. The Inhabitants of the Cape of Good Hope (1808.)
- ANGLO-AFRICANDER. Africanderism. A Retrospect and a Forecast. London (1900).
- (p) Africanderism, the Old and the Young. London (1902)
- A BRITISH FIELD OFFICER. The Army and the Press in 1900. (1901.)
- A SOLDIER. (p) True Stories of South Africa. (1890.)
- BACKSIGHT FORETHOUGHT. The Defence of Duffer's Drift. Clowes (1904). See SWINTON, MAJOR E. D.
- BASTIOLAND. Records. 3 Vols. Cape Town (1883).
- BIRMINGHAM. (p) Free Libraries. Books, pamphlets, and articles on British South Africa. Allday, Birmingham (1901).
- BRITISH OFFICER. An Absent-Minded War. Milne (1900).
- BRITON. (p) Англо-Бурская война и Русская Пресса. St. Petersburg (1900).
- CAPE COLONY. Abstracts of Debates and Resolutions of the Council of Policy, 1651-81. Cape Town (1881).
- History of the Cape. Cape Town (1886).
- Records, 1793-86. London (1897).
- Index to the Annexures and printed papers of the House of Assembly, 1854-97. Cape Town (1899).
- CHURCH OF ENGLAND. (p) A Form of Thanksgiving to God for the Restoration of Peace. London (1902).
- (p) Form of Service by the Archbishop of Cape Town on the Day of Thanksgiving. Cape Town (1900).
- COLDSTREAMER. Ballads of the Boer War. London (1902).
- CORPORAL, THE. I.Y. An Imperial Yeoman at War. E. Stock (1901).
- 'DAILY NEWS,' MILITARY EXPERT OF. Notes on the War to the Occupation of Bloemfontein. Macmillan (1900).
- DAN. Peregrinations of Paul (Kruger). London (1901).



- DEFENDER.** Sir Charles Warren and Spion Kop. Smith Elder (1902).
- DISTINGUISHED ENGLISHMEN.** The War in South Africa. Authoritative Sketches of the Boers. London (1896).
- D. M. D.** The Transvaal in 1876. Grahamstown (1881).
- E. D.** Le Premier Livre de l' papée. Paris (1901).
- E. V. C.** The Promised Land. Nine Years in the Transvaal. London (1884).
- EX-LIEUTENANT OF GENERAL VILLEBOIS DE MAREUIL.** Ten Months in the Field with the Boers. Heinemann (1901).
- F. C. VON H.** Infanteristische Fragen, und die Erscheinungen des Boerenkrieges. Vienna (1903).
- G. C.** From Portsmouth to Peking *via* Ladysmith with a Naval Brigade. Hong Kong (1901).
- G. H. P. B.** See under **MILITARY RECORDS**, Leicestershire Regt.
- H. K. (Editor).** Chaplains in Khaki. C. H. Kelly (1900).
- I. C. W. C.** President Kruger's Oversight and its Results. Truro (1902).
- IMPERIALIST.** Cecil Rhodes with Reminiscences by Dr. Jameson. London (1897).
- INDEPENDENT AMERICAN.** (p) Puppets on Show; or, England's Dilemma and the Boers' Mistakes. (1899.)
- INDICUS.** Labour and Other Questions in South Africa. London (1903).
- INTELLIGENCE OFFICER.** On the Heels of de Wet. Blackwood (1902). See **JAMES, LIONEL**.
- J. E.** Los Boers. Su presidente, usos, costumbres. Madrid (1900).
- JUSTUS.** The Wrongs of the Kaffir Nation. 1837.
- LINEMAN.** Words of an Eye Witness. The Struggle in Natal. Blackwood (1901). See **GRANT, CAPT. M. H.**
- The Mechanism of War. Blackwood (1902).
- NATAL.** Register of Graves. London (1904).
- Almanack, Directory, etc., 1880, 1882. Directory 1901-2. Donaldson & Hill.
- ONE WHO KNOWS.** (p) The Army Medical System. Sands & Co. (1903).
- ONE WHO WAS IN IT.** Kruger's Secret Service. Macqueen (1900).
- ORANGE RIVER COLONY.** Statute Law of the Orange River Colony. Translated by C. L. Botha. London (1901).
- Register of Graves. London (1904).
- P. S.** (p) A Boer on Boer Designs. 'The Times' (1901).
- R. C. M.** Notes on Reconnoitring in South Africa. Longmans (1901).
- S. J. E.** De Boeren op Saint-Helena. Album met afbeeldingen en bijschriften. Amsterdam (1902).
- S. N. D.** The Boers and the War, from the Impartial Foreigner's Point of View. Simpkin (1902).
- SOUTH AFRICA.** Handbooks, Battles and Sieges. Office of 'South Africa.'
- SPENSER RANDOLPH.** See **O'CONNOR, T. P.**
- S. S.** (p) The Great Transvaal Irish Conspiracy: a Secret Page of Transvaal History and Villainy. Cape Town (1899).
- T. F.** (p) The Destruction of Johannesburg, the Revenge of the Defeated Boer. Cape Town (1900).
- TRANSSVAAL.** Register of Graves. London (1904).
- Official List of the Civil Service. Pretoria (1904).
- Transvaal Colony Proclamations, 1900-2. London (1902).
- Statutory Proclamations, 1900-2. London (1904).
- TRANSSVAALER.** (p) Roodepoort. Dramatische schets uit den Zuid-Afrikaanschen oorlog. Amsterdam (1901).
- UNITED STATES.** Report on Military Operations in South Africa and China. Washington (1901).
- Papers Relating to the War in South Africa. (1900.)
- VINDEK.** Cecil Rhodes: His Political Life and Speeches, 1881-1900. Chapman & Hall (1900).
- V. S.** (p) Dominion of Portugal in Africa. London (1889).
- VOLMACHT.** Een Nieuw Rapport van Generaal J. C. Smuts, Staats-Procureur en Assistent Commandant Generaal der Z. A. Republiek, aan Z. H. Ed. Staats-President Kruger. Algemeen Nederlandsch Verbond.
- VON VS.** (p) Betrachtungen über die Transvaalfrage und die Verstimmung zwischen Deutschland und England. Berlin (1898).
- WAARHEID, DE.** Aangande der Boeren zijn Kerk. Rotterdam (1900).
- A Collection of English Songs, Verses, etc., relative to the Boer War.**
- A Subaltern's Letters to his Wife.** Longmans (1901).
- Battle of the Modder River.** London (1900).
- Boer Version of the Transvaal War.** (Translation of Dutch Official Telegrams.) Barter, London (1901).
- Britain and the Boers.** New York (1899-1900).
- British Africa.** (British Empire Series). London (1896).
- Briton and Boer.** New York (1900).
- (p) Mr Chamberlain's Defence of the British Troops in South Africa against foreign slanders.** London (1902).
- Cheltonian Army List.** Old Cheltonian South African War Memorials. Darter, Cheltenham (1904).
- Defence of Mafeking.** London (1900).
- Directory of South Africa, 1894-5.** Kelly.
- (p) England and Boers.** Leeds (1899).
- English Canaille.** Illustrations submitted to those most concerned as regards the question of anti-Boer's might as contrasted with pro-Boer's right. New York (1900).
- (p) Extract from a Letter Describing the Battle of Krugersdorp, Jan. 1896.** (1896.)
- (p) Facts from the Diamond Fields of South Africa.** London (1871).
- (p) How to Become a Pro-Boer.** London (1902).



- (p) How to Read the War News. Fisher Unwin (1900).  
 (p) Incidents in the Western Transvaal, 1890-1902. Guest, Klerksdorp (1902).  
 Jameson Raid. Johannesburg (1896).  
 Kafir Facts and Figures, 1896-1901. London (1902).  
 Khaki in South Africa (Pictures and Photographs). London (1900).  
 (p) Letters from an Uitlander, 1899-1902. With an Introduction by Sir Bartle Frere. Murray (1903).  
 Letters from Ladysmith.  
 (p) Letters from the Seat of War. Sokell, Duffield (1901).  
 (p) Light on Dark South Africa. Westminster (1900).  
 Life and Campaigns of Sir R. H. Buller. London (1900).  
 Matabeleland and the Chartered Company. King & Son.  
 Mentioned in Despatches. 'Army & Navy Gazette' (1902).  
 (p) Musketry Notes in South Africa. Bloemfontein (1905).  
 (p) On the Transvaal Border. W. H. Gill.  
 (p) Orange Free State. Chicago (1893).  
 Orange Free State Constitution. (1896).  
 Our Heroes of the South African War. 4 Parts. London (1900).  
 Pen Pictures of the War. Marshall (1900).  
 (p) Pottery Man's Journal of the Siege of Kimberley.  
 Scenes and Life in the Tranvaal. Johannesburg (1896).  
 South African Natives. Album. (1904).  
 Souvenir British-Boer War. The Empire's Commanders. Photographs. Charlottetown (1900).  
 The Anglo-Boer War of 1899-1900. (Illustrations.) Cape Town (1899-1901).  
 The Anglo-Boer War (Photographic Engravings). Cape Town (1902).  
 The Bechuana Troubles. King & Son.  
 (p) The Birth of the Bond, 1880-1. Translation of "De Transvaalse Oorlog." Grahamstown (1900).  
 The Boer Plan of Campaign : a Forecast. London (1899).  
 (p) The British Case Against the Boer Republics. (1900?)  
 (p) The Crime of the Century. The Boer Unmasked. Cape Town (1899).  
 (p) The Dutch and English in South Africa. London (1881).  
 (p) The Fight at Dame Africa's School. London (1900).  
 (p) The Government of the South African Republic and Public Education. Pretoria (1900).  
 The Grondwet of the South African Republic, with the Thirty-five Articles. (Trans.) Dunbar Bros. (1897).  
 (p) The Imprisonment of Mr. Cartwright. South African Conciliation Committee (1901).  
 The Ladysmith Bombshell. 8 Parts. Durban (1899-1900).  
 The Ladysmith Lyre. 4 Nos. Ladysmith (1899-1900).  
 (p) The Native Labour Question in the Transvaal, 1897. King & Son (1902).  
 The Revolution and After. Johannesburg (1896).  
 The Siege of Ladysmith in Pictures from Photographs. London (1900).  
 (p) The South African Republics versus Great Britain. New York (1900).  
 (p) The South African War. (In nuca.) Philadelphia (1900).  
 The South African Year Book. London.  
 The Transvaal and the Bechuanas. Report of Public Meeting in Edinburgh. Edinburgh (1884).  
 The Transvaal in 1876. Grahamstown (1881).  
 The Transvaal, Past and Present, and its Future. Cape Town (1900).  
 The War in South Africa in the light of Facts and History. Madras (1900).  
 The Waterfall Wag. Reprint of a Paper issued in M.S. by British Prisoners. London (1900).  
 (p) Three Plain Sermons for the Day of Intercession in Respect of the War in South Africa. London (1900).  
 Transvaal War. Black and White Budget. Vols. 1-3. Sept., 1899-Sept., 1900. London (1900).  
 Unfounded Attacks on British Officers in "Absent-Minded War." A Refutation. (1901).  
 War Pictures. London (1900).  
 (p) Was Mr. Chamberlain privy to the Jameson Raid? London (Women's L.U. Assoc.).  
 (p) Who's Who at the War. A. & C. Black (1900).  
 Yesterday and To-day in Kruger's Land, being the Personal Experiences of a Lady in South Africa. London (1900).  
 With Methuen's Irregular Horse in Bechuanaland. London (1886).  
 Witwatersrand. The Mining Industry. Evidence and Report of the Industrial Commission. Johannesburg (1897).  
 John Bull in Zuid Afrika. Platen van Johan Braakensiek en anderen. Amsterdam (1900).  
 Dum-dum's der publieke opinie. Een honderdtal caricaturen op den Transvaalsch-Engelschen oorlog. Amsterdam (1900).  
 Zaken beslist in het Hoog Gerechtshof van den Oranje Vrijstaat. Kaapstad (1893).  
 Van Majuba tot Krugersdorp. Transvaalsche landschappen, volkstypten en portretten. Haarlem (1896).  
 (p) Constitutie van den Afrikaner Bond. Bloemfontein (1885).  
 (p) Dertiende provinciale bestuurs vergadering van den Afrikaner Bond. Paarl (1895).  
 De Reuzenstrijd der Zuid-Afrikaansche Boeren. Amsterdam (1889).  
 Twaalfde Bestuurs Vergadering van den Afrikaner Bond. Paarl (1894).  
 Wereldkroniek. De Vrijheids-oorlog van de Boeren in Zuid-Afrika. Rotterdam (1900).  
 De Vrijheids oorlog der Boeren in Zuid-Afrika. Rotterdam (1900).  
 Di Geskiedenis van Ons Land. Paarl (1895).  
 De Vereeniging het Nederlandsche Rode Kruis in den Oorlog. The Hague (1901).  
 Voor de Boeren. Uitgave van het Christelijk National Boeren-Comité. Amsterdam (1900).  
 Conferentie te Bloemfontein 31 Mei 1899, en volgende dagen. Rotterdam (1899).  
 (p) Boer en Brit. Een en ander uit Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam (1899).  
 Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften. Dordrecht (1899).  
 De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika. Bewerkt naar officiële, etc. Amsterdam (1900).

- Afrikaanse Taalkongres gehoud an di Paarl, 1896, 1897. Paarl (1896-7).  
 (p) Officiële Stukken van den Afrikaander Bond en Boerenvereniging. Paarl (1895).  
 Voor den oorlog met Engeland. Oostwaeld (1899).  
 Emigrantenbond. Naar Transvaal! Rotterdam (1895).  
 Tentoonstelling van Beeldende. Antwerp (1902).  
 Kunsten. Antwerpen-Transvaal. (Gedeknummer.)  
 Beroep Een op het Afrikaner Volk, door een Vriend. (1901.)  
 Tijdschrift voor Geschiedenis. (1900.)  
 Verslag van de Zending der Vredes Gezanten uit de Oranje Rivier Kolonie. Kaapstad (1901).  
 Souvenirs de la Guerre du Transvaal.  
 (p) Le Droit des Anglais dans la guerre du Transvaal. Geneva (1900).  
 La Guerre au Transvaal. Série instructive recommandée pour les écoles. Paris (1900).  
 Le Cri du Transvaal. Organe au pays des Boers, ou la guerre du Transvaal: pièce historique. Saint Dié (1902).  
 Der Boeren Krieg. Braunschweig (1901-2).  
 (p) Die Bluthochzeit der Königin von England. Berlin (1900).  
 (p) Sud-Afrika englisch oder deutsch-holländisch. Berlin (1899).  
 (p) Steijn, de Wet und die Oranje-Freistaat. Buchhandlung, Tübingen (1902).  
 Das Geschichts-drama am Cap aus der Vogelperspektive. Berlin (1901).  
 Der Morder der Kinder und Frauen (Es ist Chamberlain). Munich (1901).  
 Neue Burenstreich. Der Transvaalkrieg in der Karikatur aller Völker. Berlin (1900).  
 Der Lügner Chamberlain. Deutsche-Volks-proteste. Leipzig (1901).  
 (p) Wo ist Gott? Konnte Deutschland der Helfer Transvaals sein? Leipzig (1900).  
 Transvaal die Sudafrikanische Republik. Der Einfall des Dr. Jameson. Frankfurt.  
 (p) Buren-Lieder. Munich (1901).  
 (p) Покушение Англич на независимость Бууровъ. Moscow (1900).

A list of magazine articles is given in the Birmingham Free Libraries' Catalogue. See above, under BIRMINGHAM.

## MILITARY HISTORIES, RECORDS, ETC.

- Short Histories of the Territorial Regiments of the British Army. Edited by R. de M. Rudolf. London (1905).  
 Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. See under GOFF, G. L.  
 Army Service Corps. See under LONG, MAJOR S. S., and RICHARDSON, SIR W. D.  
 Australian Contingents. See under GREEN, REAY, LT.-COL. W. T., and WILKINSON, F.  
 The Black Watch (Royal Highlanders), 1725-1907. Blackwood (1908).  
 — See also under TULLIBARDINE, MARCHIONESS OF.  
 The Border Regiment in South Africa, 1899-1902. London (1902).  
 — See also under CAIRD, L. H.  
 Border Vols. See under HOME, W.  
 1st Bn. (Queen's Own) Cameron Highlanders. South African War Record, 1900-2. Inverness (1903).  
 Canadian Contingents, Organization, Service, etc., 1899-1900. Ottawa (1901).  
 — 1899-1902. Ottawa (1903).  
 — See BROWN, S. M., DAVIN, N. F., EVANS, W. S., LABOT, G. P., MCHARG, W. HART, and MORRISON, E. W. B.  
 Canadians in Khaki, 1899-1900. Montreal (1900).  
 Cape Mounted Rifles. Four Years' Service in South Africa, 1877-80. London (1881).  
 — History. (1842).  
 — Historical Record by Richard Cannon. London (1842).  
 — See also under LUGAS, CAPT. T. J., and WILLIAMS, BASIL. (1862.)  
 Cape Town and Suburban Town Guard. Souvenir, 1899-1901. Cape Town (1902.)  
 C.I.V. See under CHILDERS, ERSKINE, LLOYD, J. BARCLAY, MACKINNON, GEN. W. H., and SCOTT, G. H. G.  
 — The C.I.V. and the War in South Africa. London (1900).  
 — (p) The C.I.V. The Story of the City Imp. Vols. and Vol. Regts. of the City of London, 1800-1900. Newnes (1900).  
 — The C.I.V. in South Africa, A.D. 1900. City Press (1900).  
 Colonials in South Africa. See under STIRLING, JOHN. Cape Town.  
 Connaught Rangers. Boer War, 1899-1902. Richards.  
 Cyclists. See under TRAPMAN, A. H.  
 Derbyshire Regt. See under DALHMAC, P. H., GILSON, CAPT. C. J. L., and WILKINSON, HON. MRS.  
 — 1st Bn. Sherwood Foresters (Derbyshire Regt.). South African War Record, 1899-1902.  
 Hong Kong (1904).  
 Devonshire Regt., 1st. See under JACSON, COL. M.  
 Dragoon Guards, 5th. See under GORE, LT.-COL. ST. JOHN.  
 Dragoons, 6th. See under YARDLEY, LT.-COL. J. W.  
 Dublin Fusiliers. The Regimental Records of the 1st Bn., 1842-1904. Guildford (1904).  
 Frontier Light Horse. See under FENN, LIEUT. T. E.  
 Gordon Highlanders. See under GARDYNE, LT.-COL. C. G.  
 Grenadier Guards, 1st. South Africa, 1899-1902, by Brig.-Gen. F. Lloyd. Kellher (1907).  
 Guards Brigade. Official Records in South Africa. Kellher (1904). See also under LOWNDES, REV. E. P.  
 Hampshire Regt. Journal, 1st. Bn. (1903.)  
 Highland Brigade. See under CROMBE, J.  
 Highland L.L. Chronicle, 1899-1902. Horn, Glasgow.  
 Honourable Artillery Company. See under CHILDERS, E., and WILLIAMS, B.

- Household Cavalry. See BERRY, R. P.
- 3rd Hussars. Historical Record, by Capt. G. E. F. Kauntze. Griffith & Sons, London (1903).
- 8th Hussars. See under MORTON, J. W.
- 13th Hussars. South African War, 1899-1902. May, Aldershot.
- 14th Hussars. See under HAMILTON, COL. H. B., and ANONYMOUS: "LETTERS FROM THE SEAT" OF WAR.
- 18th Hussars. See under BURNETT, MAJOR C. K., and MALET, COLONEL H.
- Imperial Yeomanry. Souvenir. London (1900).
- 17th and 18th Bns. See under GILBERT, S. H.
- 20th Bn. (Roughriders). See REW, MAJOR H. G. MCKENZIE.
- Duke of Lancaster's. See under JOHNSON, L. H.
- Middlesex Co. (34th). See under CORNER, W.
- Northumberland and Durham. See under SPURGIN, K. B.
- Oxfordshire. See under PEEL, HON. S.
- Paget's Horse. Cossack Post. Journal of B. Squadron, February-May, 1901. See also under ROSE-INNES, C. London (1901).
- The Fives in South Africa, 1900-1. Cupar-Fife (1903).
- Scottish. See under DEWAR, SURG.-CAPT. T. F., and ORR, A. S.
- Warwickshire. See under HUNT, M.
- See also under ANONYMOUS: CORPORAL, THE.
- Return, March, 1900. No. 115.
- Inniskilling Fusiliers. A short account of the part played by the 1st Bn. during the South African Campaign, October, 1899-May, 1902. Enniskillen.
- West Kent Regt. 2nd Bn. the Queen's Own, South Africa, 1900-2.
- West Kent Yeomanry. (1909.)
- King's Royal Rifle Corps. See under MENDES, H. R.
- Lancashire Fusiliers. See under SMYTH, MAJOR B.
- 6th Bn. A Militia Unit in the Field, 1900-1. Woodfall & Kinder, London.
- Lancers, 5th. Historical Records. (1909.)
- Lancers, 9th. See under COLVIN, LT.-COL. F. F., and REYNARD, F. H.
- Lancers, 17th. See under PARRY, D. H.
- Leicestershire Regt. See under WADSWORTH, L.
- The Leicestershire Militia in South Africa, by G. H. P. B. Leicester (1902).
- Liverpool Regt. Historical Records. Enniskillen (1904).
- Lumsden's Horse. See under PEARSE, H. H. S.
- Manchester Regt. Diary of the Doings of the 1st Bn., 1899-1902, by A. W. Marden. Manchester (1904).
- Diary of the Siege of Ladysmith, 1st Bn., October, 1899-February, 1900.
- Middlesex Regt. See under WOOLRIGHT, MAJOR H. H.
- Militia. See under HAY, COL. G. J.
- Mounted Infantry. List of Officers serving in South Africa, 1901 and 1902. Pretoria (1901-2).
- See under CRUM, MAJOR F. M., MOELLER, LIEUT. B., and SPENCE, COL. J.
- Natal. Natal Volunteer Record, Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1900. Robinson, Durban.
- Naval Brigade. See BURKE, LIEUT. C. R. N., CROWE, G., JEANS, SURG. J. T., SCOTT, CAPT. P., ANONYMOUS: G. C., etc.
- Navy. The Story of H.M.S. *Powerful*. London (1900). See also under MOORE, R. L., and NORBURY, H. F.
- New South Wales. See under HENDERSON, LIEUT. W., and WILKINSON, F.
- New Zealand. Report of the Contingents Transport Commission. Mackay, New Zealand.
- Norfolk Regt., 1st Vol. Co. See under BRYANT, H. J.
- Northumberland Fusiliers. See under WOOD, W.
- Nottinghamshire Regt. See above, under DERBYSHIRE REGT.
- Oxfordshire L.I. Chronicle (1900-2). Edited by Lt.-Col. A. F. Mockler-Ferryman. Eyre & Spottiswoode.
- Queensland. The Queenslanders at Eland's River. Hertford (1900).
- Regiments in South Africa. See under STIRLING, JOHN.
- Rifle Brigade. See under VERNER, LT.-COL. W., and WOOD, W.
- Royal Army Medical Corps. Journal, August, 1903. Surgical Experiences of the Boer War.
- Journal, July, 1903. Hospital Arrangements on Transports.
- See also under ANONYMOUS: "ONE WHO KNOWS."
- Royal Artillery. Proceedings of the R. A. Institution. Dulau, London.
- (p) Record of the History of "J" Battery. Manchester (1902).
- "J" Battery. See MALET, MAJOR G. E. W. C. Good & Co.
- (p) Record of Service of 5th Eastern Division R.G.A. in South Africa, 1900-1. Clifford, Bermuda.
- Record of the History of "U" Battery, including South African War, 1899-1902. See also under BERRY, R. P., and SLADE, F. G.
- Royal Artillery M.R. See under BALDOCK, COL. T. S.
- R.E. Detailed History of the Railways in the South African War. 2 Vols. Chatham (1904).
- R.E. Journal, 1899-1904. Chatham.
- See also under EDWARDS, CAPT. R. F.
- Royal Scots. Diary of Services of 1st Battalion during the War. (1904).
- St. John Ambulance Brigade. (p) Report of the Commissioner on the Mobilization. London (1900.)
- See also also under INDER, W. S.
- Scots Guards. See under CUTHBERT, CAPT. J. H.
- Scottish Borderers. See under WEIR, REV. E. W.
- Scottish Rifles (Cameronians) 4th. See under COURTENAY, COL. A. H.
- Vols. See under SMITH, G. H.
- Seaforth Highlanders. South Africa 1899-1902. W. & A. K. Johnstone.
- North Staffordshire Regt. China Dragon, Regimental Magazine of the 2nd Battalion. (1904.)

- South Lancashire Regt. See under NELIGAN, T.  
 South Wales Borderers. 2nd Battalion South African War, 1899-1902. Swiss, Devonport.  
 Strathcona's Horse. See under DAVIN, N. F.  
 Suffolk Regt. The Suffolk Gazette.  
 East Surrey Regt. 2nd Battalion. Digest of Services in South Africa. Lucknow.  
 East Surrey Vols. The Records of I Company. A brief history. London (1901).  
 ——— See also under GARRISH, A. G.  
 West Surrey Regt. Some Notes on The Queen's R.W. Surrey Regt. Guildford (1904).  
 R. Sussex Regt. A Short Record, 1701-1905. London (1905).  
 ——— See also under DU MOULIN, LIEUT.-COL. E.  
 Tasmanian Contingents. See under BUFTON, JOHN.  
 R. Warwickshire Regt. The Antelope. Journal of the Regiment. (1902, etc.).  
 Yorkshire Regt. See under TURTON, MAJOR R. B., and FERRAR, MAJOR M. L.  
 West Yorkshire Regt., 4th. See under RITCHIE, CAPT. A. B.  
 York and Lancaster Regt. See under BROUGHTON, MAJOR G. C., and KEARSEY, A. H. C.

#### BLUE BOOKS AND OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Considerations of space preclude a list being given of the large number (over 300) of official publications issued by the Governments of Great Britain, the South African Colonies, Holland, and the Boer Republics.



## INDEX

- AARDT, Comdt. van** :—escapes from Brandwater Basin, iv 316, 317; head of Kroonstad commando, 514; joins de Wet in North-Western Free State, v 8
- ABADIE, Lieut.** :—at Ladysmith, iv 523
- ABATTIN** :—constructed at Ladysmith, iii 151; at Kimberley, iv 541, 542
- ABDY, Major A. J.** :—wounded at Rietfontein, ii 205; gallantry of battery at Ladysmith, 234; Caesar's Camp, iii 189, 190
- ABERDEEN** :—Martial law proclaimed, v 128; Kiltzinger pursued, 129
- ABON'S DAM** :—Gen. French collects force, iii 334
- ABRAHAM'S KRAAL** :—Modder River forded in great de Wet hunt, v 153; battle—see under DRIEFONTEIN
- ABRICOS KOP** :—demonstration by Gen. Rundle, iv 332
- ACHESON, Lieut. Viscount** :—wounded at Modder River, ii 359
- ACKERMAN, Comdt.** :—in command of South Bloemfontein district, v 235; in Southern Free State, 385; at Slangfontein, 386
- ACKROYD, Lieut.** :—wounded at Enslin, ii 340
- ▲ COURT, Lieut.-Col. C.** :—supervises organization of South African Light Horse, iii 94; at Spion Kop, 240, 255, 259, 262, 263; at Vaal Krantz, 321
- ACTON HOMES** :—Lord Dundonald surprises Boers, iii 222
- ADAMS, Lieut.** :—at Ladysmith, iii 184; killed, iii 184
- ADAMS, Capt. F. Lock** :—wounded at Talana, ii 174
- ADDISON, Major** :—at Ladysmith, iii 168
- ADDISON, Col. F.** :—ordered to attack Helpmakaar, iii 209; Wesschbank expedition, 329, 330
- AEDENDORFF, Mr.** :—helps to organize Banyaland trek, i 105, 106
- ADYE, Col.** :—supervises organization of South African Light Horse, iii 94; ordered to Britstown against rebels, 494; in action at Houwater, 570, 571, iv 3, 4; at Prieska, 5; at Kheis, 227, 228
- ADYE, Major W.** :—credited with suggesting occupation of Nicholson's Nek, ii 218; enterprise mainly in his hands, 238; movements, 244, 246, 249
- AFFORESTATION** :—New colonies—Lord Milner's efforts, vi 140
- AFGHANISTAN** :—Russian attempts at intrigue, iii 44
- AFRICAN LABOUR LEAGUE** :—attitude on labour controversy, vi 115
- AFRIKANDER BOND** :—Bechnanaland—efforts to prevent annexation by Great Britain, i 84. Boer generals—enthusiastic reception at Cape Town, iv 73. Cape Colony—agitation for formation, i 80, 81; Mr. Hofmeyr modifies constitution; Farmers' Association amalgamated with; success of organization, i 83; campaign in 1904 elections, vi 183. Chamberlain, Mr.—dealings with, vi 94, 85. Congress—to be held at Worcester, v 27. Disloyalty—protest against charges, i 207; during elections, 211, 212; speech by Mr. J. X. Merriman, 85. Elections—success in 1898, i 211, 212; defeat in 1904, vi 193; success in 1903, 195. Imperialism—attitude towards, i 104. Indemnity Bills—attitude, vi 70. Joint Inquiry—urges Kruger to accept, i 311, 338. Orange Free State—agitation for formation; opposition of President Brand, i 80, 81. Paardekraal—address, i 73. Policy—anti-British character, i 84; weakness, 1898, 211, 212. Rebellion—attitude, iii 91. Rebels, attitude towards, iv 498, vi 64. Rhodes, Mr. Cecil—policy of co-operation after 1887, i 103; induced by him to support British expansion, 104. Schreiner, Mr.—relations early part of war, iii 90, 91. Sprigg, Sir Gordon—practical alliance with, vi 70. Transvaal—attitude, i 84, 209; relations, 1885, 86. Treason—guilt of officials, vi 64. Uitlanders—attitude towards them after Jameson raid, i 191. Vaal drifts—attitude regarding closing of, i 156, 157. War—attitude, i 307
- AFRIKANDERS** :—(Cape Colony)—Attitude—after Jameson raid, i 190-3; Bloemfontein Conference—attitude, i 266, 286; British Government—antagonism to after Jameson raid, i 190, 191; Burgersdorp—object to conduct of Boers, ii 293; franchise—reform proposals submitted to Volksraad, i 294, 295; support Mr. Chamberlain's proposal for Joint Inquiry, i 311; urge Kruger to accept, i 316, 317; Kruger—urged by Mr. Hofmeyr to publish appeal of August 11, 1899, i 349; mediation—efforts, i 286-320; Transvaal—conference proposed to discuss situation, i 257; petition to Sir A. Milner on attitude of, 257; Uitlanders—views regarding solution of grievances, i 260; War—attitude towards, i 8; efforts to avoid, 266. Bloemfontein Conference—opposition of Mr. Wessels to Kruger's proposals, i 284. Character, iii 85. Clergymen—appeal to Steyn to withdraw commandos, v 538. England—Steyn suggests mission, i 315.

AFRIKANDERS—*continued.*

Ideal—dangers to realization, i 188, 189.  
 Kimberley Siege—offer to Afrikaner women and children of free passage out, iv 545, 546. **Ladysmith, Battle of**, ii 259.  
**Milner, Sir A.**—attitude, i 1210. **Nationalism**—Dutch press campaign, i 58; growth after Jameson raid, 187-9. **National League**—movement for formation, i 245. **Orange Free State**—movement, i 58. **Philippolis**—assist in defence against Boers, v 25. **South African Light Horse**—number join, iii 94. **Transvaal**—opposed to British intervention, i 245. **Transvaal War, 1881**—aspirations, 180. **Uitlanders**—causes of opposition after Jameson raid, i 188, 189. **Young Afrikaners**—given executive appointments, i 221; attitude towards Uitlanders, 222; and war, 352, 360, ii 141, iii 68.

**AGNEW, Lieut.** :—killed at Groenkop, v 439.

**AGRICULTURE** :—assistance promised to farmers at Middelburg Conference, v 185, 187, 190; drought in South Africa, 1902, 1903, vi 100; new colonies—development, 138-40, 204; labour deficiency—Boer farmers support importation, 118; ploughing—assistance to Boers, 51, 52; Transvaal—department organized, 31.

**AINSWORTH, Lieut.** :—at Sannah's Post, iv 42.

**AIRY, Col.** :—attacked at Selons River, iv 357.

**AIRLIE, Lord** :—Magersfontein, ii 400; at Diamond Hill, iv 282; killed, 283.

**ALARMS** :—contrivances at blockhouses, v 398.

**ALBEMARLE, Major the Earl of** :—addresses C.I.V. before departure, iii 10; given command of infantry, 20.

**ALBERT DISTRICT** :—rebels at Stornberg, ii 385.

**ALBERT JUNCTION** :—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 86.

**ALBERTINA** :—mail train held back by Free Staters, ii 142.

**ALBERTS, Gen.** :—in North-Eastern Free State drive, v 487; in action at Langverwacht, 489; at Boschman's Kop, 569; escapes, 562; peace delegate, 582.

**ALBERTS, Commdt. J. J.** :—head of Standerton and Wakkerstroom commands, iv 513; escorts Free State Government, v 298; peace delegate, 582.

**ALBERTS, Commdt. Sarel** :—in command of part of Lichtenburg commando; captured at Gruisfontein, v 496, 497.

**ALBRECHT, Major** :—organizes Orange Free State artillery, ii 80; at Belmont, 325; at Modder River, 344, 345, 358, iii 390; arrives at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 392; raid on Enslin, ii 388, 389; at Magersfontein, 395, 408, 415; in action at Klip Drift, 394; at Wolvekraal, 415; captured at Paardeberg, iv 27.

**ALBRECHT, Trooper** :—killed at Wagon Point, iii 197.

**ALDERSON, Brig.-Gen. E. A. H.** :—portrait, iv 143; reference to passage through Portuguese territory, 1896, 365, 370; ordered to Priskia, iii 115; occupies it, 360; at Richmond, 364, 365; commands M.I., 369, 370; strength and disposition of brigade, 377; at Ramdam, 379; in Klip Drift action, 392-4; in Macfarlane's and Dronfield actions, 410-2; brigade arrives Paardeberg, 478; forms model of new brigades, 494, 495; at Poplar Grove, 564-6; accompanies Gen. French to Thaba Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 39, 41, 43; at Vet River, 105, 108; at Zand River, 118, 119; at Bothaville, 129; movements in Johannesburg operations, 140-3, 149; advances on Pretoria, 156; operations to South-East, 280; in action at

ALDERSON, Brig.-Gen. E. A. H.—*continued.*

Witpoort, 395-7; advances on Middelburg, 404; on line from Middelburg to Belfast, 464; commands 1st Corps M.I., 504; given control of M.I., v 79; composition and strength of column, 159; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April, '01, 159, 163, 164, 169, 172, 177, 179, 180.

**ALDORTH, Col.** :—at Paardeberg, iii 437; killed, 440.

**ALLEN, Mr. van** :—see VAN ALLEN.

**ALEXANDER, Col.** :—at Mark's Drift, iii 115; crosses Klip Drift, 387; at Sannah's Post, iv 41; at Zilikat's Nek, 390-3; composition and strength of column, v 315; pursues Scheepers in Cape Colony, 316, 394.

**ALEXANDER, Lieut.** :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333.

**ALEXANDER, Lieut. (I.V.)** :—surrenders at Lindley, iv 256, 257.

**ALEXANDERSFOUNTAIN** :—see under KIMBERLEY.

**ALEXANDRIA** :—post attacked, v 40.

**ALIWAAL NORTH** :—disloyalty; occupied by Boers on invitation of inhabitants, ii 292; Boers retreat, iii 593; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 87; great de Wet hunt movements, 185; "drive," 234; Maj.-Gen. Hart in command, 244; districts—division, 312.

**ALLASON, Col. Bannatine** :—see under BAN-NATINE-ALLASON.

**ALLEMAN'S NEK** :—battle, 189-95, 197.

**ALLEN, Maj.-Gen. R. E.** :—staff appointment, vi 245; at Reddersburg, iv 66; commands 22nd Brigade, 507; in Free State, v 24; invalided home, 24.

**ALLEN, Col.** :—at Spion Kop, iii 296.

**ALLEN, Major J. R. H.** :—commands 46-inch howitzers, iv 154; with Ian Hamilton's column, 394.

**ALLEN, Capt.** :—at Dwarsvlei, iv 354.

**ALLENBY, Col. E. H. H.** :—at Colesberg, iii 141, 142; at Brand Kop, iii 588; enters Robertson, iv 472; composition and strength of column, v 160, 350, 447; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April, '01, v 159, 163, 164, 169, 172, 173, 177, 178, 180; May-June, 291, 292, 294; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 216; in Western Transvaal—at Ventersdorp, 110; in Magaliesberg, 326; in Zwartkops, 327; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 336, 343, 351, 357, 557; marches to relief of Bakenlaagte, 376; in Eastern Transvaal, Nov., '01-April, '02, 448; at Ermelo 450; in protected area, 461, 561.

**ALLENDAL** :—operations there, v 179.

**ALLHUSEN, Lieut.** :—at Magersfontein, ii 408.

**ALLINSON, Messrs.** :—guides at Nicholson's Nek, ii 238, 242.

**ALOE KNOLL** :—see under SPION KOP.

**ALSTON, Lieut.** :—at Dewetsdorp, v 31.

**ALTHAM, Major** :—sends maps of Ladysmith country to Pietermaritzburg, iii 165.

**ALVERSTONE, Lord** :—member of Martial Law Commission, vi 69, 570.

**AMAZON CORPS** :—see under ARMY, BOER.

**AMBULANCES** :—see MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

**AMBUSHES** :—Amersfoort, ii 79; Bronkhorsat Spruit, 1880, i 65; Buffelspoort, v 95; Cyferfontein, 111; Holland, 455; Koesberg, 38; Kromspruit, 131; Natal—fears of Joubert, ii 143; armoured train at Frere, 306; Riet River, 392; Sannah's Post, iv 38-46; Scheepers's Nek, 180, 181; Transvaal, North-Eastern, v 558; Vrieskraal, 323; Viakfontein, 52; Wolfontein, 185; Yezer Spruit, 498, 499; Zand River, iv 118.

**AMERICA SIDING** :—railway cut by Froneman, iv 208; attacked by Theron, 420; "drive," v 480.

**AMERICAN ATTACHÉ (with Boers)** :—report referred to, ii 121.

AMERICAN CIVIL WAR:—comparison with, i 3-9, v 67; Lincoln and conscription, iii 7; referred to, 373; lessons, v 70; bridging difficulties, vi 342; cutting communications, 339; railways in war, 303

AMERICAN CONSUL-GENERAL:—captured at Holfontein, iv 420

AMERICAN CORPS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER-FOREIGN CORPS

AMERICAN RED CROSS VOLS.:—desert to Boer army, iv 539

AMERSPOORT:—charge by Swaziland Police, ii 79; occupied by Buller, iv 439; operations Jan.-Apr. '01, v 171, 173

AMMUNITION:—see under ARMS

AMMUNITION COLUMN:—see under ARTILLERY

AMNESTY:—see under REBELS

AMPHLETT, Major C. G.:—at Sannah's Post, iv 8, 34, 35; at Vet River, 108

AMPHLETT'S M.I.:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH-MOUNTED INFANTRY

AMSTERDAM:—Boers retire before Buller, iv 439; Gen. French arrives, v 172; Col. Henry moves to Swaziland, 177

ANDERKANT:—hazier captured, v 323

ANDERSEN, Comdt.:—at Dewetsdorp, iv 67; at Zand River, 115

ANDERSON, Col.:—at Yzer Spruit, v 497-9

ANDERSON, Capt.:—equips Rhodesian Regt., iv 201

ANDERSON, Capt.:—assists in native affairs, v 595

ANGLO-CHINESE CONVENTION:—ratified, vi 125

ANGLO-GERMAN AGREEMENT, 1897:—referred to, iii 62

ANGLO-PORTUGUESE CONVENTION, 1879:—British Govt. neglect to ratify it, iii 104; Treaty of 1891 referred to, iv 365-7

ANGLOPHOBIA:—growth in Europe, iii 48-55

ANLEY, Major F. Gore:—at Brandfort, iv 103; at Vet River, 109; in command of 3rd M.I., v 364; at Bakenlaakte, 366, 367, 370

ANNAT, Lieut.:—killed at Elands River, iv 429

ANNENOUS:—base of Ookiep relief force, v 553

ANSON, Major The Hon. H. J.:—at Dewetsdorp, v 31

ANSTRUTHER, Col.:—ambushed at Bronkhorst Spruit, Dec. 1890, 165

ANTILL, Capt.:—at Prieska, iii 117

APPELBE, Lieut.-Col. E. B.:—chief ordnance officer, Natal Field Force, vi 145; succeeds Col. Clarke in Army Ordnance Department, 456

APTHORP, Major K. P.:—land settlement—appointment, vi 37; work, 56

ARDAGH, Sir John:—director of Intelligence Department, ii 39; member of Martial Law Commission, vi 69, 570

ARCHITECTURE:—Mr. Baker's work in South Africa, vi 138

"ARRA" SYSTEM:—inadequate, v 261, 262; South-Eastern Free State, 394

ARGYLL AND SUTHERLAND HIGHLANDERS—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

ARMISTICE:—Laing's Nek (after Majuba), 168; (June 1900); iv 184; Magersfontein, ii 415; Colenso, 456; at Ladysmith, iii 157; partial at Inniskilling Hill, 532; refused by British at Paardeberg, 453, 454; and in Brandwater Basin, iv 339, 340; Weesels's offer, Kimberley, 545; demanded by Boers Apl. '02, v 566; arranged May 11, '02, 581

ARMoured TRAINS:—general account of, vi 307, 330, 331; Buluwayo—constructed at, ii 111; ready to patrol railway, 133; 3 fitted up there, iv 202. Cape Colony—employed Oct. 1899, ii 138. Cape Government Railways—constructed for them, ii 3. Drives, used in, v 480, 580; Enslin, ii 334, 389. Estcourt—

ARMoured TRAINS continued.

sent daily towards Colenso, ii 303-6; captured by Boers, 284, 307, 308; Graspan—line patrolled, ii 333. Heilbron—railway patrolled, v 478. Houtkraal—engaged with Hertzog, v 129; drives off Fourie, 139. Kimberley—constructed, ii 3; in action near Spytfontein, 276; engages Boers at Spitz Kop, iv 554. Krasaipan—captured, ii 267, 268. Kronstad—line patrolled, v 478, 480. Labats—line patrolled, iv 207. Mafeking—constructed, ii 267, iv 574; attacks Boers, ii 268, 269, iv 578, 590; dummies used by defence, 588. "Mosquito"—sent to Vryburg for guns, ii 267; captured at Krasaipan, 268. Natal Government Railways—2 constructed, ii 103; number increased, v 259; details of those employed, vi 307, 330; "Powerful"—repulses Boers at Crocodile Pools, ii 270. Sterkstroom—movements, ii 295, iii 119; uses, ii 138, 306. Uitkyk—wrecked near there, v 299

ARMS:—carbine—compared with rifle, v 49. Rifle—European opinion, ii 54; Boer faith in its supremacy, 96

ARMS, BOER:—Ammunition—artillery—particulars, iv 475. Captured—at Elandslaagte, ii 195; at Belmont, ii 333; Glynn-Lydenburg mine, iv 468; Komati Poort, 483; near Doornberg, v 7; Bothaville, 20; during great de Wet hunt, 139; Amsterdam district, 177; Eastern Transvaal, 181; Pietersburg, 203; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215; at Wildfontein, 226; at Elandsfontein, 282; North-Eastern Free State, 302; Witzieshoek, 393; Roodekraal, 475; Wilge Valley, 493. Deficiency, iv 442; Bergendal, 453. Powder—given up to Portuguese, iv 482. Small Arms—rounds in Pretoria fort, ii 66; destroyed in Brandwater Basin, iv 342. Supplies—received at Bloemfontein, i 305; detained at Lorenzo Marques, 318; debate in Cape Assembly on passage through Cape Colony, 339; allowed to pass through Delagoa Bay by British Government; quantity in stock in Transvaal, Oct. '99, ii 68; in Free State, 120; orders placed in Europe, 121; manufactured by dynamite factory and Begbie's works, iii 82; No. of rounds supplied by Begbie's, iv 150, vi 475; manufactured at Johannesburg, 150; at Pietersburg, v 196; at Machadodorp, iv 442; sent to Machadodorp, 151; smuggled through Delagoa Bay, v 255, 256. Surrendered—to Portuguese, iv 482. Rifles—captured—at Elandslaagte, ii 195; near Bothaville, iv 129; Amsterdam district, v 177; North-Eastern Transvaal, 215. Mauser—its excellence, ii 67, 68. Possession—allowed under peace treaty, v 598. Supplies—Martini-Henry imported into Transvaal '94, ii 66; number bought in 1895 by Transvaal, 66; attempt to buy obsolete Werlds from Austria, 67; estimate of number in Transvaal '00, 67; arrival at Port Elizabeth, 120. Surrendered—elephant guns and sporting rifles handed in, Mar. '00, ii 595; by Boers who return to farms, iv 127, 382; old weapons given up, 127; at Bothaville, 223; Ladybrand, 242; Komati Poort, 482; repaired by Boers after being "burnt" by British, v 3; after peace, vi 41, 42. Westley-Richards—used, ii 62

ARMS, BRITISH:—Ammunition—artillery—Q.F. guns, question of supply, vi 497; supply—work complicated, 470; statistics of expenditure, 491. Captured—at Nootgedacht, v 104; Pompei Siding, 136; Wilmarust, 296; Jamestown, 310; Modderfontein, 389; Yzer Spruit, 499; Ookiep, 551. Colenso—number of rounds ordered to be carried, ii 437. Columns—see under ARTILLERY. Dundee



ARMS, BRITISH—*continued*.

—quantity left behind by Gen. Yule, ii 200. *Magersfontein*—expenditure, ii 414. *Natives*—quantity given to defend territory, iv 200. *Nicholson's Nek*—number of reserve rounds, ii 238; lost, 241. *Shells*—common—effectiveness, vi 483; shrapnel—uses, 480; effectiveness, 483; supplies of shells at Mafeking, iv 573; manufactured at Kimberley, 537, 540, 547; and at Mafeking, 589. *Supply*—exhausted at Itala, v 347, 348; and at Geluk, iv 446; in Kimberley, 1896, number of rounds, 538; in Ladysmith, number of rounds per gun, iii 147; wastage, v 256. *Wagons*—number in Lord Roberts's advance, iii 370. *Bayonets*—used at Elandslaagte, ii 187-90; at Belmont, 328; at Stormberg, ii 368; at New Zealand Hill, iii 140; at Ladysmith, iii 168; at Wagon Hill, 189; Spion Kop, 285, 269, 277; Wynne Hills, 519, 520; Pieter's Hill, 540; Paardeberg, 430, 440, 483; Driefontein, 583, 584; Karee Siding, iv 21; Wepener, 62; Allenham's Nek, 192, 193; Boshof, 214; Faber's Put, 234; Lindley, 258; Diamond Hill, 292; Bergendal, 455; Kimberley, 552; Mafeking, 583; Bothaville, v 20; Butterspoort, 95; Middelfontein, 118; Vryheid, 117; Doornkop, iv 145; Moedwil, v 382; Twesfontein, 441. *Lance*—used in charge at Elandslaagte, ii 190; use discontinued, v 69. *Rifles*—cavalry trained to use, v 69; effects of fire, vi 482. *Captured*—at Wilmansrust, v 296; Modderfontein, 589. *Lee-Metford*—number in Kimberley (1896), iv 533; shortage, 537; Boers use those captured, v 256. *Martini-Henry*—troops armed with those captured, iv 272; sent to Kimberley from Barkly West, 587. *Sabre*—used in charge at Elandslaagte, ii 190. *Swords*—drawn at Diamond Hill, iv 283; and at Welgevonden, v 172; opportunity for use at Boschman's Kop, 560.

ARMSTRONG, Major O.—appointed financial adviser to Lord Kitchener, vi 613

ARMSTRONG, Lieut.—wounded at Tafel Kop, v 427

ARMSTRONG, Lieut. B. H. O.—in charge of Burgher Land Settlement Department in Orange River Colony, iv 56

ARMSTRONG DIFT.—action, v 445

ARMY, BOER.—Amazon Corps—use discussed at Pretoria, iv 131; American Attaché—see that title. *Artillery*—see that title. *Battles*—unwillingness to fight them, iv 160. *Campaign*—plan, ii 121-3; lacking, during advance on Pretoria, iv 29, 95; June '01, v 297. *Camps*—careless guarding, ii 85. *Charges*—see that title. *Civil administration*—working described, iii 83, 84. *Clothing*—see that title. *Command*—"every Boer his own general," ii 76, 96; dispute in Brandwater Basin, iv 337. *Commandant-General*—his position and election, ii 74; pay, iv 477; Paul Kruger as Commandant-General, i 48. *Commandants*—dispute at Kuruman as to authority, iii 114; elected by burghers, iv 315; appointment left to commandant-general, 477; Free State—list, v 235; list of those at Peace Conference, 582, 583. *Commandos*—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER. *Commando system*—early use of, ii 53. *Commands*—need of new leaders, iv 24. *Conduct*—at Modder River, ii 355, 356; feeble effort, 364; at Bloemfontein, iii 533; in Natal, 563; insubordination, iv 137; Tigerkloof Spruit, v 430. *Co-operation*—failure at Talana, ii 143. *Discipline*—lacking, ii 77, 90, iii 80, 81, iv 59; cause of laxity, 815; improvement, v 252. *Dispositions*—Oct. '99, ii 123-5; map, 286; North-Eastern Cape Colony, Dec. '99, 363; end Mar. '00, iv 28; map, Mar. '00, iii 594; early May '00, 94, 95; in

ARMY, BOER—*continued*.

Eastern Transvaal, July '00, 383; in Free State, Oct. '00, v 22. *Doctors*—taken prisoners at Modder River, ii 361. *Efficiency*—1, 2, 3, 8; in war of 1881, ii 63, 64; opinion of critics before the war, 89; their ignorance, 48; acquired through early victories, 89; May '01, v 251, 252; April '02, 561. *Engineering*—work, vi 335. *Field-cornets*—functions, ii 73, 74; elected by burghers, iv 315; one to command 100 men, 477; pay, 477; list of those present at Peace Conference, v 583. *Fighters*—best men obtained from high veld, v 159. *Foreign corps*—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER. *Generals*—1881 war—portraits, i 372; weakness in, ii 90; number possessing essential qualities, 91. *Head-Commandant*—position in O.F.S., ii 74. *Identity*—mistaken at Bronkhorstfontein, v 56; at Graspan (Reitz), 289; at Houtnek, iv 98; at Monte Cristo, iii 504; at Rooikopies, iv 439; see also under UNIFORM below. *Intelligence*—cyclists organized, ii 85; spies and patrols used, scout corps formed, ii 84; system in Western Transvaal, v 498. *Spies*—see that title. *Intelligence Department*—expenditure, 1896-8, ii 84. *Krygsraad*—composition and functions, ii 73; several held, Oct. '99, 126; at Volksrust, 142; Modder River, 358; Modderspruit, 422; Pretoria, 431; Rensburg, iii 128; near Ladysmith, 158, 164, 176; Magersfontein, 391; at Glencoe, 548; Bloemfontein, 589; at Kroonstad, iv 26; before Sannah's Post, 30; Helpmakaar, 175; at Batherley, 274; abolished, June '00, 275; in Brandwater Basin, 316; Hoedspruit, v 122; in Northern Transvaal, 196; at De Emigratie, 277; at Waterval, 296-8; Blijdschap, 418; near Ermelo, 450; Vrieschgewaagd, 460. *Laagers*—see that title. *Laggards*—on Delagoa line with Kruger, iv 478; avoid fighting, iii 74. *Leaders*—attitude towards peace, April '02, v 687. *Leave*—evil of system, ii 74; system inevitable, 75; taken at Ladysmith, 161; results at Ladysmith, 176; allowed by de Wet, iv 26, v 132; restricted, iv 27; outstayed by commandos, 113; taken at Johannesburg, 140; passes not to be issued, 492; given by Gen. Snyman at Mafeking, 590. *Military History*—education, ii 76. *Mobility*—extent of, ii 262; cause, v 267. *Mobilization*—i 359, 371, 372. *Moral*—after Enslin, ii 340, 341; at Pieter's Hill, iii 535, 536; after capture of Bloemfontein, iv 23, 24; strengthened end March '00, 28, 29; Komati Poort advance, 473, 474; revives after de Wet's successes, 268; revives Aug.-Dec. '00, vi 64. *Mounted Rifle tactics*—their necessity, ii 53; skilful use by De la Rey, v 506. *Officers*—appointments in Brandwater Basin, iv 315; excessive proportion, Sept. '00, 476; pay, 477. *Operations*—retrospect of their success, Dec. '99, ii 465. *Orange Free State*—*Commandant*—new chief elected at Kimberley, iv 562. *Fighting qualities*—Eastern commandos staunchest fighters, iv 237. *Inactivity*—Aug. '00, v 2. *Natal*—invaded, ii 146. *Organization*—i 372; lack of, ii 74; preparation for guerrilla war, iv 151; condition, June '00, 259. *Strength*—ii 87, 88; in Natal, 149; June '00, iv 260; underestimated by Lord Roberts, v 7. *Vice-Commander-in-Chief*—appointments, v 8. *Organization*—history, ii 48-67; condition (1876), 62; criticized, iii 71, 72; details, 72; chief feature, ii 83, 96; commando system, ii 73, 74; efficiency in Transvaal, i 372. *Origin*—ii 49. *Panic*—at Kalkkranz, v 489. *Patriotism*—stimulus, ii 73, 79; local, v 23. *Pay*—scale, iv 477. *Plans*—during advance on Pretoria, v 297. *Recruits*—number raised



**ARMY, BOER—continued.**

in Cape Colony by Jan. '00, iii 70; in Western Transvaal, Jan. '01, v 112. Reinforcements—difficulty in obtaining, iii 73, 74. Remounts—see that title. Reorganization—attempted at Hectorspruit, iv 476, 477; Nov. '00, v 60. Service—penalty for default, ii 72, 73. Shooting—see that title. Strategy—lacking after Colenso, iii 79, 80. Strength—impossible to ascertain, ii 94; total, Oct. '99, 37; 88, 132-5; May '00, iv 94; June, 297; Nov. '00, v 67; May '01, 251; Sept., 332; April '02, 556; May '02, 581; on Natal border, ii 154; in Natal, Jan. '00, iii 207; at Brakfontein, 213; on Upper Tugela, 215, 312; Eastern Free State, May '00, iv 239; in Western Transvaal, July '00, 347; in Eastern Transvaal, July '00, 384; increase, v 72; in Free State, April '02, 556; in Transvaal, April '02, 562; total at surrenders, vi 41. Rebels—in Cape Colony—see under Rebels. Supplies—see that title. Telegraphs—see that title. Training—details, ii 74-6; British military opinion before war, 256. Transport—see that title. Transvaal, Commandant-General—see that title above. Surrender—nearly decided on, iv 268. Uniform—khaki worn at Bronkhorstfontein, v 56; at Tafel Kop, 425, 427; at Holland, 455; at Roodeval, 532, 533; ethics of wearing khaki discussed, v 255; see also IDENTITY above. War—conduct of—see under WAR; War—preparations, May-Aug. '99, ii 119, 120. Zand River—last battle where both republics fought united, iv 124.

**ARMY, BRITISH:—**Adjutant-General—his duties, ii 22, 23. Administration—1860-70, ii 6-8; inefficient, 38, 39. Airey's Committee—summary of report, ii 18, 19. Army Corps—ordered to mobilize, i 351; excellent organization, ii 288; failure in South Africa, 43; last transport leaves England, 113; broken up, 262, 265-298. Artillery—see that title. Auxiliary Forces—importance ignored, ii 4; lack of organization in peace time; attitude of Government in sanctioning service in South Africa, iii 11, 13; see also MILITIA, VOLUNTEERS, YEOMANRY. Battalions—criticism of the Cardwell re-organization, ii 16, 17; number in England, Dec. '99, iii 5. Boers—relations, iv 82. Cadres—deficiency in England, Dec. '99, iii 5. Campaign—plan of, ii 118, 119. Camps—stringent orders for defence, v 296. Cavalry—number of regiments in England, Dec. '99, iii 5; strength augmented by a 4th Brigade, iv 79; in May '01, v 246, 249 criticized, 247. Centralization—promoted by Lord Kitchener, v 263; its cause and effect, 271-3; chief cause of failure of drives, 468; its effect on remount work, iv 439; Kitchener allows Methuen and French a free hand, v 502. Charges—see that title. Character—entirely voluntary, ii 29. Chief of the Staff—appointment recommended '83, ii 22; Lord Kitchener appointed Chief of Staff to Lord Roberts, his position, iii 335, 336, 418, 419; Gen. Kelly acting as, 397; absence of Chief of Staff at Kitchener's headquarters, v 276; appointment of Sir Ian Hamilton, 410. Clothing—see that title. Column Commanders—orders for pacifying districts, Aug. '00, iv 483, 489. Columns—distribution, May-June '00, iv 503-12; number, Nov. '01, v 89; question of control, 89-91; organized for Standerton district, 52, 53. Columns (flying)—formed by Lord Roberts in Free State, v 4; inadequate, 5. Columns (mobile)—number, Sept.-Oct. '01, v 399; given two objectives, 202; number in Cape Colony, 539; how utilized, 22. Command—unsatisfactory position at Paarde-

**ARMY, BRITISH—continued.**

berg, iii 418, 419. Commander-in-Chief—extent of control till '70, ii 6; responsible for administration, 21; Duke of Cambridge resigns, '95, 22; Lord Wolseley appointed, 23; duties, 23; arranges for expeditionary corps to South Africa, i 304; credit due for maintaining efficient army in South Africa, ii 43; Lord Roberts appointed, iv 485. Commanders—test of guerilla war, v 273. Commands—number in United Kingdom, ii 11; best officers chosen by Lord Kitchener, v 89; friction between officers, 272; changes in South Africa end March '01, 227; changes, May '01, 279, 280; re-organized, Jan. '02, 473, 474; changes, Feb. and March '02, 491. Commissariat—control transferred to War Office, ii 4. Commissions—"purchase" system abolished, ii 13; increase of during war, vi 261, 262; militia, 267; yeomanry, 269, v 81. Composition—variety of forces maintained in the Empire, ii 80; 1860-70, 6. Control—policy of Lord Kitchener, v 89-91. Co-operation—failure at Estcourt, ii 810, 311; at Paardeberg, iii 451; and at Hlangwane, 448; lacking between commanders, v 272, 273, 419; in Western Transvaal, 524, 525. Council of War—at Venter's Spruit, iii 225; at Vaal Krantz, 325, 326. Decentralization—necessity for, ii 11; in War Office finance, vi 620. Decentralization Committee—result, ii 15. Demobilization—v 278-80, 463, 47. Deserters—trooper joins Boers at Mafeking, iv 596. Discipline—of British troops, ii 34, 35; value shown at Belmont, 332; splendid discipline of Naval Brigade at Enslin, 337; lacking in Yeomanry, v 82, 83; lacking in Victorians at Wilmsrust, 295. Distribution—Natal, Oct. '99, ii 130, 131; criticized, 148, 149; at outbreak of war, i 349, ii 286 (map); North of Orange River, Oct. '99, 133; Cape Colony, Nov., 296; South of Orange River, Oct. '99, 135, 138; Feb. '90, iii 377, 378; on Tugela, Feb. '00, 529, 530; March '00 (map), 594; May, iv 244; in Eastern Free State, June '00, 264; on lines of communication, Transvaal, June '00, 272; around Pretoria, June '00, 273; Pretoria-Middelburg, July '00, 434, 435; on lines of communication, v 46; Transvaal, Oct. '00, 46, 47; May '01, 279. Divisions—see that title. Education—reforms instituted, ii 13. Efficiency—neglected by nation, iii 2; remarkable progress, v 332. Embarkation—see that heading. European armies—contrasted with, ii 29, 31. Finance—wasteful organization, ii 40; expenditure in 1888 and 1899, 45; system described, vi 603; Contract Department, work of, 610; local administration, 610; military responsibility, 611; procedure outlined, 609; reforms effected since the war, 619; post of financial adviser created by Lord Kitchener, 612; abolished, 613. Flying Columns—see Columns above. Functions—magnitude, ii 9, 10. Generals—inefficient, 37, 38; ignorant of movements of other columns, iv 411; undeserved criticisms, v 6; lack of leadership, 68, 69, 518. Headquarters Staff—Sir R. Buller's, ii 114, 115; work at Cape Town, 288; left behind, 286; followed to Natal, iii 206, 207; Lord Roberts's, 335-8, 594 (diagram); defects of, iv 93, 411; criticized for Lindley surrender, 259; for Zilikata Nek, 353, 354; Lord Kitchener's, v 274, 275, 410; orders—error in lat drive in North-Eastern Free State, 480. History—since the Crimea, ii 24, 25. India—see that title. Inefficiency—causes, ii 466; responsibility for it, 44, 466, iii 297, 301. Infantry—"most serviceable"—War Office despatch, ii 117. Gen. Buller's—splendid

## ARMY, BRITISH—continued

qualities, iii 536. *Co-operation*—lacking at Paarlberg, iii 451. *Marching*—see MARCHES. *Regiments*—see REGIMENTAL UNITS. *Training*—defects of, ii 32-33, iii 451. *Initiative*—lacking, ii 257. *Intelligence*—organization of department in War Office, ii 39, 40. *Cyclist corps*—see that title. *Defective*—about Boers at Brandfort, iv 103; about drift at Parys, 135; at Diamond Hill, 295; in 1st de Wet hunt, 432; at Nootgedacht, v 98; in Western Transvaal, 224; during Botha's attempt to invade Natal, 338, 339; underestimate Boers, 363. *Director*—Col. G. F. R. Henderson, iii 336, 337; Col. Hume appointed, iv 412; Col. D. Henderson, v 108, 274. *Efficiency*—improved work during great de Wet hunt, v 154; excellent service with Plumer, iv 206. *Importance*—neglected at Spion Kop, iii 298, 229. *Information*—lacking at Estcourt, ii 335; at Modder River, 346; in North-Eastern Free State, 319, 320; deficiency in North-Eastern Free State, 434. *Maps*—see that title. *Native runners*—used at Nootgedacht, v 99. *Organization*—deficient at outbreak of war, iii 355; well conducted at Colesberg, 143; branch started at Delagoa Bay, iv 412; faulty, Sept. '00, v 7; inefficient in Natal, Sept. '01, 342; growth in South Africa, 288, 269. *Reform*—carried out by Lord Kitchener, v 108. *Scouts*—see that title. *South Africa*—officers collect information on Boer resources, 1899, ii 102. *Spies*—see that title. *Transvaal Govt.*—special branch organized to track it, v 292. *Irregulars*—settle on the Rand, vi 58; see also IRREGULAR CORPS. *Manœuvres*—revived after 1875, ii 13. *Marches*—see that title. *Medical arrangements*—see that title. *Men*—see Troops below. *Militia*—see that title. *Mobile columns*—see Columns (mobile) above. *Mobility*—neglected by Sir R. Buller, iii 209, 210; lacking at Estcourt, ii 305; deficiency in guerrilla period, v 266, 267; inferior to Boers, 155. *Mobilization*—inadequate staff in department, ii 39; force available, 98; advantages, June 1899, 98, 99; strength of force recommended by Lord Wolseley, 98; opposition of the Government, 99; Government decide to send expeditionary force, 111; its composition, 115; successful mobilization, 113; preparations for mobilization of field force, 1370; its strength and composition, 241, 249, 257; 6th Division, ii 361, iii 4, 5, 370; all infantry regulars and reserves sent out by Sept. '00, v 73; detailed account of the measures taken, vi 233-81; preparations in 1897, 240; reinforcements of South African garrisons, 243, 244; reserve called out, 245, 248; drafts, 250-7; colonial contingents and auxiliary forces, vi 257, 262, 265, 268, 275. *Mounted Infantry* a special feature, ii 31; see also REGIMENTAL UNITS. *Mounted Troops*—"Least serviceable," 117. "*Preferred*," 425, iii 34; quality, v 265, 266; scarcity, Aug. '00, 5, 69; means taken to increase numbers, iii 347, 348; reinforcements demanded by Lord Kitchener, v 79; strain on resources, 72, 73; training backward, 182; use limited, 46; strength, May '01, 247. *Non-combatants*—number, May '01, v 249; camp formed for Boers, 77; removal from Ladysmith requested, iii 157. *Non-commissioned Officers*—character and training, ii 35. *Officers*—conduct—at Spion Kop, iii 268, 297; at Pieter's Hill, 543; lack of co-operation, v 272, 273; expenses, ii 36; *infantry*—nearly all commanders in West-

## ARMY, BRITISH—continued.

ern Transvaal drawn from them, April '02, v 580; *initiative*—lacking, 272; *praised*, ii 37; *prisoners*—escape from Pretoria, iv 269; *promotion*—not given for merit, ii 36; *rank*—marks discarded, 291; *special service*—number with Col. Plumer, and casualties in Mafeking operations, iv 209; *supply*—deficiency in England, Dec. '99, iii 5; *shortage*, iv 260; *direct commissions* granted, 261; *difficulty* in procuring them for yeomanry, v 81; *training*—efforts towards improvement, ii 35; *inadequate*, 36; chiefly obtained on service abroad, 37; *uniform*—marks of rank discarded, ii 291; suggested distinction, iii 300. *Operations*—conditions in which carried out, 1 2; retrospect (Dec. '99) of their failure, ii 466; "steam-roller" plan discussed, iii 339; causes of lack of aggressiveness, May '01, v 264; unparalleled feat during "drives," 471; lack of strong field control, 517, 518. *Ordnance Department*—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS. *Army Ordnance Department*. *Organization*—inefficiency on outbreak of war, i 9; absence of direction, ii 118; compared with Indian system, iii 338, 334; condition, Dec. '99, 5; unsuited for modern warfare, 550; history of, ii 1-47; success in South Africa, ii 27; measures possible, Dec. '99, iii 6, 7; need of reform, ii 10; lack of interest in reform, 45; in what direction necessary, 46, 47; reform neglected by Government, iii 7 8; reforms suggested, ii 10-13; problems, 7-18; advocated by Hartington commission, 21, 22; reform carried out by Mr. Cardwell, 13; *Outposts*—see PICKETS. *Pay*—decreased under Cardwellian system ii 17; of troops in the field, vi 616-18. *Pensions*—expenditure, vi 606. *Physique*—ii 18; improvement, 33; effect of South African climate, vi 258; Dec. '99, iii 5. *Provisional Bns.*—formed, iii 14, vi 260. *Quartermaster-General*—duties, ii 23; in India, iii 333. *Recruiting*—Canadian agent for Rhodesia force recalled, iv 367; acute competition for men in South Africa, v 85; "specials" accepted, ii 18, 19; degeneration of recruits under Cardwellian system, 13; improvements, vi 261, 275; statistics, ii 33; physical fitness, 19. *Regimental districts*—duties of commanding officers, number in the United Kingdom, ii 14. *Regiments*—see REGIMENTAL UNITS. *Regulars*—character during early history, ii 3, 4; excellent qualities, 34; physique, Dec. '99, iii 5; strength, 1860-70, ii 6; at outbreak of war, ii 20, vi 236; number sent to South Africa by April '01, ii 20, vi 249-50; number left in United Kingdom, Dec. '99, iii 5; infantry sent to South Africa by Sept. '00, v 73, vi 252; strength of infantry in South Africa, May '01, v 248, 249. *Reinforcements*—general account, vi 240-80; ordered to South Africa, i 342; withdrawal demanded, 357; sent out, vi 243, 244; due to arrive Jan. '00, iii 246, 347; arrive March-April '00, iv 15, 16; demanded by Lord Kitchener end '00; despatched Jan. '01, v 79; number Jan-April '01, 246; June '01-June '02, 406, 408. *Remounts*—see that title. *Reserves*—called out—policy urged by Lord Wolseley, ii 112; first class, Oct. '99, i 370, iii 5; remainder Dec. '99, ii 464; all infantry sent to South Africa by Sept. '00, v 73; strength at outbreak of war, ii 20; strength, vi 234, 235; supplemental reserve formed, 234; system reorganized by Mr. Cardwell, ii 20. *Reverses*—causes, v 272; effect in England, Dec. '99, iii 2, 3; exultation in Europe, 48-50. *Savage warfare*—influence on efficiency of officers and men, ii 26. *Secretary of State*

## ARMY, BRITISH—continued.

at War—office abolished 1855, ii 4. Secretary of State for War—Mr. Cardwell appointed 1868, ii 7; Mr. Stanhope, vi 237; Sir H. Campbell-Bannerman, ii 22; Lord Lansdowne, ii 105; portrait, ii (frontispiece); Mr. Brodrick (Lord Middleton), v 78; portrait, vi 238; position with regard to administration, ii 21. Short service—extent of its applicability, ii 12, 13; advantages of Cardwellian system, 15, 16. Soldier—tactically inferior to the Boer, ii 254, iii 298; fighting qualities, iv 146. South Africa—strength—see below under that heading. Staff college—ii 35. Staff system—break-down July '00, iv 411. Staff work—defective during Eastern Transvaal operations Feb. '01, v 165; at Cape Town Oct.-Nov. '99, ii 288; excellent in Cavalry Division, iv 403. Stanhope Memorandum—vi 237. Strength—1814-1899, vi 233, 234, 236, ii 6, 20; in South Africa, Jan. '96 and July '99, i 304; June '99, ii 38, vi 243; after June, ii 104, 105, vi 244; Oct. '99, i 342; Dec. '99, ii 5; in Cape Colony, Jan., Feb. '00, 347; April '00, iv 16; early May '00, 89; in South Africa May '00, 91; June '00, 297; Nov. '00, v 67; May '01, 248, 249; total in South Africa, ii 88, 89, vi 257, 280; Lord Roberts's advance Feb. '00, iii 370, 371; in Western Transvaal Mar. '02, v 513; South of the Tugela Jan. '00, iii 206; mistaken calculations of Government, v 78; effort by Government to reduce it, 277; greatest force sent from England, iii 1; increased after the "Black Week," 4; history of fluctuations, vi 233; ration strength, v 396, 397; permanent establishment increased, 258; strength of South African garrison after the war, 61. Supplies—see that title. Tactics—see that title. Telegraphs—see that title. Territorial system—introduced by Mr. Cardwell, ii 14, 15. Training—inadequate provision, ii 33-7; character in peace time, iii 550, 551; value, ii 33, 34. Troops—Coloured—decision not to employ them, iii 6, 7. Conduct—panic at Inniskilling Hill, iii 527; and at Hart's Hollow, 530; at Groenkop, v 438; at Naarredacht, 105; at Tweebosch, 504-6; severe ordeal at Magersfontein, ii 405; Pieter's Hill, iii 543; Spion Kop, 298; Paardeberg, 451; forbidden to enter private houses, iv 430; "Dismounted preference"—telegram, iii 12. Distribution—after the war, vi 60. Endurance—in great de Wet hunt, v 154; strain under Boer methods of fighting, ii 359, 360. England—return, iv 485, vi 47, 278-80, 292. Gratuities—rate of, vi 280; expenditure on, 606. Hardships—in Eastern Transvaal, v 178; in drives North-Eastern Free State, 403. Health—affected by heat, iii 384; illness conceded in advance to Pretoria, iv 81; see also under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS. Identity—mistakes at Belmont, ii 329; in great de Wet hunt, v 145; at Magersfontein, ii 402, 403; at Talana, 185, 186; at Willow Grange, 313. Moral—after the "Black Week," iii 105, 106. Mounted—see MOUNTED TROOPS above. Movements—Kruger demands explanation, i 270; Steyn agrees, 318; Mr. Schreiner's reply to Free State's inquiry, 319; discussion in South Africa, 318-20, 337; number near Transvaal border, 354. Quality—criticized, iii 263. Reorganization—by Lord Roberts, iv 77-80. Withdrawal—demanded by Transvaal, i 354, 357; and by Steyn, 360. Universal Science—treated as out of question in Cardwell's time, ii 11; Lincoln's enforcement in American Civil War, iii 7; need emphasised, 13, 22; moral effect of, 68. Volunteers—see that title; see also under INDIA. War—unprepared for, ii 40. War

## ARMY, BRITISH—continued.

Office—see that title. Wars—list of the chief wars since the Crimea, ii 25. Wastage—causes, v 68. ARMY MEDICAL SERVICE—see under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS and REGIMENTAL UNITS—MEDICAL. ARNOLD, Lieut.-Col. :—represents English shareholders of Mozambique Co., iv 366; reports carrying power of Beira railway, 375. ARNOLD-FORSTER, Mr. H. O. :—Land Settlement Commission—chairman, iv 497, vi 10. ARTILLERY :—tactical value, v 391, 392. ARTILLERY, BOER :—Abandoned—in Komati River, iv 477; and at Caledon River, v 39. Armstrong :—ra-pdr.—at Diamond Hill, iv 279, 281. Captured—details, March-April '01, v 256; before Bothaville, 14; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 42; 11 near Hectorspruit, iv 481; at Langdraai Drift, v 180; at Paardeberg, iii 484; near Rustenburg, iv 345; near Schoon Spruit, v 516, 517; near Sijpesteen, 144; 11 during Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April, '01, 181. Creuzots—at Johannesburg, iv 149; near Luneburg, v 177. French—near Luneburg, v 177. Howitzers—near Luneburg, March '01, v 177; at Ladysmith, iii 168, 171, iv 526. Krupps—Rhenoster River, v 555; 2 (1 destroyed) in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215; Krupp 1-pdr. q.f., March-April '01, 256; Krupp 1-pdr. at Bothaville, 20; Krupp 7-pdr. at Pietersburg, 203; Krupp 9-pdr., 254; Krupp 12-pdr. 2 near Luneburg, 177; Krupp 76-mm. 3 at Bothaville, 20; March-April '01, 256; 80-mm., 256. Long Toms—at Ladysmith, iii 168; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 216; at Berg Maats, 216; 2, March-April '01, 256. Maxims—at Bothaville, v 20; during great de Wet hunt, 139; near Lichtenburg, 56; near Pretoria, iv 158; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 215, 216; at Vet River, iv 109; 6 at Wildfontein, v 226. Maxim-Nordenfeli—March-April '01, 256. Mountain—near Doornberg, 7. Pompons—at Bergendal, iv 455; at Bothaville, v 20; at Goedvoortzicht, 228; at Langdraai Drift, 180; at Roodekraal, 475; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 216; at Wildfontein, 228; 8, March-April '01, 255; 12-pdr.—at Goedvoortzicht, v 228; 15-pdr.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 215. Composition—ii 69-70; vi 472. Concealment—vi 470; well effected at Allemen's Nek, iv 191. Creuzots—at Brandfort, iv 94. 7-5 cm.—at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; description, vi 474; see also "Long Toms" below. Criticism—ii 81. Deficiency—Dec. 1899, iii 82. Description—table, vi 469, 472. Fire—effects, vi 482. Gunners—bravery at Elandslaagte, ii 187. Heavy—use of, vi 486. Howitzer—1 made in Netherlands Railway works at Pretoria, iii 82; 4-7 blown up at Surprise Hill, 171; in action at Ladysmith, iv 526. 6-in.—at Ladysmith, iv 526. Increase—decided on '95, ii 66. Komati Poort advance—number brought into Portuguese territory, iv 482. Krupps—8 arrive in Transvaal, ii 121; at Bergendal, iv 453; abandoned at Caledon River, v 36; at Dewetsdorp, 31; at Diamond Hill, iv 279; at Dronfield, iii 411, 412; in Mafeking siege, iv 579; at Israel's Farm, 220; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312. Krupp Howitzers—at Ladysmith, iii 156; at Vaal Krantz, 312. Ladysmith—success at, ii 230; strength, iii 156; positions changed, 163. Long Toms—at Bergendal, iv 441, 442, 450, 451, 453; at Diamond Hill, 278; at Dundee, ii 125; on Western Transvaal border, 125; at Impati, 198; at Kimberley siege, iv 563, 666; at Geluk, 449; at Lydenburg, 496; at Spitz Kop (Lydenburg) 498; at Hectorspruit, 477; at Kruger's Post, 480; at Komati Poort, 482; at Pepworth,



ARTILLERY, BOER—*continued.*

ii 215, 216; at Ladysmith, iii 156, 163; at Bulwana, 158, iv 528; at Cesar's Camp, iii 100; bombards Ladysmith, ii 231; outside Mafeking, 260; Mafeking siege, iv 582, 592, 593; at Pougwana, ii 125, iv 183, 186; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 203; in Western Transvaal, ii 125; at Vaal Krantz, iii 311, 321; description, iv 475; effectiveness, 489. *Magersfontein*—reply to British fire during armistice, ii 415. *Maxims*—blown up at Bergendal, iv 455. *Nordenfelt*—at Limpopo, iv 202, 203. *Orange Free State*—guns withdrawn at Belmont, ii 325; reorganized, iv 27; organized by Major Albrecht, '80, ii 80; strength '99, 70; increases voted, June '99, 120; Organization, ii 80, iv 27, vi 472. *Paardeberg*—damaged there, iii 429. *Pom-poms*—general description, vi 489; at Diamond Hill, iv 279, 292; success at battle of Ladysmith, ii 230; at Limpopo River, iv 202, 203; at Israel's Farm, iv 229; at Mafeking, 580, 586; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; description, iv 476; usefulness, 489; long range, 477. 5-pdr.—at Mafeking, iv 566. 7-pdrs.—at Mafeking, iv 579. 12-pdr.—at Diamond Hill, iv 279, 281; at Goedvoornitzicht, v 223; at Mafeking, iv 579. 14-pdr. (q.f.)—at Mafeking, iv 579. 15-pdr.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 215. Range—length of, ii 315; of "Long Toms," iv 180, 186, 582. *Shells*—bad fusing at Ladysmith, ii 224; and at Boschfontein, v 522; effect at Paardeplaats, 466; 94-lb. fired by Long Toms, iv 582; 96-lb. fired at Kimberley, 593; common versus shrapnel, iv 483-5. *Shooting*—excellent at battle of Ladysmith, ii 224; and at Elandslaagte, 178. *Spion Kop*—efficient work, iii 256. *Superiority*—at Colenso, ii 390; at Willow Grange, 314. *Supply*—orders placed in Europe, ii 121. *Talana*—first shell of the war fired, ii 155. *Transvaal*—organization, ii 80. *Transvaal State Artillery*—corps formed 1890; strength 1896, 1899, ii 80; at battle of Ladysmith, 234, 225; at Belfast, v 123; reorganized as mounted corps, 123; in Eastern Transvaal, 365; in Eastern Transvaal—laager surprised, 458; in Western Transvaal, 496. *Use*—methods employed, ii 81, iv 479; discontinued during guerilla war, v 91, 256.

ARTILLERY, BRITISH—general description—vi 465-98. *Advance*—theory of, vi 478; limit laid down by drill book, ii 441. *Ammunition columns*—strength and distribution with Lord Roberts, iii 375-7;—Xth 1st de Wet hunt, iv 421. *Armstrong q.f. 15-pdrs.*—batteries with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 376, 509. *Army Ordnance Department*—see REGIMENTAL UNITS. *Batteries*—establishment, vi 465; uses of separation, 479; see also REGIMENTAL UNITS. *Artillery*. *Bombardment*—uselessness of isolated and long range bombardment, iv 477. *Brandwater Basin*—number and positions of guns, iv 325. *Brigade divisions*, field—distribution North-Eastern Free State, v 473; 4 due in South Africa, Feb. '00, iii 347; 1st—at Colenso, ii 437; 2nd—at Vaal Krantz, 310, 312; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; 6th—at Vaal Krantz, iii 310, 312; Flint's—ordered to Paardeberg, 494; at Poplar Grove, 508; at Sannah's Post, iv 45; McDonnell's with 6th Division, iii 370; Pratt's—broken up, 97. *Brigade divisions*, horse—Eustace's at Arundel, iii 127; Davidson's at Glen, iv 19; at Sannah's Post, 47, 48; Rochfort's to Thaba N'ehu, 9. *Canada*—sands 3 batteries, iii 42, vi 467. *Cape Artillery*—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS. *BRITISH*. *Captured*—at Blood River Port, v 340; at Colenso, ii 456; at Quaggafontein, v 387; at Sannah's Post, iv 38, 40; at Storm-

ARTILLERY, BRITISH—*continued.*

berg, ii 380; at Tweebosch, v 508; at Tweefontein, 440, 442; at Yzer Spruit, 499; at Zilikat's Nek, iv 352; 4-7—at Helvetia, v 121, 122. *Hotchkiss*—near Blood River, v 53. *Mazins*—at Colesberg, iii 464; at Tweefontein, v 440, 442. *Pom-poms*—at Wilmansrust, v 296; at Tabaksberg, 133; at Tweebosch, 504-8; at Tweefontein, 440, 442. 15-pdrs.—used by Boers at Driefontein, iii 574; used by Boers at Colesberg, 132; at Commissie Bridge, v 37; used by De la Rey in Western Transvaal, iv 347; 2 of 84th Battery at Bakenlaagte, v 374; 2 of "V" Battery at Slangfontein, 388. *Case Shot*—used at Baken Kop, iv 306. *Colt Gun-Battery*—with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Tabanyama, 234; advance from Kroonstad, iv 134; Johannesburg operations, 147; at Botha's Pass, 188; at Faber's Put, 231-4; with 13th Bn. I.Y., 252; detachment with Natal Cavalry, 510; in North-Eastern Free State, v 473. *Colt Guns* (Canada)—at Van Wyk's Vlei, v 50. *Command*—given to Gen. G. H. Marshall, ii 115. *Control*—transferred from Board of Ordnance to War Office, ii 4. *Co-operation*—necessity, vi 480; lacking at Paardeberg, iii 451; excellent at Elandslaarte, Driefontein, Monte Cristo, vi 481; at Allemen's Nek, iv 192, 193; at Bergendal, 452, 453, 455; at Paardeplaats, 466. *Director*—appointment recommended, ii 22. *Drill books*—inadequacy of teaching, vi 480. *Equipment*—details of, vi 486. *Establishment*—vi 466, 467. *Field*—necessity of mobility, vi 493; new types adopted by European Powers, 493, 494. *Firing*—methods, vi 476, 479; long range, 478. *Gatlings*—in Rhodesia with Plumer, iv 201, 508. *Guerilla war*—number of guns reduced in drives, 477. *Guns*—gallantry at battle of Ladysmith, ii 217-9; at Tafel Kop, v 246; at Tweebosch, 506; number in South Africa, May '01, 248, 249. *Guns*—*Heavy*—details of use, vi 467, 496; see also under NAVY, GUNS. *Horse*—use, vi 488. *Hotchkiss detachment*—sent with 2nd New Zealand contingent, iii 37. *Hotchkiss* (1-pdr.)—in Mafeking, iv 509, 573; sent out with armoured train, 578. *Hotchkiss* (3-pdr.)—at Cesar's Camp, iii 179; at Wagon Point, 181. *Hotchkiss* (14-pdr.)—distribution—1 with Colonial Division, iv 506. *Howitzers*—at Greylingstad, iv 400. *Howitzers* (5-in.)—at Colesberg, iii 345; with 1st Division, 370; Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, v 160; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205, 206. *Howitzers* (6-in.)—at Johannesburg, iv 154; with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, 394; with 7th Division, 503; made during Mafeking siege, 590. *Howitzers* 6-3—at Ladysmith, iii 152, 163. *Howitzers* 9-45 (Skoda)—at Cape Town, iv 17; at Johannesburg, 154; with 7th Division, 503. *Howitzers*, field—use of, vi 485; description, 474. 2-5-in.—3 with Plumer in Rhodesia, iv 201, 508; at Tuli, 202, 203; at Gaborones, 205; at Sefetili, 208. 4-7-in.—at Brandwater Basin, v 240; with 17th Brigade, 240; with Clements, 96; at Frederikstad, 9, 11; at Helvetia, 121; at Monument Hill, iv 451; at Nooitgedacht, v 164; with Darnell in Eastern Transvaal, 159; at Naauwpoort, 230. 4-7-in. (Siege)—sent to Lord Methuen, Jan. '00, iii 343. 5-in.—with Buller, iii 309; at Vaal Krantz, 309, 313; later disposition, 498; at Monte Cristo, 507; position, 24 and 28 Feb. '00, 530, 534; at Arundel, 470; with Ian Hamilton, iv 102, 394, 505; with 11th Division, 505; at Jacobsrust, iv 102; at Babinansberg, iv 106; at Botha's Pass, 187; at Inkwele, 189; at Zand-



## ARTILLERY, BRITISH—continued.

River, 120; in Brandwater Basin, iv 328-31, 333-6; at Doornkop, 144; at Diamond Hill, 281, 284, 289, 290; in Eastern Free State, 302; at Greylingstad, 400; with Gen. Hunter, 311; at Zilikat's Nek, 360; with Buller in Komati Poort advance, 437; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; at Bergendal, 451; near Lydenburg, 462; at Paardeplaats, 466, 467; near Spitz Kop, 468; at Piennar's Poort, 278; operations South-East Pretoria, 388, 396; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 298. *s-in.* (siege)—with 11th Division, iv 87, 504. *6-in.*—in action by Chiveley, iii 516; at Warrenton, iv 215. *6-in. g.f.*—with 10th Division, iv 508; details, vi 474. Infantry—combination with, vi 477, 480, 481. Ladysmith—admirable behaviour during battle of, ii 234, 235; positions changed, Dec. '99, iii 173; number of guns end Jan. '00, 306. Machine—influences, vi 480. Maxim—destroyed at Belfast, v 123; at Fort Prospect, 349; at Itala, 347; at Kimberley, 1896, iv 533; during the siege, 537, 538; in action, 553-5; abandoned at battle of Ladysmith, ii 232; sent in armoured train from Mafeking, Oct. 1899, 267; at Moedwil, v 381; at Nicholson's Nek, ii 238; at Ookiep, v 551; in Rhodesia with Plumer, iv 201-3, 508; at Tafel Kop, v 424-7; usefulness, vi 490; usefulness of tripods, 490. Maxims—303—at Elands River, iv 357; in Mafeking, 509, 573; sent with armoured train, 578; at Game Tree Hill, 590. Maxims—450—at Elands River, iv 357. "D" Section—operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388. Galloping—operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388. Mekometer—difficulties in use, vi 489. Mistakes—troops wounded and officers killed at Talana, ii 106, 174; troops wounded and officers killed at Stormberg, 376, 380; at Pieter's Hill, iii 540. Modder River—splendid work, ii 354. Mountain—in-sufficient use, vi 488. M.L. 7-pdr.—at Israel's Farm, iv 220; 4 in Mafeking, 509, 573; at Cannon Kopje, 584; in action against Western Boer laager, 585; co-operate with Mahon, 596. Nordenfiet (s-in.)—in Mafeking, iv 509, 573, 592. Organization—vi 465. Pom-poms—first used at Paardeberg, Feb. 29, '00, iii 462; with 1st Division, iv 209; with 2nd Division, 510; at Bankkop, v 467; with Spens and Allenby against Botha, 350; at Rensburg Drift, 14; in Brandwater Basin, 240; 1 with 17th Brigade, 240; in Cape Colony with Kavanagh, 315; at Frederikstad, 9-11; in North-Western Free State, 304; in great de Wet hunt, with Monro, 132, 135, 137; at Groenkop, 435, 437, 440; at Heidelberg, iv 385; at Helpmakaar, 171; with Gen. Hunter, 311; jammed—at Bakenlaagte, v 367; at Moedwil, 381; and at Langverwacht, 489; Komati Poort advance—4 with Buller, iv 487; Rhodesian Field Force—2 batteries with it, 376, 509; Roodewal—in action, v 532, 533; South Africa—more sent out, March '00, iv 17; number, May '01, v 248; Spytfontein—with Rimington, 420; Tafel Kop—in action, 424-7; damaged by Boers, 426; at Tigerkloof Spruit, v 428, 429; in Eastern Transvaal, 150, 290, 363, 364, 447; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205, 206; in Western Transvaal, 218, 230; at Vlakfontein, 281; at Kleinfontein, 354; with Methuen, 501. Pom-pom Sections—see REGIMENTAL UNITS. Artillery, Field. 7-pdrs. (Cape Mounted Rifles)—at Labuschagne's Nek, iii 490, 491. 7-pdrs.—at Putter's Kraal, ii 362; in Rhodesia iv 201, 508; sent to Kimberley, 584; 2 of Cape Police guns arrive, 535, 537. 7-lb. screw—at Elands River, iv 357, 358.

## ARTILLERY, BRITISH—continued.

9-pdr.—at Caesar's Camp, iii 179; at Ookiep, v 551. 12-pdrs. (Royal Garrison Artillery)—at Botha's Pass, iv 187; at Alleman's Nek, 192, 193; at Greylingstad, 400; at Ladysmith, 526; at Vryheid, v 117; at Wakkerstroom, 117; at Utrecht, 118; in Eastern Transvaal, 174. 12-pdrs. (q.f.)—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205, 206; description, vi 472. 12-pdrs.—at Labuschagne's Nek, iii 490, 491; 4 (Cape Artillery) with Colonial Division, iv 508; at Jacobsdal, v 26; in great de Wet hunt, 132; at Platberg, 229; description, vi 472. 28-pdr. ("Long Cecil")—made in Kimberley, iv 580; effective shelling, 583. Quick-firing—used before the war, ii 31; absence due to unsuitable carriages, vi 494—see under GUNS. Re-armament—since South African War, vi 495. R.M.L. 2½—with Colonial Division, iv 508. Recaptured—near Bethal, v 454; at Bethlehem, iv 308; at Blaauwbank, v 523; at Bothaville, 20; in Brandwater Basin, iv 342; in Eastern Transvaal, v 164; at Goedvooruitzicht, 228; at Hartbeestfontein, 232; taken near Lichtenburg, 56; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215; at Piet Retief, 357; at Roodekraal, 475; at Roodewal, 535; near Ventersdorp, iv 427; at Wildfontein, 226; number and description, March-April, '01, v 256. Rhodesia—deficiency there, '99, iv 201. Royal Artillery—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—Artillery. Royal Australian Artillery—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS. Royal Canadian—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—CANADIAN CONTINGENTS. Ship (18th century)—dug up and used, iv 590. South Africa—number of guns from England by 31 Oct. '99, ii 113; number Jan. '00, iii 347; number with Lord Roberts, April '00, iv 16; number, May '01, v 248, 249, iv 466; details of guns used, 468, 471. Vickers-Maxims—battery of 124-pdrs. with C.I.V., iii 20; purchased for the Jameson raid, iv 201; in Rhodesia with Plumer, 201, 508; captured, 205; at Gaberones, 205; at Israel's Farm, 220. Siege-train—first arrives; second due, iii 347; part arrives at Johannesburg, iv 154. South Africa—strength, v 248, 249, vi 471. Spion Kop—helplessness, iii 256; long-range guns not utilized, 300. Stormberg—excellent behaviour, ii 382. Talana—alarm among the Boers; first shell in the war fired at, ii 156, 156. Training—development, vi 476. Use—ordered to be discarded by Bruce Hamilton during drives, v 578; discussed, vi 477. Volunteers—number sent out, iii 21. War—lessons of, vi 476.

## ARTILLERY, FOREIGN—statistics, vi 473

ARNDT.—reconnaissance and unsuccessful attack by French, iii 122, 123; occupied by him, 124; action, 125-7; Clements retires from Colesberg, 467; and takes up positions, 469.

ASHBURNER, Lieut.—at Sannah's Post, iv 42.

ASHEY, Mr.—guides British at Surprise Hill, iii 170.

ASHFIELD, Sergt.—at Bakenlaagte, v 368.

ASHMORE, Mr. A. M.—member of Transvaal Concessions Commission, vi 9.

ASQUITH, Mr.—approves appointment of Sir A. Milner, '97, i 194; announces Liberal Government's policy regarding Chinese Labour, vi 180.

ASSEGAI RIVER.—in flood, v 176.

ASTON, Major.—at Senekal, iv 243.

ASWEGEN, Comdt. Van—see VAN ASWEGEN.

ATHEURLEY, Major.—headquarters staff—railway duties, v 274.

ATHERTON, Col.—composition and strength

- ATHERTON, Col.**—*continued*.  
of column, July '01, v 345; pursues Scheepers, v 394
- ATHOLE** :—Botha meets Transvaal Government, v 350; moves away, 362
- ATROCITIES** :—*see under* WAR—**CONDUCT**
- "AURANIA," S.S.** :—Carrington sails for South Africa, iv 398
- AURET, Mr.** :—member of Uitlander deputation to discuss grievances with Boer commission, i 168
- AUSTRALIA** :—**Australian Horse**—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS—**AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS** AND **NEW SOUTH WALES CONTINGENTS**.  
**Contingents**—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS—**AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS**.  
**Miners** :—emigrate to Transvaal, i 396; large number there, iii 30. **Australian Imperial Rifles**—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS—**AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS**.  
**Royal Australian Artillery**—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS—**AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS**.  
**Teachers**—go to South Africa, iv 35. **Uitlanders**—sympathy with them, iii 30, 31
- AUSTRIA** :—**Anglophobia**—extent of, iii 55, 56. **Emperor**—sympathy with Great Britain, iii 56
- AUXILIARY FORCES** :—*see under* ARMY, **BRITISH**
- AVA, Lord** :—mortally wounded at Wagon Hill, iii 194
- AVOCA** :—rolling stock captured by Gen. French, iv 472
- AYLWARD, Mr.** :—reference to the Boer trek, i 25
- AYTON, Lieut. R. H.** :—gallantry near Fraserburg, v 548
- BABANANGO MOUNTAIN** :—Botha moves there, v 343
- BABIAANSBERG** :—action, iv 106, 107
- BABINGTON, Gen.** :—at Modder River, ii 389; at Magersfontein, 406, 408; Sunnyside raid, iii 115; Jacobsdal—reconnaissance, 117, 118; at Koedoesberg Drift, 117, 363, 364; burns Comdt. Lubbe's farm, 118; superseded in command of 1st Cavalry Brigade, 369; column—strength in mounted men, v 59; composition, 110; strength, 298; taken over by Col. Hickie, 279, 280; succeeds Gen. Barton in Potchefstroom district, v 59; in Eastern Transvaal, June '01, v 298; Western Transvaal—*in action at* Cyferfontein, 110, 111; sends relief force to Middelfontein, 113; at Naauwpoort, 113, 217; orders, 219, 221; fails to stop Kamp, 222; *in action at* Geduld, 224, 225; at Wildfontein, 228; night raid at Goedvoorzigt-zicht, 228; at Brakspuit and Syterkuil, 229; moves against De la Rey, 232, 233
- BABTIE, Major** :—gallantry at Colenso, ii 452; awarded Victoria Cross, 452, vi 515
- BACCHANTE FARM** :—movements of Damant, v 424
- "BACK-VELD" BOERS** :—*see under* BOERS
- BACON, Capt.** :—killed at Colenso, ii 457
- BACTERIOLOGY** :—work of department in Transvaal, vi 31
- BADCOCK, Lieut.-Gen. A. R.** :—on Yeomanry committee, iii 15; helps to raise 2nd Yeomanry contingent v 80
- BADENHORST, Gen. C. C. J.** :—head of Boshof commando, iv 514; acting comdt.-gen. of district, v 235; in Brandwater Basin, iv 316, 317; appointed vice commander-in-chief, v 3; *in action in* Hoopstad district, 303; escapes from drive, 307; captures detachment at Hartenbosch, 556; strength of force, 557; at Vereeniging Conference, 588, 587
- BADENHORST, Field-Cornet** :—killed at Spion Kop, iii 295
- BADEN-POWELL, Sir George** :—on suzerainty question in House of Commons, 1894, i 204; with Bechuanaland expedition, 1885, iv 569
- BADEN-POWELL, Maj.-Gen. R. S. S.** :—portrait, iv 572; sketch, 571, 572; ordered out to South Africa, i 304, ii 101; previous experience in South Africa, 25; Mafeking—siege preparations, 267, 570, 574; operations, etc., 577, 578, 580-5, 587-9, 598, 595, 596; orders to Plumer, iv 198, 199; length of time able to hold out for, 215; spiritless pursuit of Boers after the relief, 221; at Zeerust and Rustenburg, 225; at Pretoria, 345; force augmented, 345; attacked at Rustenburg, 348; disposition in Western Transvaal, 349; in Macaliesberg, 356; relieves Col. Airey at Belons River, 357; meets Ian Hamilton at Rustenburg, 361; marches towards Eland's River, 361; ordered to Warmbaths, 381; orders in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; surrender of Commando Nek suggested by de Wet, 430; pursues Boers at Warmbaths, 431; captures Nylstroom, 479; returns to England, v 59, 60; given command of South African Constabulary, iv 496; raises corps of South African Constabulary, v 82, 83
- BADEN-POWELL, Major B. F. S.** :—sent to Kimberley respecting relief of Mafeking, iv 215
- BADFONTEIN** :—Buller arrives there, iv 461
- BAGOT, Capt. Hon. W. L.** :—on Yeomanry committee, iii 15
- BAGOT, Mrs.** :—work in establishing private hospital, vi 532
- BAILEY, Mr. Abe** :—member of Uitlander deputation to Pretoria, i 168; assists publication of literature on South African Union, vi 211
- BAILEY, Sergt.** :—gallantry at Kleinfontein, v 385
- BAILLIE, Col.** :—operates in Cape Colony, v 550
- BAILLIE, Capt. W. L.** :—killed at Frederikstad, v 12
- BAILLIE, Lieut.** :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
- BAIN, Mr.** :—attempt to organize labour meeting at Johannesburg, i 348
- BAINBRIDGE, Col. E. G. T.** :—in command of 7th M.L., iv 505; at Waterval Drift, iii 398, 399; at Paardeberg, 422, 433, 434; at Sannah's Post, iv 85, 40; at Houtnek, 97, 99; Johannesburg operations, 142, 143; in Brandwater Basin, 326, 327, 334-6
- BAINBRIDGE, Col. Sir E.** :—chief superintendent of ordnance factories, iv 448
- BAINES' DRIFT** :—Boer force there, ii 124
- BAIRD, Sir David** :—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385
- BAKATHIA** :—*see under* NATIVES—**KAFFIRS**
- BAKENKOP** :—engagement, iv 305-7
- BAKENLAAGTE** :—battle, v 365-76
- BAKER, Mr. Bernard** :—initiates subscriptions for hospital ship "Maine," iii 60, vi 536
- BAKER, Sergt.** :—gallantry in Eastern Transvaal operations, v 165
- BAKERIES (Beld)** :—at Ladysmith, iv 523; established by Boers at Nelthorpe, iii 154
- BAKWENA** :—*see under* NATIVES—**KAFFIRS**
- BALDOCK, Col.** :—in command of 5th Brigade Division, v 473; takes over Rimington's column; operations in Free State, 554-6

- BALDWIN, Capt.** :—wounded at Moedwil, v 381; in charge of Transvaal Native Affairs Department, vi 595
- BALFOUR, Mr. A. J.** :—declaration on war before Union of Conservative Associations, i 308; dissatisfaction with his Manchester addresses, Jan '00, iii 8; correspondence with Buller regarding Spion Kop referred to, 305; succeeds to premiership, vi 176; ministry resigns, 177; protest against vote of censure on Lord Milner, 179; endeavours to persuade Lord Milner to accept Colonial Secretaryship, 116
- BALFOUR, Col. Eustace** :—offers to raise a company of Volunteers, iii 10
- BALLOONS** :—use neglected by Buller, iii 300; fear of Boers regarding raid on Pretoria, ii 143; section of Royal Engineers arrives at Modder River, ii 383; valuable service at Magersfontein, ii 410; Royal Engineer section at Paardeberg, iii 476; Boer movements reported near Potgieter's Drift, iii 242; details of their use, vi 342-5; *see also* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH, ENGINEERS
- BALMORAL** :—headquarters of Gen. Botha, iv 381, 382; occupied by Gen. Sir Ian Hamilton, 406; Viljoen attacks station and captures post, v 61; Transvaal Government arrive, 511
- BAMBAATA** :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFIRS (ZULUS)
- BAMANGWATOS** :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFIRS
- BAMBERG MOUNTAINS** :—Kritzinger's movements, v 410
- BAMBOEN SPRUIT** :—"drive," v 484
- BAMBOO CREEK** :—Rhodesian Field Force there, iv 871; locality unknown to War Office, 878
- BANAGHER, LAKE** :—night raid, v 455
- BANFIELD, Col.** :—at Paardeberg, iii 428; wounded, 439
- BANGWAKETS** :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFIRS
- BANHURST, Lieut.** :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- BANKKOP** :—headquarters of Transvaal Government, v 362; night raid, 455; action, 457, 458
- BANK STATION** :—railway blown up, iv 345
- BANKS, Comdr.** :—at Wepener, iv 58, 62
- BANNATINE-ALLISON, Major R.** :—at Magersfontein, ii 436; operations South-East Pretoria, iv 388
- BANYAILAND** :—Boer trek checked by British Government, i 88
- BAPEDI** :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFIRS
- BAPSfontein** :—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 163
- BARALONGS** :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFIRS
- BARBED WIRE** :—*see* FORTIFICATIONS
- BARBER'S PAN** :—movements against De la Rey, v 233; night raid, 527, 528
- BARKERTON** :—gold discovered, 1885, i 89, 108; predominance of Uitlanders, 199; Boers store arms and supplies there, iv 277; Boer women and children sent there; Boers defend approaches, 450; Boers garrison, 465; country described, 469; Gen. French commences march on, and captures it, 464, 472; command taken over by Maj.-Gen. Stephenson, v 47
- BARKER, Sir D.** :—new colonies—report on finances, vi 10
- BARKER, Maj. Gen. J. C. C.** :—in command of lines of communication East of Pretoria, iv 434, 435, v 50; succeeded by Sir Bindon Blood, 290; in command of Potchefstroom district, 466; at Yzer spruit action, 500
- BARKER, Col. J. S.** :—relieves Philippolis, v 25; fortifies Winburg, 32; attempts to relieve Dewetdorp, 32, 33; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 33-35, 37, 39, 41, 42; column broken up, 132;
- BARKER, Col. J. S.** :—*continued.*  
in "drive" in North-Western Free State 306, 307; at Winburg, 323; in Paardehoek drive, 415, 416; moves against de Wet at Kaffir Kop, 428; in 2nd drive, 482, 486; 3rd drive, 492; operations in Free State Mar.-April '02, 554-6; captures Manie Botha near Bezuidenhout's Drift; movements in drive May '02, 578
- BARKLY, Sir Henry** :—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385
- BARKLY EAST** :—occupied by Boers, ii 294
- BARKLY WEST** :—magistrate urges retention of Cape Police, ii 275; Boer visit, Nov. '99, ii 297; Mafeking relief column formed, iv 216, 218; magistrate gives up 120 rifles for Kimberley, 587; rebels in action at Kaber's Put, 232-5
- BARLOW, Lieut.** :—gallantry at Bankkop, v 457
- BARNARD, Mr. James** :—killed at Deerpoot, ii 298; death referred to, iv 130
- BARNARDISTONE, Lieut.** :—wounded at Stormberg, ii 350
- BARNES, Capt. R. W. R.** :—portrait, ii 180; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194
- BARNETT, Lieut. E. C.** :—killed at Talana, ii 174
- BAROLONGS** :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFIRS
- BARRON, Monsieur** :—in joint charge of Begbie's factory at Johannesburg, iv 150
- BARRON, Limber-Gunner** :—gallantry at Ladysmith, ii 234
- BARRON POINT (Vryheid)** :—attacked, v 118
- BARRY, Lieut. Otter** :—at Bothaville, v 17
- BARRY, Pte. J.** :—killed at Belfast, v 123
- BARTER, Col.** :—at De Aar, ii 136; at Modder River, 365; at Magersfontein, 408; in Brandwater Basin, iv 319; marches to relieve Bakenlaagte, v 376; composition of column, 447; guards South African Constabulary posts in Eastern Transvaal, 447; in charge of intrenched camp at Bethal, 450; operates against Prinsloo, 461
- BARTHOLOMEW, Lieut.** :—at Colesberg, iii 404, 465
- BARTMANN'S SIDING** :—de Wet blows up line, v 138; his convoy captured, 139
- BARTON, Gen. G.** :—portrait, ii 180; appointed to command 6th (Fusilier) Brigade, 114; its composition, iv 508; diverted to Natal, ii 284; at Mool River, 285, 310, 311, 317; at Colenso, 448; position on Upper Tugela, iii 208; at Chieveley, 242, 243; suggests plan of attack on Bulwana, 497; at Cingolo—reprimanded by Gen. Buller, 500; at Monte Cristo, 502, 504; at Hlangwane, iii 506; at Wynne Hills, 514; at Pleter's Hill, 533-9, 541, 543; slightly wounded, 539; at Rooidam, iv 217, 218; military governor of Klerksdorp, 344; weak position on line to Klerksdorp, 361, 362; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; attacked at Frederikstad, v 9-13; on Klerksdorp railway, 47; succeeded by Col. Babington, 59; sends relief column to Zuurfontein, 112; clears Hekpoort valley, 326; in command at Pretoria, 326
- BARTON, Lieut.** :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333
- BARTON, Miss Clara** :—on desertion to Boers of men furnished by United States Red Cross Society, vi 539
- BASING, Col. Lord** :—at Smithfield, v 318; at Frederikstad, 326; Free State operations, 385, 394; column in Western Transvaal, 514
- BASSETT'S POST** :—garrison transferred to Thaba 'Nchu, v 840
- BATARDS** :—defence of Kuruman, ii 297; iii 113, 114
- BASTARD'S NEK (Colesberg)** :—referred to, iii 139
- BASTION HILL (Tugela)** :—seized by Lord Donald, iii 236, 234



**BAFUTOLAND**:—incorporated in British territory 1898, i 46; border watched by Boers, ii 124; Brandwater Basin operations an analogous position, 131; officials furnish information to Gen. Hunter, iv 320; British agents send alarmist reports of Boer concentration in Brandwater Basin, v 240; source of rumours, iv 16, vi 415, 4, 5, 430.

**BANATOS**:—see under NATIVES—Kaffirs.

**BATES, Inspector**:—at Kuruman, ii 275; surrenders, iii 113, 114.

**BATHSON, Major**:—in Ladysmith siege, iv 517.

**BATHSTEIN DRIFT**:—occupied by Plumer, v 244.

**BATHOEN, Chief**:—see under NATIVES—Kaffirs.

**BATTLES, ENGAGEMENTS, ETC.**:—Acton Homers, ii 222; Allemen's Nek, iv 184-95, 195; Amersfoort, ii 79, iv 439; Armstrong Drift, v 445; Arundel, iii 122-7; Babiansdorp, iv 195, 197; Bakenlaagte, v 365-76; Baken Kop, iv 365-7; Bahonal, v 41; Bankkop, 436-8; Bastion Hill, ii 233, 234; Bellast, iv 447, v 123; Belmont, ii 32-34; Belmont (reconnaissance), 240, 291; Bethel, ii 336-34; Bethel, iv 430-37; Bethlehem, 367-9, 190; Betsburg, 249, 251; Birds River siding, iii 481; Bloemfontein, v 323; Bloemfontein, v 34; Blood River (Dingane's Day), 188-189, ii 57-78; Blood River Poort, v 339, 340; Boomplaats, 1845, 141, 115; Boschbult, v 303-4; Boschmans Kop, 550, 560; Boshof, iv 212-14; Botha's Pass, 185-8; Bothaville, v 15-21; Bower's Hoek, 319, 320; Brandfont, iv 103-5; Brandkraal, v 543; Bronkhorstfontein 55, 57; Bronkhorst Spruit, 1880, i 65, ii 63, 76, v 330, 331; Brynbellia, ii 310, 312-3; Butelspoort, v 35; Caesar's Camp, iii 176-200; Cato's Ridge (Kimberley), iv 540, 552-6; Chrissie Lake, v 166-9; Cingolo, iii 493-501; Colenso, ii 421-67; reconnaissance, Jan. 1901, iii 243; Colenso Kopjes, 514; Colesberg, 121-44, 345, 459-72, 487, 488; Crocodile Pools, iv 205, 208; Cyferfontein, v 110, 111; Cyphergra, ii 120; Deerdorp, ii 298, iv 204; De Klip Drift see Tweeschok below; Dewetsdorp, iv 66-73, v 23-33; Diamond Hill, iv 269-90; Doornberg, 300, 301; Doornkloof, 304; Doornkop, 1896, i 167; reference, iv 139; May, 1900, 144-7; Dordrecht, iii 439; Driefontein, 575-87; Dronfield, 411, 412; Dwarsley, iv 334, 355; Elandsdorp, ii 175-211; Elandsdorp, v 464; Eland's River, iv 357-60, 188, 121; Enslin (Graspan), ii 333-4; Dec. 7, '99 388, 389; Enslin Station, ii 383, 389; Eatcourt, 304-8; Faber's Put, iv 231-5; Fair-smith v 25; Fort Italia, v 344-9; Fort Prospect, 341-9; Fraserburg, 346-8; Frederikstad, 9-13; Game Tree Hill, iv 590, 591; Gansvlei, 189; Gatsrand, v 113-5; Geduld, 224, 225; Geluk, iv 445, 446, v 48; Glenillan, v 440; Goed Hoop, 34, 35; Goedvoornitzicht, 228; Graskop, iv 399, 400, 403-10; Graspan—see Enslin, above; Graspan (Reitz), v 283, 289; Grassy Hill, iii 136-8; Groenkop (Tweefontein) v 475-142; Grootvlei, 348; Gruitfontein, 493, 497; Gun Hill (Ladysmith), iii 167, 168, 172; Hartebeestfontein, v 220, 221; Hart's River, 501; Heideburg, 47-9; Heilbron, iv 268; Helpmakaar, 171-6; Helvetia, v 121, 122; Heilwood, v 4, 5, 436; Heilwoodspruit, iv 308; Hoopstad, v 302, 303; Hout Kraal, 139; Houtnek, iv 293-99; Houtwater, ii 570, 571, iv 3, 4; Hussar Hill, iii 497, 498; Inzogo, 1881, i 66, ii 63; Jansdoring Hill, ii 322-3; Jansdoring, 1873, i 63; Israel's Farm, iv 220, 221; Israel's Poort, 73, 74; Italia, v 344-8; Jackalsfontein, 313; Jacobsdal, 25, 26; Jagersfontein, 25; Jammersburg Drift, iv 54-55; Jansfontein, iii 127; Johannesburg, iv 147-9; Kaalfontein, v 112; Kaalfontein, 134; Karse Siding, v 20-22; Kathoosch, 298; Kheis, 227, 228; Klau-

**BATTLES, ENGAGEMENTS, ETC.**:—continued.

water Drift, v 319; Kleinfontein, 384, 385; Klip Drift, iii 392-5; Klip Kraal, 404-7; Klippan, v 462; Koedoesberg Drift, iii 361-4; Koedoesrand, iv 219; Kousberg, v 38; Koffyfontein, 26; Koffyspruit, iv 399; Komati River, v 51, 52; Kraaipan, ii 298; Krantz Kraal, iv 100, 101; Kromspruit, v 131; Kruger's Post, iv 489; Krusiersvl, v 57; Kullfontein Farm, iii 487; Kuruman, 112-14; Labuschagne's Nek (Dec. '99), iii 119, 120; (March, 1900), 490, 491; Ladysmith, battle of, ii 212-4; Laing's Nek, 1881, i 55, ii 63; Lake Chrisale, v 103-9; Lang-en-Smal, 189; Langverwacht, 480, 490; Leeuw Kop (Dewetsdorp), iv 67-72; Leeuw Kop (Lindley), 305-7; Leliefontein (Doornburg), 301; Lichtenburg, v 222, 223; Lindley, iv 245, 246, 233-7; Lombards Kop (see Ladysmith), BATTLE, 481, ii 224-61; Lydenburg, iv 462, 463; Macfarlane's Siding (Kimberley), ii 276, iv 544, 545; McCracken's Hill, iii 133-5; Magersfontein, ii 383-420; Majuba, 1881, i 63, ii 63, 76; Mallopoort, v 538; Marico River, 327; Middelfontein, v 112, 113; Modderfontein (Transvaal), 114, 115; Modderfontein (Cape Colony), 388, 389; Modder River, ii 342-61; Modderspruit—see Ladysmith, battle, above; Moedwil, v 378-83; Monte Cristo, iii 502-5; Moofontein, v 293; Mostert's Hoek (Roodersburg), iv 52-4; Naauwpoort Nek, 334-6; Nelhoogte Pass, 470, 471; New Zealand Hill, iii 189-41; Nicholson's Nek, ii 287-55; Nooitgedacht (Western Transvaal), v 390-198; Nooitgedacht (Eastern Transvaal), 124, 125; Observation Hill, iii 158-80; Onderstepoort, iv 349; Onverwacht, v 334; Ooskop, 531-3; Oshoek, 453; Paardebeg, iii 413-19, 420-46; (Kitchener's Kopje), 473-7, 480; night attack, 482-4; Paardeplaats (Lindley), iv 417; Paardeplaats (Lydenburg), 465-7; Palmietfontein (Lindley), 417; Palmietfontein (North-Eastern Transvaal), v 209, 210; Pan, iv 464, 465; Philips-town, v 140; Philippolis, 25; Pieter's Hill, iii 533-43; Pink Hill, 466; Pinnacle Hill, 464, 465; Pitsan, iv 206; Platberg, v 229; Platrand (i.e. Caesar's Camp), iii 176-205; Pretoria, iv 155, 156; Quaggafontein (Orange River), v 387; Quaggafontein (Vaalsh River), 422, 423; Railway Hill, iii 633-41; Ramathlabama, iv 207; Roodersburg (Mostert's Hoek, April, 1900), 52, 53; (Aug. 1901), v 390; Rensburg, iii 467, 468; Rensburg Drift, v 14; Retief's Nek, iv 327-30; Rhenoster Kop (Free State), 420; Rhenoster Kop (Transvaal), v 61-4; Rhenoster River, iv 265; Rhodes Drift, ii 271; Rietfontein, 204-6; Rietkull, v 385; Roodehoogte, iv 470; Roodekraal, v 474, 475; Roodewal, 527-37; Rooddam, iv 217, 218; Rooipoort, 247; Rustenburg, 345, 346; Sannah's Post, 29-50; Scheepers's Nek, 180, 181; Schimmelhoek, v 363, 364; Selous River, iv 357; Senekal, 390, 391; Six Mile Spruit, 167, 153; Slaapkrantz, 338, 339; Slabbert's Nek, 330, 331; Slangepluisberg, v 357; Slangfontein, 385, 386; Small-leel, 179; Smutsog, 451; South Rand Mine, 119, 120; Spion Kop, 245-302; Spitz Kop, iv 465-9; Spitz Kranz, iv 326, 327; Springfontein's Nek, v 49, 41; Spontfontein, 420; Stinkhoutboom, iv 419; Stormberg, ii 362-82; Suikerbosch Kop, iv 448, 449; Sunnyside, iii 115, 116; Swartkops Hill, 169-72; Tabaksberg, v 133; Tabanyama, iii 224-34; Tafel Kop, v 425-7; Talana, ii 141-74; Thaba Nchu, iv 74-6; Tierskloof Spruit, v 499, 490; Twaalfontein, 1875, ii 58; Trig-aardsfontein, v 454; Tweeschok, 501-8; Tweefontein, iv 213, 214; Tweefontein (Glenkop), v 431-44; Tygerfontein, iv 423, 424; Uitenkopfontein, v 547, 548; Utrecht, 117, 118; Vaalbank, 34; Vaal Krantz, iii 363-27; Van Wyk's



**BENSON, Lieut.-Col. G. E.**—*continued.*  
 '01, 330, 331; night raids, 380-2; leaves Middleburg, 384, 385; attacked at Bakenlaagte, 386-76; criticism, 308; mortally wounded—death, 372-5

**BENTINCK, Lord Charles**—: at Mafeking, ii 283, 289, iv 572, 595

**BENTINCK, Lord William**—: at Orange River, v 541; captures Kritzinger, 544; pursues Wessels, 544; drives North from Beaufort, West, 549; with Stephenson, 550

**BERANGE, Major**—: brings detachment Cape Police into Kimberley, ii 275; in command of squadron of Cape Police in Western Transvaal, v 501

**BERG, Comdt. van der**—: *see* VAN DER BERG

**BERG PLAATS**—: Pluiner captures Long Tom, v 216

**BERGENDAL**—: battle, iv 450-57

**BERKELEY, Major**—: wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

**BERKSHIRE REGIMENT**—: *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**BERLIN**—: Boer delegates refused official reception, iv 500; Boer generals visit, Oct. '02, vi 76

**BERNEY, Capt.**—: killed at Monte Cristo, iii 503

**BERNY, Capt.**—: attacks de Wet at Saxon Drift, v 143

**BERTHASDORP**—: Boers retreat there, v 179

**BERTRAM, Lieut.**—: wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

**BESCHUITFONTEIN**—: Kritzinger surprised, v 544

**BEST, Lieut.**—: wounded at Colenso, ii 457

**BESTER, Comdt. A. J. (Bloemfontein)**—: at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

**BESTER, Comdt. A. J. (Bethlehem)**—: succeeds Olivier, v 442; at Nienfontein, 479; at Vereeniging Conference, 583

**BESTER, Comdt. A. J.**—: in command of Hoopstad district, v 235; in North-Western Free State, v 307

**BESTER, Adjt.**—: in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 465

**BESTER, Mr. P. M.**—: appeals to Boers at Vryheid to go to front, ii 74

**BESTERS STATION**—: captured by Boers, ii 147

**BETHAL**—: command, *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal—landdrost ordered to send Boers to front, iv 113; Gen. Clerly's movements, 401; Gen. French occupies it, v 19; operations, Feb. '01, 164; Gen. Bindon Blood's movements, 298; Bruce Hamilton's movements, 450

**BETHESDA ROAD**—: Lotter captures party of French's scouts, v 319

**BETHLEHEM**—: command—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State—captured by Gen. Clements, iv 307-9; Gen. Hunter arrives, 311; garrison, iv 325, v 428; district reorganized by de Wet, 235; blockhouses built, 400, 432; supply depot formed, 468; drives, 482, 483, 492; railway built to Kroonstad, vi 137

**BETHULIE**—: Bridge—Boers arrange to blow it up, ii 121; Boers cross and invade Cape Colony, 280; railway bridge blown up, iii 592; road bridge saved, 592, vi 314, 341; deviation finished, iv 13, vi 314; troops—rumour of placing some there, Aug. '99, i 318; occupied by Gen. Gatacre, ii 598; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 84, 86, 87; great de Wet hunt movements, 124, 135; COMMANDO—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State

**BETHUNE, Col.**—: at Spion Kop, iii 261, 272, 292; at Greytown, iii 380; movements along the Tugela, 510, 533; at Helpinskaar, iv 172, 173; at Vryheid, 180, 181; composition of column, v 125, 134, 287; taken over by Lowe,

**BETHUNE, Col.**—*continued.*

414; in great de Wet hunt, 125, 130, 131, 134, 135, 146-8, 152, 153; operations in South-Western Free State, 234; in North-Eastern Free State, 236, 238, 287, 300; sent to Natal, 341; sent to Eshowe, 351; succeeds Crabbe in Cape Colony, 550

**BETHUNE'S MOUNTED INFANTRY**—: *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

**BRUKES, Comdt.**—: in command of Harrismith district, v 235; at Langens, 436; hemmed in during 2nd drive in North-Eastern Free State, 487; escapes, 490

**BRVAN, Lieut. F.**—: wounded at Belmont, ii 291

**BRWAARPLAATSEN**—: dynamite monopoly—property offered by Transvaal Government to capitalists, i 236, 237; described, iv 131

**BIEWICK-COPLEY, Col.**—: at Spion Kop, iii 276, 287; at Wynne Hills, 518; mobile column organized, v 53; at Standerton, 53; Eastern Transvaal operations, 331, 361

**BRYERS, Gen. C. F.**—: portrait, v 98; at Pietersburg, 45; to co-operate with De la Rey, 60; at Nooitgedacht, 97-103, 105; in Magaliesberg, 109; attacks Zuurfontein and Kaalfontein, 111, 112; damages line near Springs, 163; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 164, 201, 203, 558; at Vereeniging Conference, 552, 585, 587, 601, vi 40; rebuked by Botha for indiscreet speeches, vi 165

**BEYERS, Field-Cornet Hendrik**—: at Hatherley council of war, iv 275

**BEYERSBERG**—: de Wet moves there, v 39

**BEYNESPOORT**—: Diamond Hill operations, iv 286

**BEZUIDENHOUT, Hans**—: raises rebellion at Slagter's Nek, 1815, i 29

**BEZUIDENHOUT**—: attempted seizure of wagon for non-payment of taxes, 1889, i 65

**BEZUIDENHOUT, Comdt.**—: in Brandwater Basin, iv 323, 325, 332; invades Cape Colony, v 549, 578

**BEZUIDENHOUT'S DRIFT**—: Manie Botha captured, v 578

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**—: vii 90-96

**BIDDULPH, Capt.**—: at Cesar's Camp, iii 191

**BIDDULPHSBERG**—: action, iv 249-51; Gen. Rundle leaves garrison, 314, 325

**BIEBERSTEIN, Baron Marshall von** (German Foreign Minister)—: announces Germany's interest in Transvaal, 1895, i 150

**BIESJESFONTEIN**—: Zand River operations, iv 116

**BIESJES VALLEY**—: Lord Methuen moves against De la Rey, v 233

**"BIG BEN"**—: designation of Long Tom at Mafeking, iv 532

**BIGGARBERG**—: Gen. Kock crosses, ii 175; Yule retreats through, 201, 202; described, iv 170, 171; strength of Boers, 28, 94, 95; operations, 160-77

**BIGHAM, Mr. Justice**—: member of Martial Law Commission, iv 60, 570

**BILTON**—: described, ii 76

**BINNIE, Lieut.**—: at Ladysmith, iv 523

**BIRD, Major** (Dublin Fusiliers)—: at Talana, ii 154; retreat to Ladysmith, 208

**BIRD, Major** (Rhodesia)—: at Crocodile Pools, iv 205; captures laager at Gopani; operations North of Mafeking, 206; at Lobatse, 237

**BIRD'S RIVER SIDING**—: action, iii 480

**BIRDWOOD, Major**—: on headquarters staff, v 274

**BIRKBECK, Col. W. H.**—: portrait, iv 528; staff officer for remounts, 430; head of department, 432

**BIRKENRUTH, Mr.**—: and renewal of dynamite monopoly, i 236, 237

**BIRKENSTOCK, Mr. C.**—: at Vereeniging Conference, v 583



- Blaauwbank** :—Müller surprised by Gen. W. Kitchener, v 328
- Blaauwbek** :—Gen. Colville drives Boers from position, iv 245, 246
- Blaauwbloemjeskloof Drift** :—Plumer occupies it, v 204
- Blaauwbosch Pan** :—Gen. French there, iii 386
- Blaauw Kop** :—great de Wet hunt—operations, v 143, 144
- Blaauw Kop (Ermelo)** :—Botha concentrates there, v 334; action, 364
- Blackburn**, Capt. :—mortally wounded at Limpopo River, ii 271
- "Black Circuit"** :—first judicial circuit in Cape Colony, i 28
- Black Watch** :—see **REGIMENTAL UNITS**
- "Black Watch"** :—see under **NATIVES, KAFIRS—Barolongs**
- "Black Week"** :—effect in England and the Empire, ii 467, iii 3, 4, 28, 29; general exultation in Europe, 48-50; Boers neglect to follow up advantage, 70, 71
- Blackwood Camp** :—Viljoen arrives, v 213
- Blaine**, Mr. :—appointed legal adviser of Orange River Colony, vi 33; appreciation, 148
- Blair**, Lieut. D. A. :—gallantry at Cammissie Bridge, v 37
- Blair**, Col. F. G. :—in command of 4th Bn. I.Y., iv 511
- Blake**, Mr. :—member of committee of inquiry on Jameson raid, i 197
- Blake**, Col. :—with Irish Brigade at battle of Ladysmith, ii 225; wounded, 265; position at Ladysmith, iii 154; at Brandfont, iv 94, 103
- Blake**, Major :—at Spion Kop, iii 270
- Blewitt**, Major :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 228, 233; at Wagon Hill, iii 195
- Blignault**, Mr. :—removes Orange Free State archives to Kroonstad, iii 567
- Blignault**, Mr. J. N. :—attitude on the war, i 389
- Blignault**, Comdt. :—at Houtnek, iv 97, 98; at Spitz Kranz, 324; at Naauwpoort Nek, 334, 335
- Blindchap** :—de Wet's favourite headquarters, v 393; he meets Steyn and holds council of war, 417, 418; movements against him, 419, 420
- Blinkwater** :—operations, v 211, 212
- Blockhouses** :—see under **FORTIFICATIONS**
- Bloemfontein** :—administration, military, vi 4, 5, 676-82, iv 497. Ammunition—received, i 305. Blockhouses—built to Basuto border, v 401. Captured—by the Boers, '48, i 41, ii 59. Command—Kelly-Kenny iv 90, 263, 265; taken over by Sir A. Hunter, v 27; by Gen. Tucker, 110; by Gen. C. Knox, 556. Commando—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State**. Conferences—1887, meeting of Kruger and Brand, i 99-101; 1899, meeting of Kruger and Milner suggested, 257, 258; arranged, 259; attitude of Johannesburg, 242; details of meetings, 244-85; comparison with American Senate Committee, i 7; 1903 (customs, &c.), vi 97. Convention—Orange Free State established, 1854, i 44. Court of appeal—fixed there by National Convention, vi 218. Crown Colony Government—inaugurated vi 43. Defence—position selected, iii 573; Boer positions, 586; posts extended, v 280, 261. Grey College—developed into residential University College, vi 143. Governor, military—Gen. Pretymann appointed, iv 11. Occupation—Lord Roberts's advance on it, iii 553-97; entry, 590; promises protection to inhabitants, 589; number of troops that entered March 13, '00, iii 594, iv 13; halt at, iv 1-22. Residency—site acquired, i 41. South Bloemfontein district—reorganized by de Wet, v 235. Supplies—March '00, iv 13. Waterworks—see under **SANNAH'S POST**
- Bloemfontein Farm (Eastern Transvaal)** :—Transvaal Government move there, v 451
- Bloemhof** :—commando—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS—Boer Commandos—Orange Free State**
- Bloekland**, Mr. Beelaerts van (Transvaal agent in Holland) :—portrait, i 98; assists in formation of Netherlands Railway Co., 113, 114
- Bloomfield**, Col. :—at Spion Kop, iii 257, 268, 263; 264; at Dundee, v 54; at Vryheid, 118
- Blood**, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Bindon :—commands line of communications east of Pretoria, v 200; North-East Transvaal operations, 200, 205, 207, 209, 328; operations in Eastern Transvaal, 232, 238; returns to India; criticism, 331
- Blood River** :—defeat of Dingaan, i 37, ii 57, 76; convoy captured by Boers; post established, v 53; operations, 210-3
- Blood River Poort** :—action, v 339, 340
- Bloy's Farm** :—Gen. Buller's troops march there, iii 507
- Blundell**, Lieut. B. H. :—killed at Belmont, ii 329, 333
- Bodenstein**, Landdrost :—killed at Elands-laagte, ii 194
- Bodde**, Col. :—attacked at Pitsani, iv 206
- Bodyguard** :—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—Commander-in-Chief's Bodyguard**
- Boekenhoutkloof** :—confusion about farms, iv 492
- Boekenhoutkloof** :—Diamond Hill movements, iv 286, 291
- Boer Republics** :—colours—worn by rebels in Cape Colony, iii 86; measures taken by Lord Roberts, iv 496, 497; administration in Transvaal, iv 436, 497; military administration, vi 4, 5, 513-602; text of oath of office; administrative arrangements in Orange River Colony
- Boer War**, 1880 :—see under **TRANSVAAL**
- Boers** :—ambitions, i 68, ii 68, 69. Army—see that title. "Back-veld"—character; support Kruger, i 88. Banyailand Trek—organization and failure, i 106. Bribes—given to customs official at Loosdrecht; Marques to pass stores through, iv 532. British—cause of hostility to, i 26; easy treatment by, 28; grievances against, 34; Sir A. Milner on equality of two races, 249; first armed conflict in Natal, 1842, ii 58. Cape Colony—extension—Northward, ii 51, 52. Kruger—attitude towards, i 150, 151. Loyalty—i 207, 214; "strain" during the war discussed, 221; Lord Milner—opposition to his policy, 307. Transvaal—political and commercial claims ignored there, i 92. Characteristics—i 25, 26, ii 48, iii 68, iv 82. Civil wars—1854-1864, in Transvaal, ii 61. Colonial—hatred of them, iv 56. Commandos—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS**. Degeneracy—in Transvaal about 1870, 149. Delegates, 1883, 1884—portraits, i 98; sent to Europe, 1900, iv 28; cool reception in Europe and America, 500; position, v 519, 511. Dingaan's Day—see that title. Doppler sect—anti-foreign prejudices, i 61. Dress—see under **ARMY**, below. Farmers—support movement for imported labour, vi 118. Generals—visit to Europe, vi 72-8. Great Trek, 1838-1 34-45; motives and character, ii 68, 57. Guerilla war—adaptability, v 579. Identity—see under **ARMY**, and **TRANSVAAL—IDENTIFICATION DEPARTMENT**. Independence—hoped for from Liberal party, 1879, i 64; petition of rights to President Brand, 1881, 80; a condition of proposal at Peace Conference, v 565; attitude at Vereeniging Conference, 585;

**BOERS—continued.**

inability to negotiate on this basis, 604; see also **TRANSVAAL—Independence**. Laagers—see that title. Law—reverence for, v 586. Leaders—attitude after peace, vi 39-41, 44, 72; visit to Europe, 72-73; attitude at time of Chamberlain's visit, 79-80, 93; refuse to join Legislative Council, 80-90; general political attitude, 153; criticism of repatriation, &c., 49, 84, 100; attitude towards Chinese labour, 116, 118, 123, 197; abolition, 198-9; education, 142, 143; creation of *Het Volk*, 164, 165; attitude towards Liberal Government, 184, 185; acceptance of Empire, 201; statesmanship of Botha and Smuts, 202-7; part in Union movement, 210, 212, 215. Leave—see under **ARMY, BOER**. Marksmanship—see **SHOOTING**. Massacre—by Zulus at Weenen, 1838, 87. Nation—the continuation of—the war, v 605. National spirit—weakness, iii 70, 71; growth, v 66; condition, '01, 191. Natives—see that title. Non-combatants—personal safety in Transvaal guaranteed, iv 411; camps formed, v 77; ordered to be deported by Lord Kitchener, 162; at Langverwacht with de Wet, 489. Oath of neutrality—Lord Roberts's proclamations, iv 491, vi 574-6. Patriotism—see under **ARMY, BOER**. Pretoria Convention—attitude after, 178. Proclamations—see that title. Progressives—Uitlanders support protest against corruption of administration, i 182; opposed to franchise scheme, 1839, 134; opposed to Kruger's election, 139; election furthered by Uitlanders, 142, 143; attitude after Bloemfontein Conference, 288; see also **TRANSVAAL**. Reconciliation—Milner's policy, vi 14; effect of the war, 219. Repatriation—see that title. Requisitions—payment of notes discussed at Peace Conference, v 594, 595; terms of treaty, 599. Songs—see **VOELKSLED**. Strength—see under **ARMY, BOER**. Surrender—Lord Kitchener's offer in event of, v 87. Surrendered—allowed to return to farms, iv 127; resume hostilities, 492; not to be sent out of South Africa, 493; advice on removal of Boers, v 86; use made of them, 248, 249; guide British, 451; attitude, vi 16; active co-operation with British, 17. Tactics—see that title. Training—see under **ARMY, BOER**. Transport—see that title. Trek, Great—see **GREAT TREK**, above. Uniform—see **ARMY, BOER**. Victories—uneinotional attitude, iii 67, 68. War—attitude, i 327, iii 80, 85-7; early plans, i 353; demands in view of victory, 371; confidence in success, ii 141; reasons for undertaking it, iii 71; how regarded by them, 80; attitude on continuance, v 489, 495; preparations, ii 119, 120; conduct of—see under **WAR**. Warfare—early development of methods, ii 33; methods contrasted with European, 64, 814. Widows and Orphans—relief measures—see under **RELIEF FUNDS**. Women—visit the laagers, iii 80; sent away from Pretoria, iv 398; allowed to fire off guns at Mafeking, 586. **BOESMAN'S KOP** :—movements of troops, iv 35, 40, 43-6, 48, 49. **BOE, Mr.** :—at Pretoria Conference, 1887, i 95. **BOERFONTEIN** :—Col. Baden-Powell and Gen. Hutton join hands, iv 345. **BOERSBURG** :—commando—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS**, Transvaal; landdrost killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194; Boers there, iv 383. **BOERSBURG POLICE**—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**. **BOLDINGH, Lieut. G.** :—given a command in Free State Artillery, iv 27. **BOLITHO, Capt.** :—at Nootgedacht, v 103.

**BOMB-PROOF SHELTERS** :—see under **FORTIFICATIONS**. **BONES, Capt. W. J.** :—at Spion Kop, iii 272, 279. **BOOMPLAATZ** :—battle, 1848, i 41, 42, if 50. **BOOTH, Major A. W. C.** :—killed at Sannah's Post, iv 43. **BOOTH, Capt. W. H.** :—at Paardeberg, iii 442. **BORCKENHAGEN, Carl** :—agitation in Orange Free State, 1881, i 80; editor of Orange Free State *Express*; death, 1898, 83. **BORDEN, Sir F.** :—quotation from speech to 1st Canadian contingent, iii 27; efforts in organizing it, 41. **BORDEN, Lieut.** :—at Vet River, iv 108; killed at Witpoort, 397. **BORDER HORSE** :—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**. **BORDER MOUNTED POLICE** :—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**. **BORDER MOUNTED RIFLES** :—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH**. **BORDER REGIMENT** :—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**. **BORDER SCOUTS** :—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**. **BOSCHBANK DRIFT** :—occupied by Col. Broadwood, iv 135. **BOSCHBULT** :—action, v 520-4. **BOSCHFONTEIN KOPES** :—De la Rey in position, v 109. **BOSCHHOEK NEK** :—held by Boers, iv 355. **BOSCHKOP** :—Diamond Hill operations, iv 284, 285. **BOSCHMANSFONTEIN** :—night raid, v 468. **BOSCHMAN'S KOP** :—Boers driven off by French, v 163; action, 559, 560. **BOSCHHOEK** :—operations, v 179, 352-5. **BOSCHPAN** :—movements in drive, v 528. **BOSCHPOORT DRIFT (Kroonstad)** :—movements, iv 122. **BOSCHPOORT DRIFT (Wilge River)** :—secured by Col. Alderson, iv 404. **BOSCHRAND** :—battle—see under **DRIEFONTEIN**. **BOSCHRAND (near Kroonstad)** :—fighting with P. Botha, iv 122, 123. **BOSLEY, Sergt.** :—at Caesar's Camp, iii 190. **BOSHOF, President** :—statement on Pretorius-Kruger raid, i 48. **BOSHOF, Comdt.** :—escorts Steyn to Eastern Transvaal, iv 474; goes North from Hector-spruit, 477. **BOSHOF** :—Boers, force encamped, ii 124; Ferreira retreats to, iii 417; Lord Methuen ordered to clear the district, iii 671; occupies it, iv 211; defeats Villebois Mareuil, 213, 214; movements, April-May, iii 212, 217, 228; district reorganized by de Wet, v 235; posts established to Bultfontein, 399; for commando—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS**. **BOSHOFF, Comdt.** :—killed, v 382. **BOSHOFF'S FARM** :—movements, iv 528. **BOSMAN, Comdt.** :—at Katbosch Nek, iv 268. **BOSMAN, Rev. H. J.** :—officials at last Volksraad, iv 130; at Vereeniging Conference, v 583. **BOTHA, Gen. Christiaan** :—at Colenso, ii 429; at Cingolo, iii 499; retires towards Vryheid, iv 180; surrenders negotiations with Sir R. Buller, 183, 184; command, July '00, 383; concentrates against Buller, 438; retires to Amsterdam, 439; attacks Vryheid, v 116-9; and Belfast, 123, 124; attacks Col. Campbell, 165; in Pongola Valley, 179; crosses line of posts south of Piet Retief, 180; present at council of war at De Emigratie, 277; attacks Itala, 344-8; captures Melmoth convoy, 349; takes transport into Swaziland, 357; recuperates near Ermelo, 360; at Schimmelhoek, 363; in action at Onverwacht, 364; at Glenfillaan, 456; at Vereeniging Conference, 582, 583; seconds resolution, 604.

**BOTHA, Comdt. Daniel** :—command in Western Transvaal, iv 347  
**BOTHA, Comdt. Hans** :—portrait, i 372; at Mafeking, iv 570  
**BOTHA, Comdt. Hermanus ("Manie")** :—head of Vrede commando, iv 514, v 235; moves to Eastern Transvaal, v 290; at Blijdschap, 418; at Spytfontein, 420; breaks through driving line, 485; joins de Wet, 487; in action at Langverwacht, 489; movements, March–April '02, 555, 558; captured at Wilge River, 578  
**BOTHA, Comdt. L. A. J.** :—protests against Baden-Powell's banter at Mafeking, iv 689  
**BOTHA, Comdt. L. P. H.** :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583  
**BOTHA, Gen. Louis** :—portrait, iv 274; Kruger wishes him success, ii 142; to Dundee, 144; at battle of Ladysmith, 230; assistant-general in command of Lukas Meyer's force, 303; south of Tugela, 393; at Estcourt, 395; at Willow Grange, 311, 313; advises advance on Pietermaritzburg, 316, 317; at Colenso, 422; insists on Boers holding Hlangwane, 431, 433; urges advance in Natal, iii 72; at Ladysmith, 155; movements on Upper Tugela, 213; commands Boer right wing, 220; at Tabaanya, 228, 234, 235; at Spion Kop, 253–6, 267, 275, 277, 292, 293, 297; visits Pretoria after the battle, 310; at Vaal Krantz, 324, 325; reinforces Hlangwane (Tugela), 506; suggests raising siege of Ladysmith, 511; at Inniskilling Hill, 513; laucers—objects to Gen. Joubert's position, 515; suggests surrendition of Gen. Lukas Meyer, 536; at Pieter's Hill, 536–44; at Elandslaagte, 548; appointed successor to Gen. Joubert, iv 26; moves to Free State, 94; orders landdrosts to send Boers to front, iv 113; takes command in Orange Free State, 118; at Zand River, 113, 115, 117, 278; at Kroonstad, 123; at Rhenoster River, 129, 135; crosses Vaal River, 135, 137; at Klip River, 137; Johannesburg operations, 139; protests against blowing up mines, 131, 151; evacuates Pretoria, 154; agrees to its unconditional surrender, 158, 159; advocates promotion of Col. de Villebois Mareuil, 212; sends De la Rey to oppose Mafeking relief column, 218; at Diamond Hill, 277, 278, 291–4; reorganizes commandos of Western Transvaal, 346; headquarters at Balmoral, 381, 382; sends officer to Lorenzo Marques to smuggle through stores, 382; operations South-East Pretoria, 388–90, 395–7; protests against Boer women being sent away from Pretoria, 398; near Belfast, 435; positions, Aug. '00, 440–3; at Kennerdial, 452, 458, 459; to Lydenburg, 456, 461–3, 466; defeated at Paardeplaats, 466; returns to railway, 467; goes north from Hectorspruit, 477; escapes through Burger's Pass, 480; ill with quinsy, 473, 474; at Pietersburg, v 44, 45; reorganizes Boers in Eastern Transvaal, 60, 129; attacks garrisons at Utrecht, Walkerstroom and Vryheid, 116–9; scheme of attack on Delagoa railway, 123; Eastern Transvaal operations—plan, Feb. '01, 165, 166; attacks Smith-Dorrien at Lake Chrissie, 166–9; Natal invasion frustrated, 165, 166, 181; at council of war at De Emigratie, 277; resolves to preserve security of Transvaal Government, 292; dismisses Tobias Smuts, 329; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 329–31, 557, 558; reprimands Viljoen for communicating with British, 335; attempt to invade Natal—movements, Sept.–Oct. '01, 334–8, 343–9, 351–6, 390, 392–4; decides to attack Itala and Fort Prospect, 344; British plan to entrap him, 351; at Boschhoek, 352, 354; parts with his wagons, 353; at Yorkshire, 355, 356; escapes past Piet Retief, 356; at Bakenlaagte, 367, 370, 375; movements

**BOTHA, Gen. Louis**—*continued*.  
 after Bakenlaagte, 449; accompanies Government to Carolina, 450; attacked at Oshoek, 451, 453; at Kalkoenskraal, 451; strength of force, 450; moves to Vryheid, 459, 460. Abilities—praised, iv 24; Boer admiration, ii 230; evidences of statesmanship, iv 165, 202. Capture—narrow escape, v 362–4. Chamberlain, Mr.—Interviews in London, iv 74, 75, 77; meets him at Pretoria, 79; views on result of visit to South Africa, 96. Chinese labour—lives evidence before Labour Commission, vi 116; attitude towards importation of Chinese, 118; intentions regarding repatriation of Chinese, 197. Command—tribute, ii 91. Concentration camps—eulogy, v 105. Crown Colony administration—attitude, vi 204. Economic crisis—correspondence in British press, vi 101. Education in Transvaal—confers with Mr. Smuts and Lord Milner, vi 142. Europe—mission, v 73. Het Volk—organizes, vi 164, 165; rebukes Gen. Beyers, 165, 176. Loan—arrangement with British Government announced, vi 185. Ministry—formed, vi 191. Peace—calls a meeting at Batherley, iv 273, 274; breaks off negotiations with Lord Roberts, 276; at Middelburg Conference, v 183, 184, 188, 190–3; suggests overtures, Oct. '01, 417; attends Boer conference at Klerksdorp, 526, 527; attitude, April '02, 542, 543, 567, 568; at Vereeniging Conference, 586; appeals for peace, 689; member of commission sent to negotiate at Pretoria, 590; attitude on the financial question, 594; signatory to treaty, 597, 598; urges peace, 603; appeals to de Wet, 604; enjoins Boers to acquiesce in settlement, vi 40. Proclamations—see that title. Self-government—in Transvaal—campaign against Lyttelton Constitution, vi 184. South African Union—at Convention, vi 215; approves unification, 216  
**BOTHA, Comdt.** :—in Cape Colony, v 315, 317, 319  
**BOTHA, Mrs.** :—meets her husband at Pretoria, iv 275  
**BOTHA, Gen. Philip** :—at Paardeberg, iii 442, 480; at Driefontein, 574; at Kroonstad Krygsraad, iv 26; at Thaba 'Nchu, 74; near Brandfontein, 94; at Houtnek, 97; at Winburg, 104; at Robbiansburg, 106, 107; to Winburg, 107; at Zand River, 114; at Kroonstad, 122; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 317; in 1st de Wet hunt, 430; sent to collect Vrede and Harrismith burghers, v 8; commands Harrismith burghers, 8; at Doornberg, 21; breaks through at Springhaan's Nek, 23; in Dewetsdorp attack, 30; at Kromspruit, 131; killed at Doornberg, 234  
**BOTHA, Field-marshal** :—killed at Macfarlane's Siding, ii 276  
**BOTHASBERG** :—Boers in position, iv 440; movements of Sir B. Blood's columns, v 203, 209, 214; Müller surprised by British, 465  
**BOTHA'S DRIFT** :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 152  
**BOTHA'S KRAAL** :—Boers cross railway, v 484  
**BOTHA'S PASS** :—battle, iv 185–8; drive, May '01, v 238; supply depot formed, 458; block-house line completed, 467  
**BOTHAVILLE** :—Gen. Hutton makes reconnaissance, iv 129, 130; Boers surrender to Methuen, 223; battle, v 15–21; Knox arrives, 226  
**BOTHWELL** :—Smith Dorrien's movements, v 160, 171  
**BOTMAN, Comdt.** :—commands Pretoria Town commando, v 164; in Eastern Transvaal, 104  
**BOTTOMLEY, Major** :—at Willow Grange, ii 315; arrives near Ladysmith, iii 545; rides into the town, iv 529



- BOULLON**, Sergt.-Major van :—at Colesberg, iii 140
- BOULTREE**, Major C. A. T. :—wounded at Talana, ii 162
- BOULTON**, Lieut. :—at Bothaville, v 17
- BOURKE**, Maj.-Gen. R. :—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385
- BOUWER**, Comdt. :—at Vet. River, v 302; in Cape Colony, 545, 549
- BOWKE'S HORSE** :—capture of Lotter, v 320
- BOYD**, Col. Rochfort :—see under ROCHFORD-BOYD.
- BOYES**, Gen. J. E. :—at Doweitsdorp, iv 67; in command of 17th Brigade, 240, 566; at Senekal, 241; at Bloedburg, 313; in Brandwater Basin, 223; at Commando Nek, 332; at Vrede, v 4; in North-Eastern Free State, 7, 8
- BRABANT**, Lieut. H. E. :—portrait, ii 180; at Elands-laagte, 189; killed at Ladysmith, 189
- BRABANT**, Maj.-Gen. Sir E. Y. :—portrait, iii 361; raises Brabant's Horse, 94; in command of Colonial Division, 95, 344; its composition, iv 566; gazetted Brigadier-General, iii 344; strength of force, 489, 490, iv 239; relations with Gen. Gatacre regarding command, iii 489; occupies Dordrecht, 489; at Labuschagne's Nek, 490, 491; occupies Jamestown, 593; saves Aliwal North bridge, 593; in Orange Free State, iv 10, 11; relieves Wepener, 63, 65, 66; occupies Rouxville, 65; at Thaba 'Nchu, 241; occupies Ficksburg, 242; at Senekal, 248; at Biddulphsberg, 302; at Laager spruit, 314; organizes defence forces of Cape Colony, v 84
- BRABANT'S HORSE** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
- BRABAZON**, Maj.-Gen. :—appointed second-in-command to Gen. French, iii 127; at Colesberg, 345, 346; organizes Yeomanry, 367, iv 65, 79, 80; at Naampoot, iii 495; at Wepener, iv 63, 65; Doweitsdorp operations, 67, 72
- BRACKENBURY**, Sir H. :—in Zulu War 1879, ii 25; work in connexion with maintaining efficiency of Army in South Africa, ii 43; mobilization scheme initiated, vi 236; urges formation of Ordnance reserve, 450; reports shortage of ammunition, 451, 452
- BRADBURY**, Lieut. :—killed at Elands-laagte, ii 194
- BRADLEY**, Col. C. E. :—in command of 15th Brigade, v 59
- BRADSHAW**, Lieut. :—magistrate in charge of native affairs, vi 596
- "BRAEMAR CASTLE"** :—sails from England, ii 116
- BRAIN**, Mr. :—elected a Secretary of State for Orange Free State, v 133
- BRANKFONTEIN** (Natal) :—Boer position Jan. '00, iii 213
- BRANKFONTEIN** (North-Eastern Free State) :—de Wet arrives, v 487
- BRANKFONTEIN** (Transvaal) :—Col. Hore besieged, iv 357-61, 428, 429
- BRANKIAN**, Mr. :—interview with Dr. Leyds regarding renewal of dynamite monopoly, i 246, 237
- BRANKAN** :—Boers laager captured, v 220; Kekewich camps there, 495
- BRANK RIVER** :—flood stops de Wet, v 142; Knox crosses, 142, 143; Brand and Hertzog cross, 146
- BRANKSBRUIT** :—movements April-May '01, v 229, 231; movements against Boers, 510; drive, 521
- BRALL**, Field-Cornet :—at De Aar, iii 121
- BRAND**, President John :—portrait, i 78; wise administration of Orange Free State, 46; policy, 46, 47; assists in drawing up Transvaal Constitution 1879, 64; Boer rising 1880—offers mediation, 67; Boers—petition of rights, BRAND, President John—continued, 1881, 80; opposed to formation of Afrikaner Bond, 83; referred to by Mr. Merriman, 86; conference with Kruger at Bloemfontein 1887, 99-101; suggests formation of Federal Union, 99, 100
- BRAND**, Gen. G. A. :—Cape Colony invasion, v 139, 146, 147, 149, 150, 152, 153; captures detachment at Slangfontein, 385, 386; in action at Tweefontein, 437, 438; strength of force, 557; attends peace conference, 582, 583
- BRAND**, Judge :—sentence in Nelmapius case revoked by Kruger; resigns, i 129
- BRAND**, Hon. R. H. :—part played in National Convention, vi 213
- BRANDFORT** :—Boers—struggle, iv 28, 94; C. de Wet leaves, 29; captured by Lord Roberts, 103-5; commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State
- BRAND KOP** :—captured by French, iv 587, 588
- BRAND KRAAL** :—action, v 543
- BRAND'S DRIFT** :—Col. Main there with flying column, iv 313
- BRANDWACHT** (i.e. patrol) :—referred to, ii 22
- BRANDWATER BASIN** :—described, iv 309, 310, 315; operations, June-July '00, 309-43; operations—one of greatest achievements in the war, 343; expedition by Rundle, v 234-41; blockhouses built, 401; incursion by Elliot, 578
- BRANNIGAN**, Major :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- "BRAZILIA"** :—Great Trek—arrives at Natal with help for the Boers, i 37
- BRENNER**, Comdt. :—helps to reorganize issue of clothing, iv 27
- BRENNER**, Mr. W. J. C. :—elected a Secretary of State for Orange Free State, '01, v 133; attends peace conference at Klerksdorp, 527; signatory to treaty of peace, v 538
- BRENDT'S NEK** :—Gen. French's movements, v 100; movements during action of Nootgedacht, 98; blockhouse line constructed, 324
- BRENNERSDORP** :—burnt by Tobias Smuts, v 329
- BREXLER**, Comdt. :—captured at Rietspruit, v 239
- BREXLER'S FLAT** :—Gen. Rundle in position, iv 242
- BREWIS**, Lieut. :—at Bakenlaagte, v 370
- BREYTENBACH**, Comdt. :—at Magersfontein, iii 391; in Gatsrand, v 113, 114; captured, 461
- BREYTENBACH**, Field-Cornet B. H. (Ermele) :—at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; at Vereeniging Conference, v 583
- BRIDGE**, Col. C. H. :—sent to South Africa as special service officer to organize transport, ii 101, vi 376; in charge of transport and remounts, ii 114, iii 350, iv 379; purchases ox-wagons, iii 350, orders regarding pooling of transport, 351; in charge of transport on base and lines of communication, iii 353; work in connexion with supply and transport, vi 376, 384, 387; and with remounts, 430; position, 383; leaves South Africa, 396
- BRIDGES** :—penalty imposed on loyalists by Boers in case of destruction, ii 275; Achtertang—wrecked by Boers, ii 291; Aliwal North—British neglect to blow up, 292, vi 340; saved by Brabant's Horse, iii 593; Bethulle—railway bridge—blown up by Boers, 592; attempt to blow up, ii 121; road bridge saved, 593; deviation constructed, iv 12, 13, vi 314; Brandfort—blown up by Boers, iv 29; Bronkhorst Spruit—blown up by Boers, 407; deviation made, 435; Burgersdorp—blown up by British, ii 291; Colenso—guarded by troops, 131; blown up by the Boers, 318; confusion

## BRIDGES—continued.

about bridges, 436; Colenso Falls—repaired by British, iii 506; Colesberg—attempt to destroy frustrated by Boers, 141, 142, vi 389; destroyed by Boers, iii 592; Crocodile Pools—destroyed by Boers, iv 205; repaired by Plumer, 205; Fourteen Streams—partially destroyed, ii 276; repaired by Hunter, iv 223; Frere—blown up by Boers, iii 318; repaired, 422; Glen—blown up by Boers, iv 18, 19; Hanover Road—guarded by mounted infantry, 293; Hopetown—destroyed, 137; Ingagane—importance of blowing it up, 196; neglect of British to destroy, 144; Kaap Mulden—blown up by British, iv 387; Kimberley—guards placed on line to South, 534; Komati Poort—British attempts to blow up, 388, 387; undamaged by Boers, 481; destruction forbidden by Kruger, 442, 482; Marabastad—damaged by Boers, v 302; Modder River—partially destroyed, ii 273; deviation bridge built, 389, vi 313; high-level railway bridge commenced, iii 109; intention of Comte de Villebois Mareuil to blow it up, 213; Natal—Boers destroy most of those on the railway, iv 178; quarried, 109; Norval's Pont—seized by Boers, ii 290; Lord Roberts considers seizing it, iii 344; destroyed by Boers, 392; deviation constructed, iv 13, 13, vi 314, 341; high-level bridge repaired, 314, 341; Olfant's River—blasting charges removed by British, iv 407; Pienaar's River—destroyed and repaired, vi 324; Rheenoster River—blown up by Boers, iv 265; Six-Mile Spruit—damaged by Boers, 271; Standerton—destroyed by Boers, 399; Sundays River—neglect of British to destroy, ii 146, 196; British attempt to blow it up, iii 164; Umphasi River—2 built by Royal Engineers, v 172; Usutu River—built by Royal Engineers, 172; Valsch River—blown up by Boers, iv 123; deviation built, 126; Van Zyl (Cape Colony)—wrecked by Boers, ii 291; Venter's Spruit—ordered to be built there, iii 294; Vet River—blown up by Boers, iv 29; deviation constructed, 112, 126; Viljoen's Drift—blown up by Boers, 136; Waschbank River—neglect of British to destroy, ii 145; Wilze River—blown up by Boers, iv 407; deviation made, 435; Zand River—blown up by Boers, 111; deviation built, 126. Culvert—see that title. Demolition—by Boers, vi 326, 340; by British, 339, 340; neglect of defensive demolition, 340. Pontons—Jagd Drift—built, v 177; Orange River—constructed at Norval's Pont, iv 592; Tugela—constructed at Trichardt's Drift, iii 219, 302, and at Swaart Kop, 309; completed at Vaal Krantz, 316, and at Hlangwane, 514; constructed at Hart's Hollow, 537; work of Royal Engineers, vi 341; usefulness of special units discussed, 342. Repairing—methods, vi 314, 318, 341; by Boers, 325, 336.

BRIDGEMAN, Major:—ambushed at Holland, v 455.

BRIEL, Field Cornet:—Limpopo operations, iv 202, 203; requests reinforcements from Pretoria, ii 271.

BRIGADE DIVISION ROYAL ARTILLERY:—see under ARTILLERY.

BRIGADES, CAVALRY:—1st Cavalry—at Arundel, iii 127; reformed, 369; strength and composition, 376, iv 112, 162, iv 504, v 48; disposition, iii 377; Riet River, orders, iii 379; reorganized, 389; at Modder River, 389; at Klip Drift, 392-4; at Dronfield, 410-12; at Paardeberg, 474; at Driefontein, 571, 576-80; advance on Bloemfontein, 587, 589; at Glen, iv 19; at Sannah's Post, 47, 48; at Vet River, 112; at Zand River, 116, 117, 118; cross the Vaal, 135; Johannesburg

## BRIGADES, CAVALRY—continued.

operations, 138, 140, 141, 442, 149; advance on Pretoria, 156, 161; release prisoners at Waterval, 269-70; at Diamond Hill, 280, 286; at Kameeldrift, 385; operations South-East Pretoria, 390, 391; temporarily under Col. Clowes, 396; Komati Poort advance, movements end July, 436; advance to Barberton, 470; in action at Nelhoete Pass, 471; under Brig.-Gen. T. C. Porter, 504; under Brig.-Gen. Gordon, v 48; march to Heidelberg, 47, 49; in Johannesburg district, 59; with French in Muggiesberg, 104. 1st Cavalry (Natal)—formed, iii 309; under Brig.-Gen. Burn-Murdoch composition, iv 510; at Vaal Krantz, iii 313, 325; on the Tugela, 530, 533; at Pieter's Hill, 545; to Elandslaagte, iv 168; left in Natal, 399, 437, and Cavalry—composition and strength, iii 376, iv 162, 506, v 96, 112; disposition, iii 377; under Brig.-Gen. Broadwood, iv 505; at Arundel, iii 127; at Colesberg, 131-3; Riet River, orders, 379; at De Kie's Drift, 383; at Klip Drift, 392-4; at Kimberley, 410; at Koedoesrand, 414; at Paardeberg, 473, 474, 476, 477, 479; at Poplar Grove, 564-7, 568; at Driefontein, 578-80, 584; Bloemfontein advance, 587; at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 34; transferred to Gen. Ian Hamilton's "Winburg" column, 88; at Krantz Kraal, 100-2; at Zand River, 116, 121; at Vaal River, 135; advance on Pretoria, 138; at Zwartevoort, 273; at Diamond Hill, 280-4, 289, 294; ordered to North-Eastern Free State, 299; leave for Brandwater Basin, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 320-2; 1st de Wet hunt operations, 322, 417, 419, 421; at Eland's River, 429; in Magaliesberg, v 96; sent to relieve Zuurfontein, 112. 2nd Cavalry (Natal) (afterwards 3rd Mounted Brigade)—formed, iii 309; at Vaal Krantz, iii 313; at Huisar Hill, 437; orders, 23 Feb., 520, 521; see 3rd Mounted Brigade, below; cavalry in Ladysmith (afterwards 2nd Cavalry Brigade, Natal)—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 225, 226, 235; should have been sent out of Ladysmith, 263, iii 147; reconnaissances, Nov. 2 and 3, '99, ii 299; strength, iii 152; composition, under Gen. Brocklehurst, iv 510; at Betha's Pass, iv 184, 186, 188; at Allemen's Nek, 190; at Charlestown, 195; on line at Paardekop, 399, 400, 437; at Meerzicht, 438; at Amersfoort, 439; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; at Bergendal, 454; pursue retreating Boers, 456; at Lydenburg, 462, 463. 3rd Cavalry—formed, iii 369; under Brig.-Gen. Gordon, iv 504; composition, iii 377, iv 162, 416, 504; strength, iii 377, iv 112; disposition, iii 377; at Riet River, 379, 389; at Klip Drift, 392-394; at Dronfield, 410-12; at Paardeberg, 475, 476; at Poplar Grove, 564, 566; at Driefontein, 571; at Bloemfontein, 580; at Sannah's Post, iv 47; at Dewetsdorp, 69-72; at Thaba 'Nchu, 75; at Houtnek, 99, 100; at Vet River, 112; at Zand River, 116, 119; at Kroonstad, 122; advance on Pretoria, 134; cross the Vaal, 137, 138; Johannesburg operations, 139, 140; advance to Pretoria, 153-7; at Zwartevoort, 273; at Diamond Hill, 281, 282, 283, 285, 294; in North-Eastern Free State, 299; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; at Heilbron, 319; at Kameeldrift, 385; advance on Middelburg, 403, 404, 406; taken over by Col. Little, 416; in 1st de Wet hunt, 416, 417, 419, 421; at Eland's River, 429. 4th Cavalry—requested by Lord Roberts, iii 367; arrival, iv 16; under Maj.-Gen. Dickson, 504; composition, 504, v 48; strength, iv 112, 162; v 43; Dewetsdorp operations, iv 69-72; at Thaba 'Nchu, 75; at Houtnek, 99, 100; at Vet River, 112; at Zand River, 116, 118, 119; cross Vaal, 135; Johannesburg

BRIGADES, CAVALRY—*continued*.

operations, 138, 140-2, 148, 149; advance on Pretoria, 156, 157, 161; at Diamond Hill, 280, 285, 286; at Dordevort, 349; position at Pretoria, 385; advance on Middelburg, 401, 403, 404, 408; re-formed and join Gen. French, 414; advance on Furberton, 464; at Nelloogte Pass, 471; march on Heidelberg, v 47-9.

## BRIGADES, INFANTRY—1st (Guards) Brigade

—under Sir H. Colville, ii 114; under Gen. Poles-Carew, iii 370; under Maj. Gen. Inigo Jones, iv 75, 503; composition, 503; with 11th Division, 75, 503; in Methuen's advance from Orange River, ii 223; at Modder River, 353; at Maassfontein, 395, 407; composition and strength, iii 375, 377; at Plet River, 382, 383; at Paardeberg, 458, 464; at Poplar Grove, 508, 509; at Driekontein, 582; enter Bloemfontein, 591; at Glen Sidrig, iv 18, 19; at Bloemfontein, 64; at Dewetsdorp, 69-72; at Diamond Hill, 289; position at Pretoria, 385; advance on Middelburg, 406; at Belfast, 447, 449; at Bergedol, 455; at Helvetia, 477; at Watervl. Oeder, 477, 493; to Kennat Post, 481; return to England postponed, iv 485, v 24; in Free State, 24; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 36; see also under REGIMENTAL UNITS. Grenadier, Coldstream and Scots Guards. 2nd—under Gen. Hildyard, ii 114; under Brig. Gen. Hamilton, iv 166, 503; composition, 503; only brigade of expeditionary force that had worked together as a unit, ii 117; diverted to Natal, 283, 284; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 436, 449-51, 454, 456; at Chieveley, iii 206; formed into 2nd Division, 210; at Trichardt's Drift, 224; at Tabanyama, 228, 229; at Vaal Krantz, 314, 326, 327; at Hussar Hill, 498; at Cingolo, 500; at Monte Cristo, 502, 503; movements, Feb. 20, 507; at Wynne Hills, 519, 520; position, Feb. 24, 529; at Elandsplaagte, iv 169; at Helpmakaar, 173; at Newcastle, 179; at Botha's Pass, 184, 186; at Allemen's Nek, 190; casualties, 193; at Charlestown, 195; at Standerton, 400. 3rd (Highland)—under Gen. Wauchope, ii 114; under Gen. H. MacDonald, iii 337, iv 257, 505; composition, iii 376, iv 504; strength, iii 379; assembled at Modder River, ii 380; at Maassfontein, 393, 397-99, 411-13, 416; at Koodoesberg, iii 241-5; formed into 2nd Division, 270; disposition, Feb. 10, '00, 378; at Klip Kraal Drift, 419; at Paardeberg, 417, 418, 423, 446; Poplar Grove, 507; at Sannah's Post, iv 45, 73; at Babiansberg, 106, 107; at Venterburg, 244, 245; at Rooipoort, 247; five march to Heilbron, 248; joins Gen. Hunter's column, 411; in Brandwater Basin, 320, 321, 323-4; operations in Free State, v 21; broken up, 34. 4th (Light)—under Gen. Lyttelton, ii 114; under Col. Norcott, iii 437; under Brig. Gen. Cooper, iv 194, 503; composition, 503; at Frere, ii 122, iii 206; at Colenso, ii 438, 439, 446; included in 3th Division, iii 210; on Upper Tugela, 211; at Polgieter's Drift, 241, 242; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 313, 314, 315, 319, 325, 327; at Hussar Hill, iii 498; at Monte Cristo, 504; at Blay's Farm, 507; at Wynne Hills, 515; position on Tugela, 529; at Helpmakaar, iv 173; at Inkwele, 183; at Botha's Pass, 185, 186; at Ladys Nek, 195; advance on Greylingstad, iv 400. 5th (Irish)—under Gen. Hart, ii 114, iv 508; composition, iii 373, iv 508; diverted to Natal, ii 285; at Frere, 422, iii 206; at Colenso, ii 434-7, 445, 446, iii 283; formed into 2nd Division, 210; at Trichardt's Drift, 220, 221, 224; at Tabanyama, 228, 229, 231; retire from Vaal Krantz, 327, on the Tugela, 514, 515, 529; at Heidelberg, iv 344; at Pretoria, 385.

BRIGADES, INFANTRY—*continued*.

6th (Fusiliers)—under Gen. Barton, ii 114, iv 508; composition, 508; diverted to Natal, ii 284; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 436, 437; at Chieveley, iii 206; on the Upper Tugela, 208; at Hussar Hill, 498; at Monte Cristo, 504; at Hlangwane, 506; orders, 21 Feb., 514; 23 Feb., 521; position, 24 Feb., 520; at Pieter's Hill, 534, 535, 537-9, 542; leave Natal to join Lord Roberts, iv 65; at Wepener, 65, 66; with Mafeking relief column, 216; at Rosdum, 217, 218; excellent marching performance, 236; in Western Transvaal, 344. 7th—under Col. Ian Hamilton—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 217; re-formed, iv 168; under Brig. Gen. F. W. Kitchener, 519; composition, 519; at Colenso's Drift, orders, 184; at Vogelstruispoort, 447; near Lydenburg, 462. 8th—under Col. Grimwood—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 216; reformed, iv 168; under Maj. Gen. Howard, 510; composition, 510; at Newcastle, 184; at Gekuk, 449; at Bergendal, 451; near Lydenburg, 462. 9th with Lord Methuen's advance, ii 323; at Belmont, 326, 327, 330; move towards Modder River, 347; at Modder River, 349, 353; considerably broken up, 396; under Gen. Douglas, iii 370, iv 507; composition, iii 375, iv 209, 507; strength, iii 375; disposition, 377; at Boshof, iv 217; to Lindley, 252; sent to Krugersdorp, 356; in 1st de Wet Hunt, 422. 10th—taken away from 5th Division, iii 210; under Maj. Gen. Talbot Coke, iv 510; under Col. A. W. Hill, iii 239; composition, 497, iv 491, 510; under Gen. Lyttelton during Trichardt's Drift movement, iii 214; at Tabanyama, 227; at Vaal Krantz, 313; at Hlangwane, 507; later dispositions, 514, 520, 533; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; at Botha's Pass, 180; at Allemen's Nek, 190-3; at Charlestown, 195; on line at Paardekop, 309. 11th (Lancashire)—with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; under Sir C. Warren, 215; under Col. Wynne, 300, iv 510; under Col. Kitchener, iii 522; composition, iv 510; at Trichardt's Drift, iii 220, 221, 224; at Tabanyama, 228, 229, 231; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 312, 313, 314, 325; later dispositions, 522, 534; to Wessels's Nek, iv 177; and Waschbank, 177; at Botha's Pass, 180, 187; at Allemen's Nek, 190; at Volkmarus, 195; sent to Wakkerstroom, 393; advance on Standerton, 399. 12th—under Gen. Clements, iii 313, iv 508; composition, 508; strength, 319; sent to Nauwpoort, iii 343; returned to 10th Division, iv 78; detached from 6th Division, 245; at Winburg, 245; in Brandwater Basin, 320, 321, 324, 325. 13th—composition and strength, iii 373, iv 508; disposition, iii 375, 378; under Maj. Gen. C. E. Knox, iv 506; at Wessels's Nek, 180; at Klip Kraal Drift, 414; at Paardeberg, 417, 425, 446, 454; at Poplar Grove, 507; at Driekontein, 579, 581-3; composition and strength, 2nd, iii 376, iv 507; Gen. Charnie's reinforcements command, 54; under Maj. Gen. Maxwell, 78, 503; strength, 162, v 47; with 7th Division, iv 503; disposition, iii 378; at Paardeberg, 453, 454, 457; at Poplar Grove, 508; at Kame Sidrig, iv 20, 21; at Krantz Kraal, 100-2; at Brandfont, 104; at Vet River, 110; at Zand River, 120, 121; at Pretoria, 278, v 47. 14th—composition and strength, iii 376, iv 503, v 47; disposition, iii 378; under Maj. Gen. Wavell, iv 506; with 7th Division, 503; under Col. Bradley, v 59; at Jacobsdal, iii 367; at Paardeberg, 438, 494; at Kame Sidrig, iv 21; advance on Pretoria—orders, 102; at Brandfont, 104; at Vet River, 110; at Zand River, 121; at Johannesburg—garrison, 153, v 47. 15th—under Gen. B. D. Campbell, iv 214, 503; composition, 506;



## BRIGADES, INFANTRY—continued.

at Dewetsdorp, 67; at Senekal, 243, 313; at Eldersburg, 240, 250; in Free State, v 7, 23; at Standerton, 280; reconstituted, 240; part at Bethlehem, 428. 17th—under Gen. Dwyer, iv 240, 506; composition, 506; at Dewetsdorp, 67; at Senekal, 243; part at Pekaarsburg, 313; in Free State, 313, v 23, 230; in Brandwatter Basin, iv 320, 321; with Ruddle's expedition there, v 241. 18th—under Maj.-Gen. T. E. Stephenson, iii 379, iv 503; with 11th Division, 78, 83; composition and strength, iii 375, iv 503; disposition, iii 377, 378; at Klip Drift, 411; at Raadsburg, 425, 478; at Driefontein, 573, 581-3; at Dewetsdorp, iv 69-72; at Diamond Hill, 280, 283; advance on Middelburg, 406; at Monument Hill, 449; at Heilbron, 463; hold line Water-val Nelspruit, 481. 19th—formed, iii 370; under Maj.-Gen. Smut-De Vries, iv 505; composition and strength, iii 370, iv 462, 505; disposition, iii 378; at Jacobsdal, 408; at Klip Drift, 410; at Raadsburg, 418, 425, 434, 454, 482; at Poplar Grove, 567; at Driefontein, 587; at Sannah's Post, iv 45, 48; at Dewetsdorp, 69; at Landels Port, 73, 74; detached from 9th Division, 73, 80; under Gen. Ian Hamilton, 70, 88; at Houtnek, 96, 98-100; at Zand River, 121; at Lindley, 128; at Doornkop, 134; on line of communication in Free State, 265; at Voortgiat, 272; reformed, 301; at Blant's River, 129; advance on Lydenburg, 404; at Komati Port, 481. 20th—formed, iv 78, 202; under Maj.-Gen. Packer, 507; composition, 507; at Warrenton, 215; bombards Boers at Fourteen Streams, 217, 218; at Bushy, 21; at Lindley, 206; in Brandwatter Basin, 320, 321, 323, 324, 325, 327. 21st—composition, iv 70; under Maj.-Gen. Bruce Hamilton, 76, 88, 506; composition, 506; strength, 162, 510, 511; at Houtnek, 96, 10-2; at Zand River, 124, 121; at Matley, 127; at Doornkop, 143, 144; at Pretoria, 273; at Diamond Hill, 284, 285, 287; in North-Eastern Free State, 290; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 310; in Brandwater Basin, 320, 321, 324-7; operations in Free State, v 13, 22-25; under Maj.-Gen. Allen, iv 507; composition, 507; at Bredersburg, 504; on line of communications north of Bloemfontein, 23, 23-1; under Maj.-Gen. W. G. Knox, iv 507; composition, 507; head line of communications south of Bloemfontein, 263, 264. Cunningham's—formed, iv 394; at Machelodorp, 481; at Rustenburg, v 55. Hirdeman's—composition, iv 394; sent to Pretoria, 405. Infantry, Mounted—see MOUNTED INFANTRY, below. Light—see 4th, above. Mahon's—at Heidelberg, iv 344; attached to Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, 394; at Pretoria, 395.

BRIGADES, MOUNTED.—3rd Mounted—see also Cavalry Brigade (Natal), above; under Lord Dundonald, iv 500; composition, 510; strength, ii 447, iv 170; at Colenso, ii 457, 447, 448, 454; near Acton Homes, ii 222-4; at Hussar Hill, iv 497, 498; Tugela positions, iii 529, 533, 534; at Pieter's Hill, 535, 545; at Elmdonk, iv 168; at Helpmakraal, 170, 171; advance on Dundee, 175, 176; at Durnham, 178; at Laings Nek, 179, 180; at Botha's Pass, 187; at Allman's Nek, 190, 193; sent to Wakarusa, 208; at Standerton, 230; near Paardekop, 437; near Amersfoort, 439; at Vogelstransport, 449; at Raadsdal, 451; to Lydenburg, 451, 452; at Olen Lodgeburg, 175, 178, 508, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

## BRIGADES, MOUNTED—continued.

571; reorganized into four brigades, April, 494; reorganized, iv 78, 79. 1st Brigade—composition, 594; at Vet River, 108, 109; at Zand River, 116-19; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140; advance on Pretoria, 153, 155, 156; distance marched in advance to Pretoria, 161; at Pretoria—movements, 270, 273; to Rustenburg, 344, 345; detachment at Onderstepoort, 385; advance on Middelburg, 402, 404; at Middelburg, 436, 443; Gen. Hutton resigns command, 485. 2nd Brigade—under Brig.-Gen. Ridley, iii 505; composition, 505; strength, 162; at Sannah's Post, iv 69, 73; at Israel's Poort, 74; temporarily taken over by Col. Dawson, 96; at Houtnek, 96-100; at Zwavelpoort, 273; at Diamond Hill, 282; ordered to North-Eastern Free State, 290; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; 1st de Wet hunt operations, 322, 414, 417, 419, 421, 424, 425. 3rd Brigade—at Paardeberg, iii 432; at Poplar Grove, 557, 558, 560, 562, 563, 567; at Driefontein, 577, 578; advance on Bloemfontein, 587; at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 44.

Naval Brigade (Cape Colony)—leave Queenstown, ii 295; accompany Lord Methuen's advance, 323; at Enslin, 341-2; at Magersfontein, 390; at Vaal Krantz, iii 309; proposal to send it to Kimberley, iv 557; at Paardeberg, iii 453; at Poplar Grove, 503; Naval Brigade (Natal)—at Botha's Pass, iv 180; organization broken up, 412; Naval Brigade (Ladysmith)—strength, iii 152. Rhodesian Field Force—1st and 2nd, formed at Marandellas, iv 375. Brigade Organization—broken up, iv 412. BRIGES, Col. C. J.—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416; in action at Geduld, v 24, 235; in action near Reitz, 313; in Paardekop drive, 415, 416; hunts Steyn and de Wet, 417; at Bethlehem, 418; in command of Imperial Light Horse, 428, 477; in action at Tigerkloof Spruit, 490, 490; in North-Eastern Free State, 473; in Western Transvaal, 513; in 1st drive, 516; at Roodeval, 534.

BRIGHT, Limber Gunner—gallantry at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234.

BRINE, Lieut.—killed at Belmont, ii 333.

BRINK, Mr.—guides Plumer in pursuit of de Wet, v 133.

BRINTON, Capt.—at Diamond Hill, iv 286.

BRITISH CENTRAL AFRICA—recruiting of labour for Transvaal mines, vi 107, 113.

BRITISH EAST AFRICA—suggested recruiting of labour, 107.

BRITISH EMPIRE—constitution—anomalous condition regarding financial burden, vi 21; Imperial Unity—growth of ideal, ii 23; result of the "Black Week," iii 28-30; union—the end of Lord Milner's policy, vi 19, 169, 170.

BRITISH GUIANA—Labour ordinance 1899 compared with Transvaal Ordinance, vi 120.

BRITISH INDIANS—see INDIANS.

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA CO.—heads off Boer expansion, i 106; Bechuanaland territory along Transvaal border transferred by Colonial Office 1895, i 160; letter from Mr. Chamberlain on Jameson Raid, 170; offer to raise force for defence of Rhodesia, iii 101; iv 363, 364; preparations, 366, 367, 370, 372; responsibility for mismanagement at Beira, 371; organize supplies for Col. Plumer, iv 249; Mr. Rhodes's message on relief of Kimberley, 548.

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA POLICE—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH.

BRITISH WOMEN'S EMANCIPATION ASSOCIATION—women's efforts to South Africa, vi 58.

BRISTOWN—martial law proclaimed, v 128; Hertzog pursued, 129, 130; brand there, 146.

- BRITZ, Comdt.** :—recuperates near Ermelo, v 360; charge at Bakenlaagte 370; at Holland, 455; escapes from cordon, 456; peace delegate, 583.
- BROADWOOD, Brig.-Gen. R. G.** :—portrait, iii 383; appointed to command 2nd Cavalry Brigade, 399; its composition, iii 374, iv 534; at Richmond, 394; marches to Sunnyside, 394; at Riet River, 392; at Klip Drift, 387, 392-4; at Kimberley, 410; at Koedoesrand, 414; at Paardeberg, 473, 474, 476, 477; at Poplar Grove, 504-7; at Driefontein, 578-80, 584; advance on Bloemfontein, 587; expedition to Tluba N'ehu, iv 19; at Sannals Post, 39-7, 39-41, 43-7, 50; at Houtnek, 96; at Krantz Kraal, iv 100-2; at Babiansberg, 106; at Zand River, 116, 121, 122; captures Lindley, 127; captures Boers at Heilbron, 129; at Vaal River, 135; advance on Pretoria, 158; at Diamond Hill, 280, 281-4, 288, 289, 294; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; in pursuit of de Wet, 319, 322; to Brandwater Basin, 320, 321; in 1st de Wet hunt, 415-9, 421, 424, 425; to Krugersdorp, 431; in Magaliesberg, v 47, 55, 96; goes to relief of convoy at Buffelspoort, 99; at Nootgedacht, 98, 99, 105-7; column given a rest, 110; at Ventersdorp, 110; in Northern Free State, 236, 238; composition and strength of column, 287; in drive in Free State, 300; captures Free State Government at Reitz, 301; in drive in Free State, 305, 306; expedition to Witzieshoek, 398; in Paardehoek drive, 414-6; in action at Quaggafontein, 422, 423.
- BROCKLEHURST, Maj.-Gen. J. F.** :—portrait, iii 106; commands cavalry brigade at Ladysmith, ii 106, 228; in command of 2nd Cavalry Brigade (Natal), iv 510; at battle of Ladysmith, ii 228; in Ladysmith, 299, 300, iii 161; at Botha's Pass, iv 181; at Allenham's Nek, 190; on line up to Paardekop, 399 400; at Graskop, 409; at Paardekop, 437; at Meerzicht, 438; near Amersfoort, 439; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; at Bergendal, 451; to Lydenburg, 462, 463; at Paardeplaats, 465, 466; reaches Kruger's Post, 480.
- BROODRIJK'S VLEI** :—Boers take up position after Rooodeval, v 534.
- BROOME, Mr. J. H.** :—suggests formation of Australian Bushmen, iii 34.
- BROOME, Capt.** :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415.
- "BROODNEID"** :—referred to, ii 52.
- BRODRICK, Mr. St. John** :—portrait, vi part ii frontispiece; appointed Secretary of State for War, v 78; conduct of the war criticized, 78; describes military effort put forth by nation, 78; announces reduction of South African garrison, vi 61; medical service in South Africa; initiates reforms, 542.
- BROOKHURSTFONTEIN** :—action, v 56, 57.
- BROOKHURST SURMITS** :—94th Regiment ambushed by Boers, i 65; percentage of British wounded, ii 63; Kruger's statement to Boers regarding Jameson raid, i 106; action, Aug. '01, v 330, 331.
- BROOK, Gen. E. S.** :—in charge of Harrismith district, v 496.
- BROOKE, Col. L. G.** :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457; at Inniskilling Hill, iii 525, 527, 528; operations South-East Pretoria, iv 338, 392; with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, 394; on line of communication east of Pretoria, 435.
- BROOKE, Capt.** :—wounded at Nootgedacht, v 101; killed at Bakenlaagte, 372.
- BROOKE, Lieut.** :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457.
- BROOKE, Capt. R. G.** :—at Elandslaagte, ii 188; wounded, 194.
- BROOKE, Capt. V.** :—staff officer to Sir Ian Hamilton, v 528.
- BROOKFIELD, Col. A. M.** :—in command of 14th Bn. I.Y., iv 512; at Kathosch iv 288; at Lindley, 304; at Baken Kop, 305-7; at Bethlehem, 308.
- BROWN, Lt.-Col.** :—at Nootgedacht, v 105.
- BROWN, Major** :—at Paardeberg, iii 440.
- BROWN, Mr.** :—action against Transvaal Government, i 146, 216.
- BROWN, John** :—Virginia raid, i 5-7.
- BROWNE, Major (Borders)** :—at Moedwil, v 392.
- BROWNE, Major (Derby)** :—at Vlakfontein, v 283.
- BROWNE, Inspector** :—at Mafeking, iv 572, 576, 582.
- BROWNE, Mr. A.** :—Orange River Colony Treasurer, vi 6-12; appreciation, 148.
- BROWNING, Sergt.** :—at Kleinfontein, v 385.
- BROWN'S DRIFT** :—Boers camp there, ii 334, 386, iii 111; laager shifted, 392.
- BROWN'S REDOUBT (Kuruman)** :—captured by Boers, iii 113, 114.
- BRUCE, Col. Sir David** :—member of commission re enteric, vi 541.
- BRUCE, Major** :—at Ladysmith, iv 518.
- BRUGMAN, Mr. J.** :—Acting Auditor-General in Transvaal, iv 475; takes the field, 475; at Paardeplaats, v 198.
- BRUGSPRUIT** :—S.A.C. posts, v 398, 450.
- BRUSH, Capt.** :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457.
- BRUWER, Comdt. H. J.** :—commands Bethlehem district, v 235; peace delegate, 583.
- BRYANT, Major** :—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 237.
- BRYON'S STORE** :—Boer captures, ii 271; and attack supply column, iv 203.
- BRYNBELLA HILL** :—Boers occupy it, ii 310-2; British attack, 312-4.
- BUCHAN, Lt.-Col.** :—at Paardeberg, iii 483.
- BUCHAN, Mr. John** :—land settlement work, vi 57.
- BUCHANAN, Capt.** :—at Elandslaagte, ii 194.
- BUCHANAN, Mr. Justice** :—Chairman of Good Hope Red Cross Committee, vi 532.
- BUCHANAN-RIDDELL, Col.** :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255; at Spion Kop—killed, iii 276, 277.
- BUCKLEY, Capt.** :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457.
- BUDWORTH, Capt. C. E. D.** :—at Baken Kop, iv 306, 307.
- BUFFALO RIVER** :—Boers cross it and invade Natal, ii 148, 144; Boers cross on eve of Talama, 153; retreat, 173; Boers' attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 343; operations against Botha, 567.
- BUFFELSPOORT** :—Smuts escapes British columns, v 220.
- BUFFELSPOORT** :—movements, iv 424.
- BUFFEL'S KLOOF** :—movements of Viljoen, v 212.
- BUFFELSPLOET** :—part of convoy captured by Boers, v 95.
- BUFFELSVLEI** :—blue-houses built, v 398.
- BUILDINGS** :—ordered to be burnt if harbouring Boers, iv 492, 493.
- BULFONTEIN** :—movements during drive, v 516.
- BULFONTEIN** :—occupied by Plumer, v 201.
- BULFIN, Major** :—in Western Transvaal, v 514.
- BULGARIA** :—attitude, ii 57, iv 418.
- BULKLEY, Lieut.** :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333.
- BULLER, Gen. the Rt. Hon. Sir Redvers** :—portrait, ii 180; character, iii 301; previous service in South Africa and elsewhere, ii 25, 113; appointed to command troops in South Africa, 101, 113; departs for South Africa, 113; discourages contingents from colonies, 116; arrives at Cape Town, 281, 279; difficulty of situation, 279, 280; decides to withdraw from Naauwpoort and Stormberg, 280; plans, 283, 284, 286-8; leaves for Natal, 285; authorizes formation of local corps, 289; claims Willow Grange as a victory,

**BULLER, Gen. the Rt. Hon. Sir Redvers—**  
*continued.*

316; orders to Lord Methuen after Magersfontein, 419; iii 107; at Pietermaritzburg, ii 421; concern for hospital arrangements there, 421, 422; at Frere, 422; at Colenso—plan, 424, 426; orders and movements, 426, 427, 434-9, 446, 449, 451-3; wounded, 452; armistice granted, ii 456; operations criticized, 458-63; suggests blockade of Delagoa Bay, iii 103; plan of advance, 208-10; at Spearman's Hill, 212; estimate of Boer numbers on Upper Tugela, 215; Trichardt's Drift movement—plan criticized, 216, 217, 221; attitude criticized, 226, 236; at Tabanyama, 238, 240; Spion Kop operations, 248, 260-3, 277, 287, 294; criticized, 300, 301; Mr. Balfour's correspondence referred to, 305; at Vaal Krantz, 312, 313, 318, 319, 321, 322, 325-7; suggests building railway from Modder River to Bloemfontein, 340; suggests advance by Jacobsdal on Bloemfontein, 342; at Russar Hill, 497, 498; at Chingolo, 500; at Monte Cristo, 505, 506, 508-10; orders, 21 Feb., 513, 514; at Wynne Hills, 520, 521; at Inniskilling Hill, 522, 523; operations at a standstill, 529; dangerous position, 530, 531; attacks Pieter's Hill, 533-5, 544, 545; causes of failure of Tugela operations, 537; objects to advance through the Free State, iv 85, 132; advance by Van Reenen's Pass considered, 196; advance through Natal, 165-197; inactive at Ladysmith, 168; Helpmakaar operations, 170, 171, 197; Bhegansberg operations, 170-8; occupies Dundee, 177; advances on Dannhauser, 178; occupies Newcastle, 179; negotiations with Gen. C. Botha re surrender, 183, 184; at Botha's Pass, 188; enters Free State, 189; enters Transvaal, 189; at Allemen's Nek, 191-194, 197; occupies Volksrust, 195; marches of force, May-June, slow progress, 196, 196; at Standerton, iv 398-401; moves along Transvaal railway, 408; preparations for Komati Poort advance, 400-1; at Amersfoort, 438, 439; at Twyfelaar, 439; at Van Wyk's Vley, 444; at Geluk, 445-7; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; attacks Bergendal, 450-6; to Machadodorp, 457; to Nooitgedacht, 457; to Lydenburg, 459-3; attacks Paardplaats, 465, 466; at Mamelburg, 466, 477; at Spitz Kop, 468; at Burger's Pass, 479, 480; leaves for England, 485. **Army**—criticized, iii 551, 552; strength, iv 77, 168, 86, composition, 509-11; asks Lord Roberts to be allowed to keep 5th Division, iii 571; fails to appreciate use of cavalry, iv 447; asks for reinforcements, 491; broken up Oct. '00, 484. **Army Service Corps**—reorganizes it, vi 364; soundness of organization, 410. **Command**—extent exercised in Natal, ii 426; ordered to relinquish it if unwilling to persevere, 464. **Generalship**—causes of failure, iii 549-52. **Kimberley**—on Mr. Rhodes's attitude, iv 548; attitude regarding relief, 556, 557. **Ladysmith**—agrees to investment, ii 231; abandons hope of relieving it, 460; message advising surrender, 461, 462, iii 174; informs troops he has the key to it, iii 309; relief—no desire to inflict heavy defeat on Boers, 509; meets Sir G. White, 547; disapproves of efforts to cut off Boers, 547; communications with Lord Roberts, War Office, and Sir G. White, 305-8. **Martial law**—memorandum, vi 547. **Pay**—views on settlement of grievances, vi 617. **Reserves**—opposes calling up of Section A, vi 244. **Roberts, Lord**—reports to him on Spion Kop and criticizes Gen. Warren, iii 305; informs him about Vaal Krantz, 308, 323; telegrams re relief of Ladysmith, 328, 329; correspondence Dec. '99, 342; communications Feb.-May, iv 166-9; objects

**BULLER, Gen. the Rt. Hon. Sir Redvers—**  
*continued.*

to suggestion to advance on Vrede, 181, 182. **Strategy**—"steam-roller" plan of operations criticized, iii 339; Upper Tugela operations, ii 425, iii 209, 210; disinclined to move far from wagons, 532; Bhegansberg operations, iv 177, 178; slowness, 194-6, 408. **Tactics**—at Colenso, ii 438, 463; on Upper Tugela, iii 212, 216; Spion Kop, 297; Vaal Krantz, 304, 314, 315, 326, 327; Tugela Heights, 498, 505, 507, 508, 516, 521, 523, 531, 535, 542, 543; at Botha's Pass, iv 185, 188. **Warren, Sir C.**—cancels order to go to Modder River, iii 106; orders him to Natal, 108; reasons for giving him command at Trichardt's Drift, 217; attitude towards his operations, 226; dissatisfied with progress at Tabanyama, 238; dissatisfied at postponement of attack on Spion Kop, 240; relations with him, 294; blames him for Spion Kop failure, 305; suggests his being placed in command of North-Western Cape Colony operations, iv 168. **White, Sir G.**—informs him of Colenso plan, ii 439; suggests surrender, 460; action discussed, 462, 463; urges him to send cavalry out of Ladysmith, iii 147; communications regarding co-operation, 165, 168; and relief movements, 172-4; does not exercise his authority over him, 209; informs him will make another attempt to relieve him, 305; and date when will be at Mlangwane, 326; notifies intention to capture Bulwana, 406; and when expects to be in Ladysmith, 511; signals cannot carry out relief when promised, 516; informs him of defeat of Boers at Pieter's, iv 528.

**BULLOCK, Col.**—at Colenso—wounded and captured, ii 454, 456; released at Pretoria, 268; at Katbosch, iv 268; in charge of Volksrust district, v 54; Eastern Transvaal operations—at Castrol Nek, 175; brings in convoy to Piet Retief, 176, 178, 291, 292, 294; composition and strength of column, 291; in drive in North-Eastern Free State, 300; constructs Wakkerstroom-Piet Retief blockhouse line, 356.

**BULLOCK, Lieut.**—at Magersfontein, ii 415.

**BULOW, Count von**—utilizes detention of *Bundesrath* to increase German navy, iii 63.

**BULTFOUNTAIN**—Garrison relieved by Gen. MacDonald, v 24; posts established to Boshof, 399.

**BULTFOUNTAIN (Brandwater Basin)**—garrison, iv 325.

**BULUWAYO**—Boer envoy sent by Kruger 1887, i 187; headquarters of Plumer, ii 101; column organized by Col Nicholson, 133; Boer expedition falls through, iv 204; first train reaches Mafeking, 224; Royal Canadian Artillery arrives, 269; Rhodesian Field Force arrives, 375.

**BULWANA**—Sir G. White's mistaken policy, ii 284; necessity of holding it, iii 149; decides to capture it, 326; Buller's plan of attack, 496, 497; Boers retreat, 509.

**"BUNDESRATH"**—result in Germany of its detention, iii 63.

**BURDETT-COUTTS, Mr.**—medical arrangements during war, articles in the *Times*, vi 521, 523; Royal Commission on South African hospitals, criticizes report, 526.

**BURGER, Gen. Schalk W.**—portrait, i 352, iii 72; chairman of Industrial Commission, '97 i 206, 217; Kruger indignant at his report, 218; at Bloemfontein Conference, 267; commands Boer force on Swaziland frontier, ii 124; head of Lydenburg commando, iv 513; at battle of Ladysmith, ii 220; left in command there, iii 161; orders town-hall to be shelled, 162; policy re British-Indian refugees,



BURGER, Gen. Schalk W.—*continued.*

163; censured for defeat at Gun Hill, 172; at Caesar's Camp, 177, 202; on the Upper Tugela—position, 207; at Spion Kop, 253, 277, 292; unwell, 310; at council of war at Hatherley, iv 274; assumes functions of president on departure of Kruger, 475; at Tantesberg, v 120; at Paardeplaats, 138; present at council of war at De Emigratie, 277, 278; requests leave from Lord Kitchener to send envoy to Europe, 291; arranges meeting with Free State Government on question of peace, 511; writes to Steyn regarding conference, 517; at Klerksdorp Conference, 526, 527; attitude towards continuance of war, 508; at Vereeniging Conference, 564, 585, 588, 597, 603, 606; enjoins Boers to acquiesce in terms of surrender, iv 40; prisoners, efforts regarding their return, 44; declines to sit on Labour Commission, 116; repatriation, on committee of inquiry, 49.

BURGERS, President T. F.:—portrait, i 52; character and policy, 51; elected President of the South African Republic, 51; reform proposals rejected, 77, 54; appeal to Volksraad, 77, 54-7; protest against annexation, 58, 59; relations with Kruger, 61, 62.

BURGER'S PASS:—Buller fails to stop Botha, iv 470, 480.

BURGHIER CAMPS:—see under REFUGEE CAMPS.

BURGHIER PEACE COMMITTEE:—formed, v 92; failure, 93, 183; composition, 406; envoys ill-treatment by Boers, vi 16.

BURGHIER POLICE:—Bloemfontein, assist the British, v 248, 261, vi 17.

BURGHIEDORP: occupied by Boers, ii 293; rebels at Stormberg, 395; occupied by Gatacre, iii 592.

BURKE, Lieut.-Col. M. A.:—in command of 2nd Bn. I. Y., iv 511; in Cape Colony, 5, v 312.

BURMA M.I. See M.I. REGIMENTAL UNITS.

BURN, Lieut.-Col. C. R.:—commands 6th Bn. I. Y., iv 511.

BURN, Capt. J. M.:—appointment on Cape Government Railway, iv 308.

BURN-MERDOCH, Col.:—in command of 1st Cavalry Brigade (Natal), iii 309, iv 510; at Colenso, ii 444; at Spion Kop, iii 294; at Vaal Krantz, 328; at Chieveley, 510; position, Feb. 24, 530; at Pieters Hill, 544; at Elandsfontein, iv 108; in charge of Newcastle district, v 54; E. Transvaal operations, 174-6.

BURNE, Lieut. C. R. N. (R.N.):—"With the Naval Brigade in Natal," referred to, vi 470.

BURNEY, Lieut.-Col.:—wounded at Doornkop, iv 145; at Wonderfontein, v 124.

BURNHAM, Major F. R.:—captured at Sannah's Post, iv 87; at Kroonstad, 123.

BURRILL, Major:—at Colenso, ii 450, 451; at Sandfontein, v 52.

BURTON, Major:—at Collesberg, iii 132.

BURTON, Lieut.:—at Belmont, ii 333.

BURTON, Mr. H.:—appointed Attorney-General in Cape Colony, vi 135.

BUSHMAN AND BOERLEERS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH.

BUSHMAN'S HOOK:—mounted infantry there, ii 205; Gatacre arrives, 295; troops there, 296.

BUSHMEN:—see NATIVES and REGIMENTAL UNITS. Australian Contingents, New South Wales, New Zealand, Queensland, Tasmania, Victoria and West Australia.

BUSHFIELD CABINETTES:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH.

BUTCHER, Col.:—at Collesberg, iii 142, 466.

BUTCHER, Maj. G. J.:—chief Ordnance officer, vi 454; forms Ordnance depots at Bloemfontein, 455.

BUTLER, Lieut.-Gen. Sir W.:—appointed to command troops in S. Africa, i 213; opposition to Uitlanders, 213, 214; attacks S. African league, 220; opinion of Uitlanders, 245; opposes military preparations; recalled, ii 102; discourages organization of I.L.H. iii 94; examination into surplus stores scandal, iv 616.

BUTLER, Capt.:—at Utrecht, v 116; wounded at Itala, 347.

BUTTERS, Capt.:—at Elands River, iv 358.

BUXTON, Mr. S.:—on Suzerainty, 1204.

BUYS, Commandt.:—at council of war at Hatherley, iv 274; takes over Heidelberg commando, 279, 513; at Diamond Hill, 279; at Heidelberg, 383, 385, v 119; movements in Free State, 393; captured at Vaal River, 419.

BUTENDORF, Mr.:—watches passage of stores through Beira Custom House, iv 366.

BYLES, Mr.:—moves vote of censure on Lord Milner, vi 173.

BYNG, Lieut.-Col. the Hon. J. H. G.:—portrait, v 474; at Colenso, ii 448; at Bastion Hill, iii 234; at Botha's Pass, iv 186; at Standerton, 400; seizes Pilgrim's Hill, 490; at Thaba N'chu, v 40, 41; column sent to Cape Colony, 128; moves against Kritzinger, 129; to Victoria Road, 140; entrains for Colesberg, 148; pushes out from Colesberg, 150, 151; unable to stop de Wet, 152; at Hamelfontein, 152; column placed under Col. Williams, 238; composition and strength, 304; movements in North-Western Free State, 304; engaged with Latexan at Orange River, 315; covers posts along Vaal, 393; Paardehoek drive, 415, 416; attacked near Hellbron, 417; drive to Liebenberg's Vlei River; in action at Quaggafontein, 422, 423; moves from Lindley to Wilge River, 446; column formed in North-Eastern Free State, 473; position, 474; defeats Meers at Roodekraal, 474, 476; in first drive, 475; orders for 2nd drive, 482; position near Vaal, 483; South of Vroede, 484; in action with de Wet at Langverwacht, 488-90; returns to England, 491.

BYRNETOWN:—native rising, 1906, vi 195.

BYRON, Lieut.-Col.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416; reconnaissance near Jacobsdal, iii 118.

BYWONERS:—referred to, ii 85; problems of repatriation, iv 54-6; work on mines and railway, 110.

CACHET, Professor Lion:—objects to conduct of the Boers at Burghersdorp, ii 293.

CÆSAR'S CAMP:—described, iii 148, 178-80; Boers demonstration against, 160; projected attack abandoned, 165; passive attitude of Boer leaders, 202; battle, 176-205; defences criticized, 181; strengthened, iv 525.

CAHNGUBA:—see TCHRENGULA (Nicholson's Nek).

CALDWELL, Major (R.A.M.C.):—at Tweefontein, v 410.

CALEDON, Lord:—institutes first judicial circuit in Cape Colony, i 22; Governor of Cape Colony, 385.

CALEDON RIVER:—movements at Jammersburg Drift, iv 57; in Brandwater Basin, 310; 2nd de Wet's movements, v 33.

Commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS.

CALEY, Col.:—at Diamond Hill, iv 283.

CALLWELL, Col.:—at Monte Cristo, iv 487; in Cape Colony, v 541, 543, 545, 546, 549, 552, 553.

CALVINTA:—Maritz overruns the district, v 540; district disloyal, 541; Smuts in district, 545.

CAMBRIDGE, Duke of:—opposed to army reforms, ii 14; resigns office of Commander-in-Chief, 22; requests increase in strength of army (1888), vi 237

CAMDEBOO MOUNTAINS:—movements against Krutzing, v 244; against Malan, 303

CAMERON, Major:—at Brakspruit, v 519

CAMERON, Capt. (Tasmania):—at Colesberg, iii 494

CAMERON, Capt. (Black Watch):—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

CAMERON, Lieut. (Gren. Guards):—wounded at Belmont, ii 333

CAMERON, Piper:—at Paardeberg, iii 432

CAMERON HIGHLANDERS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

CAMPAIGN, Plan of:—see under ARMY

CAMPBELL:—described, iv 230, 231; Boers there, ii 297; armed rebels there, iv 211; Sir C. Warren enters it, 235; leaves small garrison, 276

CAMPBELL, Capt. A. N.:—at Lorenzo Marques, iv 381

CAMPBELL, Major-Gen. B. B. D.:—in command of 16th Brigade, iv 240, 506; Dewetsdorp operations, 67; at Senekal, 313; at Witkop, 314; Brandwater Basin operations, 323, 332, v 240, 241, 323, 324; base at Harrismith, v 4; North-Eastern Free State movements, 7, 23, 239 428-30; in Doornberg, 7; at Standerton, 239

CAMPBELL, Major D.:—in 1st drive in North-Eastern Free State, v 477, 478

CAMPBELL, Capt. H. M.:—wounded at Elands-laagte, ii 132, 194

CAMPBELL, Lieut. D. (I.L.H.):—portrait, ii 180; wounded at Elands-laagte, 194

CAMPBELL, Lieut. I. A.:—wounded at Elands-laagte, ii 194

CAMPBELL, Lieut. J. R. McO.:—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416

CAMPBELL, Major Walter:—on headquarters staff, v 274

CAMPBELL, Col. W. P.:—at Talana, ii 160; wounded, 174; successful retreat to Ladysmith, 208; at Waggon Hill, iii 195; column, v 160, 298, 351; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160, 164, 165, 169, 172, 177, 178, 180, 298, 447-50; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 323, 447, 450; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, 335, 341, 351, 357; leaves for England, 447

CAMPBELL, Capt. (A. & S. Highrs.):—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

CAMPBELL, Capt. (Rifle Bde.):—killed at Bergendal, iv 456

CAMPBELL, Mr. W. Y.:—organizes celebration of Diamond Jubilee in Johannesburg, 1218

CAMPBELL-BANNERMAN, Sir H.:—on Parliamentary Committee of Inquiry into Jameson raid, i 197; objects to war preparations, i 305; objects to proposal to create a Chief of Staff, ii 22; reverses—attitude, iii 9; forms ministry, vi 177; attitude towards importation of Chinese, 123

CAMP:—see under ARMY (BOER, BRITISH), BURGHIER CAMPS, CONCENTRATION CAMPS, REFUGEE CAMPS

CANADA:—contingents: see under REGIMENTAL UNITS; resolution condemning attitude of Transvaal, i 397; expresses sympathy with Uitlanders, iii 38; hesitates to send a contingent, 39; St. John's City Council urges sending a contingent, 40; Indians offer volunteers for South Africa, 44; rebellion 1837-8 compared with position in Cape Colony, iv 498; furnishes recruits for S.A.C. and for Scottish Horse, v 247; Riel rebellion, 1870, referred to, iv 498, vi 1, 2; teachers go to South Africa, iv 35

CANADA, H.M.S.:—see under NAVY

CANADIAN DRAGOONS (Royal):—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Canadian Contingents

CANADIAN MOUNTED RIFLES:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Canadian Contingents

CANADIAN SOGURS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Canadian Contingents

CANNON KOPJE (Mafeking):—fort built by Sir C. Warren, iv 575; garrison, 576; attacked, ii 270, iv 583, 584

CANTOR, Lieut.:—killed at Lake Chrissie, v 168

CAPE, Lieut. H. A.:—at Talana, ii 172

CAPE ARTILLERY:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

"CAPE BOYS":—persecution by Mr. Lombard, i 219; at Mafeking, ii 140; their fighting value, iii 96; part played in the war, 96; at Kimberley during siege, iv 543

CAPE COLONY:—Bloemfontein Conference—attitude of Government, i 289. Acquisition—by Great Britain, 124. Afrikander Bond—see that title. British colonist—military qualities as compared with Boer, iii 82, v 243.

Colonial Volunteer Corps:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS. Commands—Dec. 1900, v 130, 312. Constitution—movement for suspension, vi 62-71; before 1872, compared with Lyttelton constitution, 160. Defence—absence of organization, iii 92; composition of Irregular Corps, 93-5; frontier—length to defend, ii 132; Government opposed to preparations, 102, 110, iv 534; guns, number of, iii 347; local forces—available, ii 109, 110; raised, iii 92-5; end 1900 and 1901, v 74, 75, 84; strength, 539; take the field against Hertzog, 130, withdrawn from mobile columns, 545; mobile force urged by Sir A. Milner, 74; native levies organized, ii 140; permanent forces at outbreak of war, iii 92; police at frontiers to guard bridges and railway, ii 111; rifle associations called out, iii 93; town guards—formation suggested, 93; Volunteers—called out, ii 132, iii 93; number enlisted during first 8 months, 95; strength and distribution, ii 109, iii 93. District Mounted Troops—large numbers surrender, v 305; captured at Uitspanfontein, 546, 547. Districts—divisions and commands, v 312. Elections—(1898) result, i 212, 213; redistribution bill, 210-11; (1904), vi 192; (1908), 195. Finance—decrease of revenue, vi 194. Governors—list of, 1806-97, i 385; Sir A. Milner ceases to act as, v 76; succeeded by Sir W. Hely-Hutchinson, vi 12; his popularity, 193; post severed from High Commissioner-ship, 7. Invasion—communication between Schreiner and President Steyn, i 374; attitude of Free State, ii 102, 110, 136; merits of Boers making their main attack upon it, 122; compared with invasion of Bechuanaland or Griqualand, 273; Steyn allows Boers to cross Orange River, 273; commenced Nov. 1, 1899, ii 280, 281; slow movement of Boers, 291; Lord Roberts takes preventive measures, iv 55; decided upon by Steyn and de Wet, Oct. '00, v 15; de Wet's attempt, 28-43; incursion by Hertzog and Krutzing, 30, 42; by de Wet, Dec. '00-Feb. '01, 127-57; planned June '01, 297, 298; planned by Smuts, Sept. '01, 319, 320; Boer incursion into Midlands, 549, 550. Jameson raid—Inquiry debate, i 191. Kruger—resentment against his policy, i 192, 103. Labour—Chinese importation sanctioned, 1870, vi 103; attitude towards, 1903, 121. Loyalists—see that title. Maps—see that title. Martial law—see that title. Military operations—Oct.-Dec. '99, ii 285-93, 320-420; Dec. '99-Jan. '00, iii 105-44, 244-6, 350-65; Feb.-March '00, 459-71, 488-91, 493, 494, 592-4; March

CAPE COLONY—*continued.*

May '01, v 241-5; May-Aug. '01, 309-17; Sept. '01, 882-90; Nov. '01-May '02, 538-64. Ministry—i 212, 213, iv 497, 498, vi 192-5, 554. Natives—*see* that title. Native States—Dr. Philip's proposal, i 40. New colonies—views of ministry on scheme of administration, 1901, vi 8. Orange Free State—Customs Union established, 1889, i 102. Parliament—assemblies, 1899, i 299; prorogued from time to time, vi 64; meets, 1902, 70; 1903, 192. Peace—efforts for, i 349, 370. Politics—state of parties, i 192, 210; 1900-2, vi 62-70. Prime Ministers—1872-1900, 1386. Progressives—Mr. Rhodes joins, i 192; support British Government, 365. Rebellion—compared with Canadian rebellion, iv 498; North-West in unsettled condition, iii 360; Boer expedition to North-West, 360; North-West, Jan.-March '00, iv 2-6; subsidies, 497; situation Nov. '00, v 27, 75; disloyalty at Calvinia, 541; Act of Indemnity and Special Tribunals passed, iv 498; Indemnity Bills passed, vi 70; Treason Bill passed, 63; Steyn and de Wet uphold it, v 538; Bond officials guilty of treason, vi 64; termination, 551; further outbreak, 550; martial law—*see* also MARTIAL LAW AND REBELS. Rebels—*see* that title. Redistribution Bill—second reading, i 210, 211. Situation—Oct. 1899, ii 181, 182; Nov. 1-3, 230, 231; Nov. 5-Dec. 2, 291-7; Dec. 2-10, 362-82; Dec. 1899, iii 85-98; Jan. '00, 340, 344; June '01, v 310, 311; Nov. '01, 541; May '02, 587. Territory—extended, i 81. Transvaal—transit trade discouraged by Kruger, i 92; Kruger attempts to make it a dependency of Transvaal, 91; relations and attitude, i 92, 289, 299, 338. Uitlanders—petition urging redress of grievances, i 306. War—Sir H. de Villiers on its power and duties in event of, i 312. Wars—Kaffir invasion, 1834, i 31, 33; fourth Kaffir war and Basuto war referred to, ii 25.

CAPE COLONY BRANER CO. :—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

CAPE COLONY CYCLIST CORPS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

CAPE COMMERCIAL BANK LOAN :—Transvaal responsible for balance of debt of South African Republic, under Pretoria Convention, i 387; and under London Convention, 390.

CAPE COPPER MINING CO. :—Ooklep, principal centre, v 550.

CAPE FIELD HOSPITAL :—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

CAPE GARRISON ARTILLERY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

CAPE MEDICAL STAFF CORPS :—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

CAPE MOUNTED POLICE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

CAPE MOUNTED RIFLES ROYAL ARTILLERY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

CAPE POLICE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

CAPE PUNISHMENT ACT :—passed by British Government during great trek, i 36.

CAPE SPECIAL POLICE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

"CAPE TIMES" :—petition to High Commissioner for release of Dr. Jameson, i 177.

CAPE TOWN :—deputation to Sir A. Milner after Bloemfontein Conference, i 285; public meeting urging intervention, 341; reception of Sir R. Buller, ii 279; under martial law, vi 560; public meeting against suspension, 68; to welcome Mr. Chamberlain, 94; National Convention moves to, 214; made seat of legislature, 218; meeting of loyalists 1884, i 84.

CAPE TOWN HIGHLANDERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

CAPITALISTS :—charged with inventing grievances of Uitlanders, i 16; attitude prior to hostilities, 17; disliked by Progressives, 132; National Union and commandeering, 141; assist in securing election of Progressives to first Volksraad, 142; influence in Transvaal politics, 148; decision to obtain reform for the Uitlanders, 152; attitude towards Uitlander petition, 233, 234; negotiations re dynamite monopoly, 235-7; agreement as to war contribution, vi 88; attitude towards Chinese labour, 108, 112; towards white labour experiment, 110-11; towards political parties in Transvaal, 163.

CAPPER, Col. J. E. :—holds drifts at Vaal River, v 399; at Virginia Siding, iv 267; commands Railway Pioneer Regiment, vi 311.

CAPPER, Col. T. :—Cape Colony operations, v 541, 545, 547-50.

CARABINIERS :—*see* under REGIMENTS, 6TH DRAGOON GUARDS.

CARBERRY, Lieut. :—wounded at Talana, ii 174.

CARDWELL, Mr. :—Secretary of State for War, ii 7; army reforms effected, 13-16; criticized, 15-19.

CAREW, Lt.-Col. G. A. L. :—on staff of Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368; commands 1st Brigade, 375; composition of brigade, 509.

CARLETON, Col. F. R. C. (R. Irish Fus.) :—at Talana, ii 160; retreat to Ladysmith, 206; at Nicholson's Nek, 218, 221, 227, 233, 244, 246, 247, 249; surrender, 250, 253; in charge of Ladysmith district, v 54.

CARLETON, Major G. A. :—at Vryheid, v 117, 118.

CARLETON, Col. G. D. :—retreat to Ladysmith, ii 208; in Ladysmith, iii 169; in command of Middelburg communications, v 50; in Rhenoster Kop action, 61, 63.

CARLYLE, Thomas :—"Frederick the Great" referred to, ii 8.

CARMEL :—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 35.

CARNARVON, Lord :—favours scheme of federation, 1876, i 153.

CARNARVON :—Yeomanry ordered there, iii 404; Col. Sir C. Parsons occupies it, iv 3; martial law proclaimed, v 128; Hertzog moves there, 130.

CARNEGIE, Capt. Hon. R. F. :—wounded at Caesar's Camp, iii 183, 189.

CAROLINA :—Commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS. BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal—Strathcona's Horse burn stores, iv 439; Gen. French occupies it, 464; strength of force, 465; blockhouses built, v 400; columns of Bruce Hamilton reach there, 450; "drive," April '02, 561.

CARR, Col. :—wounded at Pieter's Hill, iii 538; at Frederikstad, v 10, 11.

CARR, Lieut. Baker :—wounded at Modder River, ii 359.

CARR, Sir W. St. J. :—chairman of Rand Water Board, vi 23.

CARRINGTON, Lieut.-Gen. Sir F. :—portrait, iv 220; sails for S. Africa, 368; arrives Cape Town, 369; experience in S. Africa, ii 25; commands Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368, 509; rapid transit of Royal Canadian Artillery, 370; slowness and inaction, 373, 374; leaves Beira, 373; duties in advance on Pretoria, 90; efforts to relieve Eland's River, 357-60; at Mafeking, 360; at Pietersburg—376, 377, 381; at Tull, 377, 378; 1st de Wet hunt—orders, 422; ordered to re-occupy Zeerust, 428; in Ottoshoop district, 431; sent back to Rhodesia, 377, 431; sent back to England, 378.

CARRUTHERS, Lieut. :—at Boschbult, v 521, 522.

CARTER, Col. :—at Colesberg, iii 460, 463, 467; in attack on Shillburt's Nek, iv 331.

CARTER, Capt. :—wounded at Bankkop, v 457.

CARTER, Mr. Bonham :—Assistant-Commissioner Red Cross Society, vi 532.



**CARTER, Mr. T. F.** :—"History of the First Boer War"—reference to criticisms of Majuba, ii 243

**CARTER'S FARM** :—seized by Col. Scott-Turner, iv 554, 555; reconnaissances, 559

**CARTER'S RIDGE** :—operations, iv 546, 552-6, 559

**CARTHWY-YORSTOUN, Col.** :—at Bablaansberg, iv 107

**CASE SHOT** :—see under ARTILLERY

**CARSON, Capt.** :—at Modderfontein, v 114, 115

**CASTROL NEK** :—operations, v 175

**CASUALTIES** :—Totals, British—not heavy at first, vi 520; to Mar. '00, iv 28; Mar. 13-June 5, 160—see also vii, appendices ii and iii. Totals, Boer—estimate 14-27 Feb. '00, iii 542; after Paardeberg to 15 June, '00, iv 298; to Nov. '00, v 67; after June '01, 589; Sept.-Oct. '01, 390, 391; total killed, 601; By localities, &c.—Acton Homes, iii 222; Allerean's Nek, iv 193; Amersfoort, 439; Armstrong Drift, v 446; Bakon Kop, iv 306; Bakenlaagte, v 374, 376; Balmoral, 61; Bankkop, 458; Bartmann's Siding, 139; Bastion Hill, iii 234; Belfast, iv 447, 499, v 123, 124; Belmont, ii 291, 333; Bergendal, iv 455, 456; Bethlehem, 306; Biddulphsberg, 251; Blaauwbank, v 328; Bloemhof, 68; Blood River Poort, 340; Boschbult, 524; Boschman's Kop, 560; Boshof, iv 214, 215; Botha's attempt to invade Natal, v 357; Botha's Pass, iv 188; Bothaville, v 18, 20; Bothwell, 172; Bower's Hock, 320; Brakpan, 220; Brandwater Basin, iv 327; Bronkhorstfontein, v 57; Bronkhorst Spruit (1889), i 65, ii 63; (1901), v 330, 331; Buffelspoort, 95; Caesar's Camp, iii 202; Cape Colony—May-Aug. 1900, v 317; surprise of Lategan, 315; pursuit of Kritzingen, 544; G. Fouché in North-East (Cape Colony, 545; near Calvina, 549; Uitspanfontein, 548; Carter's Ridge, iv 552-6; Chieveley, iii 243; Cingolo, 506; Colenso, ii 456, 457; Colenso Kopjes, iii 514; Colesberg, iii 133-5, 138, 141, 465, 466, 468, 487; Crocodile Pools, iv 205, 206; Cyferfontein, v 111; Cyphergat, iii 120; Dalmautha, v 451; De Aar, 120; Deerdepoort, ii 298; De Klip Drift, v 508; De Kraalen Drift, v 180; Delagoa railway, 125, 299; Dewetsdorp, 32, 68, 71; Diamond Hill, iv 282, 283, 296, 296; Doornkloof, v 152; Doornkop, iv 145; Dordrecht, iii 489; Driefontein, 580; Dronfield, iii 412; Dwaravley, iv 356; Elandslaagte, ii 194, iv 199; Elandspruit, v 464; Enslin, ii 340; Ermelo—night raids, v 458; Estcourt, ii 308; Faber's Put, iv 234, 235; Fauresmith, v 25; Fort Prospect, 349; Fraserburg, 547; Frederikstad, ii 12; Gansvley, iv 189; Geduld, v 225; Geluk, iv 446; Germiston, 148; Graskop, 410; Graepan (Reitz), v 238-301; Greylingstad, iv 401; Grootvlei, v 308; Gun Hill (Ladysmith), iii 169; Hartbeestfontein, v 221; Heidelberg, 48, 49; Helvetia, 122; Holland, v 456; Houtnek, iv 99, 100; Ingogo (1881), ii 63; Inniskilling Hill, iii 527; Israel's Farm, iv 220, 221; Israel's Poort, iv 74; Itala, v 348; Jacobadal, 26; Jagersfontein, 25; Jericho, 60; Johannesburg, iv 147-9; Karee Siding, 22; Katbosch, 268; Khelsa, 228; Kimberley, iii 412, 413, iv 545, 552-6; Klege, 563; Klaarwater Drift, v 319; Kleinfontein, 385; Klipdam, 216; Klip Drift, iii 393; Klip Kraal, 407; Klippan, 462; Klippoortje, v 364; Kloof Hills (Colesberg), iii 134; Koedoesrand, iv 219; Koedoesberg Drift, iii 364; Koesberg, v 88; Komati River, 51, 52; Krantz Kraal, iv 101; Kromspruit, v 131; Kruger's Post, iv 480, v 199; Kruisrivier, 57; Kullfontein Farm, iii 467; Kuruman, 114; Labuschagane's Nek, 491; Ladysmith, ii 255, iii 160, 162, 169, 172, 193-6, 197, 200, 202; iv 526, 529; Lake Chrissie, v

CASUALTIES—continued.

169; Langverwacht, 490; Leeuwoedooms, 280; Leeuw Kop, iv 71; Lichtenburg, v 58; Limpopo, iv 203; Lindley, 128, 257, 304; Long Hill, ii 216; Lydenburg, iv 462; at Macfarlane's, iii 412; Machadodorp, v 125; Mafeking, ii 269, iv 207, 219, 221, 579, 583, 584, 585, 591; Mafeking, relief of—special service officers, iv 209; Magaliesberg, v 55; Magersfontein, ii 415, 416; Marabastad, v 202; Malispoot, v 558; Marcori River, 327; Middeldrift, 871; Middelfontein, 113; Modder River, ii 359; Modderfontein, v 115, 389; Moedwil, 383; Monte Cristo, iii 505; Moonfontein, v 293; Nicholson's Nek, ii 253; Nootgedacht, v 101-3, 105; Observation Hill, iii 160; Onderste Poort, iv 349; Orange Free State, drive, etc.—Mar. 1901, v 234; Apl. 238; June, 286; July, 302, 307; Nov. 417, 419; Feb.-Mar. '02, 480, 481, 483, 490, 491, 493, 494; Mar.-Apl. 566; May, 578, 579; Oshoek, 453; Paardeberg, iii 427, 440, 445-7, 480, 484; Paardeplaats, iv 417, 466, 467; Palmietfontein, iv 417; Pan, iv 465, v 50; Peninsular War compared, iii 446; Phillippolis, v 25; Pieter's Hill, iii 542; Piet Retief, v 357; Pit-sani, iv 206; Platberg, v 229; Poplar Grove, iii 569, 570; Potgieter's Drift, 242; Pretoria, South-East, iv 159, 160, June '00, 155, 156; Prisoners—see that title; Quaggafontein, v 387; Railway Hill, iii 540; Reddersburg, iv 53, v 309; Regimental, vii, appendix ii; Retief's Nek, iv 330; Rensburg Drift, v 14; Rhenoster Kop, v 62; Rhenoster River, v 265; Rhodesia, 372; Rietfontein, ii 205; Riet-spruit, v 239; Risk of—fear of British generals, iii 218, and of Lord Roberts, 454, iv 296; Roodekraal, v 476; Roodeval, iv 265; Roodeval (Transvaal), v 534, 585, 587; Rooidam, iv 218; Rooikopjes, 439; Rotterdam, v 450; Royal Army Medical Corps—from disease, vi 516; Sannah's Post, iv 43, 44; Scheepers's Nek, 181; Schimmelhoek, v 304; Selons River, iv 357; Senekal, 243, 344; Slabbert's Nek, 331; Slangfontein, v 886; Slangapiesberg, 367; Smaldeel, 179; Smutsog, 451; South Rand Mine, 120; Spion Kop, iii 255, 264, 276, 283, 294, 295; Spitz Kop, iv 466-9; Spitz Kranz, 327; Springhaan's Nek, v 40; Spytfontein, 420; Stinkhoutboom, iv 419; Stonnberg, ii 380, 381; Strydenburg, v 147; Sunnyside, ii 116; Surprise Hill, 172; Swaziland, v 177; Tabaksberg, 138; Tabanyama, iii 233, 238; Tafel Kop, v 426, 427; Talana, ii 167, 174; Thaba N'chu, iv 75; Tigerkloof Spruit, v 430, 431; Transvaal (Eastern)—Jan.-Apl. 1901, 180, 181; night raids, 453, 455, 458; protected area, Dec. '01-Jan. '02, 461; drive, Apl. '02, 561; Transvaal (North-Eastern)—total Mar.-Apl. 8, 215, 216; Transvaal (South-Eastern), v 558; Transvaal (Western), Jan. '00, 67; May '01, 233; 1st drive, 517; 1st drive, 581; Trigardfontein, 444; Tugela, Jan. '00, iii 243; Tweebosch, v 508; Tweefontein (Groen Kop), 442; Tweefontein (Boshof), iv 214; Tygerfontein, 424; Uitspanfontein, v 548; Upper Tugela, Jan. 16-24, 1900, iii 296; Upper Vaal, v 456; Vaal Krantz, iii 316, 317, 319, 320, 323; Vaal River, iv 136; Van Wyk's Vley, 445, v 51; Van Wyk's Rust, iv 141, v 51; Venterdorp, v 113; Vet River, iv 109; Victoria Nek, v 42; Visserkraal, 389, 390; Vrieskraal, v 838; Vogelstruispoort, iv 450; Vrieskraal, v 838; Vryheid, 118; Wagon Hill, iii 201, 202; Wakkerstroom, v 458; Waldevonden, 173; Wepener, iv 60-8; Wildfontein, v 226; Witkrans, 454; Willow Grange, ii 315, 316; Wilmanrust, 326; Witpoort, iv 397; Wolmaransstad, v 827; Wolvakraal, iii 381; Wolvelkui, v 138; Wonderfontein, 57; Wynne Hills, iii 522, 529, 542; Yzer Spruit, v 490; Zand

## CASUALTIES—continued.

River, iv 109, 118-21; Zeekoegat, v 244; Zilikat's Nek, iv 553, 380; Zuurberg, v 310; Zuurfontein, 111, 112; Zuurvlakte, 314. By units, British Regulars—see vii, Appendix ii. From disease—vi 516, 524, 525, 541, 542, vii appendix iii; Indian Medical Service, vi 516. Risk of—fear of British, iii 218, 454, iv 200—see also PRISONERS.

CATHCART, Sir G.:—governor of Cape Colony, i 43, 335.

CATHCART, Capt. Hon. R.:—killed at Wynne Hills, iii 519.

CATHCART:—drive—Aug. '01, v 316.

CATTLE:—number at Ladysmith, iv 516; captured—raid by Boers at Sekwani, 204; at Waterval Drift, iii 400; at Belmont, ii 833; at Mafeking, iv 208; at Kheis, 238; in Braamwater Basin, 342; at Kimberley, 545; at Welgevonder, Ermelo, v 172; in Swaziland, 177; in North-Eastern Free State, 302, 417, 491; in North-Western Free State, 307; at Middelburg, 361; supplies—obtained from Basutoland, ii 140; from President Steyn's brother-in-law at Bloemfontein, iv 1; quantities available in South Africa, vi 372. Rinderpest—see that title.

CAVALRY:—Belmont—wanted to cut Boer retreat, ii 332; brigades—see under BRIGADES; unaccustomed to mounted rifle tactics, ii 226; Klip Drift—novelty of charge, iii 394, 395; Ladysmith—grave error in their being retained, ii 263; conduct at battle of Ladysmith, 235; "least serviceable"—War Office despatch to colonies, 117; dismounted men armed with rifles, iv 525; Methuen's advance—deficiency, ii 323, 324; Molder River—fine march, iii 388; regiments—see REGIMENTAL UNITS; strength—Dec. 1901, v 405; usefulness discussed, 69, 70; see also under ARMY, BRITISH, and DIVISIONS.

CAVAYE, Major:—controls Government supply stores at Johannesburg, iv 507.

CAVENDISH, Lieut. Hon. C. W. H.:—killed at Diamond Hill, iv 282.

CAVENY, Pte.:—wounded at Moedwil, v 330.

CAYZER, Capt. J. S.:—at Ladysmith, ii 303.

CECIL, Lord Edward:—administrator of Zeeuws district, iv 225; chief staff officer in Mafeking, 576.

CELLIERS, Mr.:—editor of the *Volkstem*—on divulgence of Volksraad decisions, 1885, i 86; opposition to franchise scheme, 134.

CELLIERS, Gen. J. G.:—head of Lichtenburg commando, iv 513, v 220, 529; hanged at Brakpan captured, v 220; moves north-west, 221; wounded at Lichtenburg, 222, 223; near Hartbeestfontein, 232; command; overwhelms Veomary, 496; at Yzer Spruit action, 498, 499; and at Tweebosch, 504, 507; at Hart's River, 517; in action at Boschbult, 520-3; with Kemp, 529; peace delegate, 583, 588, 589.

CELLIERS, Gen.:—at Colesberg, iii 461-3, 466; leaves for Bloemfontein, 470; at Driefontein, 574, 577, 581, 582; helps to raise National Scouts, v 407.

CELLIERS, Comdt. Jan.:—in command of Kroonstad district, v 235; joins de Wet at Blijdschap, 418; at Slangfontein, 479; demands surrender of British at Spion Kop, iii 268.

CENSORSHIP:—battle of Ladysmith—significance minimized, ii 260; use of "regrettable incident" and other phrases, 260; and Lord Roberts's advance, iii 369; under martial law in Cape Colony, vi 557, 560, 567; in Johannesburg, 567, 598.

CENTRAL AFRICA REGIMENT:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS.

CENTRAL SOUTH AFRICAN RAILWAY SYSTEM:—Milner's policy, vi 137.

CENTRALIZATION:—see under ARMY, BRITISH.

CERES:—Smuts enters the district, v 395.

CEYLON CONTINGENT:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS.

CHADWICK, Mr.:—organizes Criminal Investigation Department, vi 592.

CHAKA SPRUIT:—supplies—transported by wire rope, v 175.

CHALMERS, Lieut.:—killed at Van Wyk's Vlei, v 51.

CHALONER, Lieut.-Col. R. G. W.:—in command of 1st Bn. I. Y., iv 611.

CHALONER, Lieut.:—at Roodewal, v 531.

CHAMBER OF COMMERCE (Johannesburg):—protest against delay re Chinese, vi 126.

CHAMBER OF MINES (Johannesburg):—offers to help buy out dynamite concession, i 235; representatives on Rand Water Board, 25; protest against extension of municipal area, 23, 29; inquiries about labour from India in 1898, 104; in favour of Chinese labour, vi 103, 119; protest against delay, 126.

CHAMBER OF TRADE (Johannesburg):—protest against delay in sanctioning Chinese, vi 126.

CHAMBERLAIN, Right Hon. J.:—portrait, i frontispiece. Afrikaners—(Cape Parliament)—reply to petition, i 365, 366. Army—opposes reduction of strength in South Africa, vi 61. Boer generals—dealings with, vi 74, 75, 77, 79, 80, 89, 90, 93, 94. Boer Republics—speech at Birmingham, re annexation, vi 3. Boers—his treatment of, vi 15. Cape Colony—opposed to suspension of Constitution, vi 66, 69. Cape Government—reply to their communication advocating a compromise, i 350. Colonial Secretary—appointed, i 12, 13, 158; resigns, vi 98; endeavours to persuade Lord Milner to accept office, vi 116. Colonies—attitude towards them, iii 24; consults Premiers at Colonial Conference about suspension, vi 69; object of South African visit, 78. Compensation claims—replies to Boer deputation, vi 81; proposals accepted by War Office, 81; arranges for colonial liability, 608. Concentration camps—urges removal to coast, vi 24. Despatches—alleged to have been provocative, i 378. Dynamite monopoly—protest against, i 205, 235. Germany—refers to friendly relations, iii 62. Hofmeyr, Mr.—telegram to Sir A. Milner regarding visit to Kruger, i 292; discussions with, at Cape Town, vi 94, 95. Imperial Bushmen—corps raised at his request, iv 368. Imperial preference—discussion with Lord Milner, vi 87; correspondence with Milner, disappointed by colleagues, discouraged, speech, May 15, 1903, vi 98, 174; its relation to Unionist party, 174-176; England unconvinced in 1905, 177. Jameson raid—attitude criticized, i 150, 160; opposed to it, 170, 171; speech in House of Commons, 171; appeal to Kruger for safety of raiders, 178; member of Committee of Inquiry, 197; conduct justified, 198, 199. Joint Inquiry—proposal, i 309, 313, 344. Khama—interview at Mafeking, vi 93. Kruger—negotiations after Jameson raid, i 181-7; invites him to conference in London, Jan. 1896, 181; suggests another conference with Milner, 309; "squeezed sponge" and "the sands are running down"—speech on Kruger's attitude, 333, 334. Labour crisis—attitude towards Chinese labour, vi 89, 103, 122; suggests increased white labour, 89; qualified assent to importation of Chinese in Rhodesia, 103. Liberals—animosity of, i 807, vi 176, 178. Mackenzie, John—supports policy advocated by, i 78. Milner, Lord—selects him as High Commissioner, i 194; suggests line to take at Bloemfontein Conference, i 260; meets him on arrival in London, 1901, vi 113; difference of point of view on war contribu-

CHAMBERLAIN, Right Hon. J.—*continued.*

tion, vi 21, 22; difference over suspension, 66; meet at Charlestown, 79; discuss questions of policy, 80-93; support of schemes assured, 95, 96; urges him to take Colonial Secretaryship, 116; protests against censure motion, 179. New colonies—outlines new system of civil administration, vi 6; expounds policy, 8, 75, 77, 80; agrees to amount of loan, 84; nature of steps towards self-government announced, 162. Peace—Middelburg (conference)—attitude, v 186-8; reply to Boer proposals, 566. Pretoria—in favour of selection as capital, vi 32. Progressives (Cape Parliament)—reply to petition of Sept. 1899, i 366. Protected burghers—claims, vi 81. Railways—consents to conference, vi 187. Rebels—views regarding punishment, iv 498. Reitz, Mr.—reply to his arbitration proposal, i 303, 304. Repatriation—suggests creation of a Land Bank, vi 37. South Africa—on obligations of, vi 222; speech in House of Commons on situation, i 308, 309. South African Union—policy regarding, vi 207. South African visit—objects, vi 78; leaves England, 78; in Natal, 78, 79; at Pretoria, 79, 80; at Johannesburg, 80-90; visits Western Transvaal, Mafeking, Kimberley, Bloemfontein, 93, 94; in Cape Colony, 94; at Cape Town, 94, 95; results, 96. Suzerainty—despatches to Transvaal Government, i 200-3. "The Times"—meeting with lobby correspondent, i 390. Transvaal—policy towards, i 153, 154; offers to guarantee independence, 183; protest against Aliens Immigration Act, 1896, 185; reply to proposals Aug. 1899, 331, 334, 335; repudiates claim to sovereign international state, 342, 343; announces British Government compelled to formulate their own proposals, 350; protests against charges of bad faith, 350, 351; attitude towards municipal administration, vi 90; anxious to secure war contribution, 20-2; views, 87, 88; questionableness of policy, 198. Uitlander Council—appeals to him not to abandon Bloemfontein minimum, i 300. Uitlanders—sympathy with, i 159; telegrams urging concessions from Transvaal, 178-6; despatch to Sir A. Milner, May 1899, 238-6; orders despatch re petition to be forwarded to Transvaal Government, 287; requests Transvaal to provide details of scheme, 297; on seven years' franchise scheme, 30. Unionist Party—virtual leadership, vi 174. Vaal drifts—attitude War—accused of provoking an unnecessary war, i 16; speech in House of Commons on nature of war in South Africa, 183; on Government's attitude, June 1899, 292; charged of British Government, i 155, 156; with planning, 310; speech in House of Commons justifying war, 377, 378; Mr. J. N. Bignaut fears that he will cheat Transvaal out of war, 380. War Minister—suitable for, iii 9.

CHAMBERLAIN, Mrs.—accompanies Mr. Chamberlain to South Africa, vi 78

CHAMBERLAIN, Col. Neville:—private secretary to Lord Roberts, iii 337; in Cape Town, 337

CHAMBERS, Serjt.:—wounded at Moedwil—awarded Distinguished Conduct Medal, v 380

CHAMIER, Col.:—at Kimberley, iv 536-4, 542, 552-4, 556; moves to Johnstone's Kopje, 553, 554, 556

CHAMLEY, Lieut.:—wounded at Magersfontein, iii 416

CHANCE, Major:—in command of 8th Battery, v 104; at Nootgedacht, 104; at Vlakfontein, 104

CHANNEL ISLANDS MILITIA:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS

CHAPMAN, Major A. J.:—repels attack at Utrecht, v 118; attacked at Itala, 344-8

CHAPMAN, Lieut.:—killed at battle of Ladysmith, iii 255

CHARGES:—Boer—Amersfoort, ii 79; Bakenlaagte, v 370, 371; Bankkop, 457; near Blijdschap, 393; Blood River Poort, 340; Boschbult, 521, 522; Boschman's Kop, 559; Buffelspoort, 95; Enslin, ii 340; Geduld, v 225; Itala, 347; Kleinfontein, 384; Komati River, 51; Majuba, 1881, i 66, ii 63; Modderfontein siege, v 114, 115; Moofontein, 298; Nootgedacht, 102; Pink Hill, iii 463-6; Roodeval, v 532-4; its lessons, 538, 537; Tigerkloof Spruit, 430; Tweebosch, 505, 506; Tweefontein, 439-41; Vlakfontein, 282-4; Vryheid, 117; Wagon Point, iii 198, 197; Wepener, iv 62; Wilmausrust, v 295, 296; Wolvochoek-Heilbron line, 494; Worcester Hills, iii 404, 405; Yzer Spruit, v 499

CHARGES:—British—Alleman's Nek, iv 193; Belmont, ii 328, 329; Bergendal, iv 455; Boomplaat, 1845, ii 59; Bothaville, v 20; Diamond Hill, iv 292; Doornkop, 145; Dordrecht, iii 489; Driefontein, iv 583; Elandslaagte, ii 187-90; Gun Hill (Ladysmith), 328; Ironskilling Hill, iii 526-7; Karee Siding, iv 21; Kimberley, 552; Klip Drift, iii 393-5; Lindley, iv 256; Mafeking, 583; Magersfontein, ii 402, 403; Middelfontein, v 113; Modder River, ii 383; Moedwil, v 382; New Zealand Hill, iii 140, 141; Paardeberg, 430, 438, 440; Pieter's Hill, 540, 541; Railway Hill, 538-41; Roodekraal, v 475; Spion Kop, iii 250, 260, 275; Spytfontein, v 420; Stormberg, ii 875; Surprise Hill, iii 171; Talana, ii 163, 164, 166; Victoria Nek, v 42; Wagon Hill, iii 189 Wagon Point, 187, 199, 201; Welgevonden, v 172; Willow Grange, ii 312, 313; Witpoort, iv 397; near Wolmaransstad, v 326; Wynne Hills, iii 519, 520, 522

CHARLESTOWN:—occupied by Buller, iv 195

Mr. Chamberlain arrives there, vi 79

CHARLEY, Capt.:—killed at Colenso, ii 457

CHARTERED CO.:—see BRITISH S. AFRICA CO.

CHWAPK, Lieut.:—at Kleinfontein, v 384

CHEATLE, Mr.:—consulting surgeon, vi 537

CHEPMELL, Dr.:—appointment, vi 532

CHESSIDE, Maj.-Gen. Sir H.:—composition of 14th Brigade, iii 376; in command of 3rd Division, iv 54, 507; at Karee Siding, 20, 21; at Reddersburg, 66; operations at Dewetsdorp, 66-72; at Bloemfontein, 239; approximate strength of force, 239; dispositions, 244; at Pretoria, 392

CHESHAM, Lady:—suggests Yeomanry hospitals, vi 534

CHESHAM, Lord:—member of Yeomanry committee, iii 15; at Kimberley, 495; strength of Yeomanry, iv 79; at Boshof, 213, 214; movements in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 424; in command of 1st Yeomanry Brigade, v 56; with Lord Methuen in Western Transvaal, 56

CHESHIRE REGIMENT:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS

CHESNEY, Sir G.:—and mounted infantry, ii 81

CHESTNUT TROOP:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS—

Artillery, Horse—"A" Battery

CHETWODE, Capt.:—at Lydenburg, iv 463

CHEVRIL:—made in Ladysmith, iv 523

CHEYNE, Mr. W.:—consulting surgeon, vi 537

CHICHESTER, Rear-Adm. Sir E.:—portrait, vi 208; work in connexion with transport, 285, 287, 292; death, 295

CHIERNE, Prof.:—consulting surgeon, vi 537

CHIEVELEY:—Boer patrol there, ii 304; armoured train captured, 305-8; Buller advances there, ii 433; troops there after Colenso, 456; movements of Earton, iii 242, 243; Buller retires there after Vaal Krantz, 327, 328

CHILDE, Major:—killed at Bastion Hill, iii 234



- CHINA**:—attitude of British community, iii 45
- CHINESE LABOUR**:—importation sanctioned in Cape Colony, 1870, and Rhodesia, 1901, vi 103; attitude of Boer leaders, 118; and of British colonies, 122; public movement, 115; petition, 119; ordinance passed, 120; conditions compared with similar ordinances, 120; attitude of public, 107-15; advantages of restricted importation, 112; Ridgeway Committee, 188; condition of labourers, 124; industrial revival, 126, 127; outrages, 128; Het Volk's attitude, 197; agitation in England, 123; Liberal Party's attitude, 176, 180; diminution of importation, 1907-8, 205; termination, 198
- CHINESE REGIMENT OF INFANTRY**:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- CHISHOLME, Col.**:—see SCOTT-CHISHOLME
- CHOLMONDELEY, Major H. C.**:—in command of C.I.V. M.L., iii 20; at Diamond Hill, iv 289
- CHRISTIE, Lake**:—attack, v 166-9; map, 162
- CHRISTIAN OF SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN, Princess**:—founds Army Nursing Reserve, vi 505
- CHRISTIANA**:—movements, iv 182, 210, 224; commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal
- CHRISTIE, Capt. W. H.**:—in Ladysmith, iii 152
- CHRISTOPHER, Capt. C. D.**:—at Oosfontein, vi 302
- CHUNE'S POORT**:—Plumer occupies it, v 204, 215
- CHURCH, Dr.**:—on Hospitals Commission, vi 525
- CHURCHILL, Lady Randolph**:—on "Maine" hospital ship committee, vi 536
- CHURCHILL, Lord Randolph**:—1888, scheme of army reform, ii 21, 22
- CHURCHILL, Mr. Winston**:—captured with armoured train at Chieveley, ii 307, 308; *Morning Post* correspondent, 307; at Spion Kop, iii 285, 286, 291; changes political party, vi 179; announces continuance of Chinese labour, 180; electoral representation in Transvaal; "bogus vote" allegations, 187; moves amendment to vote of censure on Lord Milner, 179
- CHURCHWARD, Major**:—at Modder River, ii 355
- CILLIERS, Field-Cornet Jan**:—gallantry at Wagon Hill, iii 185
- CINGOLO**:—operations, iii 498-501
- CITY IMPERIAL VOLUNTEERS**:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- CLANWILLIAM**:—disloyal district, v 541
- CLARK, Capt.**:—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415
- CLARK, Dr. G. B., M.P.**:—letter to Kruger, i 365
- CLARKE, Sir C. Mansfield**:—in Zulu War 1879, ii 25; maintains efficiency of army in South Africa, 43; Quartermaster-General, 108
- CLARKE, Col. L. F.**:—at Sijpsteen, v 144
- CLARKE, Col. R. F. N.**:—principal ordnance officer, vi 454; invalided home, 456
- CLARKE, Mr. W.**:—guides troops at Labuschagne's Nek, iii 490
- CLEGG-HILL, Capt.**:—wounded at Nooitgedacht, v 101
- CLEMENTS, Maj.-Gen. R. A. P.**:—portrait, iv 302; experience in South Africa, ii 25; appointed to command 2nd Division, iii 343, iv 506; at Rensburg, iii 345, 460; at Colesberg, 345, 469, 498, 487, 488; importance and difficulty of task, 459, 460; withdraws to Rensburg and Arundel, 467; at Arundel, 469; advances towards Norval's Pont, 488; advances north; at Bloemfontein, 592, iv 2; at Winburg, 245; at Senekal, 264; attacked there, 300; at Doornberg, 801; at Lindley, 802; at Bethlehem, 804, 807-9; in Brandwater Basin, 312, 319-21, 324, 325, 330, 331, 338, 488; in Magaliesberg, v 47, 55, 96, 109, 110, 111; at Krugersdorp, 55; composition and strength of column, 96; at Nooitgedacht, 96-105, 107, 108; succeeds to command at Pretoria, 110; column transferred to Cunningham, 110; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—operations, 341, 351, 354
- CLEMENTS, Corp.**:—awarded the Victoria Cross, v 147
- CLERK, Sir G. Russell**:—special commissioner to effect withdrawal from Orange River Sovereignty, i 43
- CLERY, Maj.-Gen. Sir C. F.**:—portrait, iii 238; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; appointed to command 2nd Division, iii 343, iv 506; plan of operations outlined by Gen. Buller, ii 284; to take command in Natal, 284; at Durban, 284; at Frere, 318, 421; at Colenso, 436, 449; at Chieveley, iii 206; at Tabanyama, 228, 230, 233, 236, 238; at Spion Kop, 239, 260; at Vaal Krantz, 313, 325, 327; ill at council of war, 326, 326; invalidated, 497; returns to duty, iv 168; at Helpmakaar, 170; at Ingogo Camp, 180; at Botha's Pass, 186; at Laing's Nek, 195; at Greylingstad, 400-2, 407; at Bethal, 401; at Heidelberg, 408; holds line to Kromdraai, 437; in Natal, v 47; returns to England, v 52
- CLERY, Sergt.**:—at South Rand Mine, v 120
- CLIFFORD, Lieut.**:—at Kimberley, iv 552, 555, 556
- CLIMATE**:—of South African veld, ii 51; North-Eastern Transvaal described, v 197; commencement of South African winter, 195, 196; healthy, vi 256, 520
- CLIVE, Lord**:—influence on Dr. Jameson, i 111
- CLIVE, Lieut.**:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
- CLOOLAN**:—Gen. Rundle occupies it, iv 242
- CLOETE, Col.**:—negotiates with the Boers, i 38; at Durban, 38
- CLOETE, Mr. Henry**:—special commissioner to Natal, i 38; urges acquisition of Delagoa Bay, 39
- CLOTHING, Boer**:—system, ii 83; factory started at Johannesburg, ii 82; blankets captured at Brynbelli, ii 313; quantities captured at Bothaville, v 20; issue reorganized, iv 27; supply, May '01, v 255, 256; boots removed by Boers at Tweefontein, 438; see also ARMY, BOER—Uniform
- CLOTHING, British**:—depot, Pimlico, vi 448; preparations for war, 450; totals sent out, 452; expenditure on, vi 606; need of great-coats at Botha's Pass, iv 88; troops in rags in 1st de Wet hunt, 432; captured at Jamestown, 310; at Bothaville, v 20; blankets captured at Pompi Siding, 186;—see also ARMY—Officers
- CLOWES, Col.**:—at Houtnek, iv 100; in command of 1st Cavalry Brigade, South-East Pretoria, 396, 397
- COALMINE DRIFT**:—blockhouses built, v 899
- COATES, Capt.**:—at Bothaville, v 17
- COCKBURN, Col.**:—at Bergendal, iv 455
- COCKBURN, Lieut.**:—wounded at Komati River, v 51
- COCKERILL, Capt. G.**:—member of Cape Martial Law Board, vi 561
- CODDINGTON, Lieut.**:—killed at Driefontein, iii 583
- CODRINGTON, Col.**:—at Belmont, ii 331; at Modder River, 351; wounded at Magersfontein, 416
- CODRINGTON, Capt. (I.L.H.)**:—at Wagon Hill, iii 194; wounded, 195
- COETSEE, Gen.**:—at Komati Poort, iv 476; escapes to the North, 482, 483
- COETZEE, Lieut.**:—at Colesberg, iii 464, 465
- COETZEE, Comdt.**:—holds Commando and Zillkats Nek, iv 360; driven from Zillkats Nek, 360, 361; at Moedwil, v 379, 380
- COETZEE, Comdt. R.**:—in command of Wepener district, v 225; in Southern Free State, 395; at Tweefontein, 437
- COETZEE, Adjlt.**:—with Viljoen in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 465

**COETZER'S DRIFT** :—movements of Sir R. Buller, iv 183, 184

**COGHLAN, Lieut. Hay** :—see under HAY-COGLAN

**COKE, Gen. Talbot** :—portrait, iii 258; brigade taken away from 5th Division, 210; at Tabanyana, 238; in command of 5th Division, 239; commands 10th Brigade, iv 510; at Spion Kop, iii 240, 259, 260, 271-8, 278-81, 286, 293, 300, 301; lame from a broken leg, 240; orders, 21 Feb., 514; at Pieter's Hill, 535; at Alleman's Nek, iv 191-3; at Amersfoort, 400; at Gras-kop, 409; at Volksrust, v 54

**COLDSTREAM GUARDS** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**COLE, Sir G. Lowry** :—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385

**COLE, Col. Lowry** :—at Liebenberg's Pan, v 323; in South-Eastern Free State, 394

**COLENBANDER, Col. J.** :—in command of Kitchener's Fighting Scouts, v 131, 216; pursues Hertzog in Cape Colony, 131; with Plumer in North-Eastern Transvaal, 216; valuable intelligence work, 269; operates round Louis Trichard, 329; at Waterberg, 329; relieves Fort Edward and captures camp at Malips-poort, 550

**COLENSO** :—bridge guarded by troops, ii 131; garrison strengthened from Ladysmith, 146; evacuation by British force, 281, 300; Boer force there, 304; march south, 306; Boer position, 318-9; battle, 421-67; Boer numbers, Jan. '00, iii 207; Feb., 499; maps, ii 456, iii 542; occupied by Buller, 507

**COLENSO KOPJES** :—action, iii 514, 515

**COLENSO** :—occupied by Boers, ii 292; operations Nov. '92-Jan. '00, iii 121-44, 345; Boer reinforcements, iii 512, 359; strength and disposition, 461, 462; cavalry withdrawn, 357, 358; operations, 6 Feb. '00-20 Feb. '00, 459-72; Kullfontein Farm attacked—Boer positions, 487; operations, 17 Feb.-3 March, 1900, 487, 488; Clements enters the town, 487, 488; advance north, 592; Boers retreat, 487, 593, 594, iv 7; map, iii 512; movements in great de Wet hunt, v 137, 148, 151

**COLES KOP** :—described, iii 129; British drag guns up, 142; great de Wet hunt movements, v 150

**COLLER, Comdt. David H. Van** :—see VAN COLLER

**COLLETON, Col. Sir R.** :—in Frederikstad, v 10, 11

**COLLEY, Sir George** :—portrait, i 78; attacks Boers at Laing's Nek, 65-6; attacked at Ingogo, 66; killed at Majuba, 66; cause of defeat, ii 280

**COLLIERY HILL (Belfast)** :—attacked by Boers, v 123, 124

**COLLINS, Mr.** :—appointed landdrost in Orange Free State after its occupation, vi 581

**"COLOMBIAN," S.S.** :—conveys Royal Canadian Artillery from Cape Town to Beira, iv 339

**COLONIAL DEFENCE FORCE** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**COLONIAL DIVISION** :—see under DIVISIONS

**COLONIAL LIGHT HORSE** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**COLONIAL SCOUTS** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**COLONIAL VOLUNTEER CORPS** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**COLONIES** :—attitude, i 306, 307, iii 23-47; contingents accepted by Colonial Office, i 370, ii 116; suggested composition, 116, 117; strength, 117, v 607-11; reasons which led to the offers, iii 26-8; enthusiasm at departure, 27, 28; opposition in colonies to their being sent, 28; additional ones suggested by *The Times*, vi 23; value and significance, iii 46, 47; return, v 71, 72; more sent out, 83; number arriving

# COLONIES—continued.

in South Africa May '01-June '02, 405; total number of troops sent during the war, iii 46, v 611, vi 277-9; war—its effect upon them, 29, 30; increase of nationalism as result of war, iii 30; see also under REGIMENTAL UNITS for doings of various contingents

**COLT-GUN BATTERY** :—see under ARTILLERY, BRITISH

**COLUMNS** :—see under ARMY, BRITISH

**COLVILLE, Gen. Sir H.** :—portrait, iv 246; in command of Guards Brigade, ii 114, 323; sketch of service, ii 114; at Belmont, 331, 332; at Enslin, 335; at Modder River, 350-2, 357, 378; at Magersfontein, ii 407-9, 411, 414; appointed to command 9th Division, iii 370, iv 505; composition, iii 376; disposition, 378; depleted, iv 73, 89; at Jacobdahl, iii 408; at Klip Drift, 410; at Paardeberg, 426, 431, 433, 434, 437, 444, 450, 451, 482, 483; at Poplar Grove, 560, 563, 567, 568; at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 45, 50, 73; at Dewetsdorp, 69, 73; command, May '00, 89, 245; anomalous position, 89; orders—advance to Pretoria, 89; at Jacobarust, 102; at Pappefontein, 164; at Babiaansberg, 103, 107; at Susannafontein, 107; at Winburg, 110; leaves for Ventersburg, 244, 245; at Heilbron, 245, 248; at Lindley, 245, 246; criticism of action during Yeomanry Investment, 257, 258; at Rooipoort, 247; returns to England, 257

**COLVILLE, Capt.** :—at Bothaville, v 17, 18

**COLVILLE, Col.** :—commands mobile column, v 53; at Heidelberg, 119, 120; Eastern Transvaal operations, 161, 163, 164, 171; composition and strength of column, 237; co-operates with Elliot in North-Eastern Free State drive, 287; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 329; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, 335-7, 341, 356, 357; at Piet Retief, 448; orders during night raids, 454; in mountain-drive near Wakkerstroom, 458; guards line of Buffalo against Botha, 557

**COLVIN, Lieut.-Col. R. B.** :—in command of 20th Bn. I.Y., iv 512; in action at Kalkoenskaal, v 454; at Bankkop, 458; succeeds to command of Col. Cradock's column, 201; with Plumer, 201; occupies De Berg Pass, 202; occupies Chune's Poort, 204; moves to Bathfontein Drift, 204; column operates against Kritzinger at Zastron, 385

**COMBES, Mons. P.** :—"Les Héros Boers"—quotation, ii 80

**COMMANDANTS** :—see under ARMY, BOER

**COMMANDEERING** :—see under TRANSVAAL

**COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF** :—see under ARMY, BRITISH

**COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF'S BODYGUARD** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**COMMANDO DRIFT** :—Lord Methuen goes to relief of Hoopstad, v 230; blockhouses built, 399; de Wet crosses, 493; Col. Rochfort moves there for "drive," 513

**COMMANDO NEK (Magaliesberg)** :—Gen. French there, iv 157; held by Lord Roberts, 349, 350; De la Rey leaves force there, 355; operations, 356; Gen. Ian-Hamilton retakes it, 360, 361; de Wet suggests surrender to Baden-Powell, 480; garrison, Aug. '00, 480; Sept. '00, v 55

**COMMANDO NEK (Brandwater Basin)** :—operations, June-July '00, iv 312, 320, 332, 333

**COMMANDOS** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER

**COMMISSARIAT** :—see under ARMY, BRITISH

**COMMISSIE BRIDGE** :—de Wet driven off, v 87; Maj.-Gen. Knox arrives, 38

**COMMISSIE DRIFT** :—occupied by Plumer, v 204, 213; Boers captured, 216

**"COMMISSIE VAN TOEZICHT"** :—relations with Mr. Schreiner, iii 91

**COMMONS, House of:**—number of members who went to South Africa, iii 17; discussion on medical services, 1900, vi 525; bitterness of opposition, 1901, vi 66; probable effect of suspension in Cape Colony, 67; Mr. Chamberlain expounds policy, 77; debates on Chinese labour, 1904, 123, 124; impending grant of elective institutions in Transvaal announced, 158; state of parties, 1900, 1906, 177; vote of censure on Lord Milner, 178, 179; Chinese labour, 1906, 179-81; complete control over strength of forces, vi 233; over finance, 603, 604, 608-10; moral responsibility for Spion Kop, iii 302

**COMMUNICATION, Lines of:**—Alleman's Nek.—Sir E. Buller makes no attempt on Boer lines, iv 194. **Cape Colony:**—Militia distributed, iv 16. **Control:**—Gen. Forestier-Walker appointed, ii 114. **Delagoa railway:**—section commanders, v 50. **Free State:**—Bloemfontein—Orange River held by 3rd Division, iv 230; cut by de Wet, 265. **Garrisons:**—absorb immense number of troops, v 46; number employed, 67. **Heidelberg railway:**—garrisons, July '00, iv 437; Gen. Wynne in command, v 52. **Kroonstad:**—cut by de Wet, iv 268. **Magersfontein:**—deficiency of Boer lines of communication, iii 111. **Napoleon:**—strategic policy regarding them, iii 341, 342. **Natal:**—Maj.-Gen. Wolfe-Murray in charge south of Newcastle, iv 399; garrisons, 2nd July '00, 437. **Orange-Zand Rivers:**—Gen. Kelly-Kenny in command, iv 263. **Organization:**—defective, iv 263. **Pretoria, East of:**—Col. Barker in charge, iv 435. **Pretoria-Heidelberg:**—garrison, v 47. **Lord Roberts:**—issues memoranda advocating attack, iii 354; defenceless condition in Free State, iv 263; wisdom in securing them, 495. **Royal Engineers:**—destroy Boer lines, vi 839. **Standerton:**—Gen. Wynne in charge, iv 390. **Transvaal, Eastern:**—Gen. Fetherstonhaugh succeeds Gen. Reeves, v 383. **Transvaal:**—defence measures, iv 271, 272. **Vaal:**—distribution of troops, iv 272. **Volksrust:**—Gen. Hildyard in charge, iv 539. **Waternafel Onder-**Nelspruit—held by 18th Brigade, iv 481

**COMPENSATION:**—question discussed at Peace Conference, v 593, 594; terms amended by British Government, 596, 597; final terms of treaty, 599; claimed by Boer generals, vi 74; claims—the question of settlement; amount paid by War Office, vi 80-8, 608; urged by Boers who surrendered; total number and amount, 81; claims taken over in Natal, 79; amount due to Cape Colony and Natal for first invasion, 84

**COMPOSITE BATTALION OF INFANTRY:**—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**COMPOSITE BUSHMEN:**—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Australian contingents

**COMPOSITE REGIMENT:**—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**COMPTON, Lord Douglas:**—attacks Lotter at Bower's Hoek, v 320

**CONCENTRATION CAMPS:**—formed, v 77; Lord Kitchener's memorandum and proclamation, 86, 87; motives and result of policy, 87, 88; benefit to Boers acknowledged by Gen. Botha, 405; mortality, v 253, vi 25; total deaths (Boer estimate), 601, 605; deportation stopped, 404; scheme criticized, 88; North-Eastern Transvaal—families removed, 215; organization, 252-4; vi 24, 25; Miss E. Hobhouse's reports lead to agitation in England, v 253; ladies' commission inspects, 253; number of inhabitants, v 252, vi 24; at the peace, 43; expenditure on, 606; Hon. Sir T. K. Murray supervises concentration camps in Natal, vi 25; usefulness for repatriation, vi 43—see also REFUGEE CAMPS

**CONCESSIONS:**—objects of the concessions policy, i 83. **Netherlands railway concession,** i 113-17. **Selati railway,** 117-19. **Dynamite concession,** i 122-4; Hofmeyr and Steyn opposed, 124, 236, 318; Mr. Chamberlain's despatches, 235; chamber of mines offer to buy out, 235; attempt to bargain with capitalists, 235-7; at Bloemfontein Conference, 275. **Other Concessions,** i 124, 125. **Concessions Commission** sent out to South Africa, iv 497, vi 9; report, recommendations as to Netherlands, Selati, Pietersburg and Ermelo railways, dynamite and Hatherley distillery concessions, 9, 10

**CONCORDIA:**—surrenders to Smuts, v 551

**CONGELLA HEIGHTS:**—Boers besiege British at Durban, 1842, ii 58

**CONGREVE, Capt.:**—at Colenso, ii 451, 457; awarded Victoria Cross, 452

**CONINGHAM, Lieut.-Col.:**—killed at Colesberg, iii 465

**CONNAUGHT, H.R.H. the Duke of:**—requests to be sent out to South Africa, iii 338; appreciation of services of Army Ordnance Department, vi 464

**CONNAUGHT RANGERS:**—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**CONNELL, Trooper:**—wounded at Colesberg, iii 141

**CONNER, Capt.:**—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 250; wounded, 255

**CONNING TOWER:**—improvised at Kimberley, iv 542

**CONNOLLY, Major:**—at Diamond Hill, iv 290, 291

**CONNOLLY, Lieut.:**—at Diamond Hill, iv 292

**CONNOR, Capt. F. H. B.:**—killed at Talana, ii 163, 174

**CONQUERED TERRITORY:**—see under BOER REPUBLICS

**CONROY, Comdt.:**—in Cape Colony with Hertzog, v 180; with rebels there, 244; in Calvinia district, 309; with Maritz in Kenhardt district, 540; position Nov. '01, 541

**CONSOLIDATED GOLDFIELDS:**—Mr. Rhodes—director, i 161; employees compelled to abstain from politics, 234

**CONSTANTIA:**—held by Gen. Hutton, iv 108

**CONSTANTIA FARM:**—action, iv 67

**CONTRABAND:**—see under WAR

**CONVOYS, Boer:**—narrow escape at Mauchberg, iv 467; captured at Bartmann's Siding, v 189; surprised near Bothwell, 171; attacked at Senekal, 800; captured at Varkfontein, v 116; captured in Eastern Transvaal, 171, 172, 177; at Leeuwdoorns, 284; Graspan, 288; in Eastern Free State, 324; at Inhazatie, v 357; near Wolmaransstad, 326, 327; in Swaziland, 357; at Toovernaar's Rust, 357

**CONVOYS, British:**—captured by de Wet at Waternafel, iii 397-400; captured at Zwavelkranz, iv 262, 328; attacked by de Wet at Hellbron, 268; captured at Blood River, v 53; part captured at Buffelspoort, 95, 96; attacked by Boers at Jagd Spruit, 498, 499; at Lapfontein, 229; attacked at Modderfontein, 114, 115; attacked at Mooifontein, 293; captured at Melmoth, 349; attacked at Spytfontein, 420; attacked at Platberg, 229; captured at Yzer Spruit, 497-9; attacked near Calvinia, 545; captured at Uitpanfontein, 546-8; near Sutherland, 548, 549

**CONWAY:**—one of Gen. French's depots, v 811

**COODE, Col.:**—killed at Magersfontein, ii 401, 405

**COOK, Lieut.:**—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

**COOK, Sergt.:**—killed at Paardeburg, iii 430

**COOKE, Col.:**—at Spion Kop, iii 273, 280, 281, 289, 291

**COOKING:**—soldiers' initial ignorance of, vi 891

**COOKS:**—in action at Mooifontein, v 293



- COCKSON, Major :—in action at Stinkhouthoorn, iv 419
- COOKSON, Col. :—at Noditgedacht, v 101, 104, 105; operations in Western Transvaal, 513, 519-24, 535
- COOPER, Brig.-Gen. C. D. :—at Colenso, ii 300, 445, 446; at Tabanyama, iii 232; at Inniskilling Hill, 525; given command of 4th Brigade, iv 169, 509
- COOPER, Col. :—organizes local volunteers in Cape Colony, v 54; in command of base in Cape Colony, 313; sent to relieve Ookiep, 552, 553
- COPEMAN, Major :—at Bothaville, v 19; operates against Kritzinger at Zastron, 385
- CORBALLIS, Lieut. :—captured with convoy at Zwavelkranz, iv 262
- CORDEAUX, Capt. :—attacked at Zuurfontein, v 111, 112
- CORDEAUX, Hans :—organizes plot to kidnap Lord Roberts, iv 392, 393; executed, vi 494
- CORNELIS RIVER :—drive—crossed by de Wet, v 487; columns reach there, 480
- CORPS :—South African—list with details, v 512-4—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- COSTER, Dr. :—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194
- COTTON, Major :—wounded at Helvetia, v 121, 122
- COUNCILS OF WAR :—see ARMY, BOER—Krygsraads—and ARMY, BRITISH—Council of War
- COUNTERSIGN :—at Spion Kop, iii 250
- COUNTRY :—description—see under TOPOGRAPHY; devastation—see under GUERRILLA WAR
- COURTENAY, Col. :—at Boshof, iv 213
- COURTNEY, Mr. L. (now Lord Courtney) :—on Joint Inquiry, i 316; protests against war, 320
- COVER :—none at Allenman's Nek for attacking force; krantzes useful to Boers, iv 191; dislike of Boers to leave it, 284; Boers concealed in grass at Mafeking, 584
- COWAN, Col. H. V. :—portrait, iv frontispiece
- COWAN, Capt. :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416
- COWAN, Capt. :—at Mafeking, iv 572, 576, 585
- COWAN, Lieut. W. H. (R.N.) :—portrait, iv frontispiece
- COWIE, Lieut. (Seaforths) :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416
- COWIE, Lieut. (M.I.) :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
- COX, Maj.-Gen. :—fulfils duties of High Commissioner, i 213
- COX, Col. :—in command of New South Wales M.R. in North-Eastern Free State, v 477; at Langverwacht, 488-90
- COX, Lieut. (Seaforths) :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 402, 416
- COXHREAD, Col. :—appointed to command artillery of Indian contingent, ii 106; battle at Ladysmith, 216, 222
- CRABBE, Col. Eyre :—commands Grenadier Guards at Belmont, ii 328; wounded, 329, 333; in Cape Colony, v 122; column sent against Kritzinger, 242; great de Wet hunt—movements, 139-141, 144, 148-52; operations in Zuurberg, 310; overtakes Kritzinger near Maraisburg; attacked at Jackalsfontein, 313; pursues Scheepers, 394; operates in the West, 541; attacked near Calvinia, 545, 546; attacked near Fraserburg, 546-8; in drive north from Beaufort West, 549; returns to England, 550
- CRADOCK, Sir John :—Governor of Cape Colony, i 285
- CRADOCK, Col. :—occupies Brandfort, iv 103; at Vet River, 105; gallantry at Vaal, 136; at Rustenburg, 344, 345; at Rhenoster Kop action, v 61, 62; in great de Wet hunt, 137, 138; ill at Pretoria, 201
- CRADOCK :—Garrison, ii 303; volunteers ordered to, iii 123; martial law proclaimed, Dec. '00, v 128; Wessels raids the horse farm, 544
- CRAMPTON, Major :—at Diamond Hill iv 292
- CRANE, Lieut. :—at Krantz Kraal, iv 141
- CRAWFORD, Mr. :—Informs Lord Roberts Gen. Botha anxious for meeting, iv 275
- CRAWLEY, Col. A. P. :—in command of 8th Bn. I.Y., iv 230, 511; at Faber's Put, 234, 235
- CRAWLEY, Capt. :—at Groenkop, v 435, 439; killed, 440
- CRAWLEY, Lieut. :—wounded at Magersfontein, v 114
- CRAN, Dr. :—awarded Victoria Cross, v 430
- CRESWELL, Lieut. F. H. P. :—portrait, ii 180; white labour experiment, vi 110; leader of Transvaal "Responsibles," 163
- CRETZT GUNS :—see under ARTILLERY, BOER
- CREWE, Col. :—composition and strength of column, v 132; in great de Wet hunt, 132, 133, 140; column sent to Cape Colony, 242; in first drive there, 315; appointed Colonial Secretary in Cape Colony, vi 193
- CRICHTON, Col. the Hon. N. :—member of Yeomanry Committee, iii 15
- CRICHTON, Capt. :—at Caesar's Camp, iii 199
- CRIMEAN WAR :—scope of, i 1; results in British military reforms, ii 4; casualties, iii 446; strength of forces sent out, vi 233
- CRIPPS, Mr. :—Jameson raid—appointed member of Committee of Inquiry, i 197
- "CRITIC," The :—suspended, 1897, i 217
- CROCODILE DRIFT :—lat de Wet hunt—movements, iv 430; Col. Kekewich makes night raid, v 378; North-Eastern Transvaal operations, 209, 213; action, 328
- CROCODILE POOLS :—railway threatened by Boers, ii 124; Boers repulsed by armoured train, 270; Col. Plumer takes railroad there; makes night attack on Boers, iv 205; Boers abandon position, 206; Col. Plumer moves there, 207
- CROCODILE RIVER :—unhealthiness of valley, iv 276
- CROFTON, Col. :—at Spion Kop, iii 258, 262, 263, 265, 270, 289; at Wynne Hills, 517-9, 527
- CROFTON, Major :—killed at Uitapanfontein, v 546-8
- CRONJE, Gen. Andries P. J. :—head of Potchefstroom commando, iv 513; at Modder River, ii 343, 344; at Koedoesberg Drift, 362; ordered to stop Gen. French's Kimberley advance, iii 382; at Paardeberg, 477; at Driefontein, 574; at Fourteen Streams, iv 28; strength of force, 23, 95; at Christians, 210; harasses Lord Methuen at Boshof, 215; ill at Klerksdorp, 224; surrenders there, 225; largely responsible for raising National Scouts, v 407; lays their views before Mr. Chamberlain, vi 81
- CRONJE, Gen. A. P. (of Winburg) :—occupies Elandslaagte, ii 197; at battle of Ladysmith, 220; at Nicholson's Nek, 244, at Colenso, 429; at Ladysmith, iii 163; on Upper Tugela, 207, 221; ill after Spion Kop, 310; at Paardeberg, 473; at Driefontein, 574; at Kroonstad Krygsraad, iv 26; at Brandfort, 29; at Wepener, 67; elected to Executive Council of Orange Free State, v 133; captured at Reitz, 301
- CRONJE, Comdt. F. R. :—peace delegate, v 583
- CRONJE, Gen. Piet A. :—portraits, i 252, 372, iii 18, 484; character sketch, ii 263; effects surrender of Potchefstroom, 1880, i 65; captures Dr. Jameson's force at Doornkop, 167; bellicose utterance at meeting at Paardekraal, 288; criticism of command, ii 90; at Ottoshoop, 124; strength of his force at Mafeking, 266; demands its surrender, 269; operations, iv 570, 577, 578, 582-5, 597; with, draws, ii 233; criticized by Villebois Mareuil, iv 212; at Modder River, ii 342, 348, 355, 358,

**CRONJE, Gen. Piet A.**—*continued.*  
 at Spytfontein, 385; at Magersfontein, 388, 395, 396, 403, 409, iii 111, 112, 390, 391; Lord Robert's advance—attitude towards, iii 359, 390; measures taken to stop Gen. French's march to Kimberley, 381, 382; collapses, 401, 402; commences retreat on Bloemfontein, 402; at Wolvekraal, 414, 415; at Paardeberg, 415, 416, 421, 422, 453, 454, 472, 478, 479; surrenders, 484, 485; sent to St. Helena, 486; meets Mr. Chamberlain at Pretoria, vi 79

**CRONJE'S (Jan) FARM** :—de Wet there, v 487

**CROWE, Mr. G.** :—"Commission of H.M.S. Terrible" quoted, iii 267

**CROWE, Commr.** :—British Consul-General at Lorenzo Marques, iv 381; organizes intelligence branch at Delagoa Bay, 412; informs Lord Roberts of Boer plans, 456; efforts to induce Boers to surrender, 482

**CROW'S NEST** :—Dewetsdorp operations, v 29, 31

**CROWTHER, Comdt.** :—head of Ladybrand commando, iv 514; at Ladybrand, 104; in Korannaberg, 241; at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250; at Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 324; surrenders, 341

**CRUCKSHANKS, Major** :—at Sannah's Post, iv 34, 39

**CRUM, Capt. F. M.** :—wounded at Talana, ii 174; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 165; at Bakenlaagte, 399, 373, 374

**CUBA** :—number of Cubans and Spaniards in war, v 78; blockhouse system described, 401, 402

**CULLINAN'S HORSE** :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**CULVERT** :—blown up by British at Arundel, ii 201; blown up at Bloemfontein, iii 589; destroyed at Johannesburg by Gen. French, iv 148

**CUMMING-BRUCE, Capt. Hon.** :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415

**CUNLIFFE, Sir F. H. E.** :—"History of the Boer War"—quoted, iv 537, 538

**CUNNINGHAM, Brig.-Gen.** :—in Brandwater Basin, iv 318; appointed to command a brigade, 319; brigade formed, 394; at Machadodorp, 481; in Macaliesberg, v 47; at Rustenburg, 55; at Buffelspoort, 90; takes over Maj.-Gen. Clements's column, 110; in action at Middelfontein, 112, 113; attacks Smuts at Modderfontein, 115; Western Transvaal operations, 217, 219, 220-3; gives up command there, 227; in North-Eastern Free State, 478

**CUNNINGHAM, Pte.** :—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372

**CUNNINGHAM, Prof.** :—on Royal Hospitals Commission, vi 625

**CUNYNGHAME, Capt. Sir Thomas** :—tracks Transvaal Government, v 292

**CURBAN, Col.** :—at Elandslaagte, ii 186, 194; at Caesar's Camp, iv 188, 189, 191, 192

**CURRY, Mr.** :—in Cape Ministry, vi 195

**CURRIE, Capt.** :—in Ladysmith, iv 518

**CURRIE, Sergt.** :—at Mafeking, iv 592

**CURRY, Lieut.** :—portrait, ii 189; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194

**CURRY, Major** :—in Ladysmith, iii 201

**CURTIS, Mr. Lionel** :—appointed acting Town Clerk of Johannesburg, vi 600; efforts to establish municipal administration in Transvaal, 90; appointed Assistant Colonial Secretary, 92; South African Union: forms committee, 209; statement drawn up, 209; supports movement, 213

**CURZON, Lady Georgina** :—suggests Yeomanry hospitals, vi 634

**CUSINS, Lieut.** :—attacks Viljoen, v 299

**CUSTOMS CONFERENCE** :—Bloemfontein—recommendations regarding native labour, vi 107

**CUSTOMS UNION** :—proposed by Cape Colony and Orange Free State, i 94; Kruger refuses proposals of Orange Free State and Cape Colony, 94; conference meets at Cape Town, 1887, 102; first general South African Customs Union established Bloemfontein, 1903, vi 97; Pretoria Customs Conference leads to National Convention, 211

**CUTHBERTSON, Major** :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

**CYCLISTS** :—Boers—organize corps, ii 85, iii 81. Cape Colony corps—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS; posts established at Mafeking, iv 207; at Mashupa by Col. Plumer, 207; corps organized in Rhodesia, 202; raised in Kimberley, iv 438. C.I.V.—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS. Edinburgh—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS. Volunteer companies—*see* *see* response, vi 274

**CYFERFONTEIN** :—action, v 111

**CYFERLAAGTE** :—action, v 220, 221

**CYFERWATER** :—farms raided by Dixon, v 281

**CYPHERGAT** :—Boers attack repulsed, iii 120

**DACK, Pte.** :—killed at Tweefontein, v 441

**DAGERAAD** :—movements against Botha, v 352

**DAGGAER'S NEK** :—movements of Scheepers, v 309

**DALBIAO, Major** :—killed at Senekal, iv 248

**DALBOUT, Field-Cornet** :—killed at Tweefontein, v 442

**DALGETY, Col. E. H.** :—portrait, iv 220; occupies Dordrecht, iii 119; at Bird's River Siding, 489; at Wepener, iv 58, 59, 60, 64; at Hibernia, 313; in Brandwater Basin, 332

**DALLIMORE, Capt.** :—captures Boers at Sea Cow River, v 152

**DALMANUTHA** :—Boers in position, iv 440; garrison attacked, v 125

**DALRYMPLE-HAMILTON, Major** :—appointed at Belmont, ii 329, 333

**DALWIG, Comdt. von** :—Johannesburg operations, iv 140, 142; uses the gun captured in Jameson raid against Plumer, 201; Limpopo operations, 202, 203; at Sekwani, 204; at Crocodile Pools—puts up memorial to Capt. French, 205; at Diamond Hill, 279; wounded at Geluk, 446

**DAM, Comdt. van** :—*see* under VAN DAM.

**DAMANT, Major** :—engages Smuts in North-Eastern Free State, v 309; at Smithfield, 318; mobile column formed by raids, 322; operates against Kritzinger in Free State, 335; guards blockhouse line, 394; in Paardehoek drive, 416, 416; pursues Boers to Vaal River, 419; drive to Liebenberg's Vlei River, 422; wounded in action at Tafel Kop, 423-7; in 2nd drive, 432, 434; column united under Kell, 491; joins concentration at Klerksdorp, 512; in action at Boschbult, 519-23

**DAMANT'S HORSE** :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**DAMARALAND** :—German annexation influenced by contiguity to Transvaal, i 79

**DANIEL'S KUIL** :—Sir C. Warren leaves garrison, iv 236; Lord Methuen provisions it, v 116

**DANKS, Lieut.** :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194

**DANNHAUSER** :—Joubert reaches there, ii 144; Sir R. Buller occupies it, iv 178

**DANNHAUSER, Comdt.** :—reports on Itala and Prospect, v 344

**DARBYSHIRE, Capt. F. H.** :—at Elandslaagte, ii 190, 191

**DARCY, Driver** :—gallantry at Ladysmith, ii 234

**DARLING, Lieut.** :—at Bothaville, v 19, 20

**DARTNELL, Gen.:**—commander of Natal Mounted Police, ii 109, 201; at Talana, 160; retires on Ladysmith, 201; value of services during retreat, 202, 208; command transferred to 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 170; at Helpmakaar, 173; at Botha's Pass, 186; at Laing's Nek, 195; returns to Natal from Volksrust, 399; composition and strength of column, Jan. '01, v 159; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, 159, 163, 164, 169, 171, 173, 177, 179, 180; mobile column formed, 322; sent to Natal against Botha, 341; to Zululand, 351; in Paardehoek drive, 415, 416; to Bethlehem, 418; moves against de Wet at Kathrikop, 428; attacked at Tigerkloof Spruit, 429-31; resigns command, 431

**DASHWOOD, Major:**—wounded at Belmont, ii 334

**DASPOORT:**—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 39

**DAUGLISH, Major:**—with Benson in Eastern Transvaal, v 364; at Bakenslaakte, 369, 375

**DAVAL'S HUST:**—operations, iv 334, 335

**DAVEL, Comdt.:**—at Graspan, v 289; captured at Reitz, 301

**DAVIDSON, Col. (R.A.):**—at Klip Drift, iii 392, 393

**DAVIDSON, Major C. J. L.:**—wounded at Inniskilling Hill, iii 526

**DAVIDSON, Mr. W. E.:**—appointed Secretary to Transvaal Administration, vi 30; succeeded as Colonial Secretary by Mr. Duncan, 148

**DAVIES, Col.:**—in command of 5th New Zealand contingent; in Western Transvaal, v 580

**DAVIES, Major F. J.:**—demands surrender of Johannesburg, iv 149; appointed Chief of the Police in Johannesburg, 153, 412; vi 5, 583, 600; discovers racecourse plot, iv 393, vi 593

**DAVIES, Major Karri:**—portrait, ii 180; an Australian, iii 31; Jameson raid—refuses to sign petition for commutation of sentence; released from imprisonment, i 179; leader in movement for formation of Imperial Light Horse, ii 108; at battle of Ladysmith, 235; in action at Gun Hill, iii 168; wounded at Wagon Hill, 195; movements at Ladysmith, March 1, 546; first to ride into Marling, iv 221, 596; bridges Intombi River, v 176

**DAVIES, Dr. W. F. F.:**—portrait, ii 180

**DAVISON, Major W. P.:**—wounded at Talana, ii 174

**DAWKINS, Major:**—at Talana, ii 156; at battle of Ladysmith, 233, 234, 255; in Ladysmith, iii 152; watches Orange River, v 395; covers posts along Vaal, 393; column sent to Harri-smith, 444; in North-Eastern Free State, 472, 473; in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Roodewal, 534

**DAWSON, Col. H. L.:**—in command of 5th M.L., iv 505; at Samnah's Post, iv 38; in temporary command of 2nd Brigade M.L., 96; at Houtnek, 96, 509; at Diamond Hill, 288; in action at Stinkhoutboom, 419

**DE AAR:**—troops sent there, Oct. '99, ii 136; value of stores, 137; command—Gen. Wood, R.E., in charge, 230; garrison, Dec. '99, iii 110; Yeomanry captured, v 129; movements during great de Wet hunt, 137, 139; place of junction in railway system, vi 297; traffic during Roberts's concentration, 313; supplies at in Oct. '99, 380; transport depot, 384; remount depot, 431, 432; ordnance depot, 453, 454; medical store depot, 513; hospital, 519

**DEAN, Major:**—at Ookiep, v 551

**DEAN, Lieut. (R.N.):**—at Enslin, ii 335, 336

**DEANE, Col.:**—extract from evidence on remounts, iv 17

**DEANE, Lieut. (R.N.):**—at Klip Drift action, iii 363

**DEANS, Col. T.:**—helps in raising 2nd Yeomanry contingent, v 80

**DEAS, Lieut. (R.N.):**—at Colenso, ii 442

**DE BEER, Commandant J. F. (Tollie):**—head of Bloemhof commando, ii 124, 272; iv 513; at Vaal River, ii 124; destroys railway and telegraph at Vryburg, 272; at Magersfontein, 395; feeble resistance to Gen. French's march, iii 399; at Paardeberg, 422; at Driefontein, 577; at Vet River, iv 108, 109; at Zand River, 115; at Hatherley council of war, 274; in Western Transvaal, 348, 356, 496; defeated by Lord Methuen near Lichtenburg, v 56; at Vereeniging Conference, 582; reports on condition of his district, 587

**DE BEERS COMPANY:**—smuggles arms into the Transvaal, i 6, 165; dynamite stores blown up by De la Rey, ii 276; Kimberley—expenses incurred repaid by British Government, iv 536; urges despatch of more rifles, 537; manufactures shell ammunition, 537; supplies natives and materials for defence, 541; provides searchlights, 542; accumulates supplies, 543; protests against removal of civilians, 557, 558; manufactures "Long Cecil," 560; finances line from Fourteen Streams to Klerksdorp, vi 136

**DE BERG PASS:**—Plumer occupies it, v 292

**DE CLERC, Mr. J.:**—at Vereeniging Conference, v 553; favours submission, 600

**DECOYS:**—see under STRATAGEM

**DEELFONTEIN (Zand River):**—movements, iv 121, 122; movements during drive, v 579

**DEELFONTEIN (near De Aar):**—Yeomanry hospital, vi 534

**DE EMIGRATIE:**—Boers hold council of war, v 277

**DEERDEPOORT (North-Western Transvaal):**—Boer force there, Oct. '99, ii 124; Linchwe's cattle looted, ii 270; Linchwe's Kaffirs attack Boer laager, ii 140, iv 200; Boer laager attacked by Plumer, ii 298, iv 204

**DEERDEPOORT (near Pretoria):**—11 July '00, iv 349, 350; June '00, 385

**DE HART, Lieut. P. C.:**—at Colesberg, iii 141; at Driefontein, 551

**DE JAGER, Capt.:**—at Diamond Hill, iv 278; captured, v 458

**DE JAGER, Mr. Gert:**—on Franchise question, i 144

**DE JAGER, Field-Cornet:**—captured in Bothasberg, v 465

**DE JAGER, Field-Cornet Zacharias:**—attacks Wagon Point, iii 196, 197

**DE JAGER'S DRIFT:**—Natal Police captured by Boers, ii 144; post established, v 53; movements against Botha, v 336, 338, 343

**DE KALK:**—great de Wet hunt movements, v 144

**DE KIEL'S DRIFT:**—Gen. French crosses, iii 382-5, 388

**DE KLIP DRIFT:**—action, v 504-8

**DE KOCK, Comdt. A. J.:**—in action at Tafel Kop, v 423, 599; at Vereeniging Conference, 583

**DE KOCK, Meyer:**—executed by Viljoen, v 92, 93

**DE KRAALEN DRIFT:**—Boer prisoners taken, v 180

**DELAGOA BAY:**—British Government urged to acquire it by Mr. Cloete, 139; Kruger attempts to make it the port of entry for South Africa, 92; squadron sent to secure suspension of Aliens Immigration Act, 185; ammunition allowed to pass through by British Government, ii 68; blockade or occupation suggested, iii 103; Morier Convention, 104; see also LORENZO MARQUES

**DELAGOA BAY RAILWAY:**—description, vi 298, 299; occupation of, 321, 322; question of Lord Roberts's diverting part of his force there, iv 133; attempts to cut railway, 386, 387; deviation of traffic to, vi 194; see also RAILWAYS, TRANSVAAL—Netherlands Railway



DE LA REY, Gen. :—portrait, v 496; described, ii 341, iv 24, v 413, 505; tribute, ii 91; at Ottohoop, 124; in command of Lichtenburg commando, 293; at Mafeking, iv 570; captures armoured train at Kraaipan, ii 268; occupies Vryburg, 277; occupies Dronfield, 276; at Kimberley, 272, 322; at Belmont, 331; at Enslin, 335; urges Boers to hold Modder River, 341; movements there, 344, 358; eldest son killed, 358; at Magersfontein, 386, iii 111, 112; at Colesberg, 112, 139, 461, 462; attacks Worcester Hills, 462-6; appointed commander of Boer forces south of Orange, 470; leaves for Bloemfontein, 487; at Bloemfontein, 553; at Abraham's Kraal, 573; at Driefontein, 574, 577, 579, 586; at Karee Siding, iv 19; attends Krygsraad at Kroonstad, 26; at Brandfort, 28, 94, 103; at Krantz Kraal, 101; at Vet River, 105, 107, 108; goes to Mafeking, 114, 218; at Doornkop, 139, 140; at Quagga Poort, 155, 158; in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221; goes to Johannesburg, 224; at Waterval, iv 270; at Hatherley council of war, 274; at Diamond Hill, 279, 285, 291; Western Transvaal—reorganizes commandos, 348, 349; captures garrison at Zilikat's Nek, 351, 352; Adjutant and nephew killed at Zilikat's Nek, 352; at Boschhoek Nek, 355; invests Col. Hore at Eland's River, 358; concentrates in Magaliesberg, 383; raises siege of Eland's River, 429; near Pietersburg, v 45; in Zwart-ruggens, 57; captures convoy at Buffelspoort, 95; at Nooitgedacht, 98-108; in Magaliesberg, 109; in action at Cyferfontein, 111; in action at Middelfontein, 112, 113; at Middelburg Peace Conference, 190; in Zwart-ruggens, 218; in action at Hartbeestfontein, 220, 221; attacks Lichtenburg, 222, 223; in action at Geduld, 224, 225; movement against him, 232, 233; confers with de Wet and Steyn near Reitz, 285; in action at Graspan, 288, 289; goes to meet Botha in Eastern Transvaal, 290; accompanies Free State Government to the Vaal, 298; movements in Western Transvaal, 326; attacks Methuen at Marico River, 327; attacks Kekewich at Moedwil, 379-82; attacks von Donop at Kleinfontein, 384; meets Steyn and de Wet at Zandelsfontein, 498; organization of commandos in Western Transvaal, 496; captures convoy at Yzer Spruit, 498, 499; captures Lord Methuen at Tweebosch, 504-7; skilful handling of mounted riflemen, 505; flogs Boers for rough treatment of prisoners, 507; strength of force in Western Transvaal, 509; escapes from 1st drive, 515; concentrates at Hart's River, 517; at Roodewal, 520; stops action at Boshuut, 523; attends Boer Peace Conference at Klerksdorp, 526, 527; at Vereeniging Conference, 589, 590, 597, 598, 601, 604; visits Boer prisoners in India, vi 44; visit to Europe, 73, 75; meets Mr. Chamberlain at Pretoria, vi 70; speaks on same platform at Lichtenburg, 93

DELCASSE, M. :—attitude to England, iii 64

DE LISLE, Col. H. de B. :—portrait, iv 42; in command of 2nd Corps, M. I., 505; carries Boer position at Colesberg, iii 135, 141, 245, 346; in action at Wolvekraal, 330, 331; at Klipkraal, 404; at Paardeberg, 427, 440; at Poplar Grove, 553, 660; at Rontnek, iv 97, 98; at Zand River, 121; advance on Pretoria, 158; demands surrender of Pretoria, 158; at Diamond Hill, 288, 292, 293; force united with Colonial Division, v 13; composition of column, 128, 287, 580; at Bothaville, 14, 15, 19, 20; in great de Wet hunt, 128-31, 139, 140; sent against Kritzinger in Cape Colony, 140, 242; in Free State, 236, 238; in North East Free State drive, 267; in action at Graspan 289; movements in Free State,

DE LISLE, Col. H. de B.—continued.  
390, 395-6; captures convoy, 324; at Bakenlaagte, 376; captures lager at Wilge River, 393; in Paardehoek drive, 414-6; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445; in North-East Free State, 474; moves against de Wet at Elands Kop, 483; joins Ian Hamilton in Western Transvaal, 578, 580

DELYANNIS, M. :—on attitude of Greece, iii 57

DE MONTMORENCY, Capt. :—see under MONTMORENCY, DE

DENISON, Col. G. T. :—"The Struggle for Imperial Unity" referred to, vi 2, 98

DENNE, Major :—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194

DENNIS, Lieut., R.E. :—Killed at Wagon Point, iii 197

DENNISON'S REDOUBT (Kuruman) :—captured by Boers, iii 113-4

DENNISON'S SCOUTS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DEPOPULATION :—see under GUERRILLA WAR

DEPORTATION :—see under GUERRILLA WAR

DE PUT :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 149

DERBY :—operations, v 172

DERBY, Earl of :—portrait, i 78; Boer delegates demand cancellation of Pretoria Convention, 75; weak policy, 76

DERRYSHIRE REGIMENT :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DE ROUGE-MONT, Major, R.H.A. :—at Sunny-side, iii 116

DESSERTERS :—see under ARMY, BRITISH

DESOLATION KOP :—described, v 316; one of the principal signal stations in Cape Colony, 317

DE SOUZA, Mr. :—surrenders, iv 275

DESPATCHES :—false, scattered by Ian Hamilton in Western Transvaal, v 581; Bruce Hamilton—intercepted by Boers, v 450; Lord Kitchener—criticism, 411-2

DEVASTATION :—see under GUERRILLA WAR

DEVENISH, Lieut. (Innis. Fus.) :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

DE VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Col. :—portrait, iv 598; description, 212; at Talana, ii 149; in command of foreign corps, iv 27, 86; joins Boers at Kimberley, 543; criticizes Boer leaders; killed near Boshof, 213, 214

DE VILLIERS, Mr. J. A. :—appointed Attorney General and Minister of Mines in Transvaal, vi 191

DE VILLIERS, Sir J. H. :—portrait, i 314; assists in drawing up Transvaal constitution, 64; High Court crisis, 1897—arranges compromise, 216; letters to Mr. Fischer and Mr. M. de Villiers urging acceptance of Joint Inquiry, 311-13; attitude towards franchise, 260, 264, 265; supports Milner's solution of Uitlander grievances, 260; disapproves Kruger's policy, 264; South African policy, 266; criticizes attitude of Mr. Reitz, 312, 313; urges Mr. Fischer to avoid war, 363-5; elected president of National Convention, 1908, vi 213

DE VILLIERS, Chief Detective :—attitude towards Uitlanders, i 271; helps to organize Johannesburg bogus conspiracy, 392

DE VILLIERS, Gen. C. J. :—at Ladysmith, iii 83, 194, 196, 201; in Brandwater Basin, iv 325-7, 334, 335; head of Harrismith commando, 514

DE VILLIERS, Gen. J. H. :—Reddersburg action, iv 51; at Wepener, 59; at Thaba Nchu, 75; moves to Korannaberg, 76, 241; at Ladybrand, 104, 238, 239; in action at Biddulphsberg, 249; wounded, 251

DE VILLIERS, Field-Cornet Japie :—killed at Wagon Point, iii, 196, 197

DE VILLIERS, Mr. Melius (brother of Sir J. H.) :—letter from Sir J. H. de Villiers, i 312, 313

DE VILLIERS, Gen. :—with Bloemhof commando in Western Transvaal, iv 348, 356

DE VILLIERS, Gen. P.:—leader of Griqualand West rebels, iv 229; in action at Faber's Put, 232-5

DE VILLIERS, Comdt. P.:—head of Ficksburg commando, iv 514; in Korannaberg, 76; at Ladybrand, 104; in Brandwater Basin, 316; escapes through Golden Gate, 341

DE VILLIERS, Comdt.:—head of Senekal commando, iv 514

DE VILLIERS, Mr. P.:—acting treasurer-general of Transvaal, iv 476, v 198; takes the field, iv 475; with the Government at Paardeplaats, v 198

DE VILLIERS, Mr. R.:—Orange Free State—appointed secretary to war council, v 133

DEVIL'S KNUCKLES (Lydenburg):—operations, iv 467, 468

DEVIL'S KNUCKLES (Barberton):—Gen. French's movements, iv 460

DEVON POST (Ladysmith):—defences strengthened, iv 525

DEVONSHIRE REGIMENT:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DE VOS, Comdt. P. W.:—in command of Kroonstad district, v 235; in the Doornberg, 132; refuses to leave Free State, 137; at Vereeniging Conference, 583

DE WAAL, Mr.:—mission to Kruger re extension of Cape railways and customs union, i 94; appointed Colonial Secretary in Cape Colony, v 195

DE WAGEN DRIFT:—operations, v 209; post attacked by Viljoen, 213

DE WET, Comdt. Andries:—at Kenhardt, III 493, iv 8

DE WET, Gen. Christiaan:—portrait, iv 30; description, 24, 260-2, v 42, 43; at Majuba, II 254; with A. P. Cronje, 187; at Nicholson's Nek, II 245; wounded, 246, 255; urges bold advance in Cape Colony, III 72; at Magersfontein, 111, 112; attempts to cut Lord Methuen's communications, 112; at Koedoesberg Drift, 361, 362; sent against Kimberley relief force, 382; at de Klerk's Drift, 382, 383, 385, 386; at Waterfall Drift—captures supply park, 398-400; captures detachment at Blaauwbosch Pan, 401; at Paardeberg, 442, 473, 476, 477, 480, 481; appointed to succeed Ferreira, 473; at Poplar Grove, 563, 562; at Bloemfontein, 573; at Driefontein, 586; attends Krygsraad at Kroonstad, iv 26; strength of force, 28, 29; at Brandfont, 29; at Sannah's Post, 30, 34, 37-9, 43, 44, 46; captures detachment at Reddersburg, 51-3; besieges force near Wepener, 56-63, 67; at Dewetsdorp, 69, 70; at Thaba 'Nchu, 74, 94; at Zand River, 76, 76, 104, 114, 115, 122; at Heilbron, 128, 129, 248; in the Doornberg, 238; captures convoy at Zwavelkranz, 262, 263; captures Roodewal garrison, 265; at Honing Kopjes, 256; attacks Methuen's convoy at Heilbron, 268; cuts railway at Serfontein, 268; effect of successes along the railway, 275; at Bethlehem, 290, 304, 307, 308; at Lindley, 308; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 312, 316, 317, 318, 321, 322; escapes, 317, 321, 322; appoints P. Roux vechter-general, 337; letter to Gen. Andries Cronje intercepted, 345; pursued from Brandwater Basin, 414; near Lindley, 414, 415; in action at Paardeplaats, 417; crosses railway at Serfontein, 417; at Reitzburg, 418; promotes D. Theron to be commandant, 418; in action at Stinkhoutboom; at Rhenosterpoort, 419; retreat into Free State cut off, 421; crosses Vaal at Schoeman's Drift, 423; in action at Tygerfontein, 423, 424; moves towards Gatsrand, 425; crosses Gatsrand and railway, 429; pressed by Lord Methuen, 427; escapes through Olifant's Nek, 428; moves North and splits up forces, 430; goes south, 430, 431; organizes raids on railway south of Pretoria, v 3; photograph

DE WET, Gen. Christiaan—continued.

taken at Potchefstroom, 3; returns to Free State and reorganizes commandos, 2, 8; takes the field, 8; attacks Frederikstad, 9-13; at Bothaville, 14-20; in the Doornberg, 21; attempts invasion of Cape Colony, 27, 28; movements and operations, 28-43; passes through Springhaan's Nek, 28; captures Dewetsdorp, 28-32; moves south, 33; at Vaalbank, 34; towards Bethulie, 34; at Goed Hoop, 34, 35; at Karee Poort, 36; retreats north, 36; driven from Commissie Bridge, 37; crosses Caledon, 38; retreats north and forces Springhaan's Nek, 39-41; near Senekal, 42; plans for Cape Colony invasion, 181, 182; in the Doornberg, 132; in action at Tabaksberg, 133; crosses line of posts at Israel's Poort, 133; crosses the Orange at Sand Drift, 136; marches towards Philippstown, 137; engaged at Wolvelkull, 138; crosses line at Bartmann's siding, 138; convoy abandoned and captured, 139; towards Strydenburg, 139, 141; abandons invasion, 142; attacked at Saxon Drift, 143; at Blaauw Kop, 143, 144; loses guns near Slypsteen, 144; breaks through cordon at Du Toit's Draai and crosses railway, 145; moves along the Orange and crosses into Free State, 148-153; achievements discussed, 154; loses all his artillery and transport, 156; reorganizes districts in Free State, 235; captures irregulars near Vrededorp, 238; confers with Steyn and De la Rey near Reitz, 235; in action at Graspan, 288, 289; goes to Transvaal to meet Botha, 290; at Waterval council of war, 296; in action during Botha's attempt to invade Natal, 359; attacks force near Reitz, 393; in action, 1901, 417; meets Steyn at Blidschap, 417; takes the field, 418; in action at Spytfontein, 420; at Lindley, 421; in action at Quagafontein, 422, 423; moves to Kafir Kop, 427; and to Langberg, 428; attacks Dartnell at Tigerkloof Spruit, 429-431; to Langberg, 436; captures force at Tweefontein, 437-48; pursued near Reitz, 445, 446; disperses his force, 446; movements, Jan. '02, 474; concentrates at Slangfontein, 478, 479; breaks through blockhouse line to Doornberg, 479; goes north to Elandsok, 483; meets Steyn at Rondebosch; moves south-east, 486; crosses Cornells River, 487; in action at Langverwacht, 488-490; returns to Rondebosch; escapes to Transvaal, 492, 493; returns to Free State after meeting De la Rey at Zendingfontein, 515; supports rebellion in Cape Colony, 584; instigates Naude's invasion, 543; mission to Europe, VI 73, 78

Capture—amusing story, v 577

Commandos—allows them leave, iv 26; on their depletion, 248

de Wet, Piet—relations, iv 262

Farm—burnt, iv 266

Kitchener, Lord—nearly effects his capture, iv 266

Officers—has law passed re their appointment, iv 315

Orange Free State—elected to Executive Council, v 138; nominated Acting President, 600

Peace—opposed to Middelburg Conference proposals, v 191; sentences Boer emissaries to death, 93; attends conference at Klerksdorp, 526, 527; attitude Apr. '02, 567; addresses meetings, 577; advocates resistance, 588; at Vereeniging conference, 590, 594, 598, 601, 602, 604

After Peace—visit to Europe, VI 73-8; encounter with Mr. Chamberlain at Bloemfontein, 93, 94; leader of Orangia Unie, 191; Minister of Agriculture in Orange River Colony, 192

DE WET, Christiaan :—Gen. Chr. de Wet laagers at his farm, v 486

DE WET, Comdt. Gert :—wounded at Tweefontein, v 442

DE WET, Sir Jacobus :—attitude regarding commandeering, i 141; action taken during Jameson raid, 168; 'Uitlanders—negotiations, 173; retires, 1896, 195

DE WET, N. :—at Klerksdorp peace conference, v 526

DE WET, Gen. Piet :—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 245; leaves Natal to join Cronje, 385; at Vankop, iii 125; appointed head of Free Staters south of Orange River, iii 128; at Colesberg, 134, 185, 461, 470; at Driefontein, 574; at Brandfont, iv 29; at Sannah's Post, 30, 31, 34, 36, 39, 46, 47, 59; at Wepener, 67; at Dewetsdorp, 67; at Thaba 'Nchu, 74; at Zand River, 114, 115; at Heilbron, 129; at Lindley, 246; invests Yeomany, 255, 256, 303; negotiations about surrender, 128, 266, 303, 304; friction with Gen. Prinsloo regarding command, 303, 315; farm at Elandsfontein, 303; at Bakenkop, 305; at Bethlehem, 307, 308; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 312, 316, 317; in command, 316; escapes, 316, 317; holds aloof from war, v 249; interviews Mr. Chamberlain in interests of surrendered burghers, v 81

DE WET HUNT, 1ST :—July 15—Aug. 17 '00, iv 414-33

DE WET HUNT, 2ND :—Nov.—Dec. '00, v 28-43

DE WET HUNT, 3RD OR GREAT :—Jan.—Feb. '01, v 131-57

DEWETSDORP :—described, iv 67; origin of name, v 28; occupied by Gen. French, iv 71; operations, 66-73; garrison surrenders, v 25-33; garrison withdrawn, 98

DE WET'S FARM :—operations, iv 184

DIAMOND DRIFT :—operations, iv 115

DIAMOND FIELDS :—occupied by Great Britain, 1871—other claims, 146

"DIAMOND FIELDS ADVERTISER" :—urges relief of Kimberley, iv 564

DIAMOND FIELDS ARTILLERY :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DIAMOND FIELDS HORSE :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DIAMOND HILL :—operations, iv 269-96

DIAMOND JUBILEE :—referred to, i 205; Johannesburg celebration, 218

DIBLEY, Capt. A. :—wounded at Talana, ii 163, 174

DICK-CUNYNGHAM, Col. :—at Elandslaagte, ii 179; wounded, 186, 194; mortally wounded at Caesar's Camp, iii 186, 194

DICK-CUNYNGHAM, Capt. :—at Moedwil, v 382

DICKSON, Maj.-Gen. J. B. B. :—portrait, iv 220; in command of 4th Cavalry Brigade, 16, 504; at Dewetsdorp, 69-72; at Thaba 'Nchu, 75; at Routsnek, 99, 100; at Zand River, 116, 118, 119; Johannesburg operations, 141, 142; advance on Pretoria, 156, 157; at Diamond Hill, 285, 286; at Onderstepoort, 349; at Pretoria, 395; advance on Middelburg, 401, 403, 404, 406; military governor of Middelburg, 436; reforms brigade and joins Gen. French, 444; left at Zwartkops, 457; marches to Heidelberg, v 47-9

DINGAAN :—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs (*Zulus*)

DINGAAN'S DAY :—Boer celebration, i 37; Boer ultimatum, 1880, presented, 65; Zulus routed by Boers at Blood River, 1838, ii 57, 58; celebration, 1899, iii 67

DINGWALL, Capt. :—at Waterval Drift, iii 208

DINZULU :—see under NATIVES—Kaffirs (*Zulus*)

DIRKSBURG DIAMOND MINE :—operations, iv 117

DIRKSEN, Comdt. :—sent to the Transvaal, iv 137; leaves Laing's Nek to oppose Lord Roberts, 179; Johannesburg operations, 140; at Boksburg, 383; head of Boksburg commando, 513; operations South-East Pretoria, 389, 396; advance on Middelburg, 404, 406; position end July, 435; in the Bothasberg, 440; attacks post near Pan, 464, 465

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL :—see under MEDALS

DISTRICT SYSTEM :—Gen. Hildyard's orders; defects of system, v 54; reorganization in Free State, 235-7, 286, 287

DISTRICT MOUNTED TROOPS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DIVISIONAL SCOUTING CORPS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DIVISIONS :—composition of, vi, 240; organization broken up, June '00, iv 412

Cavalry—Gen. French to command, ii 114; reorganization discussed, iii 357; organized, 369, 370; composition and strength, 376, 377, iv 162, 504; at Naauwpoort, ii 389; at Ramdam, iii 371; Lord Roberts addresses officers on relief of Kimberley, 371, 372; Lord Roberts's advance orders, strength, etc., 372; composition and strength, 376, 377; raid on Bloemfontein suggested at Paardeberg, 475; abandoned, 479; at Poplar Grove, iv 557, 560, 561, 563-7; at Sannah's Post, 47, 48; at Zand River, 116; Johannesburg, 138; at Pretoria, 153, 155-7, 270, 278; at Diamond Hill, 280; staff work, 403; at Bergendal, 455; march to Heidelberg, v 47-9; broken up, Oct. '00, 49

Colonial—formation sanctioned, ii 95, 344; strength, 344, iv 239; v 13; composition, iv 506; Gen. Brabant in command, 506; at Queenstown, iii 346; an independent force, 489; at Labuschagne's Nek, 490, 491; at Allwal North, iv 55; at Wepener, 56, 57, 65, 66; tribute from Gen. Rundle, 541; placed under Gen. Rundle, 73; orders in advance on Pretoria, 90; at Thaba 'Nchu, 241; foraging experts, 241, 242; at Ladybrand and Clooclan, 242; part attached to Gen. Clements, 300; Doornberg expedition, 301; at Midlilphsberg, 302; at Senekal, 302; in North-Eastern Free State, 313, 314; in Brandwater Basin, 325, 332; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421, 424, 426, 427; at Krugersdorp, 431; at Heilbron, v 7; in pursuit of de Wet, 8, 9; under Col. Maxwell, 13; at Bothaville, 18, 19

Infantry—First—under Lord Methuen, ii 114; iv 507; composition and strength, ii 370, 375, 377; iv 78, 209, 507; orders Feb. 1900, iii 370; disposition, 377; artillery in Natal, ii 284; at Kroonstad, iv 223

Second—under Sir C. F. Clery, ii 114; iv 509; under Sir C. Warren, iii 215; under General Lyttelton, 467; artillery in Natal, ii 285; reorganized, iii 210; composition, iv 509, 510; at Vaal Krantz, iii 313, 315, 321; at Hussar Hill, 497, 498; at Cingolo, 498; orders 21-23 Feb., 514, 520; to Elandslaagte, iv 168; Clery resumes command, 168; at Helpmakaar, 170; at Dannhauser, 178; at Standerton, 399; on line at Heidelberg, 437; in Natal, v 47; broken up Oct. '00, 52

Third—under Sir W. Gatacre, ii 114; Maj. Gen. Chermiside succeeds him, iv 54, 507; strength, 78, 239; composition, 507; holds railway south of Bloemfontein, 90, 91, 230

Fourth—under Gen. Lyttelton, iv 168, 510; composition, 168, 510; at Helpmakaar, 175; at Modderspruit, 178, 179; at Newcastle, 180; left in Natal, 398; near Paardekop, 437; *M.F.*—in action near Lydenburg, 461; with Gen. Lyttelton, v 50; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206

Fifth—called out, ii 283, iii 4; under Maj.-



## Divisions—continued.

Gen. Talbot-Coke, 239; again placed under Sir C. Warren, 294; under Gen. Hildyard, iv 77, 169, 510; leaves Cape Town for Natal, iii 168, 109; composition, 497, 408, iv 510; at Estcourt, iii 206; reconstituted, iv 210; Lord Roberts requests it to be sent to him, iii 495; Sir R. Buller objects, 571, iv 163, 167; at Hussar Hill, iii 498; at Cingolo, 500; orders 21-23 Feb., 514, 520; disposition, 529; at Helpmakaar, iv 175; at Wessel's Nek, 177; at Waschbank, 177, 178; at Hattling Spruit, 179; on line in Natal, 180, 437; at Botha's Pass, 184, 186; holds line Pretoria-Heidelberg, v 47; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 53; M.F.—composition, 344; at Vryheid, 117; at Wakkerstroom, 117; at Itala, 344

Sixth—mobilization, ii 361; iii 4, 5, 370; under Gen. Kelly-Kenny, 337, iv 506; composition and strength, iii 375, 377, iv 508; disposition, iv 377; at Naauwpoort, 343, 356; withdrawn, 358; at Randam, 384, 388; at Rondavel, 391; at Modder River, 414; at Paardeberg, 417, 423-25, 426, 399; at Poplar Grove, 557, 558, 560, 562, 563, 566, 570; at Driefontein, 571, 579-84; at Bloemfontein, 591; strength, vi 15, 239; at Bloemfontein, iii 591, iv 64, 90

Seventh—called out, ii 420 iii 5; under Gen. Tucker, 337, iv 503; composition, 376, 377, iv 57, 508; strength, iii 376, 377, iv 15, 19; at Cape Town, iii 357; at Randam, 371, 379; at Graspan, iii 378; at De Kie's Drift, 383, 394; at Wegdraal, 389; ordered to support 6th Division, 409; at Jacobsdal, 418; at Paardeberg, 482; at Poplar Grove, 558; at Driefontein, 571; advance on Bloemfontein, 587, 591; at Glen, iv 19; at Vet River, 108; at Zand River, 110, 116, 121; orders for advance on Pretoria, 134; at Johannesburg, 148; march past Lord Roberts, 152; at Pretoria and Johannesburg, 154, 157, v 47

Eighth—requested by Lord Roberts, iii 367, 495; arrives South Africa, iv 16, 65; strength, 239; composition, 506; under Gen. Rundle, 506; concentrate at Edenburg, 65; orders for advance on Pretoria, 90; originally intended to relieve Mafeking, 214; at Thaba N'chu, 241, 242; at Senekal, 243, 244; in Eastern Free State, 294, 312-14; in Brandwater Basin, 320, 321, 381, 332

Ninth—formed, iii 370; under Gen. Colville, iv 505; composition, iii 376, 377, iv 505; strength, iii 376, 377; disposition, 378; at Ramdam, 388; at Waterval Drift, 389; at Wegdraal, 395; ordered to support 6th Division against Cronje, 409; at Klip Drift, 410; at Poplar Grove, 558, 567, 568; at Bloemfontein, 591; at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 46-7; 10th Brigade taken from it, 73, 89

Tenth—brought round to Western border from Natal, iv 16, 77, 78; composition, 508; sent to Kimberley, 78, 214; Lord Roberts takes it from Gen. Buller, 163; Gen. Hunter in command, 168, 508; at Rooibom, 217, 218; at Vryburg, 224; organization broken up, 225; excellent marching performance, 226

Eleventh—formed, iv 78; under Gen. Pole-Carew, 78, 508; composition, 57, 503; strength, 162; Dewetador operations, 69-72; at Karee Siding, 102; at Brandfont, 108; at Vet River, 108; at Smaldeal, 110; at Zand River, 116, 119; at Geneva Siding, 122; at Kroonstad, 124; orders for advance on Pretoria, 134; at Germiston, 148; at Johannesburg, 152; advance on Pretoria, 154, 157; at Silverton, 273; at Diamond Hill, 281, 287; to Wonderfontein, 444; occupies Belfast, 447

Royal Artillery—Brigade Divisions—see under ARTILLERY

Yeomanry—formed, iv 65

DIXON, Brig.-Gen. H. G.:—succeeds Cunningham in Western Transvaal, v 227; to Tafel Kop, 230-2; moves against De la Rey near Hartbeestfontein, 232; at Vlakfontein, 281-4

DIXON, Pte.:—wounded at Moedwil, v 380

DOBELL, Capt.:—at Sannah's Post, iv 44, 45

DOBREE, Lieut.:—at Nootgedacht, v 101

DOBB, Mr. T. R.:—arrest, i 223

DOMS, Mr.:—case of, i 130

DONALDSON, Capt.:—portrait, ii 180; at Geduld, v 224, 225

DÖNGES, Field-Cornet T. A.:—at Vereeniging Conference, v 533

DONKERHOFK:—Diamond Hill movements, iv 277; Boer detachment there, ii 124, 278

DONKERPOORT (Diamond Hill):—movements, etc., iv 278, 279, 282, 290

DONKEYS:—total numbers in war, vi 418, 419; convoy, attacked and captured at Uitspanfontein, v 546-8

DONOP, Col. von:—see under VON DONOP

DONNE, Col.:—in Brandwater Basin, iv 328, 333

DONOUGHMORE, Lord:—raises Duke of Cambridge's Own Yeomanry, iii 18

DOONER, Lieut.:—wounded at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255

DOORNBERG (South-Eastern, Transvaal):—Boer force there, 123; Gen. Lyttelton sent there, iv 183

DOORNBERG (Free State):—Boers assemble there, iv 238, 290; expedition by Gen. Clements, 301; operations Sept. '00, v 7; de Wet collects force there, 21, 132, 479; operations March '01, 234; drive, 482, 483

DOORNBOSCH:—Van der Venter captures Somerset East D.M. troops, v 395

DOORNBULT:—movements, v 232; De la Rey concentrates there, 504

DOORNKLOOF (Cape Colony):—great de Wet hunt movements, v 150, 152

DOORNKLOOF (Natal):—Boer position, iii 312

DOORNKLOOF (Lindley):—action, iv 304, v 479, 555

DOORNKOP:—capture of Dr. Jameson's force, 1896, i 167; battle, May 1900, iv 139, 140, 142-7

DOORNKOP (Eastern Free State):—Boers escape from Col. Dalgety, iv 313

DOORNKOP (Upper Tugela):—"Dong Tom" there, iii 321

DOORNLAAGTE (Free State):—Lat de Wet hunt—operations, iv 427

DOORNLAAGTE (Western Transvaal)—Gen. Kitchener meets fugitives from Boschbult, v 523

DOORNPAAN:—drive, v 528

DOORN RIVER:—column movements, v 545

DOPPEL SECT.:—see under BOERS

DORAN, Lieut.-Col. Beauchamp:—takes over remount depot in Cape Colony, v 243; takes over Henniker's column, 312; takes part in 1st drive, 315, 319; pursues Smuts, 388, 394; watches line of Orange River, 541; captures Kritzinger, 543, 544; pursues Wessels, 544; movements Jan. '02, 546; in drive from Beaufort West, 549; against Fouché and Malan in midlands, 550

DORAN, Col. W.:—in Cape Colony, v 545, 548-50

DORDRECHT:—Cape Police there, ii 295; loyalty—Mr. Sauer's address, 297; number of Boers there, 363; occupied by British, iii 119, 489

DORMAN, Lieut.:—in Ladybrand siege, v 6

DORSETSHIRE REGIMENT:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DOUGLAS:—Boers there, ii 297; occupied by Col. Pilcher, iii 116; occupied by Sir C. Warren, iv 230, 232, 236

DOUGLAS, Sir A.:—organizes 1st New Zealand contingent, iii 36

- DOUGLAS, Maj.-Gen. C. W. H.:—previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; appointed to Buller's staff, 115; chief staff officer to Lord Methuen, 389; commands 9th Brigade, iii 370, iv 507; its composition, iii 375, iv 200, 507, v 56; at Granat Plants, iv 215; at Lindley, 252; at Krugersdorp, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 426; Western Transvaal—operations, v 56, 57; joins Gen. French, 57; strength in mounted men, 59
- DOUGLAS, Lieut.-Col.:—composition and strength of column, v 206, 209; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206, 209, 214, 200
- DOUGLAS, Lieut. H. E. M.:—awarded Victoria Cross, ii 414, vi 515; wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
- DOUTHWAITE, Comdt.:—at Paardeberg, iii 422
- DOVEYON, Major:—mortally wounded at Wagon Hill, iii 194
- DOWLING, Lieut.:—killed at Colesberg, iii 141
- DOWNE, Col. Viscount:—on Lord Roberts's staff, diagram facing, iii 594; in command of Yeomanry Brigade, iv 485
- DOWNING, Col.:—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 223; in charge of Drakensberg defences, iv 339, 437
- DOWNMAN, Col.:—at Magersfontein, ii 410, 411; killed, 412, 416
- DOYLE, Dr. Conan:—description of battle of Ladysmith, ii 257
- DRAGOON GUARDS:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS
- DRAGOONS:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS
- DRAGOONS, Yorkshire:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Yeomanry
- DRAINAGE:—see MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
- DRAKE, Spencer R.:—at Mafeking, iv 589
- DRAKENSBERG:—described, iii 246, iv 185; blockhouses built, v 400, 401; passes guarded by posts, 403
- DREYER, Comdt.:—accompanies Smuts towards Cape Colony, v 302, 303
- DRIEFONTEIN (Abraham's Kraal):—battle, iii 573-87
- DRIEFONTEIN (near Dewetsdorp):—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 39
- DRIEFONTEIN (Bethal district):—Col. Benson captures laager, v 361
- DRIEFONTEIN DRIFT:—Gen. Hart—moves against Smuts, v 319
- DRIEKUIL:—operations, v 518, 519, 524, 528, 535
- DRINKWATER:—great de Wet hunt, v 142
- DRISCOLL'S ISCOOTS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- DRIVES:—system adopted, v 262, 263; origin, 472; merits, 469, 470; advantages, 269; methods discussed, 561, 582; methods changed, 468, 469; compared with Darius's drag-net, 469; Boer description, 470; criticism of system, 182, 471; contrasted with raids, 467; cause of failure, 493
- Cape Colony—July '01, v 314-6; Jan. '02, 545, 546; Feb. 17-22, 549
- Free State, Northern—April '01, v 237, 238
- Free State, North-Eastern—March '01, v 234; end June '01, 300; Aug.-Sept. '01, 323, 324; Nov. '01, 414-7, 422, 423; Jan.-Apr. '02, 473-84, 554-6; 60 miles extension, 485; map, 494; May '02, 578, 579
- Free State, North-Western—July 29-10 Aug. '01, v 303-8
- Free State, South-Western—June '01, v 286
- Transvaal, Eastern—organized, Jan. '01, v 159; Apr. '02, 561, 562
- Transvaal, South-Eastern—near Wakkerstroom, v 438
- Transvaal, Western—March '02, v 514-7; April 9-11, '02, 528-37; May 7-11, '02, 579-82; map, 562
- DROGFELD:—occupied by De la Rey, ii 276; Boers driven off, 276; action, Oct. 27, 1899; iv 544, 545; 16 Feb. '00, iii 411, 412
- DROUGHT:—the great drought, 1902-3, vi 100, 101
- DROUGHT, Lieut.:—at Vryheid, v 118
- DRUMMOND, Lieut.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415
- DRURY, Lieut.-Col.:—given command of 2nd Canadian Contingent, iii 42
- DUBLIN FUSILIERS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- DU CANE, Lieut.-Col.:—in Cape Colony, v 313; drive in North-Eastern Free State, 482, 483; joins concentration at Klerksdorp, 512, 513
- DUCRÔT, Major:—in command of J. and P. batteries, v 473
- DUFF, Col. B.:—at Maritzburg, ii 123
- DUFF, Lieut.-Col. E. E.:—in action at Vlakfontein, v 281-3; wounded at Moedwil, 377 381
- DUFF, Major A. G.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415
- DUKE OF CORNWALL'S L.I.:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- DUKE OF EDINBURGH'S RIFLES:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
- DULLSTROOM:—operations, v 209-11, 214
- DULY, Lieut.:—commands Cyclist Corps in Rhodesia, iv 202
- DU MOULIN, Col.:—composition and strength of column, v 805; in Free State, 305, 394
- DUNCAN, Capt.:—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 249, 250; wounded, 255
- DUNCAN, Mr. Patrick:—portrait, vi 144; appointed treasurer of Transvaal, 12; chairman of commission on rating of mines, 29; supervises Repatriation Department in Transvaal, 45, 46; appreciation, 148; member of Mr. Curtil's committee for South African Union, 209; secretary to National Convention, 213
- DUNDEE:—Sir W. Penn-Symons's force moved up from Ladysmith, i 351; troops sent from Ladysmith, ii 109; Boer force there, 133; dangerous position of troops, 129; water supply, 146, 151; Gen. Penn-Symons decides to remain, 147; number of troops there, 149; Boer night attack, 153; demonstration of inhabitants at battle of Talana, 158; Gen. Yule evacuates it, 199-201; Boers occupy town, 208, 209; Boers retreat there, iv 175; Sir R. Buller occupies it, 177; Gen. Lyttelton sent there, 183; Gen. Hildyard makes it a sub-district, v 53; garrison of district, Oct. '00, 54; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements of troops, 336
- DUNDONALD, Maj.-Gen. The Earl of:—portrait, iii 270; at Estcourt, ii 317, 318; at Colenso, 318, 447, 448; at Frere, 422; brigade retires, 454; at Potgieter's Drift, iii 211; at Spearman's Hill, 211; Trichardt's Drift, 222; position near Acton Homes, 222, 223; stormy interview with Sir C. Warren at Venter's Spruit, 224; at Tambanyama, 228; seizes Easton Hill, 233, 234; in command of 3rd Mounted Brigade (2nd Cavalry Brigade), 309, iv 510; at Vaal Krantz, 315; occupies Husar Hill, 497; at Cingolo, 500, 501; at Monte Cristo, 502-4; at Colenso Kopjes, 529; movements, 25-26 Feb., 533, 534; at Pieter's Hill, 535; movements, 28 Feb., 545; in Ladysmith, 545; at Elandslaagte, iv 168; at Helpmakaar, 173-6; advances towards Dundee, 175, 176; at Dannhauser, 178; at Laing's Nek, 179, 180; at Botha's Pass, 188; at Allemann's Nek, 190, 193; at Standerton, 399; at Greylingstad, 400; occupies Ermelo, 439; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; at Machadodorp, 457; to Nooitgedacht, 457; to Lydenburg, 461, 463; at Paardeplaats, 466; seizes Pilgrim's Hill, 480

DUNLOP, Col. James :—commands corps of R.A.M.R. v 473; composition of column, 473; in North-Eastern Free State, v 555

DUNLOP, Lieut. :—wounded at Modder River, ii 350

DUNN, Corp. :—at Wagon Point, iii 183

DENKE, Col. W. :—work in connexion with supply, vi 367

"DUSTTAR CASTLE" :—arrives Cape Town with Sir R. Buller on board, ii 279; sails for South Africa with Lord Roberts, iii 334

DUNRAVEN, Earl of :—raises 15th Bn. Yeomanry, iii 18

DU PLESSIS, Comdt. (Free State) :—at Boshof, ii 124; at Riverton station, 273

DU PLESSIS, Comdt. (Free State) :—retreats from Cape Colony, iii 694, iv 7

DU PLESSIS, Comdt. (Transvaal) :—Mafeking—strength of force, iv 95; operations, Oct.-Dec. '99, 204; at Sekwani, 204; at Rustenburg, 345

DU PLESSIS, Mr. B. J. :—private secretary to President Steyn, v 527; attends peace conference at Klerksdorp, 527

DU PLOOY, Comdt. :—head of Bethulie commando, iv 514; in Cape Colony, ii 280; at Burgersdorp, 293; at Stormberg, 365

DU PLOOY, Comdt. :—head of Bloemfontein commando, iv 514; at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 361-4; in Brandwater Basin, iv 316; surrenders, 342

DU PLOOY, Field-Cornet :—at Lindley, iv 200; at Rhenoster River, 265

DU PRETZ, Comdt. :—at Rhodes Drift, ii 271; in North-Western Cape Colony, iv 169; at Rooidam, 217, 218

DU PRETZ, Field-Cornet :—at Vaal Krantz, iii 319

DURAND :—treason charge, vi 152

DURANS VLEI :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 198

D'URBAN, Sir Benjamin :—portrait, i 24; governor of Cape Colony, 385; treaty with Kaffirs, 1835, 31-4; dismissal, 1833, 34

DURBAN :—besieged by Boers, 1842, i 83, ii 58; Sir G. White lands, 126; naval guns posted, 1899, 302; Gen. Hildyard creates independent command, v 53; disembarkation conditions, vi 287, 288; loyal co-operation of port authorities, 290, 291; return of troops, 292; railway distances from, 300; remount depot, 435; ordnance depot, 453, 456; medical stores depot, 517; hospital ships at, 518; ladies' patriotic league, 530 Mr. Chamberlain arrives, 78, 79; meeting of National Convention, 213; arrival of cruiser squadron, 214

DURBAN LIGHT INFANTRY :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DURHAM LIGHT INFANTRY :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DURHAM MILITIA ARTILLERY :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DURHAM-PLOMER, Capt. :—killed at Geluk, iv 446

DUTCH :—Cape Colony—see Boers (Cape Colony); language—see that title

DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY :—ill-treatment of Cape Colony colonists, i 26

DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH :—send address to the Queen, i 307; ministers preach rebellion at Burgersdorp, ii 293; church at Ladysmith utilized as a hospital, iv 518; opposition to new educational system, vi 142; bitterness after war, 152

DU TOIT, Rev. S. J. :—portrait, 1883, i 98; delegate to London, 1883, 75; signatory to London Convention, 892; anti-British speech at Amsterdam, 77; quotation from articles urging formation of Afrikaner Bond, 81, 82; political career, 82 (footnote)

DU TOIT, Comdt. :—at Arundel, iii 125; at Colesberg, 133

DU TOIT, Gen. S. P. :—head of Wolmaransstad commando, iv 518; at Kimberley, iii 396, 402, 410, 411, iv 552, 562; sends reinforcements to Paardeberg, iii 472; at Fourteen Streams, iv 95, 210, 211, 218, 224; at Pretoria, 154, 155, 156; at Hatherley council of war, 274; command in Western Transvaal, 348, v 496; in action at Hartbeestfontein, 220, 221; at Vereeniging Peace Conference, v 553, 557, 558

DU TOIT, Field-Cornet :—captured in the Bothasberg, v 465

DU TOIT'S DRAAI :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 145

DUVENHAGE, Comdt. :—in Eastern Transvaal, v 454

DUXBURY, Mr. :—conducts defence of Mr. Nicholls, i 302

DWARSVLEY :—action, iv 354; Gen. Barton drives Boers from position, v 9; movements against Kemp, 221

DYER, Capt. :—at Spion Kop, iii 270

DYNAMITE :—  
Bethulie Bridge—removed by Gatacre's troops, iii 523  
Bombs—used at Ookiep, v 552  
Concordia—captured by Boers, v 551  
Factory—see under JOHANNESBURG  
Kimberley—De la Rey blows up De Beers Co.'s stores, ii 276  
Mafeking—trucks blown up, ii 268; shunted out of town and exploded, iv 578; mines laid, 582  
Modder River Bridge—supply taken by Boers to blow it up, iv 213  
Monopoly—terms of concession, i 121; history of its working, 122-4, 204, 205; concession cancelled by British Government, vi 9; price charged, i 122, 123; rate of profit made by company, 123; Mr. Chamberlain protests against renewal, 235; renewal, 235-7; discussed at Bloemfontein Conference, 275; discussed in Volksraad, 304; commission appointed, 304; President Steyn's attitude, 318, 349  
Portuguese—quantity surrendered to them by Boers, iv 482—see also CONCESSIONS

DYSON, Capt. :—wounded at Wilmanarsrust, v 296

EAGER, Capt. :—killed at Belmont, ii 333

EAGER, Col. :—at Stormberg, ii 371, 375, 376; death, 380

EAGLE'S NEST :—described, ii 508

EALLES, Major :—at Bakenlaagte, v 369; killed, 373

EARLE, Major H. :—wounded at Modder River, ii 353, 359

EARLE, Capt. S. :—killed at Modder River, ii 359

EASSIE, Capt. :—horse exercise experiment, vi 433

EAST AFRICA REGIMENT :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

EAST GRICQUALAND M.R. VOL.S. :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

EAST HILL (Frederikstad) :—movements, v 11

EAST KENT REGIMENT :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

EAST LANCESHIRE REGIMENT :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

EAST SURREY REGIMENT :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

EAST YORKSHIRE REGIMENT :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS



- EASTERN FREE STATE** :—see **ORANGE FREE STATE**
- EASTERN PROVINCE HORSE** :—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**
- EASTERN TRANSVAAL SCOUTS** :—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH**
- EATON, Maj.-Gen.** the Hon. H. P. :—Hon. Sec. of Portland Hospital Committee, vi 333
- ECKSTEIN, Messrs.** :—attitude regarding Uitlander petition, i 233, 234
- EDDY, Major** :—killed at Colesberg, iii 466
- EDENBURG** :—Gen. P. Cronje arrives, Nov. 25, '90, ii 342; Boers surrender, iii 591; troops concentrate in 2nd de Wet hunt, iv 33
- EDENDALE** :—movements, iv 278, 279, 286, 291; Boer attack on Tasmanians repulsed, 395
- EDGAR, Mr. T. J.** :—murdered, 1898, i 222, 223; Sir A. Milner's views of the case, 235, 247; compensation—Transvaal offer to submit to arbitration, 317
- EDGE, Col. Dadas (R.A.M.C.)** :—principal medical officer with Gatacre, vi 515; at Stormberg, ii 300, 370
- EDINBURGH CYCLISTS** :—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**
- EDMONDS, Lieut.** :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415
- EDUCATION** :—see **NEW COLONIES**
- EDWARDS, Col. A. H. M.** :—captures "Long Tom" at Ladysmith, iii 168; at Wagon Hill, 186, 194, 195; at Yzer Spruit, v 500
- EDWARDS, Col.** :—with Plumer, iv 220, 221
- EDWARDS, Major** :—in siege of Ookiep, v 551
- EDWARDS, Mr.** :—forms corps of scouts, iii 81
- EDWARDS'S SCOUTS** :—see **REGIMENTAL UNITS**
- EDENSGEVONDEN** :—Lord Roberts halts, iv 110
- EGERTON, Lieut. (R.N.)** :—killed at Ladysmith, iii 156
- EGYPT** :—Army—administration excellent, ii 43
- ELKHARDT, Messrs.** :—manufacture immobile gun-carriage for p.l. guns, vi 494; 18 batteries ordered, 1900, 405
- ELANDSBURG** :—convoy blocked, v 176; operations, 454, 455
- ELANDSFONTAIN STATION** :—garrison, iv 272; movements, v 219, 220; the railway key of South Africa, vi 238; centre of Boer strategic system, 301; captured undamaged, 320; N.Z.A.S.M. staff refuse to work, 320; hospital, 523; see also **GELMISTON**
- ELANDSFONTAIN (Lindley)** :—farm of P. de Wets, iv 303
- ELANDSFONTAIN HILL (N. of Dalmanutha)** :—French moves there, iv 457
- ELANDS KOP** :—de Wet disperses his force, v 446; headquarters of de Wet, 474; he returns there, 483
- ELANDSLAAGTE** :—captured by Boers, 19 Oct. '90, ii 147; battle, 175-97; resemblance of battle to Driefontein, iii 585; re-occupied by Boers, 197; Boers retreat there from Ladysmith and Tugela, iii 544, 545-48; Gen. Buller forms advanced camp there, Mar. '00, iv 108; shelled by Boers, 169
- ELANDSLAAGTE COAL MINES** :—manager gives information about Boer force, ii 178, 179
- ELANDSLAAGTE (Klerksdorp)** :—convoy camps there before Yzer Spruit, v 498
- ELAND'S POORT** :—movements against Gen. Smuts, v 358
- ELANDSPRUIT** :—action, v 464
- ELANDS RIVER (Western Transvaal)** :—skirmish, iv 225; small force left by Baden-Powell, 348; besieged, 357-61; relieved, 428, 429
- ELANDS RIVER (Cape Colony)** :—movements against Smuts, v 388, 390
- ELAND'S RIVER BRIDGE (near Harrismith)** :—blockhouses built, v 432; culpable negligence at telegraph office, 442, 443; supply depot formed, 449; drive, Feb. '02, 482
- ELAND'S VLEI** :—Knox camps there, v 15
- ELECTRIC LIGHTING** :—work of R.E., vi 345
- ELGIN, Lord** :—Chinese labour—recognized danger of sudden change, vi 180; posthumous execution of natives in Natal, 196; commission, 603
- ELLIOT, Maj.-Gen. E. Locke** :—portrait, v 474; in command of Northern Free State, 293; "drives," April '01, 257, 238, 287, 288; at Graspan, 288, 289; marches to Kroonstad, 290; drives, June-July, 300; July-Aug. '01, 305-8; Aug.-Sept., 323, 324; Paardehoek drive, 414-16; columns move to Kroonstad, 418; drive to Liebenberg's Vlei River, 422, 423; marches against de Wet at Kaffir Kop, 427, 428; at Armstrong Drift, 445; column formed, Jan. '02, 473, 474; drive to Kroonstad railway, 475, 480; 2nd drive, 482, 483, 485; 3rd drive, 492; operations, Mar.-April, 554-6; to Brandwater Basin, 578, 579
- ELLIOT, Sir Henry** :—organizes native levies in Cape Colony, iii 96; able control of natives, 97
- ELLIOT, Major** :—in Kimberley, iv 556, 556
- ELLIOT, Major G. S. McD.**, appointed A.D.R., Natal, vi 316
- ELLIOT, Capt.** :—Murdered by Boers after surrender at Bronkhorst Spruit, 1880, i 65
- ELLIOTT, Sir C. B.** :—work—railway, vi 310
- ELLIS, Capt. Logan** :—in action at Uitpanfontein, v 548
- ELLIS'S CORNER (Mafeking)** :—occupied, iv 576
- ELOFF, Comdt. Sarel** :—organizes reinforcements in Johannesburg for the Limpopo, ii 271; moves to Deerdepoort from the Limpopo, 298; Limpopo operations, iv 202, 203; assists in destroying Linchwe's Stad, at Sekwani, 204; at Game Tree Hill, Mafeking, 579; captured in attack on native stad, 594-6
- ELSBURGER, Dr.** :—portrait, ii 74
- EL-SIESVLAKE** :—movements in great de Wet hunt, v 143
- ELSWICK BATTERY** :—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH**
- ELTON, Capt. (Black Watch)** :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415
- ELTON, Capt. (R.A.)** :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- ELWES, Lieut.** :—wounded at Modder River, ii 350
- EMBARKATION** :—number of troops sent out up to 31 Oct. '90, ii 113; total figures for war, vi 293; need of forethought, 294; remounts, 437
- EMMAUS** :—Drive, July '01, v 304
- EMMETT, Gen. Cherry** :—at Colenso, ii 455, 456; attack on Vryheid, etc., v 116-8; at Boschhoek, 179; crosses line of posts south of Piet Retief, 180; to march on Dundee, 337; at Scheepers Nek, 338; attacks Fort Prospect and captures Melmoth convoy, 348; captured, 558
- ENGELBACH, Capt.** :—killed at Bothaville, v 18
- ENGELBRECHT DRIFT** :—operations, iv 137, 138
- ENGINEERS** :—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH**—Royal Engineers
- ENGLAND** :—see **GREAT BRITAIN**
- ENGLEBACH, Civil Surgeon** :—killed at Nootgedacht, v 101
- ENGLISH, Major** :—repulses attack on Zuikerbosch, iv 407
- ENKELDEBOSCH** :—night raid planned, v 659
- ENNISMORE, Lord** :—at Lindley, iv 256; surrenders, 257
- ENSLIN** :—battle, ii 334-40; Boer attack on garrison, 889; selected as concentration point for Lord Roberts's march, iii 857; troops there, iii 878; heliograph communicates with Kimberley, iv 559
- ENSLIN STATION** :—Boer raid, ii 388, 389
- ENTERIC FEVER** :—see under **MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS**
- ENTHOVEN, Major** :—at Colesberg, iii 465

- ERASMUS, Comdt. D. :—Komati Poort advance—position, iv 436; commands Pretoria commando, 513; opposes Viljoen's policy, v 61; at Rhenoster Kop, 62
- ERASMUS, Comdt. Hans :—portrait, i 372
- ERASMUS, Comdt. Piet :—in Eastern Transvaal, v 365; Bakenlaagte, 370
- ERASMUS, Major P. E. :—studies artillery systems in Europe, ii 80; at battle of Ladysmith, 220; suspended from command, iii 172; at Meyerton Station, iv 137; approached re plot to kidnap Lord Roberts, vi 304
- ERASMUS, Comdt. P. P. :—in command of Boshof district, v 235; in action in Hoopstad district, 303; escapes from drive, 307
- ERASMUS, Gen. S. P. :—enters Newcastle, ii 143; at Hating Spruit, 144; at Talana, 168; at Dundee, 200; at battle of Ladysmith, 220; position at Ladysmith, iii 164; succeeds Lukas Meyer, iv 179; at Pretoria, 383
- ERASMUS, Adj. :—at Elandslaagte, ii 187
- ERASMUS :—command—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS
- ERASMUS :—Transvaal—land-drost ordered to send Boers to front, iv 113; occupied by Gen. Buller, 439; Gen. French's plan for enveloping it, v 166; columns close in, 169; Transvaal Government's movements, 340; blockhouses built, 400; Bruce Hamilton's columns converge there, 450
- ERROLL, Brig.-Gen. the Earl of :—strength of yeomanry, iv 79; command, 230; in Griqualand West, 235; sent to Klerksdorp, 236; at Elands River, 369; Rhodesian Field Force reorganized under his command, v 56; in Western Transvaal, 56, 57; composition of column, 57; in action at Hartbeestfontein, 221; marches to relief of Hoopstad, 231
- ESCOMBE, Rt. Hon. Harry :—portrait, ii 102; supports British Government, 1306; development of Durban largely due to him, iii 98; death, 98
- ESHER, Lord :—War Office Committee, 1904, vi 619, 620
- ESHOE :—troops there, ii 131, 320, 330; under Gen. Hildyard, v 56; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, 351
- ESSELEN, Mr. Ewald :—portrait, 1883, i 94; Transvaal State Attorney, 121, 145; dismissed from office for attempt to remedy liquor traffic evils, 121; member of Progressive party, 132; supports policy of Transvaal National Union of opposition to Kruger, 137; resigns; reorganization of police, 145
- ESSEX REGIMENT :—see REGIMENTAL UNITS
- ESTCOURT :—troops there, ii 131; British retire there, 300; number of troops, Nov. '00, 300; communication by searchlight established with Ladysmith, 303; alarm at approach of Boers, 304, 306; Boers move round, 308; Gen. Hildyard arrives, 309; approach of Boer patrols, 309; depression after Willow Grange; Gen. Hildyard cut off by Boers, 285; Dundonald and Barton advance to, 317, 318
- ETHURSTON, Commr. :—killed at Enslin, ii 338, 340
- EUROPE :—Boers—policy in, i 79; Kruger's policy, 220; Leyds discourages reliance upon intervention, 315; attitude on the war, 359; criticism of European armies, ii 42; patriotism of British communities, iii 45; exultation at early Boer successes, 48-50; reasons for sympathizing with Boers, 49; causes of hostility, i 15, iii 50; economic struggle between the nations, 51, 52; colonial expansion opposed by Great Britain, 52-4; Boer attitude towards Powers, 65; Boers send deputation, March '00, iv 23; effect of British victories, Oct. '00, 460; Transvaal Government's request to send envoy refused by Lord Kitchener, May '01, v 231; Boer generals visit, vi 74, 76
- EUROPEANS :—number at Ladysmith, iv 516
- EUSTACE, Col. (R.A.) :—commands brigade division Royal Horse Artillery at Arundel, iii 127; at Colesberg, 132; given command of attack on Grassy Hill, 136; at Riet River, 382, 383; in Klip Drift action, 393, 394
- EUSTACE, Capt. :—in command of 25th M.L.; with Benson in Eastern Transvaal, v 384
- EVANS, Col. :—at Komati River, v 51, 52; joins concentration at Klerksdorp, 513; to Brak Spruit, 519
- EVANS, Col. :—with convoy to Luneburg, v 174
- EVANS, Mr. Emrys :—British vice-consul, Johannesburg; receives Uitlanders' petition regarding Edgar case, i 223; appointed financial adviser in Free State after occupation, vi 580, 602; financial adviser to Lord Roberts in Transvaal, 5
- EVANS, Mr. Samuel :—appointed civil commissioner in Johannesburg, vi 5, 569
- EVANS, Mr. (Protector of Chinese) :—permits corporal punishment of Chinese, vi 178
- EVANS, Mr. W. Sanford :—“The Canadian Contingents” quoted, iii 41
- EVERITT, Mr. :—at Mafeking, iv 580
- EWART, Col. J. S. :—and Waterval Drift convoy, iii 397; at Hellbron, iv 319; Quarter-Master General in South Africa, v 274
- EWART, Capt. :—at Magersfontein, ii 412
- EXETER HALL PARTY :—clamour for recall of Sir Bartle Frere, i 68
- EXHAM, Lieut.-Col. :—in Ladysmith, iv 517; principal medical officer, vi 515
- EXTENDED FORMATIONS :—see under TACTICS
- FABER'S PUT :—action, iv 231-5; map, 236
- FAIRFIELD :—Knox camps there, v 133
- FALCK, Mr. :—in charge of postal service in Orange Free State, iv 579
- FANSHAWE, Col. :—at Armstrong Drift, v 445; with Elliot in North-Eastern Free State, 474; at Elands Kop, 483; at Boschman's Kop, 560, 560
- FARN-BURNING :—Comdt. Lubbe's farm burnt by Gen. Babington, iii 118; de Wet's farm at Rooodepoort burnt, iv 208; proclamation order by Lord Roberts, 493; outcry in England, 493; policy criticized, 494; continued, v 254
- FARMERS :—settle down on farms in North-Western Free State, iv 129, 130; assist de Wet in 1st de Wet hunt, 432; are promised assistance at Middelburg Conference, v 185, 187, 190; terms of peace treaty, 599; under martial law in Cape Colony, vi 550, 565, 568; repatriation of, see that title
- FARMERS' ASSOCIATION :—Afrikaner Bond amalgamation, 1883, i 83
- FARMS :—cultivated by Boers South of Bloemfontein and in Bothaville district, June '00, iv 259; Lord Kitchener's orders, v 162; inhabitants transported, 252; terms of peace treaty regarding assistance, 599; farms, military—see under SUPPLIES, Military Farms
- FARQUHAR, Mr. :—mayor of Ladysmith, iii 157; requests Sir G. White to remove non-combatants, 157; organizes distribution of supplies, iv 524
- FARQUHAR'S FARM :—battle—see LADYSMITH, BATTLE OF
- FARRAR, Sir George :—portrait, i 174; attitude towards Jameson raid, 163, 164; sentenced to death, 179; on Transvaal Legislative Council, vi 89; aids reconstruction after the war, 164; elected leader of Transvaal Progressives, 163; attitude towards importation of Chinese, 115; South African Union—services at Convention, 215

FARRAR, Messrs. :—attitude regarding Ullander petition, i 233, 234

FARRELL, Capt. (R.A.) :—wounded at Modder River, ii 350; gallantry at Buffelspoort, v 95

FARRELLY, Dr. M. J. :—on suzerainty, i 202

FARWELL, Mr. Justice :—president of Royal Commission on War Stores, vi 616

FASHODA :—referred to, iii 54

FAURESMITH :—commando; see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State; attacked, v 25; garrison withdrawn, 86; movements in great de Wet hunt, 153

FAWCETT, Mrs. :—president of ladies' commission on concentration camps, v 253

FEARON, Lieut.-Col. J. A. :—at Paardeberg, iii 430; at Driefontein, 582; member of Cape Martial Law Board, vi 561

FEDERATED MALAY STATES :—offer contingent, iii 44

FEDERATION :—see under SOUTH AFRICA

FELDEN, Major :—killed at Klippan, v 462

FENWICK, Col. H. T. :—at Zand River, iv 122

FERGUSON, Capt. Victor :—Chief Magistrate of Johannesburg, vi 502

FERGUSON, Lieut. :—killed at Ladysmith, iii 172

FEENEYHOUGH, Lieut. :—at Enslin, ii 340

FERRAR, Capt. :—at Paardeberg, iii 430

FERRERA, Comdt. A. M. :—head of Ladybrand commando, iv 514; appointed head commandant of Free States, ii 389; at Magersfontein, 386; in Brandwater Basin, iv 316

FERRERA, Head Comdt. J. S. :—commanding part of Boer force at Boshof, ii 124; in command of Boer forces at Kimberley, iii 112, iv 562; sends reinforcements to Cronje, iii 390; retreats towards Boshof, 410; junction with Cronje prevented, 417, urges Cronje to break out, 423; at Paardeberg, 441; killed, 473

FERRERA, J. :—attends Peace Conference at Klerksdorp, v 527

FERRERA, Comdt. :—at Talana, ii 155

FERRERA :—rising in Cape Colony, vi 152

FESTING, Lieut. :—at Belmont, ii 333

FETHERSTONHAUGH, Maj.-Gen. :—commands 9th Brigade, ii 323; wounded at Belmont, 330, 331; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205; command in Western Transvaal, 280; brings up columns against Kemp, 284; movements of columns, 805; moves against De la Rey, 326, goes to relief of Moedwil, 383; commands lines of communication in East Transvaal, 383

FETHERSTONHAUGH, Capt. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

FIASCHI, Major :—in charge of field ambulance, vi 531

FICHARDT, Capt. :—organises scouts, ii 388

FICHARDT'S SCOUTS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER

FICKBURG :—commando; see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State; occupied by Gen. Brabant 24 May '00, iv 242, Gen. Rundle's movements, 312, 313; garrison, 313, 325; movements, Feb.-May '01, v 239; blockhouses built, 401

FIDDES, Mr. G. V. :—portrait, vi 144; at Bloemfontein Conference, i 207; political adviser to Lord Roberts, iv 497, vi 5; secretary to the Transvaal administration Jan. '01, 11; assists in establishment of civil administration, 602; chairman of Rand Water Supply Commission, 23; administrative work, 29; returns to England, 30

FIELD, Lieut. :—gallantry at Elandslaagte, ii 159; killed at Wagon Hill, iii 200

FIELD, Capt. :—wounded at Moedwil, v 281

FIELD-CORNETS :—see under ARMY, BOER

FIELD HOSPITALS :—see under MEDICAL

FIELDING, Lieut. :—at Itala, v 347

FILMER, Lieut. :—at Tanihosh, v 380, 390

FINANCE :—Army—general account, vi 603-22; analysis of war expenditure, 606; causes of heavy cost of war, 603; details of cost and taxation imposed, 606; details of taxation imposed, 606; absence of special provisions for the war, 612; special adviser appointed, 612, 613; war stores scandal, 613-6; see also under ARMY, BRITISH

Cape Colony—revenue, vi 197

New Colonies—financial advisers, vi 5; treasurers, 12; Sir D. Barbour's report, 10; grant in aid, 20; revenue, 81, 83, 117; compensation, 79, 80-4; concessions, see that title; free grant, 46, 82; guaranteed loans, 84, 85, 197; loan settlement, 57, 85; railways, 85, 96, 137; repatriation, 37, 46, 48, 49, 100, 101; war contribution, 21, 87, 88, 198; see also under NEW COLONIES

FINCH, Lieut. :—killed at Frederikstad, v ii

FINCHAM'S FARM :—Lord Methuen halts there, ii 324

FINDLAY, Lieut. :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194

FINGOS :—see under NATIVES, KAFFIRS

FINLAY, Capt. :—gallantry at Graspan (Reitz), v 289

FINLAYSON, Lieut.-Col. R. A. :—in command of Kimberley Volunteer Regiment, iv 538

FIRMAN, Lieut.-Col. :—in Free State, v 239 reorganizes part of 2nd Yeomanry contingent 432; in command of covering column to blockhouses, North-East Free State, 433

FISCHER, Mr. Abraham :—portrait, i 294

Bloemfontein Conference—part played, i 263, 264, 267; prepares counter-proposals for Kruger, 274, 275

Cape Colony—consultation with Cape Government and Lord Milner, i 290; assures Schreiner that Free State will not invade, ii 102

Chamberlain, Mr.—reply to despatch of Aug. 28 '99, i 336, 337

Europe—member of Boer deputation, iv 28, vi 74; cool welcome, iv 500; return to South Africa delayed, vi 77

Franchise—negotiations with Kruger, i 293, 296; urged by Lord Milner to delay passing Draft Laws, 297; urges removal of disabilities of Jews and Catholics, 317

Hofmeyr, Mr.—consultation at Bloemfontein, i 293, 294

Joint Inquiry—opposed to it, i 314; prepares draft reply to Mr. Chamberlain's proposal, 317; attitude, 317, 319, 320; telegram to Mr. Steyn, 337

Orange River Colony—forms ministry, vi 192

Orangia Unie—leader, vi 192

Smuts, Mr.—remonstrates on his draft reply to Mr. Chamberlain's despatch of 28 Aug. '99, i 335

Steyn, President—accompanies him to Jacobabad, ii 385; induces him to join the Transvaal, i 264

Transvaal—negotiations, etc., i 317, 337; alters reply to Mr. Chamberlain's despatch of 8 Sept. '99, 346

Ultimatum—of 26 Sept. '99 modified, ii 354, 5

War—attitude, i 319; at Jacobabad, ii 333

FISHBOURNE, Lieut. :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333

FISHER, Col. :—appointed to command outpost section, iii 127; attacks Boer positions at Colesberg, 181-3; captures position, 186; at Paardeberg, 416; at Sannah's Post, iv 37, 39, 41, 44, 45

FISTS :—used by defenders at Belfast, v 123



- FITZCLARENCE, Capt. C.:**—at Mafeking, ii 268, 269; iv 572, 578, 579, 583, 591, 595
- FITZGERALD, Sir T.:**—consulting surgeon in South Africa, vi 538
- FITZGERALD, Lieut. Col.:**—in charge of Standerton line, v 52
- FITZGERALD, Capt.:**—at Wagon Point, iii 197; wounded at Baken Kop, iv 305, 306
- FITZPATRICK, Sir J. P.:**—portrait, i 174; quotation from "The Transvaal from Within," 68; quotation regarding policy of Kruger, 93; on Transvaal armaments, ii 66; declaration against Chinese labour, vi 108; aid in reconstruction, 154; defeats Sir R. Solomon at election, 191; South Africa union, 212; services at convention, 215
- FITZPATRICK, Trooper G.:**—killed at Willow Grange, ii 315
- FITZWYGRAM, Lieut.-Gen. Sir F.:**—presides over committee on remounts, vi 413
- FLAG, BRITISH:**—see UNION JACK
- FLANAGAN, Capt.:**—at Dordrecht, iii 489
- FLANK ATTACK:**—see under TACTICS
- FLEMING, Comdt. D. F. H.:**—peace delegate, v 583
- FLINT, Col.:**—Brigade Division Royal Field Artillery ordered to Paardeberg from Jacobsdal, iii 494; at Poplar Grove, 568; at Sannah's Post, iv 45; in Western Transvaal, v 210, 221; moves out from Elandsfontein, 220
- FLINT, Lieut.:**—at Modder River, ii 359
- FLORIDA:**—occupied by Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 148
- FLOUR:**—see under SUPPLIES
- FLYGARE, Field-Cornet:**—killed at Magersfontein, ii 404
- FOG:**—see under WEATHER
- FOLLETT, Col.:**—pursues Wessels in Cape Colony, v 544; succeeds Scornell, 545; operates against Fouché and Malan, 550
- FOLLETT, Lieut.:**—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
- FORAGE:**—see under SUPPLIES
- FORBES, Col.:**—in command of Welsh Yeomanry, v 41; at Victoria Nek, 41
- FORBES, Lieut. (I.L.H.):**—portrait, ii 180; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194
- FORDSBURG:**—command—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal
- FOREIGN CORPS:**—see REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER
- FOREIGNERS:**—swindling operations in Pretoria and Johannesburg, iii 77, 78; deported, iv 393, vi 594
- FORESTIER-WALKER, Lieut.-Gen. Sir F. W. E. F.:**—portrait, ii 138; in Zulu war, 1879, 25; appointed to command troops in Cape Colony, 102; given control of lines of communication, 114; difficult problem, Oct. '99, 131-2; arranges for defence of Cape Colony, 287, iii 98; urges Gen. Buller to allow Lord Methuen to remain at Modder River, 108; gives orders for transport, vi 377, 380; to confer with Lord Milner, iii 367; inspects ports and lines of communication in Cape Colony, vi 379; Cape Colony left under his command, iv 91; unaware who commanded line of communication north of Orange River, 264; offers to send up troops from Cape Town to Beira, 374; succeeded by Maj.-Gen. Wynne, vi 558
- FORESTIER-WALKER, Capt. (R.A.):**—at Modder River, ii 355
- FORSTER, Lieut.:**—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255
- FORSTER, Gen.:**—a leader of rebels in Griqualand West, iv 229; in action at Faber's Put, 232-4
- FORSTER, Mr. Douglas:**—assists in military administration in Transvaal, vi 5; appointed legal adviser to military governor, 589
- FORT AYR (Mafeking):**—defences, iv 592
- FORT CRONJE:**—Boers driven out, iv 592
- FORT EDWARD:**—invested by Beyers, v 558
- FORT ITALIA:**—attacked, v 349
- FORT LOUIS:**—movements, v 350
- FORT PROSPECT:**—attacked, v 344-9
- FORT WEBER:**—movements, v 210, 213
- FORT WYLIE:**—intrenchments, ii 300
- FORTESCUE, Major H.:**—killed at Diamond Hill, iv 282
- FORTESCUE, Col.:**—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 361; in Eastern Transvaal, 448-50, 455
- FORTIFICATIONS:**—UNITED KINGDOM—control transferred to War Office, ii 4; inspector-general—appointment recommended, 22
- South Africa—progressive development, vi 336
- Barbed wire—used to protect forts, blockhouses and railways, v 257, 259, 397; used in defences of Monument Hill, 123; used by Boers at Crocodile Pools, iv 205; encircles defences of Kimberley, 541; at Vryheid, v 118; used at Boschbult, 522; Boers entangled at Fort Prospect, 348, 349
- Blockhouses—system described, v 399-412, (Map) 412; evolution of system, vi 336; first used to defend railways, v 267; types, 258, 259; later used to make the railway a barrier, 259; strength of garrison, 260; unable to prevent Boers crossing, 260; necessary for drives and night raids, 467; effect upon Boers, 557, 558; lack of vigilance by garrisons, 479, 480, 493, 543; line crossed by de Wet, 483, 493, 494; purchased for repatriation work, vi 48; use in defence of railways, 381; number erected, 337, *Cape Colony*—improvised in great de Wet hunt, v 145, constructed along railways, 314, 315; completed from Bethulie eastward, 318; built from Victoria Road to Lambert's bay, 401; line of little value, 542; garrison of coloured troops captured while playing cards, 543; line forced by Boers, 549; Moltene line forced, 549; built at Ookiep, 551; one captured, 552. *Captures*—effected by British as a test, v 543. *Free State*—constructed, v 432; nearly completed, Jan. '02, 467, 468; built to Basuto border from Bloemfontein, 401; stormed near Brandfort, 308; Brandwater Basin line started, 401, 428; Heilbron-Frankfort line built, 394; extended to Vrede, 423; Boers cross line, 480, 493; Heilbron-Wolvehoek line crossed, 494; Kroonstad-Lindley—progress, 422; Lindley line crossed by de Wet, 483; built at Vaal River, 399; de Wet crosses Vaal River-Kroonstad, 493; built from Van Reenen's Pass to Kroonstad, 468; Wolvehoek-Viljoen's Drift line crossed, 493; built at Eland's River bridge, 432. *Transvaal*—Delagoa railway attacked, v 299; construction extended west of Pretoria, and south to Vaal, 324, 325; contrasted with South African Constabulary posts, 325, 326; preparations on Wakkerstroom-Piet Retief line, 342; progress, 356, 400; Klerksdorp-Ventersdorp built, 383, 398; built at Coalmine Drift, 339; at Buffelsvlei, 398; at Naauwpoort, 398; extended over Mooi River, 398; built at Commando Drift, 399; fortified depot built at Ermelo, 400; Ermelo-Standerton line completed, 463; Ermelo-Delagoa railway completed, 463; Heidelberg line crossed by Alberts, 502
- Defences—*at Dewetsdorp* criticized, v 32; neglected at Modderfontein, 115
- Forts—*at Pretoria*, i 147; dismantled, iv 154; *at Johannesburg*, i 147; demolition urged, i 289; construction decided, ii 66; at Ladysmith, iii 150, 151, 178-81; at Kimberley, iv 541, 542; at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 360; at Mafeking, iv 583, 590, 592; dumries, 588; Zoutpan's Drift, referred to, iii 361
- Posts—*Cape Colony*—cyclists' posts estab-

FORTIFICATIONS.—*continued.*

lished at Moshwana, iv 207; attacked at Tontelohscholk, v 543; withdrawn from Nababoepp, 551. *Free State* Boshof-Bultfontein, v 399; Petrusburg to Kadiir River Station—extended there, 286; Thaba Nchu-Ladybrand occupied, 28; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, 28, 40, 41; de Wet crosses, 133; columns drive up from Allwal North, 234; lines described; extended west of Bloemfontein, 290; extended to Vet River, 300; captured near Villiersdorp, 419; Vaal River line established, 482. *Transvaal*—line established from Scheepers Nek to de Jagers Drift, v 53; Vaal River line established, 59; Machadadorp-Lydenburg line held by Buller, iv 479; Helvetia captured, v 121, 122; line established between Piet Retief and Jagd Drift, 180; Boers break through line between Wakkerstroom and Piet Retief, 189; established to the east of Pretoria, 325, 331, 398, 450; re-established along Vaal, 393, 394; established at Hartbeestfontein, 390.

Redoubts.—at Fort Prospect, v 348; at Kimberley, iv 541, 542; at Mafeking, 575; built during last drive in Western Transvaal, v 551.

Sandbags—forgotten at Spion Kop, iii 250-2; used at Mafeking, iv 590.

Sangars—shellproof at Wagon Hill, iii 180. Shelters—constructed at Mafeking, iv 381.

Trenches—constructed for defence of railways, v 257; and in conjunction with blockhouses, 259; at Alleman's Nek, iv 193; at Belfast, 447; at Bergendal, 442, 443; Boer methods, ii 98, 94; Boschbult, v 520-2; construction neglected by troops, iii 252, 253; at Dewetsdorp, v 30; Geluk, iv 447; at Fort Wylie, ii 300; at Katschess post, iv 268; at Kitchener's Kop, iii 473; at Mafeking, iv 580, 581; description, v 575; distance from Boer trenches, iv 532, 590; 60 yards from Boer trenches, 592; Magerfontein—novel character, ii 398-9; at Meyerfont Station, iv 137; Modderfontein, v 115; Nicholson's Nek—inadequate, ii 243, 244; Fort Wylie, 300; at Paardeberg, iii 485; at Spion Kop, 251-3; at Upper Tugela, 207, 212, 213; at Virginia Riding, iv 267; usefulness of Boer trenches against artillery, iv 485.

FOSBERRY, Capt.:—killed at Monument Hill, v 123.

FOSTER, Hon. G. E.:—and the Uitlanders, iii 38. FOSTER, Col. Hubert:—energetic organization of 1st Canadian contingent, iii 41.

FOSTER, Col. R. G.:—in command of two 5-in. guns, with 11th Division, iv 102; in action at Diamond Hill, 281.

FOUCHÉ, Comdt.:—with Kritzinger in Cape Colony, v 241, 244, 245; in the Zuurberg, 309, 310; to Transkei, 313, 314; joins Smuts, 320; in the North-East, Oct. '01, 395; in action with Schoel and Monro, 545; invades the midlands, 549; Aberdeen district; in action with Lovat's Scouts, 550.

FOURIE, Gen. F. J.:—at Driefontein, iii 574; head of Bloemfontein commando, iv 514; at Sannah's Post 30; at Wepener, 67; Dewet's operations, 70; at Thaba Nchu, 74, 75; at Zand River, 115; near Lindley, 260; in Brandwater Basin, 316, 341; appointed Vice-Commander-in-Chief, v 3; besieges Ladybrand, 6, 7; joins de Wet in North-Western Free State, 8; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 34, 39; forces Springhaan's Nek, 41; great de Wet hunt—operations, 132, 136, 139, 147, 149, 150; dispersed at Philippolis, 163; Acting Commandant-General of South Bloemfontein District, March '01, 235; relieved of command in South-Western Free State, 289; in action at Graspan, 289.

FOURIE, Comdt.:—head of Middelburg commando, iv 338, 514; on the Tugela, in 499; at Hatherley council of war, iv 274; at Diamond Hill, 279, 282, 283, 292; near Amersfoort, 438; at Komati River, 440; defends approaches to Barberton, 450; at Rooftoehoogte, 465, 470; at Moedwil, v 379, 380.

FOURIE, Comdt. J.:—portrait, i 372.

FOURIESBURG:—Gen. Rundle, arrives, iv 332, 333, v 241.

FOURTEEN STREAMS:—detachment of Cape Police there, Oct. '99, ii 133; occupied by Boers, 272, iv 23, 95; Boers hold drifts, 210; in action with Lord Methuen, 211; Sir A. Hunter occupies it, 211; Lord Methuen proceeds there, v 231; railway to Klerksdorp financed, iv 136.

FWOKE, Major G. H.:—blows up Boer guns at Ladysmith, iii 168; in charge of Public Works Department, vi 30.

FWOYER, Capt. (I.L.H.):—portrait, ii 180.

FOX, Lieut.:—at Modder River, ii 353; wounded, 359.

FRANCE:—could not have carried through South African campaign, ii 28; colonial expansion opposed by Great Britain, iii 53; intervention—attitude, 61, 64, 65; reception of Boer delegates, iv 500; agreement with, over New Hebrides, labour provisions in, vi 181.

FRANCHISE:—Transvaal—provisions before 1877; Kruger's promise in 1881, restricted to five years' residence, i 111; acquiescence of British Government and of Uitlanders, 112; real meaning of subsequent agitation, 112; Kruger's reason for restriction, 133; the franchise divided in 1889 to secure absolute exclusion of Uitlanders, 133-5; Joubert opposed to 1889 scheme, 134; acquiescence of British Government, 135; failure of Johannesburg Field Cornet to keep list of names registered for franchise, 135; demanded by Transvaal National Union, 136, 139; demand rejected by Kruger, 137; petition rejected in 1894, 140; Uitlanders' children placed under disabilities (1894), 143; great petition to Volksraad in 1895 rejected, 143, 144, 163; Kruger approaches Rand capitalists with suggestion of limited franchise (Feb. '99)—their views, 236-8; the "Franchise Memorandum" (Mar. '99), 238, 239; Kruger's speeches at Heidelberg and Rustenburg, 240; a franchise committee formed—open-air meeting refused by Mr. Reitz, 240; mine meetings, 241; Sir A. Milner's views, 249, 250, 273, 274; he suggests term of five years; previous history of the suggestion, 259, 260; Johannesburg Press advocates five years franchise, 260; Sir J. H. de Villiers' views, 264, 265; Mr. Merriman's views, 265, 266; the discussion at Bloemfontein Conference, 268-74; Kruger's arguments, 268, 269, 271; his proposals, 279, 280; number likely to avail themselves, 274; Kruger's proposals laid before Volksraad, 287; Cape Government's views upon them, 288-90; Mr. Chamberlain on necessity of representation in first Volksraad, 292; Mr. Fischer's negotiations with Kruger, 293; Cape Afrikaners' proposals, 294, 295; Draft Law negotiations, 294-301; passed, 299; criticisms of Cape Afrikaners, Free State, and Transvaal Progressives, 299; Sir A. Milner's criticism, 301; rejection of Transvaal proposals at Johannesburg meeting, 306; Kruger submits new proposal in lieu of Joint Inquiry through Mr. Smuts, 322-3; the proposal revoked, 327, 331; Sir A. Milner's despatch on proposal, 329, 330; Mr. Chamberlain's views, 330, 331; subsequent controversy, 331, 332; Volksraad offers franchise to all who volunteer to fight, 368.

New Colonies—Milner's views, vi 157;

FRANCHISE—*continued.*

voters' basis, 159; Lyttelton Constitution, 166; Ridgeway Committee, 183, 184, 187

South African Union—equal rights, vi 215; native franchise, 215, 216; *see also* under CAPE COLONY (Rebellion, &c.), NATAL, NATIVES

FRANCO-PRUSSIAN WAR:—artillery lessons, vi 476, 477, 479, 484, 487, 491; German military administration, severity, 574-8; railways, efficiency of German arrangements, 303

FRANKENWALD:—estate presented to Government for University, vi 143

FRANKFORT:—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS. Orange Free State—Free State Government retire there, iv 129, 132; garrison left by Lord Methuen, 223; movements of Govt., 299; Gen. Hunter and Gen. MacDonald arrive, 311; state of semi-siege, v 23; withdrawn, 86; blockhouses built, 399; drives, 422, 475, 479, 494, 578; supply depot formed, 468

FRANKLAND, Lieut. T. H. C.:—captured at Chieveley, ii 308

FRANKS, Mr. Kendal:—consulting surgeon in South Africa, vi 537

FRANSCHEMAN'S KOP:—Kritzinger captured near there, v 544

FRASER, Lieut.:—at Magersfontein, ii 416

FRASER, Mr. (Acting British Agent):—Edgar case—attitude, Jan. '99, i 223

FRASER, Mr. Gordon:—private secretary to Steyn, v 133

FRASER, Sir J. G.:—leader of Free State representatives at Pretoria Conference, 1887, i 95, 96; policy, 96; advocates policy of moderation by Free State, 1896, 189; advocates Joint Inquiry, 314; presents keys to Lord Roberts at Bloemfontein, iii 590; leader of Orange River Colony moderate party, vi 191; presides over Advisory Board for Repatriation, 45

FRASER, Major J. R.:—at Kimberley, iv 538, 553, 566

FRASERBURGH:—Hertzog moves there, v 130; district disloyal, 541; Crabbe attacked, 546-5

FRASER'S DRIFT:—Gen. MacDonald camps there, iii 361

FRASER, Sergt.:—captured at Magersfontein, ii 402, 403

FREDERIKSTAD:—train wrecked, iv 426; 1st de Wet hunt movements, 426; attacked, v 9-13

FREELAND, Capt. (Northants Regt.):—wounded at Belmont, ii 333; (R.A.) in charge of artillery at Ookiep, v 551

FRENCH, Maj.-Gen. Sir G. A.:—and the New South Wales contingents, iii 33

FRENCH, Gen. Sir John:—portrait, iii 180; appointed to command Cavalry Division, ii 114, iii 300; its composition, 376, iv 504; disposition, iii 377; at Elandslaagte, ii 176-8, 188; at Rietfontein, 293, 294; at battle of Ladysmith, 225, 226; urges sending cavalry out of Ladysmith, 263, iii 147; leaves Ladysmith, ii 299; plan of operations outlined by Gen. Buller, Nov. '99, ii 284; at Naauwpoort, 293, iii 121; plan of operations in Cape Colony, iii 121, 122; strength of force there, 122-4; offers cavalry to Lord Methuen, 126; to Arundel, 127; reinforcements arrive, 127; reconnaissances at Arundel, 127, 128; occupies Rensburg, 130; plan for driving Boers out of Colesberg positions, 130, 131; plan of attack on Grassy Hill, 136; occupies Slingersfontein, 139; importance of achievements up to Jan. '00, 142 4; operations, Jan. '00, 345; at Cape Town, 357; arrives at Randam, 379; plan for crossing Riet River, 379; crosses at De Kie's Drift, 382-5; at Klip Drift, 392-4; notifies Col. Kekewich of his advance, iv 666; rides into Kimberley,

FRENCH, Gen. Sir John—*continued.*

396; ordered to head Cronje off, iii 408, 410; operations at Macfarlane's and Dronfield, 410; Kimberley operations criticized, 413; surprises Cronje at Wolvekraal, 415; at Paardeberg, 415-7, 426, 427, 436, 475, 476, 477; at Poplar Grove, 556, 560, 561, 563-7, 569; at Driefontein, 571, 572, 575-80, 585; composition of force, 587; advance on Bloemfontein, 587-90; to Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Karee Siding, 19-22; at Sannah's Post, 47, 49, 49; Dewetsdorp operations, 69-73; Thaba 'Nchu operations, 75; sends reinforcements to Houtnek, 99; refts cavalry at Bloemfontein, 111; rejoins Lord Roberts at Vet River, 112; at Zand River, 118-9, 124, 125; at Kroonstad, 122; crosses the Vaal, 135, 136; drives Boers into the Gatsrand, 137; Johannesburg operations, 27 May '00—orders and movements, 138-42, 147-9; advance towards Pretoria, 163, 165-7; position at Pretoria, 278; at Diamond Hill, 280, 281, 285, 286, 291, 294; operations to South-East of Pretoria, 390-2, 395; advance on Middelburg, 401-7; Komati Poort advance—excellent tactics, 436; scheme to cut off Boers, 435, 436; at Belfast, 443; at Geluk, 445, 447; attacks Suikerbosch Kop, 448, 449; at Bergendal, 455; reaches Elandsfontein Hill, occupies Waterval Boven and Waterval Onder, 457; at Carolins, 464; captures Nelhoogte Pass, 470, 471; and Barberton, 471, 472; strength of force, Sept. '00, 465; in charge of Delagoa railway from Waterval Onder to Komati Poort, v 47; march from Machadodorp to Heidelberg, 47-9; appointed to command Johannesburg district, 49; force, Nov. '00, 59; Clements requests him to send troops to Nootgedacht, 97; in Magaliesberg, 109; most suitable to command operations in great de Wet hunt, 135; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, 156-61, 166, 169-71, 176, 177; strength of force, March '01, 178; total result of operations, 180, 181; in Cape Colony: given command of operations, June '00, 311, 330; movements against Smuts, 388; strength of force, Oct. '01, 539, 541, 542; organizes a drive, 549; makes distribution of commands in the West, 550; sends relief to Ookiep, 552; criticism of campaign, 553, 554

FRENCH, Capt.:—killed at Crocodile Pools, iv 295

FRENCH BOES MINE:—guns captured by Pole-Carew, iv 481

FRENCH CORPS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—Foreign Corps

FRENCH'S SCOUTS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

FRERE:—communication by searchlight established with Ladysmith, ii 303; Boers ambush armoured train, 308, 307; occupied by British, 318, 422; march of Buller's force from, iii 210

FRERE, Sir Bartle:—portrait, i 24; Governor of Cape Colony, 385; meets Boer leaders to consider grievances, 1879, attitude, 63, 64; Transvaal constitution drafted; succeeded by Sir G. Wolsley in control of Transvaal affairs, 64; recalled, 68

FRERE, Sir Bartle:—organizes testimonial to Lord Milner, vi 179

FREWEN, Major:—movements at Klip Drift, iii 304

FRISCHGEWAAGD:—Boers in position, iv 441; oppose Buller at Van Wyk's Vley, 444, 445

FRISCHGEWAAGD (Utrecht):—Botha reaches there, v 337

FRONEMAN, Gen. C. C.:—at Koedoesburg Drift, iii 302; feeble resistance to Gen. French, 320; at Paardeberg, 347; movements, 480; attends Krugersdorp at Kroonstad, iv 20; at Brandfort, 29; at Sannah's Post, 30; movements at Reddersburg, 51, 52; at Smithfield,



FRONEMAN, Gen. C. C.—*continued*.

59; at Wepener, 65, 66; at Hellbron, 129; near Lindley, 260; at Rhenoster River, 265; at America Siding, 268; at Bakon Kop, 305; at Bethlehem, 307; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 341; joins de Wet, v 8; at Frederikstad, 12; at Bothaville, 14, 15, 21; said to have been responsible for Morandaa's death, 93; at Doornberg, 132; captures goods train at Pompei Siding, 136; Acting Commandant-General of Winburg District, 235; strength of forces, April '02, 567; movement against him, 323; at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 587

FRONTAL ATTACK—*see under* TACTICS

FRONTIER LIGHT HORSE—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS

FRONTIER MOUNTED RIFLES—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

FRY, Major:—at Buffelspoort, v 96

FRYER, Lieut.:—killed at Belmont, II 329, 332

FULLER, Capt. F. G. (R.E.):—directs reconstruction work, v 320

FULLER, Mr. A.:—appointed Minister of Agriculture in Cape Colony, v 193

FURLEY, Sir J.:—on Central Red Cross Committee, v 507; forms Good Hope Red Cross Committee, 532; supervises hospital trains, 536

FURSE, Lieut.:—at Modder River, II 359

FYFFE, Capt.:—wounded at Nicholson's Nek, II 248, 249, 255; surrenders, 250

FYNN, Mr.:—at Kimberley, iv 539, 546

GABERONER:—occupied by Boers, II 270; Sebele's sub-tribe established there, iv 200; Col. Plummer's headquarters, 205; makes it a base, 207

"GAIKA," s.s.:—lands ammunition at Port Elizabeth for Free State, I 305, II 120

"GALEKA," s.s.:—conveys part of Rhodesian Field Force, iv 369

GALLOWAY, Col.:—Free State operations, v 23; in command of Gen. Settle's infantry, 23; attacked at Modfontein, 293

GALLWEY, Col.:—medical service—introduces new features, v 517

GAME TREE HILL:—held by Boers, iv 579; attacked Dec. 26, 590, 591

GANDHI, Mr. M.:—assists in organizing Ambulance Corps, III 100; "passive resistance" campaign against Asiatic registration in Transvaal, v 134

GANSLEY:—action, iv 139

GARDNER, Lieut.:—wounded at Colenso, II 457

GARIBALDI, Gen. Ricciotti:—offers an Italian contingent to Great Britain, III 56

GARIES:—movements, v 551

GARLAND, Col.:—at Smithfield, v 38

GARRATT, Col. F. B.:—occupies Vaal Kop, III 125; composition and strength of column, v 294, 472; in North-Eastern Free State, 300; in Western Transvaal, 302, 303, 324, 326; in North-Western Free State, 305-3, 324; mobile column formed, 322; at Wakkerstroom, 335; to Volksrust, 337; orders for pursuit of Botha, 351; to Vaalkrans Nek, 352; blocks road to Pivaan Bridge, 356; in North-Eastern Free State, Jan.-April '02, 473, 475, 488-90, 491, 492, 554-6; in Eastern Transvaal, 561

GARSTONTEIN:—troops there, iv 273

GARTIN, Col.:—operates against Kritzingen, v 129

GATACRE, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. F.:—portrait, II 180; sketch, 264, iv 54; service, II 114; appointed to command 3rd Division, 114;

GATACRE, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. F.—*continued*.

plan of operations outlined by Gen. Buller, 284, 285; arrives at Queenstown, 295; goes to Bushman's Hoek, 295; strength of force, 302; position, Nov. '99, 302, 303; at Stormberg, 364-8; at Molteno, 367, 372, 377, 380, III 592; at Sterkstroom, II 332, III 119; at Dordrecht, 119-21; relations with Gen. Brabant regarding command, 483; Cape Colony operations, 489-91; scouts arrive at Springfontein, 591; at Burgersdorp, 592; at Bethulia Bridge, 592, 593; at Bethulia, 593; movements in Free State, March '00, iv 10, 11; at Reddersburg, 51-4; superseded in command, 54

GATSRAND:—1st de Wet hunt—movements, iv 425, 426; Comdt. Theron killed, 430, v 9; clearing operations by Gen. Hart, 59; operations, Jan. '01, 113-5; Feb.-March '01, 220, 221; Smuts collects force for invasion of Cape Colony, 302; Col. Hicks operates there, 377

GAUSSEN, Capt.:—killed at Tafel Kop, v 426

GAWNE, Lt.-Col.:—attacked at Vryheid, v 117; killed, 118

GEDULD:—action, v 224, 225

GELDENHUIS:—rebel laager attacked, v 548

"GELDERLAND":—President Kruger sails for Europe, iv 475

GELUK (near Bergendal):—Boers in position, iv 441; Buller's operations, 446-7, 449; Col. Mahon attacked, v 48

GELUK (Western Transvaal):—drive, v 515

GELUK (Vryburg):—suicide of Major Scott (Cape police), II 272

GELUK (Vryheid):—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 352, 353, 355

GELUKSPOORT:—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 141

GENEVA SIDING:—Lord Roberts arrives, iv 122

GENGE, Lieut. C. J.:—killed at Talana, II 174

"GENTLE ANNIE":—designation of Boer gun at Mafeking, iv 682

GEOGHEGAN, Capt.:—in Western Transvaal, v 501; at Tweebosch, 504-6

GERICKE, Baron:—offers Dutch mediation, v 510

GERMAN CORPS:—*see under* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—Foreign Corps

GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA:—war—attitude, III 101, 102; rations, v 332; transport, 397; mortality from enteric, 542

GERMANY:—army—general staff establishment, II 39; Cape-Cairo Railway—arrangement for passage across German East Africa, I 304; Colonial expansion opposed by Great Britain, III 53; Damaraland—annexation influenced by contiguity to Transvaal, I 79; England—causes of hostility, III 61; Kruger—explanation of his pro-German speech demanded by British Government, I 150; South Africa—could not have carried through campaign, II 28; Transvaal—policy, I 92, 150; friendly relations, 148; attitude regarding attempts at intervention, 172, 315, III 61-3; Emperor's telegram to Kruger, I 172; on Joint Inquiry, 315; artillery, iv 473, 494

GERMISTON:—engines and trucks captured, iv 148; occupied by Lord Roberts, 148; *see also* ELANDSRONTEIN STATION

GESTOPTEFONTEIN:—drive, v 515

GIBRALTAR:—Sir G. White accepts appointment as Governor, II 108

GILDEA, Col.:—Pretoria—commandant, 1881; digs up Union Jack of Royal Scots Fusiliers, iv 225

GILES, Major:—Rhodesian Field Force—in command of 2nd pom-pom battery, iv 376

GILL, Sir D.:—work in connexion with compilation of maps, iv 350

GILLAT, Lieut.:—wounded at Elandslaagte, II 194

- GIRDWOOD, Capt. :—at Kleinfontein, v 384
- GIROCARD, Col. Sir E. P. C. :—portrait, vi 320; appointed director of railways for South African field force; biographical, 306, ii 115; work in connexion with railways, vi 307-31; opinion on proposed line from Modder River to Jacobsdal, iii 108, 340; on Modder River-Bloemfontein railway, 346; supervises concentration of Lord Roberts's army at Modder, 357, 358, vi 312, 313; organization of railways, March '00, iv 12, vi 314-6; repair measures Bloemfontein-Kroonstad, iv 126, vi 317-9; Transvaal—calls for volunteers in Transvaal railways, iv 271, vi 320, 321; appointed administrator of Orange Free State railways, vi 579; improves railways during war, 31; retires from commissioner'ship of railways, 137
- GLADE DRIFT :—de Wet unable to cross, v 148
- GLADSTONE, Rt. Hon. W. E. :—announces sovereignty in Transvaal cannot be relinquished, i 64; effect in Transvaal of Midlothian speeches, 64; ideas on war, 67; discreditable submission to Transvaal demands of 1881, 69; policy, 67, 71; relation to Liberal party's position, vi 175
- GLANDERS :—outbreak, vi 50
- GLENCHEN, Major Count :—wounded at Modder River, ii 359
- GLENCOE :—question of retaining garrison, ii 128-30; troops there, Oct. '99, 130, 131; Boers retreat there from Ladysmith, iii 548; Boers retreat north, iv 177; Sir R. Buller occupies it, 177
- GLEN ELAND :—night raid, v 455
- GLEN GREY ACT :—passed in Cape Colony 1894, vi 103
- GLENELG, Lord :—Colonial Secretary; policy in South Africa, i 31-4
- GLENFILLAN :—action, v 456
- GLEN SIDING :—Lord Roberts moves troops there, iv 19
- GLOUCESTERSHIRE REGIMENT :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- GLUECK, Mrs. Sarah :—refuses to hand over the Lady Grey post office to Boers, ii 294
- GLYNN LYDENBURG MINE :—supplies and ammunition captured by Dundonald's force, iv 465
- GODDARD, Capt. :—collects arms at Wepener, iv 57
- GODFRAY, Col. :—at Zilikats Nek, iv 353
- GODLEY, Major A. J. :—at Mafeking, iv 572, 575, 585, 590, 592, 595
- GODLEY, Capt. H. C. :—at Enslin, ii 388, 389
- GODWAAN RIVER STATION :—Gen. Viljoen in position, iv 463, 465
- GOREN, Capt. von :—German corps—organizes scouts, iii 81; at Diamond Hill, iv 283
- GOED HOOP :—action, v 34, 35
- GORDRHOOP FARM :—Komati Poort advance—movements, iv 436, 439
- GOEDVOORTZICHT :—night raid, v 228
- GOFF, Lieut.-Col. :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 401, 416
- GOFF, Capt. :—ambushed and killed at Scheepers Nek, iv 180, 181
- GOLD :—see under TRANSVAAL
- GOLDBERG, Baron :—at Bergendal, iv 450, 454, 456
- GOLDEN GATE :—operations, iv 335, 336, 338, 340-2
- GOLDIE, Capt. :—killed at Colenso, ii 442, 457
- GOODALL, Sergt. :—killed at Bankkop, v 457
- GOODENOUGH, Sir W. :—death referred to, i 213
- GOODEY, Sergt. :—wounded at Blangfontein, v 386
- GOODSON, Lieut. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- GOODWIN, Mr. C. A. :—assists in organization of Railway Pioneer Regiment, vi 331
- GOODWYN, Capt. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- GOODWYN, Lieut. :—at Platberg, v 229
- GOODYEAR, Capt. :—at Mafeking, iv 592
- GOULD-ADAMS, Major Sir H. :—portrait, vi 80; wise administration of Bechuanaland, iv 200; resident commissioner, 573; in Mafeking, 573, 592; energetic administration in Free State, v 404; appointed Deputy Administrator Orange River Colony, vi 12, 585; repatriation—collects supplies, 38; supervises work, 46; appreciation, 149
- GOPANI :—Boer laager captured, iv 206
- GORDON, Brig.-Gen. J. R. P. :—portrait, iii 388; appointed to command 3rd Cavalry Brigade, 369; its strength and disposition, Feb. '00, iii 377; composition, iv 504; at Riet River, iii 383; at Rooddavel Drift, 13 Feb. '00, 387; at Klip Drift, 392-4; at Macfarlane's, 411; at Paardeberg, 18 Feb., 441, 442, 475, 476; at Poplar Grove, 564, 566; at Sannah's Post, iv 48; Dewetsdorp operations, 68-72; at Thaba N'chu, 75; at Zand River, 116; at Engelbrecht Drift, 137, 138; Johannesburg operations, 139, 143, 149; advance from Johannesburg, 153, 156, 157; at Diamond Hill, 280-2, 283, 289, 298, 294; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; commands 1st Cavalry Brigade, 336, v 48; advance on Middelburg, iv 403, 404, 406; Komati Poort advance—movements end July, 436; advances on Barberton, 464; in action at Roodehoogte, 470; and at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; to Heidelberg, v 47-9; column—strength in mounted men, 59; composition, 110; Magaliesberg operations, 109, 110; in North-Eastern Free State, 555
- GORDON, Gen. C. G. :—on use of particular troops in South Africa, ii 289
- GORDON, Major :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- GORDON, Capt. W. E. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416; awarded Victoria Cross for gallantry at Dwaarsley, iv 354
- GORDON, Major Hamilton :—in relief of Ladysmith, vi 486
- GORDON HIGHLANDERS :—see REGIMENTAL UNITS
- GORDON-LENNOX, Lord Algernon :—captured and released at Holfontein, iv 420
- GORDONIA :—rebels go there from Prieska, iv 227
- GORE, Col. St. J. C. :—at Elandsblaagte, ii 180, 190, 191; in Eastern Transvaal, v 461
- GORE-BROWNE, Major :—at Wagon Hill, iii 186
- GORLE, Major :—at Kimberley, iv 543, 544
- GORRINGE, Col. :—sent against Kritzinger in Cape Colony, v 140, 242; watches Kritzinger, Feb. '01, 242; operates in Zuurberg and Ramboes Mountains, 310; organizes new force, 312; at Stormberg, 316; pursues Kritzinger towards the Orange, Aug., 317; pursues Smuts, 338, 394
- GOSHEN :—formation of Boer Republic, i 78, iv 569
- GOSLING, Major :—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 376
- GOSSET, Lieut. F. J. :—with armoured train near Sterkstroom, ii 295
- GOSTLING, Mr. :—gallant defence at Philippolis, v 25
- GOTTENBERG :—"drive," v 483
- GOUGH, Lieut.-Col. B. :—at Orange River Bridge :—ii 138; at Belmont, 290, 291; at Enslin, 340
- GOUGH, Lieut.-Col. H. De la P. :—rides into Ladysmith, iii 545, iv 629; movements, 1 Mar., iii 546; at Alleman's Nek, iv 191; at Dundee and De Jager's Drift, v 338; to Rooi Kopjes, 338; in action at Blood River Poort, 339, 340
- GOUGH, Major Alan :—at Potchefstroom, iv 382, 420; in pursuit of de Wet, 423
- GOUGH, Capt. (Rifle Brigade) :—in Ladysmith, iii 167

GOUGH'S M.I. :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

—Mounted Infantry

GOULBURN, Major C. E. :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 224, iii 152; at Caesar's Camp, 179, 190

GOURLAY, Sergt. :—at Coleberg, iii 141

GOUS PAN :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 141

GRAAF, Mr. de Villiers :—appointed to Cape ministry, vi 195

GRAAFF RINET :—magistracy created, 1780, ii 52; landroest expelled by Boers, 1795, 52; overrun by Kaffirs, 1799, 55; railway opened 1898, i 297; speech by Sir A. Milner on Afrikander Bond and Transvaal situation, 1898, 207-10; martial law proclaimed, Dec. '00, v 128; one of Gen. French's depots, June '01, 311; command given to Henniker, 312; drive, 315; speech by Mr. Chamberlain, vi 94

GRAHAM, Col. :—expels Kaffirs from Zuurveld, 1841, ii 56

GRAHAM, Major :—at Acton Homes, iii 222

GRAHAM, Lieut. (Rifle Brigade) :—wounded at Coleenso, ii 457

GRAHAM, Lieut. (A. & S. Highrs.) :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

GRAHAM, Mr. J. J. :—member of Cape Martial Law Board, vi 501

GRAHAM, Mr. T. L. :—Cape Colony martial law—notice issued, vi 557

GRAHAMSTOWN :—citizens suggest formation of town guards, iii 93

GRAHAMSTOWN VOLS. :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

GRANAAT PLAATS :—skirmish, iv 215

GRANET, Major :—at Modder River, ii 356; at Koedoesburg Drift, iii 363

GRANT, Major S. C. N. :—in command of 26th Co. Royal Engineers, ii 154; makes military sketch map of Natal, vi 351

GRANT, Capt. P. S. :—at Bethulie Bridge, iii 593, vi 341

GRANT, Capt. C. R. (R.N.) :—at Poplar Grove, iii 561; at Wepener, iv 64; at Babiransberg, 106; on line Krugersdorp-Klerksdorp, 361; at Wilgebosch Drift, 421

GRANT, Lieut. (Coldstream Guards) :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333

GRASKOP :—operations, iv 399, 400, 408-10

GRASPAN :—troops there, Feb. '00, iii 378; battle—*see* ENSLIN

GRASPAN (Orange River Colony) :—action, v 288, 289

GRASPAN (Zand River) :—operations, iv 119

GRASS :—Botha's Pass fired by Boers, iv 188; Alleman's Nek fired, 192; Amersfoort fired, 439; Biddulphsberg—fire causes death of troops, 255; Cyferfontein—Boers concealed, v 111; Vlakfontein fired by Boers, 282, 284; Mooifontein fired by Boers, 293; fired in Western Transvaal, 581

GRASS-CUTTERS :—corps organized in Ladysmith, iv 622

GRASSY HILL :—action, iii 135-8

GRAVETT, Comdt :—head of Germiston commando, iv 398, 513; at Coleberg, iii 132; at Springs, iv 383; in action at Witpoort, 366; at Bergendal, 441, 451; near Lydenburg, 467; holds Buxters Pass, 479, 480

GRAY, Major :—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255

GREAT BRITAIN :—Boers—public opinion regarding position, i 5; early treatment, 19; attitude, 36

Cape Punishment Act—passed during Great Trek, i 36

Defence—suggested policy, ii 11-13; attitude of Government, iii 14; precautionary measures taken, vi 258

Foreign relations—Dec. '99, iii 48-66; sketch of the growth of European hostility, 49-55; causes of hostility, 50, 51, i 14-16

GREAT BRITAIN—*continued.*

General election, 1900—iv 436, vi 177; 1906, vi 177

Government—attitude on native question in South Africa, i 28; unfortunate effects of change, 1835, 31; attitude towards Great Trek, 35; attitude over Sand River Convention and withdrawal from Orange River Sovereignty, 42-4; criticism, 44, 45; recall of Sir G. Grey, 53; favours confederation, 1876, 53; mistakes after annexation, 62, 63; Mr. Gladstone in office, 1880, 64; dismay and surrender after Majuba, 67-72; recall of Sir B. Frere, 68; weakness after 1881, 74; acquiescence in change of Transvaal franchise, 1883, 112; attitude towards London Convention, 77; influence of Mr. J. Mackenzie and Mr. Chamberlain, 1885, 78, 79; attitude of Lord Salisbury's Government to Transvaal, 105; acquiesces in disfranchisement laws, 135; weakness over commandeering crisis, 141, 142; change of government, 1895, 153; Mr. Chamberlain's policy, 158, 164; sympathy with Uitlanders, 158, 159; unconvinced of the necessity of war, 1830, 184; summary of its attitude during negotiations, 376-80; Colonial Secretaryship: Mr. Chamberlain appointed, 12, 13, 153; resigns, vi 98; refused by Lord Milner; accepted by Mr. A. Lyttelton, 116; position of Unionist Government, 1905, 174; advent of Liberal Government, 177; relation to supporters, 178; over Chinese labour, 179-81; over self-government, 181-3; relations with Het Volk, 185; bargain over Chinese, 198

Invasion—relation of fears of Government to their attitude towards the volunteers, iii 13, 14

Joint inquiry—opinion, i 315, 316

Liberals—opposed to intervention, i 20; attitude on the war, 288, 307, 316, iii 8, 9; confidence in Lord Milner, i 307; attitude towards the Government and Mr. Chamberlain, 307; attitude on Chinese labour question, vi 123-5, 179, 180; policy lacking; animosity against Mr. Chamberlain, 176; return to power, 1906, 177; attitude towards Lord Milner, 178, 179; attitude towards self-government, 182, 183, 187

Lorenzo Marques—neglect of Government in allowing passage of ammunition, ii 121

Nation—highest qualities brought out by the "Black Week," ii 466; unwelcome character, iii 12, 13; optimism at outbreak of war, i; military effort in prosecuting the war, v 78; patriotism, 65, 66

Nationalists—attitude during war, iii 9

Policy—in 1854, i 44; Sept. '99, ii 105; fickleness, i 62; after Majuba, 68; an analogy, ii 99, 100; justification of, i 21, 174, 342; after Bloemfontein Conference, 286, 287; speech by Mr. Chamberlain, Aug. '99, 333, 334; Cabinet meeting, 341, 342, ii 104, 105; feebleness, Dec. '99, iv 8; attitude towards the nation, iii 11; neglects to enlighten foreign public, iii 49; in prosecuting the war, v 66

Population—proportion that volunteered for South Africa, iii 22

Portugal—claims its permission to land troops at Beira, iv 365

Transvaal—negotiations after Jameson raid, i 181-7; compelled to consider situation afresh, 350; *see* also TRANSVAAL

Victories—effect, v 499

War—charged with provoking, i 376; cause of success, ii 43; opinions on the war, i 8, 53; effect upon the nation, 11; delay of preparations, ii 112; ignorance of public in its progress, v 411; *see* also WAR, and ARMY—British

GRKATTOOTS :—*see* under CLOTHING, BRITISH



- GREAT OLIFANT'S STATION** :—drive, v 561  
**GREAT TREE** :—see under **BOERS**—Great Trek  
**GREATWOOD, Lieut.** :—at Bakenlaagte, v 366, 369; wounded, 371  
**GREEN, i** :—attitude, iii 57  
**GREEN, Major** :—in charge of Australian field hospital, vi 531  
**GREEN, Capt.** :—at Koegas Pont, iv 5  
**GREEN, Lieut.** :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 134  
**GREEN, Surgeon** :—at Nootgedacht, v 105  
**GREEN, Trooper** :—assists in capture of Boer guns near Slopsteen, v 144  
**GREEN HILL (Vaal Krantz)** :—attack abandoned by Gen. Buller, iii 319  
**GREEN HILL (Tugela)** :—Boers hold it, iii 499  
**GREENE, Sir W. Conyngham** :—portrait, i 332; appointed British Agent at Pretoria, 195; Uitlanders—interview with deputation of working men, 246; communications with Mr. Fischer regarding his negotiations with Transvaal Government, 291; secures delay of trial of Mr. Nicholls, 392; negotiations with Mr. Smuts re Kruger's alternative proposal to Joint Inquiry, 322-32; views on Mr. Smuts's proposals, 325, 326; reply requested by Mr. Reitz to despatch of Sept. 8 '99, 344; leaves Pretoria, 373  
**GRIGOROWSKI, Mr.** :—appointed Chief Justice of Transvaal, i 216; presides over trial of prisoners in Jameson raid, 228  
**GRINADIER GUARDS** :—see **REGIMENTAL UNITS**  
**GRINFELL, Col.** :—in action at Leliefontein, iv 391; at Bethlehem, 398; in Brandwater Basin, 323, 330, 331; at Slaapkrans, 339; force cut up at Koesberg, v 88; operates against Kritzinger in Cape Colony, 129; in command of Kitchener's Fighting Scouts; in North-Eastern Transvaal with Plumer, 216; column sent to Cape Colony against Kritzinger, 242, 244; to Louis Trichard, 329; operates in Waterberg, 329; in Western Transvaal, 498, 500, 592-4, 597; strength and composition of column, 513; in action at Roodewal, 533  
**GREY, Sir George** :—portrait, i 24; governor of Cape Colony, 365; recalled, 1859, 53; advocates South African union, 53, vi 295  
**GREY, Col. Raleigh** :—in Jameson raid, iv 368; with Rhodesian Field Force, 398, 375; composition of brigade, 509; in Western Transvaal, v 56; at Kruisrivier, 57; at Cyferfontein, 111; at Ventersdorp, 113; in action at Wildfontein, 226; in Eastern Transvaal, 294  
**GRUYLING, Comdt.** :—at Talana, ii 156  
**GREYLINGSTADT** :—Gen. Clery advances there, iv 499, 497  
**GRICE, Lieut.** :—killed at Tweefontein, v 449  
**GRIMMOND, Trooper** :—wounded at Bakenlaagte, v 374  
**GRIFFIN, Sergt.-Maj. (N.S.W.L.)** :—killed at Colesberg, iii 141  
**GRIFFITHS, Comdt.** :—in action South-East Pretoria, v 396  
**GRIMSHAW, Lieut.** :—in action at Talana, ii 153  
**GRIMWOOD, Col.** :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 216; movements of force, 221-3, 225-9  
**GRIQUALAND EAST** :—field force formed by native levies, iii 96, 97  
**GRIQUALAND WEST** :—Keate arbitration award, i 46; events, Nov. 1899, ii 297; farmers—some of best fighters in South Africa, iv 228; number of Boers, May '00, 95  
     **Rebels—gallantry in action at Dronfield, iii 411, 412; at Kimberley, iv 592; in action at Koedoesand (Mafeking), 219; operations, April June '00, 228-36; some go to Brandwater Basin, iv 110, 316, 317; in Western Transvaal, 344, 356**  
**GRIQUAS** :—see under **NATIVES**  
**GRIQUATOWN** :—Boers visit there, ii 297; large number of rebels armed, iv 211; Sir C. Warren occupies it, 235, 236  
**GROBBELAAR, Mr.** :—Boer envoy to Buluwayo, 1887, i 87  
**GROBBELAAR, Comdt.** :—urges Cronje to move from Paardeberg, iii 422  
**GROBLER, Mr. P. (Under State Secretary, Transvaal)** :—consultation with Mr. Hofmeyr regarding visit to Kruger, i 293; sends copy of Draft Franchise Law to Mr. Greene, 298; concocts (with Mr. Smuts) draft reply to Mr. Chamberlain's despatch of Aug. 28 1899, 335; telegram to Mr. Fischer on draft reply, 335; ammunition—estimate of quantity available, ii 68  
**GROBLER, Gen. E. R.** :—at Orange River, ii 124; petitions to be allowed to invade Cape Colony, 278; advances towards Colesberg, 291; enters it, 292; at Stormberg, 365, 371, 378; in action, 378; illness at Rensburg, 128; superseded as Free State Head Commandant, 461; Colesberg operations, 461, 463, 466, 487; at Springfontein, 598; retreats through Free State, March '00, iv 7; at Thala Nchu, 74; at Israel's Poort, 74; at Pekaarsburg, 76; at Vet River, 94; at Winburg, 104, 107, 238; at Zand River, 114  
**GROBLER, Comdt. F. A. (Marico)** :—operations against Col. Plumer, iv 204, 205; requests Khama's permission to march through Phalapha, Nov. '99, 204; bombards kraal at Selika Kop, 204, ii 297  
**GROBLER, Gen.** :—head of Waterberg commando, iv 513; driven into the Gatsrand, 137; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140; at Piensaar's River, 347, 430; attacks Onderstepoort garrison, 349; at Piensaar's River Station, 383; at Warmbaths, 431  
**GROBLER, Comdt. (Vryheid commando)** :—at Caesar's Camp, iii 187; at Utrecht, iv 183; Eastern Transvaal operations, March '01, v 179, 180; at Fort Prospect, 349  
**GROBLER, Comdt. H. S.—head of Bethal commando, iv 513; in Eastern Transvaal, v 390; advises attack on Peeson, 392; at Bakenlaagte, 395, 370; in Bethal district, Nov. '01, 449; at council of war at Vrieschgewaagd, 469; at Vereeniging Conference, 533  
**GROBLER, Mr. J. L.** :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 533  
**GROBLER, Gen. J. N. H.** :—head of Ermelo commando, iv 513; at Vereeniging Conference, v 533  
**GROBLER'S KLOOF** :—Boers shell Colenso, ii 309  
**GROENKOP (Tweefontein)** :—disaster to British force, v 433-44  
**GROENWALD, Comdt.** :—fails to cross Delagoa line, v 299  
**GROOMS** :—corps sent from India, ii 45  
**GROOF ELAND** :—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 421  
**GROOT SCHUR** :—Mr. Rhodes arranges for camping of Kimberley refugees, iv 559  
**GROOTPAN** :—Methuen camps there, v 503  
**GROOTVLEI** :—Smuts meets his forces, Aug. 1 '01, v 303; action, 308  
**GROVE, Col.** :—takes over command of Krugersdorp, Jan. '01, v 114; measures taken for relief of Middelfontein, 115; in command of railway, Johannesburg-Welverdiend, 227  
**GROVER, Lieut.** :—at Sannah's Post, iv 42  
**GRUBB, Lieut. A. H. W. (R.E.)** :—at Paardeberg, iii 476; makes sketch map of Boer positions at Paardeberg, vi 344  
**GRUENBERG, M.** :—at Begbie's factory, Johannesburg, iv 159; organizes Boer artillery, ii 69; makes substitute for shrapnel, 80  
**GRIJFONTEIN** :—Comdt. Alberts captured v 497**

- GUARDS BRIGADE:—*see* under BRIGADES, and REGIMENTAL UNITS—Coldstream, Grenadier and Scots Guards
- GUARRIE KOP:—Biddulphsberg operations, iv 249
- GUBBINS, Lieut.-Col.:—principal medical officer of 6th Division, iv 502, 508
- GUERRILLA WAR:—Boers—preparations, iv 131, 132; starting point, v 1, 2; growth of system, 22; recrudescence, 333; Hague Convention—effect of observance on duration of war, ii 274; British failure to adopt new system of warfare, v 46; depopulation—continued, 252; deportation—stopped, 404; devastation—policy established, 77; effect in Eastern Transvaal, 582; situation Mar. '01, 194; tactics compared with those of the Spanish guerillas, 157; termination—Lord Kitchener's instructions and methods, 86, 87, 162, 177, 238, 246-78
- GUIDES:—penalties imposed on loyalists by Boers, ii 274, 275; Bloemfontein—with British, iii 589; Boschbult—Dutch guide escapes with other fugitives, v 523; Brandwater Basin—local inhabitants serve Gen. Hunter, iv 320; Groenso—Kaffir misleads Gen. Hart, 444; Great de Wet hunt—with Plumer, v 133; Gun Hill sortie, iii 167; Hamanskraal—Gen. Jan Hamilton led astray, iv 402; Labuschagne's Nek—Mr. W. Clarke directs British, iii 490; Mafeking—British deserter assists Boers, iv 504; Magersfontein—Rimington's Guides direct Highland Brigade, ii 338; Natal—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH; Nicholson's Nek, ii 238, 242; Schimmelhoek—Boer captive directs Rimington against Rothea, v 263; Stormberg, ii 368, iii 70, 71; Surprise Hill, iii 170; Transvaal, Eastern—Boers assist British, v 451; Willow Grange—Mr. Chapman directs English, ii 313
- GUILLE, Maj. H. S. le M.:—mortally wounded whilst inspecting battery, iv 447
- GUINNESS, Col.:—in Brandwater Basin, iv 331; in Eastern Transvaal, v 364; shot at Bakenlaagte, 371
- GUINNESS, Major:—in North-Eastern Free State, v 473
- GUMBI, Sergt.:—at Fort Prospect, v 349
- GUNBOATS:—*see* under NAVY
- GUN HILL (Bakenlaagte):—movements, v 368-74
- GUN HILL (Belmont):—movements, ii 315
- GUN HILL (Colenso):—movements, 426
- GUN HILL (Frederikstad):—movements, v 11, 12
- GUN HILL (Helvetia):—captured by Boers, 121, 122
- GUN HILL (Ladysmith):—Sir G. White attacks it, iii 167
- GUN HILL (Paardeberg):—operations, 416, 434, 475
- GUNN, Mr. Hugh:—appointed director of education in Orange River Colony, v 141
- GUNNERS:—*see* under ARTILLERY
- GUN PLATEAU (Vaal Krantz):—movements, iii 315
- GUNNING, Col. R. H.:—killed at Talana, ii 163, 174
- GUNNING, Lieut.-Col. C.:—organizes remount department, v 436
- GUNNING, Lieut.:—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
- GUNNING, Dr. J. W.:—develops Zoological Gardens at Pretoria, vi 30
- GUNS:—*see* ARTILLERY, BOER, BRITISH, and NAVY
- GURDON-REBOW, Lieut.:—wounded at Belmont, ii 333; killed at Visserkraal, v 389, 390
- GUYOT, Mons. Yves:—attitude towards Great Britain, iii 55
- HAAG, Major:—in command of 11th Bn. Yeomanry, v 425; in North-Eastern Free State, 433; at Groenkop, 435; wounded, 443
- HAASBROEK, Gen.:—head of Winburg commando, iv 300, 514, v 235; at Wepener, iv 59; in Doornberg, 300, 301; at Bethlehem, 308; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 324, 334, 335, 340, 341; in Doornberg, v 21; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 38; defeated at Victoria Nek, 41, 42; in Great de Wet hunt, 132, 141, 145; in Eastern Free State, Aug.-Sept. '01, 323, 324; killed at Kaffir Kop, 428
- HACKET-PAIN, Col.:—command at Colesberg, iii 460; withdraws to Rensburg, 467; in Brandwater Basin, iv 323, 327, 331, 333
- HACKET-THOMPSON, Col.:—in Eastern Transvaal, v 361
- HAGUE, The:—Boer delegates arrive, 15 April '00, iv 500; Boer leaders meet Kruger, 1902, vi 74
- HAGUE CONFERENCE:—instituted, 1899, iii 63; attitude of British Government, ii 274; rules for administration of occupied territory, iv 571, 573, 574
- HAIG, Maj.-Gen. D.:—at Colesberg, iii 143; advance on Middelburg—orders quoted, iv 403, 404; in Cape Colony, Dec. '00-Feb. '01, v 129, 140, 148, 151; operates in Southern Free State, 234, 236; in midland district of Cape Colony, 238, 244; breaks up Boer concentration in Zuurberg, 310; advocates martial law in Transkei, 314; movements against Smuts, 388; operates in the west, 542; movements, Jan. '02, 545, 546; surprises Bowers near Calvinia, 549; commands extreme western sphere, 550; establishes remount depots, vi 433
- HAIG, Major A. E.:—command, iv 284; Zwavelkranz convoy—action criticized, 262; at Vrededorf Road, 265
- HAKING, Major:—Zwavelkranz convoy—action criticized, iv 262, 263
- HALDANE, Capt. J. A. L. (Gordons):—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194; with armoured train at Chieveley, ii 305, 307, 308
- HALDER, Capt.:—in Ladysmith, iv 525
- HALF-CASTES:—*see* under NATIVES
- HALIFAX, Lord (the first "trimmer")—compared with Mr. Schreiner, iv 409
- HALIFAX, Lord:—moves vote of appreciation of Lord Milner in House of Lords, vi 179
- HALIFAX:—garrison—Canada raises special battalion to relieve it, iii 42
- HALL, Col.:—at Belmont, ii 329; at Modder River, 354, 357; at Magersfontein, 406, vi 481; brigade division R.A. transferred to 7th Division, iii 370; at Paardeberg, 453; command, June '00, iv 154; on Pietersburg line of communications, v 204
- HALL, Capt. H. C. (North. Fus.):—wounded at Belmont, ii 291; at Sannah's Post, iv 43
- HALL, Capt. H. G. King, R.N.:—succeeds Capt. Luscombe as transport officer, vi 292
- HALL, Capt. (34th L.V.):—killed at Groenkop, v 435, 439
- HALL, Lieut.:—wounded at Magersfontein, iii 416
- HALL, Major (Transvaal State Artillery):—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194
- HALSETON:—akirmish, ii 383; Smuts crosses railway, v 388
- HAMANSKRAAL:—movements, iv 356; Gen. Ian Hamilton's operations, 402
- HAMBRO, Lieut. Norman J.:—killed at Talana, ii 166, 174
- HAMELFONTEIN:—Great de Wet hunt movements, v 137, 152
- HAMER, Capt. De Witt:—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
- HAMILTON, Maj.-Gen. Bruce:—portrait, v 286; in command of 21st Brigade, iv 79, 505; A.A.G. to Gen. Clerj, to April '00, 79; to join Gen. Ian Hamilton, 88; at Houtnek, 96, 100; at Krantz Kraal, 100-2; at Zand

**HAMILTON, Maj.-Gen. Bruce—continued.**

River, 120, 121; at Doornkop, 144; at Pretoria, 273; at Diamond Hill, 284, 285, 290; at Reitz, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 319-21, 324-7, 333-5, 342; district columns, 489; division of columns, v 453; relieves Ladybrand, v 6; in Doornberg, 7; in North-Eastern Free State, 8; operations, Oct.-Nov. '00, 23; force, 14 Jan. '01, 132; in great de Wet hunt, 132-7, 146-8; in South-Eastern Free State drive, 234; in Southern Free State, 236, 238; in Cape Colony; Van Reenen and Kritzinger evade columns, 244, 245; Free State operations, May-June '01, 286; movements in drive in north-west, 304; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—given control of columns, 342; marches to Italia, 350; orders for pursuit of Botha, 351; at Inhazatie, 354; captures part of Boer convoy, 357; force, Nov. '01, 447; instructions and plan, 448; marches on Ermelo, 450; night raid on Botha at Oshoek, 451, 453; on Piet Viljoen near Bethal, 454; night raids East of Ermelo, 454, 455; returns to Ermelo, 458; moves out to Swazi border, 458; operates against Botha, March-April '02, 557, 558; drives in Eastern Transvaal, April '02, 501, 502; drives in North-Eastern Free State, 578, 579.

**HAMILTON, Brig.-Gen. E. O. F.** :—in command of 2nd Brigade, Apr. '00, iv 169, 509; at Colenso, ii 450; at Botha's Pass, iv 187; at Allenman's Nek, 190-2; at Standerton, 400; at Heilbron-Vrede blockhouse line, v 423.

**HAMILTON, Brig.-Gen. Gilbert** :—at Ventersdorp, v 110; composition and strength of column, 285; Western Transvaal operations, 285, 303, 326, 327; sent to Natal, 341; orders for pursuit of Botha, 351; at Bakenlaagte, 376; Eastern Transvaal operations—in action at Klippan, 401, 402.

**HAMILTON, Lieut.-Col. Hubert** :—military secretary to Lord Kitchener, v 274.

**HAMILTON, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Ian** :—portrait, iv frontispiece, 88; sketch, 88; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; commandant of Hythe musketry school, 108; wounded at Majuba, 64, iv 88; leaves for South Africa, ii 106; A.A.G. to Sir G. White at Elandsalaagte, 179, 181-4, 187, 188; recommended for Victoria Cross, 188; at Rietfontein, 202-4; suggests night attack at Ladysmith, 214, 215; at battle of Ladysmith, 217; in Ladysmith, iii 150; description of defences, 178-80; at Caesar's Camp, 185, 186, 194, 196, 197, 199, 203, 204; Dewetsdorp operations, iv 69; at San-nah's Post, 69, 73; at Israel's Poort, 73, 74; given command of M.I. Division, 78; commands "Winburg" column, 87; composition, 299, 505; at Thaba Nchu, 88; at Houtnek, 96, 100; orders, advance to Pretoria, 102; at Jacobusart, 102; reaches Isabellafontein, 104; at Babiansberg, 106, 107; occupies Winburg, 107; crosses Vet River, 107; supplies, May '00, 112; at Zand River, 110, 116, 117, 119-22; at Kroonstad, 122; marches of column, May '00, 125; at Lindley, 127; at Heilbron, 128; moves to Lord Roberts's left flank, 134; at Vaal River, 135, 136; Johannesburg operations, 138, 139, 141; attacks Doornkop, 142-7; at Florida, 148; movements, 2 June, 153, 155-7, 158; daily marches of column, 161; at Diamond Hill, 278-81, 284, 288, 289; horses—treatment, 280; at Pretoria, 299; breaks collar bone at Heidelberg, 300; in Magaliesberg, 300; column formed July '00, 394; Hamanskraal operations, 401, 402; advance on Middelburg, 401, 406; 1st de Wet hunt, 422, 427; in Hekpoort Valley, 428; retakes Olifant's Nek, 429, 430; at Warm-

**HAMILTON, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Ian—continued.**

baths, 431; leaves Western Transvaal to join Lord Roberts, 457; co-operates with Buller, 462, 463; at Paardeplaats, 465, 466; recalled to railway, 467; advances to Komati Poort, 481, 483; appointed chief of staff to Lord Kitchener, v 410, 411; organization of drives in North-Eastern Free State, 473; in Western Transvaal, 525, 526, 528-34, 579-82.

**HAMILTON-RUSSELL, Lieut. (1st Dragoons)** :—at Spion Kop, iii 234.

**HAMMERSLEY, Major F.** :—at Talana, ii 154; wounded, 161, 174.

**HAMMOND, Mr. J. Hays** :—portrait, i 174; signatory of letter inviting Jameson, i 163, 164; sentenced to death, 179.

**HAMMONIA** :—Brabant's patrols cut up, iv 248; Gen. Rundle—movements, 313; garrison, 313, 325.

**HAMPSHIRE REGIMENT** :—see REGIMENTAL UNITS.

**HANBURY-WILLIAMS, Col. J.** :—portrait, iv frontispiece; military secretary to Sir A. Milner; at Bloemfontein Conference, i 267; work in Cape Colony, iii 98.

**HANCOCKS, Capt.** :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457.

**HANN, Pte.** :—killed at Visserkraal, v 330.

**HANNAH, Lieut. W. M. J.** :—killed at Dundee, ii 199.

**HANNAY, Col. O. C.** :—portrait, iii 388; commands 1st M.I. Brigade, 369; its strength and composition, 377; disposition, 378; at Ramdam, 380, 384; at De Kie's Drift, 388; at Wegdraai, 389; at Rondavel Drift, 391; at Klip Kraal action, 404, 407, 414; at Paardeberg, 417, orders, 422, 427, 436-9; killed, 439.

**HANOVER** :—martial law proclaimed, v 128.

**HANOVER ROAD** :—garrison, iii 110; great de Wet hunt movements, v 145, 151.

**HARCOURT, Sir W.** :—member of Committee of Inquiry on Jameson raid, i 197; statement on Rhodes's telegrams, 26 July, 1897, 199; protests against war, 349.

**HARDINGE, Lord** :—reference to policy in Sikh War, 1845, ii 100.

**HARDWICK, Lieut. C.** :—killed at Groenkop, v 440.

**HARLEY, Col. J.** :—in command of 17th Brigade, v 239; in Free State, 239.

**HARRIS, Lord** :—and Yeomanry for South Africa, iii 10, 15.

**HARRIS, Admiral Sir R.** :—sends naval contingent to Ladysmith, ii 214; measures to deal with Cape Town rebels, iii 87; preparations for Kosi Bay expedition, iv 383.

**HARRIS, Col. D.** :—in Kimberley, iv 533, 536, 538.

**HARRIS, Col. R. H. W. H.** :—at Tabanama, iii 236; at Wynne Hills, 619, 622; wounded, 622.

**HARRIS, Lieut.** :—killed at Machadodorp, v 125.

**HARRIS, Dr. Rutherford** :—relations with Mr. Chamberlain prior to Jameson raid, i 159; reform committee—cables letter to *The Times*, 165, 169.

**HARRISMITH** :—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State; headquarters of Gen. Rundle, v 23; blockhouse built, 400, 432; district commanded by Gen. Brook, 436.

**HARRISON, Col.** :—at Pietersburg, v 558.

**HARRISON, Mr. F.** :—on Royal Hospitals Commission, vi 626.

**HART, Maj.-Gen. A. F.** :—portrait, iii 528; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; appointed to command 5th (Irish) Brigade, Oct. 1899, 114; composition, iv 508; brigade diverted to Natal, ii 286; at Colenso, 429, 443-7; brigade constituted into 2nd Division, iii 210; at Trichard's Drift, 220-4; at Taban-



HART, Maj.-Gen. A. F.—*continued.*

jama, 231, 232, 235; at council of war at Vaal Krantz, 325, 326; at Chieveley, 507; orders, 21 Feb., 514; at Inniskilling Hill, 523-9; at Wepener, iv 63, 65, 66; at Heidelberg, 385; relieves Zalkerbosch post, 407; in 1st de Wet hunt, 408, 421, 424, 425; sent to Krugersdorp, 431; Potchefstroom column—limit of operations, 458; in Gatsrand, v 9; surprises Potchefstroom, 9; on railway at Klerksdorp, 47; column—strength in mounted men, 59; operations in Gatsrand, 59; at Krugersdorp, Dec. '00, 97; sends troops to Nooitgedacht, 97; sent to Free State, 114; at Aliwal North, 244; in command of districts, 312; holds Orange River from Bethulie to Basutoland, 318

HARTBEESTFONTEIN (Rhenoster Kop):—movements, v 62

HARTBEESTFONTEIN (Western Transvaal):—action, v 230, 231; columns against De la Rey, 232; S.A.C. post established, 500

HARTENBOSCH:—Badenhorst captures detachment, v 556

HARTLEY, Surg. Lieut.-Col. (V.C.):—work with Cape Medical Staff Corps, vi 520, 531

HART'S HILL:—see INNISKILLING HILL

HART'S HOLLOW:—advance of Gen. Hart, iv 523-8; confusion of troops, 529

HART'S RIVER:—De la Rey concentrates, v 517

HARVEST, Lieut.:—wounded at South Rand Mine, v 119, 120

HARVEY, Major:—killed at Colesberg, iii 135

HARVEY, Lieut. (Black Watch):—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

HARVEY, Lieut. (Rimington's Guides):—killed near Strydenburg, v 147

HASSELL, Mr.:—organizes American scouts with Boers, iii 81

HATCHER, Corp. :—at Kleinfontein, v 335

HATHAWAY, Major:—wounded at Diamond Hill, iv 235

HATHERLEY:—Boer council of war, iv 273, 274

HATHERLEY DISPUTLEY:—concession found valid, vi 9; bought out, 10

HATTING SPRUIT:—Comdt. Erasmus there, ii 144; Gen. Hildyard there, iv 179

HATTINGH, Comdt. van:—see VAN HATTINGH

HATTINGH, Gen. F. J. W. J.:—Acting Comdt. Gen. of Kroonstad district, v 235; attends council of war at Blijdschap, 418; at Spytfontein, 420; leaves de Wet, 421; escapes from 3rd drive, 494; at Vereeniging Conference, 563

HATTINGH, Comdt. (T'recht):—at Talana, ii 155, 167; at Caesar's Camp, iii 137

HAYERMAN, Comdt.:—shells Vaalkop, iii 123

HAWKINS, Major:—constructs blockhouses in Cape Colony, v 315; army telegraphs, vi 3-5

HAY, Major:—wounded at Inniskilling Hill, iii 527

HAY, Mr. Adalbert:—appointed American consul at Pretoria; loyal efforts on behalf of British subjects; death, June 1901, iii 60

HAY:—rebels in action at Faber's Put, iv 232-5

HAY:—see under SUPPLIES

HAY-COGLAN, Lieut.:—killed at Modderfontein, v 388, 389

HAYLEY, Lieut.:—wounded at Elandalaagte, ii 104

HEAD, Capt.:—killed at Zam River, iv 119

HEATH, Major F. C.:—at Stemborg, ii 280

HEATH, Col.:—chief staff officer to Sir C. Warren, iv 230; in North-Eastern Free State, v 493

HEATON, Pte.:—gallantry at Geluk, iv 446

HEBRON:—expedition by Gen. Paget, v 60

HECTOGROFT:—Boers in position, Sept. '00, iv 476; start north, 477; guns captured, 481

HEERDEN, Field-Cornet B. T. J. van:—see VAN HEERDEN

HEIDELBERG:—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal; Kruger, Joubert, and Pretorius established there during insurrection, i 65; predominance of Uitlanders, 109; Kruger's speech on franchise, 240; landdrost ordered to send Boers to front, iv 113; Gen. Ian Hamilton captures it; breaks collar bone; column taken over by Gen. Hunter, 300, 344; Gen. Hart's force there, 385; Gen. Clery arrives, 408; Gen. French marches there from Machadodorp, v 47-9; drive, 483; blockhouse line crossed by Alberts, 562

HEILBRON:—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State; proclaimed seat of Free State Government, iv 123; Gen. Ian Hamilton occupies it, 123; Gen. Colville arrives, 248; Lord Methuen arrives, 266; de Wet attacks convoy, 265; garrison, June '00, 311, 416; de Wet moves away, v 8; blockhouses complete to Drakensberg, 367; built to Frankfort, 339; drive, 554, 555

HEKPOORT:—operations, iv 354

HELIOGRAPHY:—Boers—extent of use, ii 82; v 208, vi 362; used in Western Transvaal, v 498; damage—penalty imposed on loyalists by Boers, ii 275; British—use of, vi 943; Elandsdorp—stationed there by Boers, v 474, 478; Kimberley—Lord Methuen in communication, ii 300, iv 559; Klippan—British messages read by Boers, v 402; Ladysmith—communication established from Mount Unkumba, ii 303; from Potgieter's Drift, iii 211; garrison notice flashing from Tugela, Jan. '00, iv 519; informed of Spion Kop, 521; used in battle of Ladysmith, ii 228; Mafeking—message sent to garrison by Mahon, iv 506; Maseru authorities inform Col. Pilcher of Boer movements, 10; Nicholson's Nek—two with Col. Carleton, ii 238; lost during mule stampede, 241; unable to reply to Limit Hill, 244; Nooitgedacht—Clements in communication with Broadwood, v 99; Rietkuil—British message read by Boers, 462; Spion Kop— invaluable assistance on Aloe Knoll, iii 256; Thaba'Nchu Mountain, Dec. '00, v 41; Transvaal, North-Eastern.—W. Kitchener communicates with Plumer, 210

HELPMAKAAR:—border guarded, ii 131; Buller orders Colonial Scouts to attack it, iii 209; Joubert goes there after Vaal Krantz, 334; Col. Bethune ordered there, 510; Buller's operations, iv 170-5, 197

HELVETIA:—Lord Roberts withdraws garrison, iv 55; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 34, 38, 39; Sir R. Buller occupies it, iv 457; held by 18th Brigade, 463; captured by Viljoen, v 121, 122; map 123

HELY-HUTCHINSON, Sir W. F.:—portrait, ii 130; on unanimous support of British Government of Natal, i 306; interview with Sir G. White at Maritzburg, ii 123, 129; succeeds Sir A. Milner as Governor of Cape Colony, vi 12; prorogues Parliament, Cape Colony, vi 63, 64; suspension movement, petition presented to him, 68; popularity with Dutch, 193; correspondence with Lord Kitchener on martial law in Cape Colony, 558

HELVAR, Col.:—in command of 7th Bn. L.Y., iv 511

HENDERSON, Lieut.-Col. David:—portrait, vi 523; commands Natal Guides, ii 131; in Ladysmith, iii 167, 168; wounded at Gun Hill, 169; attempts to capture Long Tom at Kruger's Post, iv 450; appointed Director of Intelligence Department, v 108, 268, 274

- HENDERSON, Col. G. F. R.** :—director of intelligence, iii 336; organization, 335; described, 336, 337; "Science of War" quoted, iv 162, 163; opinion of use of cavalry, v 70; death, iii 337.
- HENDERSON, Major (Brabant's Horse)** :—at Aliwal North, iii 503.
- HENDERSON, Lieut.** :—at Ladybrand, v 6.
- HENDERSON, Comdt.** :—recuperates near Ermelo, v 360.
- HENLEY, Capt. F. J.** :—portrait, iv frontispiece.
- HENNESSY, Lieut.** :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194; surprises Springfontein, iii 503.
- HENNIKER, Lieut. Col.** :—composition of column, v 128; in great de Wet hunt, 128, 130, 140, 141, 144, 148-52; in Cape Colony—against Kuitzing, 242; against Scheepers and Malan, 245; pursues Scheepers in Baviaansberg, 309; given command of Graaff Reinet, 312.
- HENRY, Col. St. G. C.** :—command, iv 87, 504; reconnoitres Jacobdal—wounded, iii 389; at Poplar Grove, 560; at Sannah's Post, iv 44, 47; at Krantz Kraal, 100; orders for advance on Pretoria, 102; advance from Kroonstad—orders, 134; crosses Vaal, 136; at Vereeniging, 136; at Engelbrecht Drift, 138; Johannesburg operations, 147, 148; advance on Pretoria, 153, 157; at Diamond Hill, 281, 287; position at Pretoria, 395; at Monument Hill, Belfast, 447; Bergendal, 455; at Waterval Onder, 463; joins Hutton, 464; advances to Komati Poort, 481; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.—Apr. '01, v 167, 168, 177; in South-Western Free State drive, 286; at Hoopstad, 302, 305; in North-Western Free State, 306, 307.
- HENRY, Lieut.** :—killed at Colenso, ii 457.
- HENRY, Sir E.** :—organizes Johannesburg Military Police after its occupation, vi 591.
- HERBERT, Col.** :—composition of column, v 24; at Edenburg, 24; attempts relief of Dewetsdorp, 33; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 34, 37, 38; in great de Wet hunt, 134, 135; in Cape Colony, 245; at Colenso, ii 441, 443, 449.
- HERCHNER, Commissioner** :—given command of Canadian Mounted Rifles, iii 42.
- HERHOLDT, Mr.** :—member of Schreiner ministry, 1898, i 212; accompanies Hofmeyr to Pretoria to interview Kruger, 202; policy, 310; supports Schreiner's attitude towards rebels, iv 498.
- HERIOT-MAITLAND, Capt.** :—see under MAITLAND.
- HERRON, Major** :—killed at Boschman's Kop, v 500.
- HERTZOG, Gen. (Judge) J. B. M.** :—portrait, v 139; head of Philippolis commando, iv 514, v 235; Griqualand West expedition, ii 297; urges advance on Cape Colony, iii 72; organization work, iv 25; helps to reorganize issue of clothing, 27; commands Free State Artillery, 27; vice-commander-in-chief, v 3; joins de Wet in North-Western Free State, 8; Cape Colony invasion, 35, 36, 42, 127-31, 139, 140, 147, 149, 150, 153, vi 556, 564; attends peace conference at Klerksdorp, v 527; at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 586, 588, 590-2, 594, 598, 602, 604; leader of Oranania Union, vi 191; appointed Attorney-General and Director of Education in Orange River Colony, 192.
- HERTZOG, Comdt. Munnik** :—laager raided at Liebenberg's Pan, v 323.
- HESKETH, Lieut.** :—killed at Klip Drift, iii 246.
- HESSEY, Capt.** :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457.
- HET VOLK** :—organization, vi 163; Responsible Government Association—alliance with, 184; Chinese labour, attitude towards, 197.
- HET RIVER BERG** :—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 34.
- HEXT, Rear-Admiral Sir John** :—on Yeomanry committee, iii 15.
- HENGATE, Major** :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457.
- HIBERNIA** :—Gen. Rundle's movements, iv 313.
- HICHENS, Mr. W. L.** :—portrait, vi 144; appointed treasurer of Transvaal, vi 148.
- HICKIE, Lieut. C. J.** :—wounded at Rietfontein, ii 205.
- HICKIZ, Col.** :—composition and strength of column, May '01, v 480; Feb. '02, 495; at Bothaville, 17-19; sent against Kemp, 284; in Zwartkops, 327; at Venterdorp, 383; goes to relief of Moedwil, 383; guards block-house construction in Western Transvaal, 495; surprises Alberts at Gruisfontein, 496, 497.
- HICKMAN, Col.** :—composition of M.I. brigade, iv 304; Doornberg expedition, 301; in Magaliesberg, 356; at recapture of Zilikata Nek, 360; operates on Pietersburg railway, v 47; raids Jericho, 60; at Rhenosker Kop action, 62; composition of column, 135; in great de Wet hunt, 135, 140, 147-52; Free State operations, 236, 238.
- HICKS, Col. H. T.** :—relieves Gen. Barton at Frederikstad, v 12; in Gatsrand, 377; commands Krugersdorp district, 496.
- HICKS-PEACH, Sir M.** :—Colonial Secretary, i 63; member of committee of inquiry on Jameson raid, 197.
- HICKSON, Col.** :—wounded at Driefontein, iii 581.
- HIGGINS, Lieut. J. F. A.** :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234.
- HIGGINSON, Capt.** :—at Doornkop, iv 144.
- HIGGINSON, Lieut. (Queensland)** :—at Bankkop, v 447.
- HIGH COMMISSIONER** :—list of, 1877-1897, i 385; duties changed, Oct. '00, v 75, 76, vi 7; see also under Sir BARTLE FRERE, Lord LOCH, Lord MILNER, Lord ROSMEAD, and Lord SELBORNE.
- HIGH COURT** :—Kruger and Transvaal High Court, i 129, 130, 145, 146, 216; Transvaal and Orange River Colony—proposal to establish it at end of war, v 189; established in Transvaal, vi 30; in Orange River Colony, 33; on Asiatic locations, 132, 133.
- HIGHLAND LIGHT INFANTRY** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS.
- HIGH VELD** :—see under VELD.
- HILDYARD, Maj.-Gen. Sir H. J. T.** :—portrait, ii 180; improves system at staff college, 35; appointed to command 2nd Brigade, 114; sketch of service, 114; 2nd Brigade diverted to Natal, 283, 284; cut off by Boers at Estcourt, 285; at Estcourt, 309; at Willow Grange, 309, 310, 312; suggests formation of Colonial Scouts, 422; at Colenso, 449-51; with 2nd Division, iii 210; at Tabanama, 235; at Spion Kop, 260; at Vaal Krantz, 318, 327; at Cingolo, 500; at Monte Cristo, 502, 503; at Wynne Hills, 519, 520; succeeds Gen. Warren in command of 5th Division, iv 77, 169; composition, 510; at Helpmakaar, 170, 175; at Wessels Nek, 177; at Waschbank, 177, 178; at Hatting Spruit, 179; Utrecht expedition, 183; at Botha's Pass, 184-6; at Alleman's Nek, 191; at Wakkerstroom, 398; at Volksrust, 399; at Paardekop, 400; at Graskop, 408-10; holds line of communication, Leeuwapruitt-Inzoko, 437; holds line of communication, Pretoria-Heidelberg, v 47; Transvaal operations, 53; command in Natal and South-Eastern Transvaal, 53; soundness of orders, 54; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.—Apr. '00, 171, 173, 174, 179, 180; at Drakensberg, 287; returns to England, 336.
- HILL, Col. A. W.** :—in command of 10th Brigade, iii 239; at Spion Kop, 259, 274, 278, 279, 281, 290, 291, 300, 301.
- HILL, Major** :—at Pieter's Hill, iii 542.

- HILL, Lieut. A. H. M. :—killed at Talana, ii 174  
 HILL, Lieut. H. N. :—killed at Kleinfontein, v 384, 385  
 HILL, Lieut. W. H. T. :—killed at Wagon Hill, iii 201  
 HILL, Lieut. W. J. M. (Scots Guards) :—wounded at Modder River, ii 359  
 HIME, Lieut.-Col. Sir A. H. :—portrait, ii 102; approves attitude of British Government, i 345; ministry in Natal, 1901-3, vi 195; new colonies—views of ministry on scheme of administration, vi 8  
 HINDR, Lieut.-Col. :—at Estcourt, ii 309; at Willow Grange, 314  
 HINDON, Jack :—Delagoa railway—wrecking operations, v 198, 199; wrecks armoured train at Uitkyk, 299; attends council of war at Vrieschgewaagd, 460; movements, 464  
 HINTON, Lieut. :—killed at Wynne Hills, iii 522  
 HIPPLEY, Col. R. L. :—portrait, vi 523; in control of telegraphs, 354  
 HIPPLEY, Col. W. H. (Scots Greys) :—operates against Prinsloo, v 461  
 HLANGWANE :—Boers evacuate and re-occupy it, ii 431, 432; necessity of British seizing it, 434, 435; attacked by Buller, 447, 448; Boers construct defence works, iii 207; Boers hold it, 499; withdraw, 506  
 HLOMOHLOM :—Gen. Hutton there, iv 470  
 HOAD, Col. :—Australian contingent converted into M.I., iii 348  
 HOARE, Col. :—Cape Colony operations, v 550  
 HOBBS, Lieut.-Col. G. R. :—chief ordnance officer, Cape Colony line of communications, vi 454  
 HOBBS, Major :—at Willow Grange, ii 313; made prisoner, 315, 316  
 HOBBS, Lieut. (R.E.) :—at Kleinfontein, v 385  
 HOBHOUSE, Miss Emily :—reports on concentration camps, v 253; industrial education in new colonies, vi 144  
 HOCKADAY, Corp. (R.E.) :—at Wagon Point, iii 197  
 HODGKINS, Sergt. :—gallantry at Boschbult, v 465  
 HODGSON, Lance-Corp. :—at Magersfontein, ii 412  
 HODSFRIIT :—Boers hold council of war, v 122  
 HOFMEYER, Mr. J. H. :—portrait, i 314; Afrikaner Bond—modifies constitution, 83; Arbitration—in favour of, 307; British Empire—loyal services, 104, 245; Chamberlain, assurances to, 1903, vi 94, 95; Dynamite concession—urges cancellation, 1897, i 124; Fischer, Mr.—telegram to, on Mr. Schreiner's position and movement of troops, 320; telegram remonstrating with Transvaal's conditions to proposal of 19 August, 329; urges him to persuade Transvaal to accept Mr. Chamberlain's offer, 344; German Emperor's telegram—repudiates it, 214; Great Britain—attitude towards, 245; Joint Inquiry—urges Transvaal to consider proposal, 311; telegram referring to "bites at a cherry," 319; Jameson raid—action, 169; Kruger—disapproves of his policy, 264; personal relations, 291; visit to him, 293-5; urges wise policy; insists on publication of Afrikaner appeal, 349; rumour of visit, Oct. 1899, 370; Lord Milner—discusses question of Bloemfontein Conference, 259; views on his attitude regarding war, 338; Rebels—opposed to punishment of, iv 498; Schreiner, Mr.—relations, iii 91, iv 498; Steyn, President—reports failure of negotiations with Kruger, i 286; promises only moral support to Transvaal, 269; urges acceptance of Mr. Chamberlain's proposals ("follow Brand's example"), 344, 345; urges peace ("remember Sibylline books"), 345; Swaziland Convention, 1890—conduct denounced, 105; Transvaal—efforts to secure reform, 291 G, 299; War—deprecates Volksraad debate, i 339  
 HOGG, Mr. :—guides Major Hunter-Weston at Bloemfontein, iii 589  
 HOHLS, Dr. :—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255  
 HOLCROFT, Capt. :—estimate of number of rifles in Transvaal, ii 67  
 HOLDSWORTH, Col. :—attacks Boer laager at Deerspoort, iv 200, 204; given command of Southern Rhodesian volunteers, 201; organizes cyclist corps, 202; sent to Magalapy, 204; Mafeking operations, 204, 205; drives Boers out of Mochudi, ii 270  
 HOLFONTEIN (Free State) :—Comdt. Theron stops a train, iv 420  
 HOLFONTEIN (Western Transvaal) :—drive, v 516  
 HOLFORD, Lieut. (T.M.I.) :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457  
 HOLFORD, Lieut. A. (19th Hussars) :—wounded at Rietfontein, ii 205  
 HOLLAND :—"Brazilia" (brig) arrives at Natal to assist Boers, 1842, i 37; Boer hopes of intervention, 1842, 38; policy towards Kruger, 92; attitude towards Joint Inquiry, 315; opinion of ministers, 315; relations with Great Britain during the war, iii 58; lends "Gelderland" to Kruger, iv 476; Government offers mediation, v 510; Kruger there, vi 41; Boer generals there, 1902, 74-6  
 HOLLAND (Transvaal) :—action, v 455  
 HOLLAND (Heilbron) :—drive, v 479; de Wet crosses blockhouse line, 493  
 HOLLANDERS :—Smellekamp, i 88; Kruger's importation of, 91, 92; Dr. Leyds, 95; clients of Boer patriots, 109; share in Netherlands Railway, 114-6; Dr. Mansvelt and education, 128; hostility of Boer Progressives to, 132; their share in downfall of the Republic, 144, 145; Kruger sees mistake of relying too exclusively on, 220, 221; contrast between them and the "Young Afrikaners," 222; employees of Netherlands Railway refuse to work for British, vi 320; unpopularity of teachers, vi 142  
 HOLLANDER CORPS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER, Foreign Corps  
 HOL SPRUIT :—columns reach there, v 488; de Wet crosses, 488, 489  
 HOLMES, Major :—in Paardehoek drive, v 415, 416; in North-Eastern Free State drives, 478, 480, 482, 483  
 HONDEBIAFS RIVER :—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 133, 149  
 HONEYNEST KLOOF :—garrison plan of, iii 110; Lord Roberts's advance, 357  
 HONINGSFRUIT :—Comdt. Olivier repulsed, iv 268; Theron crosses line, 417  
 HONOURABLE ARTILLERY COMPANY :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH  
 HOOK, Capt. :—at Herschel, ii 294  
 HOOK, Major :—Klaarwater Drift, v 319  
 HOOPSTAD :—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State; Lord Methuen occupies it, iv 223; garrison withdrawn, v 86; Lord Methuen relieves it, 221, 231; movements against Smuts, 502, 503  
 HOPE HOMER :—created near Lindley, vi 99  
 HOPETOWN :—bridge destroyed, ii 337; great de Wet hunt movements, v 140-2, 145, 148  
 HOPLEY, Mr. :—appointed legal adviser in Orange Free State after its occupation, vi 581  
 HOPWOOD, Sir F. :—member of committee to inquire into representation in new colonies, vi 184  
 HORE, Col. :—special service officer, 1899, ii 101; in Mafeking, iv 571, 575, 590, 595; besieged at Eland's River, iv 357-61; relieved, 428, 429  
 HORNBY, Major Phipps :—see under PHIPPS-HORNBY



**HORSEFLESH** :—used at Ladysmith, iv 522; at Kimberley, 561

**HORSE-SICKNESS** :—prevalent among Plumer's horses in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 216; immunizing of mules, vi 31. **GLANDERS**—see under that title

**HORSES**, Boer :—skill in dealing with them, ii 75

**Abandoned**—in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 37; in great de Wet hunt, 138

**Captured**, etc.—at Bothaville, iv 228; in Brandwater Basin, 342; at Brynbellia, ii 313; in Eastern Transvaal, v 181; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215; drives, North-Eastern Free State, 301; near Reddersburg, 300; at Middeldrift, 361; in Cape Colony, 544, 545, 549

**Supply**—purchase and distribution directed by committees, iii 82; deficiency with Cronje, 111; Sept. '00, iv 478; scarcity in Western Transvaal, v 218; Smuts complains of scarcity in Cape Colony, 587; due to martial law, vi 568; supplies obtained in Hopetown district, v 142; total figures, vi 41.

**HORSES**, British :—**Casualties**—at Modder River, 13 Feb. '00, iii 387, 388; at Kimberley, 16 Feb. '00, 413; in Cavalry Division to March '00, iv 15; July '00, vi 435; at Eland's River investment, iv 358; march to Heidelberg, v 49; at Nooitdacht, 104; at Lake Chrissie, 169; at Jamestown, 2 June '01, 310; very heavy Sept. '01, vi 439; at Modderfontein, v 389; at Yzer Spruit, 400; at Boschbult, 524; at Roodewal, 536; due to Kitchener's centralization, 439; less during drives, 459; casualties at sea, vi 293, 428; average waste in March '01, 417; total casualties, 417, 419

**Cavalry**—friction with headquarters at Paardeberg, iv 564, 565; deficiency, April '00, 111, 112

**Debilitated**—treatment of, vi 433, 439  
**Demand**—per quarter, vi 417; month, v 73; urgent in Feb. '00, vi 432; Kitchener increases demand, 437

**Disembarkation**—method, vi 268

**Embarkation**—number left England up to 31 Oct. '99, ii 113, vi 293; depots, need of, vi 427

**Guns**—normal complements, vi 466; used for heavy guns, 487; number used to draw them during advance on Barberson, iv 471; at Ladysmith, Nov. '99, 416

**Management**—lack of skill, v 74, 155; cause of sore backs, 5, 248; importance, vi 444

**Paardeberg**—starved, iv 474, 475

**Peace establishment**—insufficiency, vi 425

**Poplar Grove**—poor condition, iii 564, 565

**Quality**—the ideal type, vi 420; horses actually supplied, 420, 421; South African, iii 348, vi 420; English, 420; Argentine, 421

**Railway Transport**—methods discussed, vi 430

**Rations**—normal, vi 392; reduced to half during Eastern Transvaal operations, Feb. '01, v 171

**Registration**—system, vi 413

**Remounts**—see that title

**Reserve**—creation of, vi 413

**Sea-Transport**—want of preparations, vi 284, 420; ships employed, vi 286, 429; totals carried, 293

**Shoeing**—importance of, vi 442, 443

**Stampedes**—see that title

**Supply**—purchases before war, vi 413, 414; in South Africa, 415; after outbreak of war, 416; quarterly totals supplied during war, 417; grand total, 417, 419; sources of supply, 418-20; contract prepared for purchases in South Africa, ii 101; numbers available Nov.

**HORSES**, British—continued.

'99, vi 431; Jan. '00, 431; during Lord Roberts's advance—number, Feb. '00, iii 370, 371; number at Paardeberg, 8 March '00, 494; purchases, March-April '00, iv 16, 17; methods of purchase, vi 413; cavalry—deficiency, April-June '00, iv 280; supply reduced end 1900, vi 436, 437; supplies available Jan. '01, 437; purchases in Cape Colony, 438; commandeered by columns, v 243; augmented, May '01, v 247, 248; supplies at peace, vi 440

**Training**—lacking, iii 348; European and Boer practices contrasted, ii 75

**Transport**—unsuitability for, vi 374  
**Eastern Transvaal operations**—deterioration, v 178

**Walers**—see that title

**Weight**—excessive, vi 444; carried by Yeomanry, v 5

**HOSKEN**, Mr. :—attempted arrest, i 336

**HOSKIER**, Lieut.-Col. :—killed at Stormberg, iii 490

**HOSPITALS** :—see under **MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS**

**HOSPITALS COMMISSION** :—see under **MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS**

**HUTTENLOTS** :—see under **NATIVES**

**HOLBE**, Sergt. :—gallantry at Kleinfontein, v 335

**HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY** :—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**

**HOUSES** :—see **BUILDINGS**

**HOUTENBERG** :—Boer position, iv 20

**HOUTKRAAL** :—armoured train engaged by Hertzog, v 129; great de Wet hunt—operations, 137, 139, 141, 147, 148

**HOUTREK** :—battle, iv 98-100

**HOEWATER** :—action, iii 570, 571, iv 3, 4; great de Wet hunt movements, v 146

**HOVELL**, Capt. H. de B. :—at Colesberg, iii 464, 465

**HOWARD**, Brig.-Gen. Sir F. :—portrait, iii 166; appointed commander of 7th Infantry Brigade, ii 216; in command of 8th Brigade, iv 510; at Ladysmith, iii 150; at Graskop, iv 408, 409; in action near Lydenburg, 462  
**HOWARD**, Col. H. B. L. :—in command of 9th Bn. I.Y., iv 511

**HOWELL'S FARM** :—de Wet there, v 487

**HOWICK** :—under Gen. Hildyard, v 53

**HOWIE**, Major (V.C.) :—in charge of Australian field hospital, vi 531

**HOYLE**, Mr. :—assists in military administration in Transvaal, vi 5

**HUDDART**, Midshipman :—killed at Enslin, ii 338, 340

**HUDON**, Major :—commands "C" battery, Royal Canadian Artillery, iv 369

**HUDSON**, Lieut. :—killed at Groenkop, v 435, 439

**HUGHES**, Capt. :—killed at Colenso, ii 452, 457

**HUGHES**, Capt. A. M. :—in charge of Repatriation Department in Transvaal, vi 45

**HUGHES**, Lieut. (New Zealand) :—at New Zealand Hill, iii 141

**HUGHES**, Lieut. (Royal Irish Fusiliers) :—at Witpoort, iv 397

**HUGHES**, Lieut.-Col. Sam. M.P. :—urges Canadian Government to send contingent, iii 38, 39; at Umpington, iv 5, 6; in intelligence officer to Sir C. Warren, 230; at Faber's Put, 232-4; at Kuruman, 235, 236

**HUGHES-HALLETT**, Col. :—at Magersfontein, ii 401, 404, 410, 411; at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 392; wounded at Paardeberg, 433; composition and strength of column, v 134; in great de Wet hunt, 134, 135

**HUGO**, Comdt. :—in Cape Colony, v 314, 546 547; mortally wounded, 549

**HUGO**, Mr. :—magistrate of Aliwal North—ordered to test bridge, ii 262

HULL, Mr. H. C.:—leader of Transvaal "Responsibles," vi 163; appointed Treasurer in Transvaal ministry, 191

HULSTEN, Sir W. van:—see under VAN HULSTEN

HUMB, Capt.:—surrenders at Lindley, iv 255, 257

HUME, Col.:—appointed director of intelligence, iv 412

HUMPHRY, Major:—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 237, 247, 250

HUMPHREYS, Capt.:—at Sannah's Post, iv 42

HUNGARY:—attitude towards Great Britain, iii 56

HUNT, Col. (R.A.):—at Colenso, ii 441; wounded, 442, 447

HUNT-GRIFFITH, Lieut.:—taken prisoner at Caesar's Camp, iv 188

HUNTER, Lieut.-Gen. Sir A.:—portrait, iv 312; sketch, 311, 312; accompanies Indian troops to South Africa, ii 106; chief of the staff to Sir R. Buller, 106, 115; present at interview regarding retention of garrison at Glencoe, 128; question of command at Elands-laagte, 179; entrusted with Ladysmith defence, 179; Elands-laagte—orders, 185; at battle of Ladysmith, 231, 232, 234; urges Sir G. White to send cavalry away, 238, iii 147; Intombi Hospital dispute, 163; attacks Gun Hill, 167, 168; sent to Western border, iv 16; given command of 10th Division, 168; its composition, 505; advance on Pretoria—orders and strength of force, 86; at Kimberley, 216; prepares for Mafeking relief column, 216; crosses Vaal River, 217; at Rooftop, 217, 218; occupies Fourteen Streams, 218; credit due for relief of Mafeking, 222; enters Transvaal, 223; occupies Christiansburg, 132, 224; from Christiansburg to Ventersdorp, 224; takes over command of Ian Hamilton's column at Heidelberg, 330; composition and strength of column, 311; assumes command of all troops in North Eastern Free State, July '00, 311; at Rietz, 311; at Bethlehem, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 318-21, 323-5, 327, 330, 333, 338-41, 343; Boers surrender, 340, 341; 1st de Wet hunt—orders, 344; columns—orders and extent of districts in Free State, iv 489; command, end Aug. '00, v 4; in Free State, 7, 8; takes over Bloemfontein command, 27; invalidated home, 110

HUNTER, Sir D.:—work in connexion with railways, vi 316

HUNTER-WESTON, Col.:—at Colesberg, iii 139; at Bloemfontein 539; at Kroonstad, iv 123; at Pretoria, iii 165; near Middelburg, 435; composition and strength of column in Cape Colony, v 315; operations, 315, 341, 343

HUNTINGTON, Lieut.:—at Faber's Put, iv, 234

HUNTLEY, Lieut. (I.L.H.):—portrait, ii 189

HURDMAN, Major W. G.:—commands "D" battery, Royal Canadian Artillery—with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, iv 394

HUSSAR HILL:—Gen. Buller occupies it, iii 497, 498

HUSARS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

HUTCHINSON, Sir W. Hely.:—see HELY-HUTCHINSON

HUTSEN, Capt.:—in action at Geluk, iv 446

HUTTON, Major-Gen. E. T. H.:—portrait, iv 398; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; draws up scheme for training mounted infantry, 1888, 31; credit due for good training, iv 109; given command of 1st Brigade M.L., 78, 79, 87; its composition, 504; at Brandfort, 102, 103; at Vet River, 105, 108, 109; arrives at Smalheide, 110; at Zand River, 111, 116-9; at Kroonstad, 122; at Bothaville, 129, 130; Johannesburg operations and movements, 138, 140, 141, 147-5; advances on Pretoria, 153, 155-7; distance marched by M.L. during

HUTTON, Maj.-Gen. E. T. H.—continued.

advance on Pretoria, 161; at Pretoria, 273; towards Rustenburg, 344, 345; operations to South-East Pretoria, 387-91, 395-8; advance on Middelburg, 402, 404-7; Komati Poort advance—operations, 436, 444, 457, 464, 470, 472, 473; strength of force, Sept. '00, 466; returns to England; eulogy, 485

HYDE Mr.:—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 238, 242

HYNDMAN, Mr.:—opinion on Joint Inquiry, i 316

IMPATI MOUNTAIN:—source of Dundee water supply, ii 146, 151; importance of position at Talana, 151; inaction of Comdt. Erasmus, 163; Boers shell Gen. Yule, 198, 199

IMPERIAL LIGHT HORSE:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

IMPERIAL LIGHT INFANTRY:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

IMPERIAL MILITARY RAILWAYS:—see under RAILWAYS

IMPERIAL YEOMANRY:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—YEOMANRY

IMPERIALISM:—effect of war, services of Mr. Chamberlain, i 12, 13; Imperialism versus racial Nationalism, 22; first stirrings, 63; Mr. Rhodes's influence in Cape Colony, i 104; Diamond Jubilee in Johannesburg, 218; sketch of the growth of the idea of a United Empire, iii 3, 4, 23; the war and Imperialism, 3, 4, 23-30, 46, 47, 507; a struggle between Imperialism and Separatism, vi 1, 2; annexation involved, 2, 3; Milner's idea of South Africa's part in Imperial movement, vi 19, 20, 109; his farewell speech at Johannesburg, 169, 170; Imperialism and South African patriotism, 170, i 104; Boer acceptance of Empire, 201

INCENSE HILL:—Gen. Botha in action, v 343

INDEPENDENCE:—see under TRANSVAAL

INDIA:—Army—reorganized after the Mutiny, 5; organization compared with British system, iii 333, 334; number of regulars, ii 30; strength of volunteer force, 30; number of Imperial Service troops, ii 30; average number of British troops kept there, 5; frontier warfare described, iv 494

Labour Question—coolies sent to Natal, vi 103; labourers—endeavour to secure them for mines, 114

South Africa—reasons for despatch of troops, ii 105; troops ordered to South Africa, i 342; despatched, ii 106; question of sending large number discussed, iii, 6; strength of 1st contingent, i 351; land at Durban Oct. '99, 372; total number sent out in 1st year of war, iii 45

The War—native princes—generous patriotism, iii 45; natives—number in Ladysmith, iv 516; people—generosity in contributing to war funds, iii 45

INDIAN AMBULANCE CORPS:—see under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS

INDIAN CONTINGENT:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

INDIAN MUTINY:—importance of the issues involved, i 1, 2

INDIANS:—usefulness at Ladysmith, iv 522, 524; British Indian question in South Africa, vi 130-4

INDODA MOUNTAIN:—occupied by Sir R. Buller, iv 171

INDUVENT MOUNTAIN:—described, ii 160; Gen. Yule shifts camp there, 199

- INDUSTRIAL COMMISSION**:—*see* under TRANS-  
VAAL
- INFANTRY**:—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH. Regi-  
ments—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS,  
BRITISH
- INFANTRY, MOUNTED**:—*see* MOUNTED INFANTRY  
and also under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Mounted  
Infantry
- INGAGANE RIVER**:—neglect of British to  
destroy bridge, ii 114, 115
- INGLEFIELD, Major**:—at Nooitgedacht, v 104
- INGLEFIELD, Col.**:—at Bethlehem, v 428
- INGLIS, Capt.**:—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372
- INGORI RIVER**:—flood delays convoy March '01,  
v 176
- INGOGO**:—Sir G. Colley attacked by Boers, 1881,  
i 66; percentage of British losses 1881, ii 63;  
Gen. Knox arrives there Oct. '99, 144
- INGOGO CAMP**:—Buller's troops there, iv 180
- INGOGO RIVER**:—neglect of British to destroy  
bridge ii 144
- INGOUVILLE-WILLIAMS, Lieut.-Col.**:—in Eastern  
Transvaal—at Middelburg Nov. '01, v 448;  
reaches Carolina, 450; in action near Ermelo,  
451; night raid at Trigardtsfontein, 454; near  
Swazi border, 455; operations, April '02, 558,  
561; in North-Eastern Transvaal—operations,  
Oct. '01, 361; in Bothasberg, 465; purges  
Government, Oct. 01, 466; in Western Trans-  
vaal, May '01, at Klerksdorp, 231; in action  
at Witpoort, 233; at Doornburg, 234; com-  
position and strength of column May '01, 280;  
captures Boer laager at Leeuwdoorn, 280; to  
relief of Moedwil, 283; sent against Kemp,  
284; column, May '02, 580; captures convoy  
near Wolmaranstad, 326, 327
- INHLAZATIE MOUNTAIN**:—movements against  
Botha, v 352, 354
- INITIATIVE**:—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH
- INKANDI MOUNTAIN**:—Botha moves there, v  
343
- INKSON, Lieut.**:—awarded Victoria Cross, vi 515
- INKWELO**:—Sir R. Buller occupies it, iv 185;  
and places guns there, 187; gun in action,  
188
- INKWELOANE**:—attacked by Buller, iv 187, 188
- INNES, Lieut. (Black Watch)**:—wounded at  
Magersfontein, ii 415
- INNES, Lieut. (Rifle Brigade)**:—at South Rand  
Mine, v 119, 120
- INNES, Sir J. Rose**:—gets up petition for  
release of Reform prisoners, i 179; Jameson  
raid inquiry—endeavours to conciliate the  
Bond, 191; President of Supreme Court in  
Transvaal, vi 30
- INNISKILLING HILL**:—operations, iii 513, 522-S,  
535, 541
- INQUIRY, COURT OF**:—Intombi Hospital, iv  
519
- INTABANEKULU**:—Botha reaches there, v 352
- INTELLIGENCE**:—*see* also SPIES
- INTER-COLONIAL CONFERENCE**:—on Customs  
and Railways, at Bloemfontein 1903, vi 97;  
at Pretoria, 1908; affirms principle of political  
union, vi 211
- INTER-COLONIAL COUNCIL**:—its genesis and  
objects, vi 85-6; temporarily continued  
under Letters Patent, vi 189
- INTERNATIONAL PEACE CONGRESS**:—*see* under  
PARIS
- INTERVENTION**:—In Transvaal affairs—atti-  
tude of British Government, i 174, 319, 328,  
334; of Sir A. Milner, 246-53, 340, 341; of  
Schreiner ministry, 289  
Between Great Britain and the Boers—  
attitude of United States, iii 69, 60; of  
European Powers, 61-8; of Great Britain,  
61; Holland, i 37, 38, v 510
- INTINYANYONE (or Tintwa Inyoni)**:—meaning  
of word, ii 263; for action, *see* RIETFOONTEIN
- INTOMBI CAMP**:—*see* under LADYSMITH—Siege
- INTOMBI RIVER**:—Dartnell crosses, v 173;  
bridge built for convoy, 176
- INTRENCHMENTS**:—*see* under FORTIFICATIONS
- IRENE STATION**:—garrison, iv 272
- IRISH BRIGADE**:—*see* under REGIMENTAL  
UNITS, BOER—Foreign Corps
- IRISH GUARDS**:—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
- IRREGULAR CORPS**:—general description, vi  
276; expiration of enlistment, v 71, 72;  
names with details, 612-4; quality, 85, 238,  
502, 503; raised early 1901, 83, 84; strength,  
v 247, 249; use—scope restricted by military  
authorities, ii 289, 290; *see* also under REGI-  
MENTAL UNITS for particular corps
- IRRIGATION**:—proposals of Sir W. Willcocks,  
vi 36; Milner's work in new colonies, 149
- IRVINE, Col. J. L., R.E.**:—at Trichardt's  
Drift, iii 219; at Spion Kop, 294, 302; at Vaal  
Krantz, 316; orders 24 Feb., 532; at Hart's  
Hollow, 537; summarized, vi 341
- ISABELLAFONTEIN**:—Ian Hamilton reaches  
there, iv 104
- ISANDHLWANA**:—battle, 1879, referred to, i 63;  
effect upon Boers, ii 63
- "ISIS," H.M.S.**:—*see* under NAVY
- ISRAEL'S FARM**:—action, iv 220, 221
- ISRAEL'S POORT**:—action, iv 73, 74; de Wet  
crosses line of posts, v 133
- ITALA, Fort**:—post attacked by Botha, v 344-8
- ITALIAN CORPS**:—*see* under REGIMENTAL  
UNITS, BOER—Foreign Corps
- ITALIANS**:—Cape Colony—Importation sug-  
gested, vi 103; employed on Rand mines, 117
- ITALY**:—attitude—contingent offered, iii 56
- IVRAIGH, Lord**:—furnishes hospital, vi 533
- IZDEBSKI, Mr.**:—organizes a criminal investiga-  
tion department, vi 592
- JACKAL TREE (Mafeking)**:—Boer head laager  
there, iv 579
- JACKALSFOONTEIN**:—action, v 313
- JACKSON, Major H. M. (R.E.)**:—in charge of  
survey section, vi 362
- JACKSON, Major R. W. M.**:—appointed chief  
ordnance officer at base ports, vi 466
- JACOBS, Comdt.**:—at Orange River, iii 118; in  
Wolwekraal action, iii 380, 381
- JACOBS, Comdt. J. N.**:—in command of Boshof  
district, v 235; in North-Western Free State  
drive, 307; at Vereeniging Conference, 588
- JACOBSDAL**:—commando—*see* under REGI-  
MENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange  
Free State; headquarters of Prinsloo, ii 322;  
Lord Methuen decides to march there, 346;  
Boers retire there after Modder River, 358,  
359; Lord Roberts occupies it, iii 397, 408;  
garrison, 494; attacked by Boers, v 25, 26;  
garrison withdrawn, 86
- JACOBSTUNT**:—"Winburg" column concen-  
trated there, iv 102
- JACOBSZ, Comdt. F. P.**:—at Vereeniging Con-  
ference, v 583
- JACOBSZ, Comdt. Jan**:—in command of Harri-  
smith district, v 235; at La. J. bery, 436
- JACOBSZ, Mr. Louis**:—appointed Acting State  
Attorney, Transvaal; takes the field, iv 475;  
at Paardeplaats, v 198; attends Peace Con-  
ference at Klerksdorp, 527
- JACQMIN, M.**:—"les chemins de fer pendant la  
guerre de 1870-1," referred to, vi 303
- JAGD DRIFT**:—operations, Mar. '01, v 177, 178
- JAGD SPUIT**:—convoy attacked by De la Rey,  
v 498, 499
- JAGER, Field-Cornet Zacharias de**:—*see* DU  
JAGER
- JAGERSFOONTEIN**:—attacked, v 25
- JAGERSRUET**:—Rimington moves against de  
Wet, v 420; Boers break through line, 480



- JAMES, Major H. E. R.** :—Army Medical Service reform work, vi 542
- JAMES, Lieut. (R.N.)** :—at Colenso, ii 442; at Spion Kop, iii 283, 286
- JAMES, Lieut.** :—at Lichtenburg, v 223
- JAMESON, Dr. A.** :—appointed Commissioner of Lands in Transvaal, vi 57
- JAMESON, Surg.-Gen.** :—Director General Army Medical Service, vi 502, 543
- JAMESON, Dr. L. S.** :—portrait, i 150; Administrator of Rhodesia; prevents Boer invasion, 1891, 106; undertakes to smuggle rifles into Johannesburg, 153; force on Transvaal border, 160; Reformers request his aid, 163, 164; makes raid into Transvaal; captured at Doornkop, 167; leader of Cape Progressives, vi 192; forms ministry, 193; appreciation of administration, 198; administrative difficulties, 194; efforts to enlist support of Moderates, 194; review of ministry (1904-8), 193-5; resignation and defeat, 195; supports movement for South African Union, 210; services at Convention, 214; suggests title for Orange River Colony, 217
- JAMESON RAID** :—analogy, i 6; described, 149-79, opinion on its objects, 161; its originator, 162; attitude of the Reformers, 165; strength of the force, 166; Transvaal invaded, 166; force captured, 167; alarm of Boers, 168; results, 180, effect on British Empire, 193; and on Uitlanders, 215; the claim for compensation; Kruger demands settlement of indemnity, 276; arbitration proposed by Chartered Company, 277; tactical skill but indifferent shooting of Boers, ii 65; guns recaptured by British at Elandslaagte, 195; one in Buluwayo; both in action, Feb. '00, iv 201; Inquiry 1897, i 196-9; Summary of Report of Committee, 197, 198; prisoners sentenced, 179; leaders sentenced, 196; Pretorius-Kruger Free State raid—comparison, 48; feeling regarding safety of prisoners, 178; petition for release of prisoners, 179; Committee of Inquiry and telegrams of Mr. Rhodes, 199
- JAMESTOWN** :—Boers occupy it, ii 294; numbers en route to Dordrecht, 303; Gen. Brabant occupies it, iii 593; captured by Kritzinger, v 310
- JAMMERSBERG BRIDGE** :—siege, iv 56-66
- JAN MASSIH** :—Plummer joins Mafeking relief column, iv 208, 220
- JAPAN** :—attitude, iii 60, 61
- JASPONTEIN** :—Boers driven out of position, iii 127
- JEANS, Surgeon J. T.** :—"The Naval Brigades in South African War," referred to, vi 470
- JEFFCOAT, Capt.** :—at Bergendal, iv 454; killed at Tafel Kop, v 428
- JEFFREYS, Col. H. B.** :—at Putter's Kraal, ii 362; at Stormberg, 376; in great de Wet hunt, v 137, 138, 151, 152; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 200; at Pietersburg, 204
- JELF, Lieut. R. T.** :—work with army telegraph, vi 355
- JENKINS, Lieut.** :—killed at Colenso, ii 457
- JENNER, Col.** :—chief of staff to Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368; at Oshoek, v 453
- JEPPETOWN** :—commando—see REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal
- JERICO** :—raid, v 69
- JERVIS, Col. Sir J.** :—at Colesberg, iii 132; at Diamond Hill, iv 285; at Zilikat's Nek, 350; operations against Kritzinger at Zaaron, v 385; in action at Kalkoenkraal, 454; succeeded by Major Vallentin, 456; transferred to Free State, 456; composition of column, 473, 477; in North-Eastern Free State, 473
- JERVIS, Capt. Hon. St. L.** :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- JEUDEWINE, Major** :—in Cape Colony, v 311, 313
- JOFFE, Mr.** :—sentenced for carrying on illicit liquor traffic, '00, i 122
- JOHANNESBURG** :—
- Administration—during early months of war, iv 149-52; after British occupation, vi 583-601, iv 497
  - Begbie's factory—manufactures ammunition, iii 82; wrecked, ii 70, iv 150
  - Boers—approve Kruger's franchise proposals, i 288
  - Bogus conspiracy—May 16 '99, i 301, 302
  - Chamber of Mines—President endeavours to allay excitement, '94, i 141; protests against liquor traffic, i 121; attitude on dynamite monopoly, 235
  - Chamber of Trade—in favour of Chinese, vi 119
  - Chamberlain, Mr.—arrives, vi 80
  - Civil administration—municipal government conferred by Kruger, 218; condemned by Uitlanders, 227; organization, v 276, vi 15, 16
  - Clothing factory—started by Boers, iii 82
  - Commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal
  - Diamond Jubilee—celebration, i 218
  - District—Gen. French appointed to command it, v 49; importance of it, 58
  - District West of—commanders and extent, v 227, 496
  - Dynamite factory—manufactures ammunition, iii 82
  - Education—technical and engineering institute started, vi 143
  - Fort—money voted for erection, i 147; demolition urged by South African League, 284; construction decided, ii 66; Uitlanders complain of, i 229
  - Garrison—required to preserve order—insufficient, iv 392; Sept.-Nov. '00, v 47; Nov. '00, 59
  - Kruger—threat to Uitlanders, i 90; speech at Wanderers' Hall, 136
  - Military Governor—Lieut.-Col. Mackenzie appointed, iv 153; office abolished, vi 15
  - Milner, Lord—makes it his headquarters, vi 13; his reasons, 32; belief in its potential influence, 19; addresses of welcome from Transvaal towns, vi 117; farewell speech, 169-70
  - Mines—danger to, iv 151; rapid expansion the key of Milner's policy, vi 13, 19
  - Name—origin, i 108
  - Operations—May-June '00, iv 138-48
  - Plot—to capture officers at race meeting, iv 392, vi 593-4; foreign consuls support English action, 393
  - Police—Edgar case, i 223; disarmed, i 303; for performances during war, see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS; force organized by mine owners, iv 150; Major F. J. Davies appointed chief of, 153
  - Population—number of burghers and Uitlanders, i 227; exodus of Uitlanders, 243, 336; normal proportion of Dutch and Uitlanders, iv 149
  - Press—advocates 5 years' franchise, i 260
  - Protected area—formed, v 324, 325; Nov. '01, 399
  - Refugees—number returning, 1901-2, v 404; vi 22-24
  - Revolution—imminence in '95, i 158; negotiations with Rhodes, 169, 161; the Reform Committee's letter, 162-4; the flag question, 165; upset by raid, 167; Sir H. Robinson induces Reformers to lay down their arms, 173, 175; case for the Reformers, 178
  - Riot—at labour meeting, i 348
  - Stock Exchange—in favour of Chinese labour, vi 119

JOHANNESBURG—continued.

Surrender—demanded by Lord Roberts, iv 149

Trade—serious condition, Aug. '99, i 135

Uitlanders—meeting of protest broken up by Boers, Jan. 14 '99, i 223, 224; meeting at Wanderers' Hall, 242, 243; reject franchise proposals, 306; exodus, Sept. '99, 243, 336; field-cornet fails to keep list of names registered for franchise, 135

Waterworks—attacked by Theron's Scouts, iv 430

"JOHANNESBURG LEADER"—editor arrested, i 336

"JOHANNESBURG MINING JOURNAL"—charge against Netherlands Railway Co., i 116

JOHANNESBURG MOUNTED RIFLES:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

JOHANNESBURG POLICE:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER

"JOHANNESBURG STAR"—suspended, 1897, i 217; attempted arrest of editor, 336; editor resigns on Chinese labour question, vi 119

JOHNS ON, Col.:—at Waterval Drift, iii 398, 399; at Kimberley, 492

JOHNSON, Lieut.:—wounded at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255

JOHNSON, Lieut.:—at Welgevonden, v 172

JOHNSON, Lieut. Mayson:—in action at Fort Prospect, v 348, 349

JOHNSON-SMYTH, Capt.:—killed at Vaal Krantz, iii 318

JOHNSTON, Lieut.-Col.:—senior medical officer in Natal, vi 512

JOHNSTON, Col. D. A.:—member of committee on representation in new colonies, vi 184

JOHNSTONE, Capt. F. R., V.C. (J.L.H.):—portrait, ii 189; awarded Victoria Cross for gallantry at Elandslaagte, ii 189

JOHNSTONE, Lieut. R. (K.R.R.C.):—wounded at Talana, ii 174

JOHNSTONE'S KORPE (Kimberley):—operations, iv 552-4

JOINT INQUIRY:—negotiations, i 309-20, 336, 337, 347; reasons for not reverting to it, 343, 344

JONES (Policeman):—charge of murder of Mr. T. J. Edgar, i 222-5

JONES, Lieut. Digby (R.E.):—at Wagon Hill, iii 171; at Wagon Point, 183, 184; killed, 197

JONES, Capt. E. P.:—at Frere in command of naval contingent, ii 422; at Colenso, 450

JONES, Capt. F. G.:—at Inniskilling Hill, iii 526

JONES, Maj.-Gen. Inigo:—takes over command of Guards Brigade, iv 78, 5-3; in Cape Colony—given command of midlands, v 130, 312; constructs blockhouses, 314, 315

JONES, Lieut. W. T. C.:—at Enslin—wounded, ii 338, 340

JOOSTE, Capt.:—organizes a corps of scouts at Jacobsdal, ii 388

JOOSTE, Comdt.:—occupies Kenhardt, iii 493; at Uppington, iv 3-6

JORDAAN, Adj. :—killed at Lydenburg, v 388

JORDAAN, Comdt. (O.F.S.):—in Griqualand West, ii 297

JORDAAN, Comdt. J. F. (Vryheid):—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

JORISSEN, Dr.:—quotation from book, i 52, 59; member of joint commission, 1877, 54; member of deputation to England, 1877, 58-60; writes Transvaal proclamations, 80; complains of divulgence of Volksraad decisions, 86

JOSEPHINA'S DAL (Babiansberg):—action, iv 106, 107

JOUBERT, Asst.-Gen. David:—head of Caroline commando, iv 513; at Estcourt, ii 308-11; at Weenen, 308; at Mool River, 311; at Graskop, iv 384; attacks railway near Volksrust, 306; near Amersfoort, 438; to Amsterdam, 439; escorts Government across Delagoa line, v 450, 451

JOUBERT, Comdt.:—in Brandwater Basin; iv 342

JOUBERT, General Frans:—portrait, i 372

JOUBERT, Comdt. Gideon:—in command of Bethulie and Smithfield commandos, v 235

JOUBERT, Comdt. Joshua:—at Talana, ii 165

JOUBERT, Field-Cornet:—at Elandslaagte, ii 189; killed, 194

JOUBERT, Field-Cornet:—captured at Bothasberg, v 465

JOUBERT, General Piet:—portrait, i 134, 352, ii 54; sketch, iv 25; known as "Slim Piet," iii 70; in war against Sechele, ii 61; with deputation to London, 1878, i 63; quotation from letter to Lobengula, 71; conducts campaign against Kafir chiefs, ii 64; Leader of Progressive Party, i 132; opposed to 1889 franchise scheme, 184; supports 7 years' term, 299; helps to organize Banyatland Trek, 106, 106; defeated at presidential election 1893, 138, 139; attitude after election, 140; conducts successful war against Malaboch's Kaffirs in Zoutpansberg, ii 65; dissatisfaction with Kruger's policy, i 89, 138; supports Sir A. Milner's proposals re Uitlanders, 280; objects to construction of Pretoria forts, ii 70; opposes increase of armaments, 71; sends ammunition to Bloemfontein, i 305; attitude at Paardekraal meeting, 238; discusses war plan with Mr. Fischer, 317, 318; urges defensive attitude, 353; delay in preparations, ii 120; plan of operations, 128, 128; complaints against his inaction, i 373; dilatoriness in invading Natal, ii 142; fears of a mine ambush, 143; in command of main body of Transvaalers, ii 123; departs for Natal, 142; at Sandspuit, i 371; proclamation against injury to property and individuals, 143; at Dannhauser, 144; at Newcastle, 144; occupies Laing's Nek, 144; sends message of sympathy to Mrs. Penn-Symons, 209; at battle of Ladysmith, 219, 220, 235; failure to push home after battle, iii 153; sanctions Intombi camp, iii 157; yields to demand to advance south of Tugela, ii 303, iii 161; marches south, ii 306; at Estcourt, 306; accident at Willow Grange, 317; returns from Estcourt expedition, 164; urges necessity of peace, iii 69; orders Intombi Camp to be abolished, 163; views attack on Cessar's Camp, 190; passive attitude during attack, 202; on the Upper Tugela, 213; orders Spion Kop to be retaken, 254; refuses reinforcements to Viljoen at Vaal Krantz, 310; urges Kruger to negotiate peace, 330; visits Helpmakaar after Vaal Krantz, 330; urges relief of Gen. Cronje, 472, 473; orders Botha to stay in positions at Tugela, 511; at Pieter's Hill, 536, 544; retreats to Glencoe, 548; seriously ill, 548; departs for Pretoria, 548; Ladysmith tactics criticized by Comte de Villebois Mareuil, iv 212; attends Krygsraad at Kroonstad, 26; causes of failure, ii 90; starts heliograph corps, vi 362; death, iv 25

JOUBERT, Mrs.:—stays in her husband's camp, iii 60; watches battle of Cessar's Camp, 190

JOUBERT'S FARM:—Sir R. Buller camps there, iv 195

JUDELEWITZ, Hermann:—acts as rebel leader at Prienska, iv 227; killed at Kheis, 228

JUDGE, Mr. E. A.:—at Kimberley, iv 502

JULY'S KRAAL:—demonstration, iv 332

**JUNCTION DRIFT** (Zand River):—operations, iv 117, 120

**JUST, Mr. H. W.**:—accompanies Mr. Chamberlain to South Africa, vi 78

**KAALFONTRIN**:—Gen. Beyers attacks it, v 111, 112

**KAALFONTEIN STATION**:—garrison, iv 272

**KAALFONTEIN BRIDGE**:—blockhouses built, drive, v 422

**KAAP MUIDEN**:—bridge blown up, iv 387, vi 326; supplies carried across, 395

**KAAPSCHE HOOP**:—operations, iv 441, 464, 470, 472, 473

**"KAFFIR BARGAIN"**:—refused by Lord Milner, i 278; substituted for his proposals, 328

**KAFFIR KOP**:—movement against de Wet, v 427, 428; supply depot formed, 468; drive, 475, 469

**KAFFIR RIVER STATION**:—posts extended, v 286

**KAFFIR SPRUIT**:—operations, v 169

**KAFFIRS**:—see under NATIVES

**KAFFIR'S KRAAL**:—operations, v 226

**KAFFIRARIA**:—volunteers raised, iii 95

**KAFFIRIAN RIFLES**:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**KAFFIRSTAD**:—night raid, v 458

**KALK KRAAL**:—great de Wet hunt—operations, v 147

**KALKERANS**:—de Wet crosses Spruit, v 488, 489

**KALKOEN KRANZ**:—Zand River operations, iv 116

**KALKOENKRANS**:—drive, v 485

**KALKOENSKRAAL**:—action, v 454

**KALK SPRUIT**:—Kimberley's movements, v 424

**KAMMELDRIFT**:—garrison, iv 385

**KAMMELFONTEIN**:—Diamond Hill operations, iv 285, 286, 231

**KAMMERSDAM**:—Boers mount "Long Tom," iii 410, 411, iv 563

**KANE, Lieut.**:—killed at Itala, v 346

**KANYA**:—capital of Bangwaketsi tribe, iv 200; made a base for supplies, 206; cyclists' post established, 207; Col. Plumer there, 207; Col. Baden-Powell sends there for supplies, 503

**KARBOONATJE'S KRAAL**:—great de Wet hunt operations, v 149, 150

**KARRE POORT**:—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 35, 37

**KARRE SIDING**:—action, iv 19–22

**KARRIBO**:—prevalence of dust-storms, ii 276, 277

**KATBOOSH**:—Boers repulsed, iv 268

**KATTEGAT**:—great de Wet hunt movements, v 150, 151

**KAYANAGH, Col.**:—in Cape Colony, v 315, 319, 324, 541, 545, 550

**KEATE, Mr.**:—Griqualand West arbitration, i 46, 49, iv 669

**KEEROM**:—operations, iv 334

**KEIR, Col. J. L.**:—composition of column, v 473; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477, 478, 482, 484, 491, 492; in Western Transvaal, 512, 513, 516, 519, 524

**KEITH, Capt.**:—killed at Lindley, iv 254, 255

**KEITH, Mr.**:—imprisoned for treason, i 139

**KEITH-FALCONER, Lieut.-Col.**:—killed at Belmont, ii 291

**KEKEWICH, Col. R. G.**:—portrait, iv 536

**Kimberley**:—appointed commander of, ii 111; given command of frontier line, 133; arrives in the town, iv 536; declares a state of siege, ii 275, iv 544; declares Boer annexation void, ii 276; stock of supplies, 390; requests more rifles, iv 537; boldness in ex-

**KEKEWICH, Col. R. G.**:—continued.

tending perimeter, 540; controls defences, 542; telephonic talk with Sir A. Milner, 544; rejects Wessels's offer to women and children, 545, 546; reconnaissances &c, 546, 561–4, 566; relations with Mr. Rhodes, 547, 550, 551, 555, iii 368; plan for removing civilians, iv 557, 558; movements Dec., 559; receives deputation urging relief, 564; conduct discussed, 566, 567

**Transvaal, Western**:—at Olifant's Nek, iv 357, 421; composition of column, v 110, 377, 495; succeeds Maj.-Gen. Douglas, 110; in action at (Yzerfontein, 110, 111; in command of Klerksdorp railway, 227; in Magaliesberg, 326; in Zwartkruis, 327; takes over command at Naauwpoort, 377; attacked at Moedwil; wounded, 378–83; in Zwartkruis, 383; guards blockhouse construction, 496; captures Alberts at Grisfontein, 496; moves south from Lichtenburg, 498; in Yzer Spruit action, 500; co-operates with Methuen, 502; reorganizes column, 512, 513; in 1st drive, 514–7; later movements, 518, 519, 524, 525; night raid at Barber's Pan, 527; drive April '02, 528; in action at Roodeval, 531–5; in 1st drive, 580, 581

**KELHAM, Lieut.-Col.**:—at Magersfontein, ii 405; wounded, 401, 416

**KELLER, Capt.**:—wounded at Moedwil, v 381

**KELLNER, Dr.**:—presents keys of Bloemfontein to Lord Roberts, iii 500

**KELLY, Lieut.-Col. Vandelaar**:—commands 2nd New South Wales Contingent, vi 531

**KELLY, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. E.**:—portrait, vi 256; adjutant-general, v 274; acts as chief of staff, iii 397

**KELLY, Major**:—at Spion Kop, iii 258

**KELLY, Capt.**:—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380

**KELLY, Field-Cornet**:—at Rhodes Drift, ii 531

**KELLY-KENNY, Lieut.-Gen. Sir T.**:—portrait, iii 450; in command of 6th Division, 387, 370; its composition, 375, iv 506; disposition, iii 377; line of advance suggested, 341; orders from Lord Roberts, 343; at Naauwpoort, 346, 358; plan for cutting off Stormberg, 346; at Weddraal, 389; at Klip Kraal action, 406; at Paardeberg, 418, 419, 424, 425, 427, 430, 436, 437, 438, 450, 451; at Poplar Grove, 561–3, 569; at Driefontein, 576, 579–82, 585; left at Bloemfontein, iv 90, 263; strengthens them, 265, 266; strength of troops, 239; dispositions, 244; reinforces Kroonstad garrison, 264; in charge of Free State operations, v 4, vi 577; gives up command, v 271

**KEMP, Gen.**:—in command of Krugersdorpers, iv 513; at Springs, 383; in action at Koffyspruit, 336; near Belfast, 441; at Bergendal, 450; at Pietersburg, v 45; in Western Transvaal, 60 at Nooitgedacht, 97, 102; moves to Eastern Transvaal; damages line near Springs, 163; movements, Feb.–May '01, 218, 221, 222, 232, 233, 280, 282–4; in action at Geduld, 224, 225; in Zwartkruis, 230, 327; at Vlakfontein, 282–4; in action at Moedwil, 379, 381, 382; at Kleinfontein, 384; command, 496; in Yzer Spruit action, 498–500; at Tweeboosch, 504; escapes from drive, 515–7; in action at Boschbult, 520–3; concentrates, 529; makes demonstration, 530; in Roodeval action, 531–5; at Vereeniging Conference, 583; attitude, 587, 588, 601

**KENHARDT**:—Boers occupy it, iii 493; force there, iv 8; occupied by British, 6; rebellion organized by Maritz, v 450; rebels join Smuts, 415

**KENILWORTH**:—strength of defence force, iv 538; position, 539

**KENNA, Major**:—in North-Eastern Free State, v 453



- KEOGH, Lieut.-Col. A.:**—work with medical service, vi 542; appointed deputy director-general, 543
- KERIN, Major:**—at Ladysmith, iv 518
- KERRY, Capt., the Earl of:**—portrait, iv frontispiece
- KESTELL, Rev. J. D.:**—chaplain to President Steyn, v 527; "Through Shot and Flame"—acknowledgment, 527; referred to, 480, 564, 600; at Klerksdorp Conference, 527; at Vereeniging Conference, 565
- KEULEMANS, Lieut.:**—with Free State artillery, iv 27
- KHAMA:**—*see* under NATIVES—Kaffirs (Bechuana)
- KHUIS:**—rebel laager captured, iv 227, 228
- KIMBERLEY, Lord:**—President Brand—telegram to respecting termination of hostilities, Feb. 1881, 167; war—attitude, 398
- KIMBERLEY:**—  
Boers—attitude, ii 135; reinforcements, iii 390; motives for investment, 533; close in, 544, 545; strength, 545, 562, demand surrender, 545; open the siege, 546; move south, 551, 553; dispositions, 562  
Command—given to Col. Kekewich, ii 111; taken over by Col. Porter, iii 414; taken over by Lord Methuen, 478  
Defence—reinforcements sent up, i 349; opposition of Cape Government, ii 102; and of Mr. Schreiner, 110; preparations and negotiations, 111, iv 533, 534, 539-41; strength of garrison, ii 133; investment justified, 134; volunteers called out, iii 93; defences and local forces, iv 530-42; disposition of troops and staff arrangements, 543  
Hospital—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS  
Lord Methuen—expedition to north-west, iv 211, 212  
Mines—operations early in siege, iv 547  
Population, iv 539, 543  
Relief—clamour of inhabitants, Nov., ii 287; impatience of Mr. Rhodes and civilians, iv 547-51; entrusted to Sir C. Warren, iii 198; Lord Methuen's force, ii 320, 321; Lord Roberts's plans, iii 369, 371-3; effected by Gen. French, 396, iv 566; Gen. French's operations at Macfarlane's and Dronfield, iii 410, 413; Boers retreat, 410  
Siege, iv 533-67; declared by Col. Kekewich, ii 275; operations up to Nov. 4 '99, 275, 276; situation, Feb. '00, iii 398; sorties, ii 390; operations at Alexanders'ontein, 396, iv 546, 566; Boer laager captured at Fort Susannah, iii 396; water supply, iv 539; supplies, 543, 544, 569, 561; attempts to get rid of natives, 546; employed on relief works, 547; action at Macfarlane's, 544, 545; action at Carter's Ridge, 552, 553; demonstration, 553, 554; question of removing civilians, 556-8; events, Dec.-Jan., 559, 560; mortality of children, 562; bombardment, 563-5  
KIMBERLEY COLUMN: takes part in drive in South-Western Free State, v 236; its heterogeneous character, v 501  
KIMBERLEY LIGHT HORSE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
KIMBERLEY MOUNTED CORPS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
KIMBERLEY MOUNTED TROOPS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
KIMBERLEY VOLUNTEERS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
KINCAID, Col.:—sent to South Africa as special service officer, ii 101; at Orange River Bridge, 137; at Paardeberg, iii 485  
"KINDERGARTEN":—Milner's young men, vi 147, 148; work done, towards the movement for Union, vi 298, 299, 213
- KING, Major:**—at Stael's Drift, v 343; in North-Eastern Free State, v 473  
KING, Major A. J.:—action at Boshof, iv 213  
KING, Lieut. (A. & S. H.):—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416  
KING, Lieut.:—at Van Wyk's Vlei action, v 51  
KING-HALL, Major:—at Jagersfontein, v 25; Hall, Major King:—*see* under KING-HALL  
KING'S KOPJE (Helvetia):—captured by Boers, v 121, 122  
KING'S POST:—occupied by Col. Knox, ii 231  
KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
KINLOCH, Major D. A.:—at Belmont, ii 329  
KIPLING, Mr. Rudyard:—tribute to Gen. Joubert, iv 26; quotation, iv (xv)  
KIRKHAM, Corporal:—in Ladybrand siege, v 6  
KIRKPATRICK, Farrier-Serg.:—at Moedwil, v 382  
KISTEN'S SCOUTS:—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS  
KISTER, Comdt.:—at Vet River, v 302  
KITCHENER, Lord:—portrait, iii 424  
Army—request for infantry reinforcements, vi 236  
Blockhouses—policy, v 402, 403  
Boer generals—present at interview in London, 75; appointed chief of staff to Lord Roberts, ii 464, iii 335; nature of duties, 336, iv 93; leaves Khartoum, iii 386; at Gibraltar; joins Lord Roberts there, 336; appointed to reorganize transport, 352; leaves Cape Town for the front, 385; at De Klerk's Drift, 384; accompanies 6th Division from Waterval Drift, 389; at Klip Kraal, 405, 407; at Paardeberg, 417, 422-8, 435-9; question of command, 418, 419; justification of his decision to attack, 446-9; anomalous position, 450; at Nauwpoort, 479; at Arundel, 485; at Kimberley, 492, 493; sent to crush rebellion in Cape Colony, 571, iv 4, 5; occupies Prieska, iii 594; returns to Bloemfontein, 594; measures to prevent invasion of Cape Colony by de Wet, iv 55; superintends Wepener relief arrangements, 65; defence preparations of Transvaal lines of communication, 266, 271, 272; in Free State, 272; at Pretoria, 411; 1st de Wet hunt operations, 423, 424, 427, 428; relieves Eland's River, 428, 429; returns to Pretoria, 431; supervises repair of line at Nelapruit, 481; reorganizes traffic at Komati Poort, 483; controls 2nd de Wet hunt operations, v 39, 43; visits Natal, 27; succeeds to command in South Africa, 43, 65; problem of the guerilla war, 65-93; Eastern Transvaal scheme of operations, 126, 158, 159; orders to columns, 162; difficulties before him, 182; aims, 291; protective measures taken in Cape Colony, 127-30; movements against Kritzinger, 129, 130; great de Wet hunt—orders and movements 132-4, 139, 140, 146; Northern Transvaal operations, 195, 199, 200, 205; Western Transvaal operations, Feb.-May '01, 218-20; district organization in Free State, 236; policy in Cape Colony, 242, 243; refuses sanction to Transvaal Government to send envoy to Europe, 291; North-Western Free State drives—plan, 304-6; plans first drive in Cape Colony, 314; general instructions issued to columns, 322; North-Eastern Free State drives—organization, etc., 472, 473, 475, 481, 491, 492; measures in Western Transvaal against de la Rey, 500, 514; tries to induce Cape Government to construct railway to Lambert's Bay, 543  
Capture—narrow escapes, iv 266, v 199  
Character—sketch, iii 335, 336, v 134, 270  
Centralization—*see* ARMY, BRITISH—Centralization  
Chief of Staff—Sir Ian Hamilton appointed, v 410

**KITCHENER, Lord—continued.**

Command—unique fitness, v 275; offers resignation, 275; resigns, vi 41

Commanders—method of selection, v 89, 273

Control—policy, v 89-91

Despatches—criticized, v 411, 412

Drives—methods criticized, v 460, 470; compared with Lord Roberts's scheme in advance to Pretoria, iv 85, 86

Financial Adviser—post created, vi 612; grant to, 617

Government—relations, v 411, 412

Guerilla war—problem, v 65-66; columns too cumbersome and immobile, 207; devastation policy, 162; method of dealing with it, v 246-78; memorandum to officers, 86, 87

Martial law—issues memorandum, vi 550; correspondence with Sir W. Hely-Hutchinson, 556, 558; confers with Sir G. Sprigg, 560; confirms death sentences, 563

Military policy—described, v 270; criticized, 271

Milner, Lord—working arrangements, v 76; attitude on the peace, 92; travel together from Bloemfontein to Pretoria, vi 13; difference of attitude in peace negotiations, 570-7, 595

Mines—assents to starting them, April '01, vi 15; agrees to re-opening, 22

National Scouts—sanctions organization, v 406, 408, 410

Organization—measures, v 78, 79

Peace—destined to play leading part in settlement, v 92; difference with Milner, 92, 575, 576; negotiates with Boers, 92, 93; Middelburg Conference negotiations, 183-93, vi 12, 13; notifies Transvaal Government of refusal of Dutch mediation, 509, 511; at Vereeniging Conference, 565, 568, 573-5, 590-8; signature of peace, 606; speech to Boer leaders, vi 40

Rundle, Gen.—attitude criticized, v 444

Services—reward, vi 41, 607

Staff—relations, v 274, 275

Supplies—teedies continuance of acquisition in spite of peace prospects, vi 404, 613; recommends sale of surplus and contract system, 405, 614

Tactics—lack of experience, iii 449, 450

Task—compared with other campaigns, v 66

Transport and supply services—re-organizes, vi 386

**KITCHENER, Maj.-Gen. F. W.** :—portrait, v 286; at Willow Grange, ii 312-4; at Tabanyana, iii 225, 236; at Monte Cristo, 503; in command of 11th Brigade, 522; commands 7th Brigade, iv 610; at Pleters Hill, iii 634, 535, 539-41, 543; at Newcastle, iv 134; in action near Van Wyk's Vley, 445; at Bergendal, 453, 455; in command of district from Machelodorp to Lydenburg, v 50; at Helvetia, 122; composition of column, 206; May '01, 290; Oct. '01, 311; in North-Eastern Transvaal against Viljoen, 199, 206, 210, 213, 214; in Eastern Transvaal, June '01, 298; surprises Muller at Blaauwbank, v 328; at Vrieskraal, 328; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—operations, 335, 336, 341; orders for pursuit of Botha, 351, 366; in Western Transvaal, 513-9, 523-5, 528, 534, 535; in last drive, 580, 581

**KITCHENER'S FIGHTING SCOUTS** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**KITCHENER'S HORSE** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**KITCHENER'S KOPJE** :—described, iii 423; occupied by 4th M.I., 425, 427; occupied by de Wet, 442, 443; attacked by Gloucesters, 474; captured by Gen. French, 476, 477; Boers attempt to recapture it, 480

**KLAARWATER DRIFT** :—Smuts crosses into Cape Colony, v 319

**KLEINFONTEIN (Colesberg)** :—British force there, iii 345

**KLEINFONTEIN (Diamond Hill)** :—movements, iv 279, 282, 284

**KLEINFONTEIN (Western Transvaal)** :—action, v 348

**KLEIN VRACH KULL** :—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 146, 147

**KLERKSDORP** :—Sir A. Hunter leaves garrison there, iv 225; Kimberley M.C. ride in, 225; A. Cronje surrenders, 225; Lord Erroll sent there, 236; garrison surrenders to Boers, 362; garrison, July '00, 420; railway held by Hart and Barton, v 47; strengthened, 59; Lord Methuen enters, v 221; columns concentrate for Free State drive, 305; blockhouses built, 368; Kitchener concentrates against De la Rey, 512; peace conference, 517, 526, 527; Sir Ian Hamilton arrives, 526; railway built to Fourteen Streams, vi 136

**KLERKS VLEY** :—Boers informed of Prinsloo's surrender, iv 342

**KLIPDAM** :—Boers captured by Plumer, v 216

**KLIP DRIFT** :—Gen. French crosses, iii 388; action, 392-5; map, 408

**KLIP DRIFT (Brak River)** :—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 142

**KLIP DRIFT NEK** :—Gen. Rundle holds it, i 313

**KLIPPFONTEIN** :—2nd de Wet hunt—movements, v 35

**KLIPPFONTEIN (Bethal)** :—Rawlinson there, v 450

**KLIPPFONTEIN (Ermelo)** :—movement against Botha, v 363

**KLIPPFONTEIN (Western Transvaal)** :—Kemp there, v 515

**KLIPKOP (Diamond Hill)** :—operations, iv 282

**KLIP KRAAL** :—action, iii 404-8

**KLIPPAN** :—action, v 462

**KLIPOORTJE** :—Boer prisoners taken, v 364

**KLIPIRIE** :—drive, v 528

**KLIP RIVER (North-Eastern Free State)** :—Boer force there, ii 123

**KLIP RIVER (Ladysmith)** :—description of valley, iii 141; part of defenses, 150, 151; Boers attempt to flood town, iv 525, 526

**KLIP RIVER STATION** :—Lord Roberts occupies it, iv 139; garrison in, iv 272

**KLIPIVIERSHERG** :—Botha takes up position, iv 139; map of operations, 148

**KLIPIVRIJ** :—Benson there, v 209

**KLIPTAPEL** :—night raid, v 455

**KLOKPFONTEIN** :—Lord Methuen camps there, ii 345

**KLOPPER, Mr.** :—present at conference with Free State at Pretoria, 1887, i 95

**KLYNVELD, Mr.** :—present at conference with Free State at Pretoria, 1887, i 95

**KNAPP, Capt. (I.L.H.)** :—portrait, ii 180

**KNIGHT, Lieut. (Royal Irish Fusiliers)** :—at Witpoort, iv 397

**KNIGHT, Lieut. (H.L.I.)** :—at Magersfontein, ii 416

**KNIGHT, Col.** :—at Bothaville, v 19

**KNIGHT, Mr. E. F.** :—*Morning Post* correspondent; wounded at Belmont, ii 331

**KNOX, Maj.-Gen. Sir C. E.** :—portrait, v 14; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; command of 13th Brigade; composition, iii 375, iv 506; disposition, iii 878; at Klip Kraal, 406-7; at Paardeberg, 426, 426; wounded, 430; at Driefontein, 579; at Kroonstad, iv 264; in 1st de Wet hunt, 420, 421, 424, 425; column—orders and extent of district, Aug. '00, 489; command in Free State, v 4; moves against de Wet towards Frederikstad, 13, 14; at Bothaville, 14, 15, 16-20; force, Jan. '01, 132; in 2nd de Wet

- KNOX, Maj.-Gen. Sir C. E.**—*continued*.  
 hunt, 33-5, 37-40, 42; in great de Wet hunt, 132, 137, 141-3, 145, 148; in South-Western Free State, 234; given command of central district of Free State, 236; operations, 238; operations May-Aug. '01, 231, 304; operates against Kritzinger, 385; devises "area system," 394; takes over command at Bloemfontein, 556
- KNOX, Col. Eustace C.**—at Talana, ii 171-3; with Dundee column, 298; at Ventersdorp, v 110; column, 160, 287; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, 159, 163, 164, 169, 172, 173, 177, 178 so; operations, May-June '01, 291, 292; in North-Eastern Free State, 287
- KNOX, Lieut. E. Blake**—at Spion Kop, iii 296
- KNOX, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. G.**—portraits, iii 166; present at Plevna, 151; commands 23rd Brigade, iv 507; at Ladysmith, ii 231, iii 147, 150, 169, 546, 547, iv 525
- KNOX, Lieut. C. A. Nicholson's Nek**, ii 248
- KNUTSFORD, Viscount**—member of Central British Red Cross Committee, iv 507
- KOCK, Judge**—portrait, ii 74; attitude re Edgar case, i 225; and destruction of mines, iv 151
- KOCK, Gen. J. H. M.**—portrait, i 352, 372, ii 74; attitude, i 288; at Laing's Nek, 369; head of Johannesburg commando, ii 123; enters Natal, 142; at Ingogo, 144; at Elandsbaagte, 147, 175, 176, 188; mortally wounded, 183, 194
- KOCK, Meyer de**—*see* under DE KOCK
- KOEDOESBERG**—expedition, iii 360-5; action, 412
- KOEDOESRAND**—Boers hold it, iii 428
- KOEDOESRAND (Mafeking)**—action, iv 219
- KOGAS PONT**—Boers beaten off, iv 5
- KOEN, Comdt. J. J.**—in command of Ladybrand district, v 235; in North-Eastern Free State, 418; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
- KOENIGSBERG**—Brabant's Horse cut up by Kritzinger, v 38
- KOFFYFONTEIN**—de Wet at, iii 382, 386; attacked, v 26
- KOFFYSPRUIT**—operations, iv 387, 389, 390, 396
- KOK, Adam**—assigned the Western Free State; hostilities, 1845, 140, 41
- KOLBE, Gen.**—head of Bloemfontein commando, iv 514; at Kimberley, iii 410; at Paardberg, 472; at Driftdoorn, 574, 577; at Brandfont, iv 94; at Reilbron, 129; in Brandwater Basin, 316, 341; in great de Wet hunt, v 132; in command of South Bloemfontein district, 235
- KOMATI POORT**—Boers—number there, ii 124, iv 478; Lord Roberts's advance there, 434-83; British attempt to blow up bridge, 386, 387; Gen. Pole-Carew arrives, 431, 483; review held, 483; Lord Roberts advances there, 434-83
- KOMATI RIVER**—unhealthiness of valley, iv 270; Boers take up position, 440; sink guns there, 477; action, v 51
- KOOLSPRUIT DRIFT (Zand River)**—movements, iv 117
- KOORNSPRUIT (Sannah's Post)**—described, iv 31, 32; Broadwood's force ambushed, 36-46
- KOPJE ALLEEN (Carolina)**—night raid, v 380
- KOPJES KRAAL**—Gen. Rundle camps there, iv 188
- KOPJES STATION**—blockhouses built, v 399; drive, 578
- KOPJES KRAAL**—Scheepers captured, v 394
- KORANNABERG**—Boers there, iv 76, 241
- KORANNAFONTEIN**—movements, v 232; drive, 580
- KORWE KOP**—Col. Plummer there, iv 206
- KOST BAY**—German warships there, i 149; expedition, iv 90, 386
- KOTZE, Chief Justice**—on constitution of High Court, i 145, 146; dismissed Feb. 1898, 207, 216, 228
- KRAALPAN**—Boers capture armoured train, i 374, ii 267, 268; Cape Police detachment there, 133; Boers there, iv 577; De la Rey sends prisoners there, v 500, 507
- "KRAAL"**—Boer designation of drives, v 470
- KRAANKUIT**—movements, v 148, 149
- KRAANSPOORT**—movements in Rhenoster Kop action, v 62
- KRANTZ KRAAL**—action, iv 100-2
- KRIEGER, Comdt.**—at Bergendal, iv 441, 450, 453
- KRAUSE, Dr.**—at Johannesburg, iv 149, 151, 152; acting commandant, vi 389
- KRITZINGER, Gen.**—portrait, v 130; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 36; at Koesberg, 38; enters Cape Colony, 38, 39; operations, 127, 129, 130; leaves Cape Colony, 244, 245; further invasion of Cape Colony, 309, 310, 313, 317, 319; moves south to Orange River, 385; in action at Omaggafontein, 387; crosses at Sand Drift, 543, 544; captured, 544; trial and acquittal, vi 564
- KRITZINGER, Field-Cornet H. J.**—peace delegate, v 583
- KROGH, Mr.**—Transvaal Commissary-General; establishes supply-park at Ladysmith, iii 154; attends peace conference at Klerksdorp, v 527; signatory of Peace Treaty, 597
- KROMDRAAI (Free State)**—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 37
- KROMDRAAI (Eastern Transvaal)**—night raid, v 331
- KROMSPRUIT (Lindley)**—Commander-in-Chief's bodyguard ambushed, v 131
- KROMSPRUIT (Dewetsdorp)**—Boers turned out of position, iv 70
- KROONSTAD**—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, ORANGE FREE STATE; Boers disorganized, iv 23; Krygsraad, 26; Kruger and Steyn address Boers, 28; seat of government transferred there, 23, 114; sickness of troops, 81; evacuated by Boers, 123; Lord Roberts there, 124, 125-34; leaves for Pretoria, 135; Lord Methuen arrives, 223; garrison inadequate, 263; reinforced, 264; district reorganized, v 235; headquarters of Gen. Elliot, 237; drives, 422, 482, 483, 494; blockhouses nearly complete to Van Reenen's Pass, 467, 468
- KRUGER, Comdt. Piet**—at Crocodile Pools and Deerdepoort, ii 270; at Mafeking, iv 264
- KRUGER, President**—portraits, i 42, 62, 98, 118, 134, 352; characteristics, 157, 158; early history, 61, 62
- Annexation**—member of deputation to England, 1877, i 58-60
- Armaments—policy of**, ii 65, 66
- Banyailand Trek**—attitude, 1891, i 106
- Bloemfontein Conference**—agrees to, i 259; attitude, 262, 270-2; reply to demand for better treatment of Uitlanders, 268, 269; disconcerted by Sir A. Milner's agreements, 274; demands and proposals, 276, 279, 280; agreeable to Schreiner ministry, 280; reply to Sir A. Milner's scheme, 281
- Brand, President**—conference at Bloemfontein, 1887, 199-101
- British Government**—active campaign against, i 62; negotiations after Jameson raid, 182-187; refuses proposals of Sept. 8 '99, 345, 346
- British troops**—demands explanation of disposition of landing rumours, i 270; asks President Steyn's opinion, 318
- Bronkhorst Spruit**—"Tortoise-head" speech, 1895, i 106
- Buluwayo**—sends Boer envoy, 1887, i 87



KRUGER, President—*continued*.

Burger, Mr. Schade—indignant with him over report of industrial commission, 1897, i 217

Burgers, President—opposition to, i 52, 54, 61, 62

Cape Colony—discourages transit trade with Transvaal, i 92; his attitude throws Cape Dutch into Rhodes's hands, 103, 104; Cape sympathy, 151; Government protests against closing of drifts, 154, 155

Commandant-General—elected 1864, i 48; ii 61

Concessions—objects of the policy, i 88, 89  
Death—July 91, vi 155; funeral, 155, 164; last letter to Boers, 164

Delagoa—endeavours to make port of entry for South African interior, i 92; grants concession for construction of railway, 93; induces Portuguese to violate concession, 1889, 102; exclusively supports railway, 118

Dynamite concession—attitude and negotiations, i 124, 235-40, 318, 349  
England—attitude towards, i 18

Europe—tour, 1884; policy, i 79

Executive Council—re-appointment as member refused by British Government, i 62

Flight—promise of British Government not to interfere, iv 475

Franchise—promises in 1881 and law of 1882, i 111; scheme, 1889, disfranchising Uitlanders, 133, 134; opposes Uitlander petition, 1895, 144; speeches at Heidelberg and Rustenburg, March-April 1899, 240; on attitude of Uitlanders, 269; proposes new electoral divisions in the Rand, 280; lays proposals before Volksraad, 287; speech, June 14, '99, 287, 288; see also FRANCHISE

Germany—policy and relations, i 92, 148-50; the Emperor's telegram, 171, 172

Goldfields—opposes proclamation of town lands of Pretoria as a goldfield, i 125

High Court—attacks its independence, i 129, 145-7; promises to guarantee independence, 216

Hofmeyr, Mr.—unfriendly attitude, i 291; reluctant to grant interview, July 1899, 292, 293; reply to his telegrams urging peace, 345, 346

Holland—policy, i 92

Jameson raid—attitude towards, i 106, 167; subsequent policy, i 189

Johannesburg—tumult on occasion of visit, 1899, i 136; grants municipal government, 218

Joint Commission—member, 1877, i 54

Joint Inquiry—cause of opposition, i 313, 314; asking Steyn's views, 314; Cape Afrikaners urge acceptance, 317, 338

Joubert, Gen.—opposition to Kruger's policy, i 133; election of 1893, 138-40; tribute at his death, iv 25

London—second deputation, 1878, i 63  
London Convention—demands suppression, i 82; signatory to, 302

"Millions"—offered to Boer widows and orphans fund by Mr. Chamberlain, vi 77

Milner, Lord—further conference suggested by Mr. Chamberlain, i 369

Mines—issues invitation in London press to work them, i 111

Nellmapius, Mr.—orders release when sentenced for embezzlement, i 129

Orange Free State—raid, i 48; present at conference at Pretoria, 1887, 95-9; opposed to construction of railways, 102; effects alliance with, 1897, 189, 190; asks Steyn to call out burghers, 358, 359

Peace—terms in event of Boer victory, iii 69; rejects Gen. Joubert's appeal, 70, 330; advice asked by Transvaal Government as to prolonging the war, v 291; urges Boers to

KRUGER, President—*continued*.

hold out, 297; learns the news, vi 41; confers with Boer generals at the Hague, 74

Policy—after the Pretoria Convention, i 21, 73-106; main objects after 1887, 91; views of Boers, 1895, 144; after Jameson raid, 180; in Europe, 1898, 220; statement that Boers will never be the attacking party, 271

President—re-elected, 1888, i 131; struggle for power, 131-48; unscrupulous tactics at election, 1893, 138, 139

President Steyn—telegrams Aug. 18, '99, on reply of British Government to his proposals, i 326, 327; suggests his stoppage of export of grain or cattle, 305; telegram on Transvaal proposals, 332, 333; Sept. 29, '99—urges despatch of Free State forces, 359, 360

Press—imprisons editor of *Transvaal Advertiser*, i 139; suspends *Star* and *Critic*, 217; attempt to arrest editors of *Star* and *Leader*, 336

Pretoria—attempts to make it the political and commercial capital of South Africa, i 92

Pretoria Convention—member of delegation to London, 1883, i 75

Sechele—war against (1852), ii 61

Selati Railway Scandal—justifies members of Volksraad, 1894, i 118

Swaziland—conference with Lord Loch, 1890, i 105; raises question at Bloemfontein Conference, 262, 276, 277

Uitlanders—threat at Johannesburg in replying to an address of welcome, i 90; alarm at prospect of coalition with Progressives, 133; offensive speech at Krugersdorp, 1890, 130; refuses request for franchise, 137, 141; discussion of grievances with Sir H. Robinson, Jan. 4, '96, 173; invited to discuss question in London, 181

Ultimatum—Sept. 26, '99, i 354

Vaal Drifts—proclamation closing them (1845), i 159; reasons for acceding to demands of British Government, 157

Vice-President—appointed, i 57

Volksraad—relations with, i 129; speech, Oct. 2 '99, 367, 368

War—speech (reference to his "trousers," "coat" and "life"), Sept. 7, '99, i 337, 338; controls operations of Transvaal forces, iii 72, 78; appoints solemn victory celebrations, 67; appeals to Steyn after Modder River, ii 384, 385; urges Botha to attack at Potgieter's Drift, iii 213; attitude towards German Corps, 76; orders Botha to command right wing on Tugela, 220; urges Joubert to take command on the Tugela, 311; arranges all-night prayer for Cronje's relief, 487; urges Botha to retain positions on Tugela, 511, 512; arrives at Glencoe to stem Boer retreat, 548; urges Joubert to stop Gen. Buller's advance, 544; confers with Steyn at Bloemfontein 553; addresses Boers there, 554, encourages Boers at Poplar Grove, 564; arrives during battle, 561, 562; endeavours to check Boer flight at Abraham's Kraal, 573; orders retreating Boers to be shot, 578; attends Krygsraad at Kroonstad, iv 26; speeches to Boers, March '00, 27, 28; at Zand River, 118; attends last meeting of Volksraad, 130, 131; instructs Eloff to take Mafeking, 594; reprimands Snyman, 597; decides to leave for Middelburg, 154; claims Diamond Hill as a victory, 296; at Macheladorp, 382; to Waterval Onder, 440; to Nelspruit, 456; orders release of British prisoners at Nooitgedacht, 458; forbids Boers to destroy Komati Poort bridge, 482; leaves for Europe, 475

Young Afrikaners—gives executive appointments, 1898, i 221; adopts their war policy, 353

**KRUGER, Tjaart** :—helps to organize Johannesburg bogus conspiracy, i 392

**KRUGERSDORP** :—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS. BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal; predominance of Uitlanders, i 160; Kruger's speech, 1890, 136; landdrost killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194; Gen. Buller's weak position on line, iv 361, 362; garrison, Aug. '00, 422; columns sent there, 431; Col. Grove relieves Gen. Hart, Jan. '01, v 114; district commander, 496; Mr. Chamberlain's visit, vi 93

**KRUGER'S POST** :—Sir R. Buller arrives, iv 480; Boer laager captured, v 199

**KRUISMEPONTAIN** (Bakenlaagte) :—movements, v 370

**KRUISRIVER** :—action, v 57

**KRUPP GUNS** :—see under ARTILLERY, BOER

**KRYGSAADS** :—see under ARMY, BOER

**KULFOKTEIN FARM** :—Boers driven out by Gen. French, iii 125, 126; attack, 487

**KUNTZE, Capt.** :—at Diamond Hill, iv 279

**KURPATKIN, Gen.** :—and the lessons of South African War, iii 64

**KURUMAN** :—police force there, ii 275; Boers repulsed by garrison, 297; siege; surrenders to Boers, iii 112-4; rebels surrender, iv 235, 236; Lord Methuen provisions it, v 116

**KUYPER, Baron** :—offers Dutch mediation, v 509, 510

**LAAGER SPRUIT** :—Gen. Rundle—movements, iv 313, 314

**LAAGERS** :—raided at—Anderkant, v 393; Brakpan, 220; Carter's Ridge, iv 555; Driefontein, v 361; Fort Susannah, iii 396; Geldenhuys, v 548; Gopani, iv 296; Heilbron, v 393; Kheis, iv 227, 228; Kruger's Post, v 149; Leenwouds, 250; Liebenberg Pan, 323; Makwassiberg, 496; Malispoot, 558; Modder-spruit, ii 393; Mousen's Stores, v 361; Oploup, 393; Orange Free State, North-Western, 308; Transvaal, Eastern, 458; Transvaal, North-Eastern, 63; Vaal River, 393; Wilge River, 393; Zuurvlaakte, 314; see also RAIDS

**LAATSTE DRIFT** :—Viljoen in action, v 300

**LABOUCHERE, Mr.** :—appointed member of Jameson Raid Committee of Inquiry, i 197; on Rhodes's cablegrams, 199; attitude towards Joint Inquiry, 316

**LABOUR** :—see CHINESE LABOUR, MINES, AND NATIVES

**LABOUR COMMISSION** :—appointment, 1903, vi 115; report, 118, 119

**LABOUR IMPORTATION ASSOCIATION** :—formed to advocate Chinese Labour, vi 115; meetings held, 118; urges supporters to attend meeting of anti-Chinese party, 119

**LABRAM, Mr.** :—at Kimberley, iv 546, 547, 560, 561, 563

**LAMUSCHAGNE'S NEK** :—action—30 Dec. '99, iii 119, 120; action—4 March '00, 490, 491

**LACE, Mr. Dale** :—organizes Transvaal Political Association, vi 69

**LACE DIAMOND MINE** :—blockhouses built, v 389

**LADYBRAND** :—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS. BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State; strength of Boer forces March '00, iv 7; raided by Col. Plicher, 10; occupied by Colonial Division, 242; garrison July '00, 525; siege—Sept. 1-5, '00, v 6

**LADY GREY** :—Boers occupy it, ii 294

**LADYSMITH** :—described, ii 212, 213; topography, iii 145, 148, 149; strategical situation, ii 127; troops moved to Dundee, i 351; Mr. Chamberlain arrives, vi 79

Battle—30 Oct. 1899, ii 212-264; map 250; disposition of troops and plan of attack, ii 216-218; confusion regarding Sir G. White's orders to cavalry, 217, 218; vagueness of orders, 219; Boer position, 219 220; artillery position, 223, 224; artillery silence the Boer guns, 242; failure of cavalry, 225, 226; disorder of British retreat, 232, 233; gallantry of British artillery, 234, 235; disorderly retirement of cavalry, 235

District—garrison Oct. '00, v 54

"Flying Column"—composition, iii 546; movements, 547

Gen. Hildyard—makes it a sub-district, v 53

**LADYSMITH—RELIEF** :—column formed to co-operate with Buller, iii 166; relief force reorganized, 210; correspondence between Lord Roberts and Sir R. Buller, 323, 324, 328, 329; other correspondence, 395-8; operations, 296-399, 496-552; garrison watch Sir R. Buller's last attempt at relief, iv 527; set news of Buller's movements and Jan., 519, 520; aid news of Spion Kop, 520, 521, 526, 527; Buller effects the relief, iii 545, iv 528, 529; troops enter the town, 528, 529, 545, 548

**LADYSMITH—SIEGE** :—Artillery—necessity of sending away, iii 147; relative strength, 150

Boers—lack of discipline in camps, ii 90; concentrate round the town, 210; strength of force, 214, number north of the town, 30 Oct., 219; decision to invest it, iii 153; commence bombardment, ii 231; movements 28, 29 Oct., 215, 216; positions Nov., iii 154-6, demonstrations 9 Nov., 159, 160; inactivity Nov., 160, 161; number Jan.-Feb., 207, iv 525; attempt to flood town, 525, 526; retreat, 527, 528, iii 544, 546-8

Cesar's Camp—see that title

Cavalry—grave error in retaining, ii 263; necessity for sending away, iii 147; reconnaissance in action, ii 269

Civilian population—services not made use of, iii 157

Defence—scheme drawn up, ii 213; strength of defence force, iii 152; defences strengthened, iv 524, 525

Evacuation—reasons why it might have been adopted, ii 262

Farmers—take refuge in the town, ii 236, 237

Food supply—Nov. 1, iv 515, 516

Garrison—strength, ii 131, 148; strength, Jan. '00, iii 306; fine spirit, iv 522, 532

Heliographs—communication with Buller at Potgieter's Drift, iii 211

Hospital trains—Gen. Joubert refuses permission for them to go south with wounded and non-combatants, ii 300

Intombi Camp—formed, iii 157; dispute with the Boers, 162, 163; organization, iv 518, 519, vi 515, 516

Investment—Sir G. White decides to allow it, ii 269, 261; Sir R. Buller acquiesces in decision, 261; reasons justifying it, 261; completed, Nov. 1-4, 299, 300

Map—iii 216

Neutral camp—Gen. Joubert allows one to be formed, ii 300

Perimeter—divided into four sections for defence purposes, iii 150; length, 152

Position—key to it, iii 149

Progress—up to Jan. 6, iii 145-205; subsequent operations, iv 515-32; review of siege, 529

Refugees—Gen. Burger attempts to send British-Indians into the town, iii 163

LADYSMITH—SIEGE—*continued.*

Resident Magistrate, iv 518  
 Sickness, iv 516, 517; hospital arrangement, 517, 518  
 Sorties—Dec. 7-11 '99, iii 167-172  
 Supplies, iv 523-4; quantity, iii 166; list of rations at end of siege, iv 516  
 Surrender—suggested by Buller to Sir G. White, iii 174  
 Town Guard—strength, iii 157; embodied, Dec. 12 '99, 173  
 Town-hall—Boers concentrate shell-fire on it, iii 162; used as a hospital, 162  
 Troops—details, iii 152; dispositions, 150-2; move out to check Boer advance, ii 145  
 Wagon Hill—*see* that title  
 Water Supply, ii 215, iv 523  
 "LADYSMITH LYRE"—published, iv 522  
 LAFONE, Capt.—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194; killed at Wagon Hill, iii 200  
 LAGDEN, Sir Godfrey.—portrait, iv 144; efficient control of Basutoland, ii 139; addresses Basutos, 277; furnishes intelligence during Brandwater Boers' operations, iv 329; notifies Ladybrand siege, v 6; appointed Commissioner for Native Affairs in the Transvaal, vi 28, 601  
 LAGOS.—offers a contingent, iii 44; failure to get natives there for mines, vi 113  
 LAING, Col.—in command of commander-in-chief's bodyguard, v 38; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 38; killed at Kromspruit, 131  
 LAING, Capt.—at Kleinfontein, v 385  
 LAING'S NKK.—occupied by Boers, 1881, i 65; percentage of British losses, ii 63; Boers advance on it, i 359; Sir W. Penn-Symons considers it difficult to hold, ii 109; Gen. Joubert favours trenching it, 125; occupies it, 144; destruction of tunnel neglected by Sir G. White, 144; Lord Dundonald advances there, iv 179, 180; Boer forces weakened, 179; Buller discusses question of surrender of Boers with Gen. C. Botha, 183, 184; Boers retreat, 188; Gen. Clery occupies it, 195  
 LAIRD, Capt.—at Moedwil, v 377  
 LAKE, Col. P.—on Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 508  
 LAKE CHARLES.—action, v 167-9; map, 182  
 LAKE NGAMI.—Boers abandon claim to sovereignty, ii 61  
 LAKENVLEY.—Komati Poort advance, movements, iv 448  
 LANZAART, Capt.—obtains Gen. A. Cronje's surrender at Klerksdorp, iv 225; surrenders Klerksdorp, 362  
 LAMBERT'S BAY.—Hertzog reaches there, v 130; blockhouses built, 401  
 LAMETON, Lieut.-Col. Hon. C.—at Nooitgedacht, v 99, 103  
 LAMETON, Capt. Hon. H. (R.N.).—naval contingent at Ladysmith, ii 214  
 LAMETON, Major Hon. W.—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416  
 LAMETON, Capt. (H.L.I.).—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416  
 LAMONT, Lieut.—at Colesburg, iii 134  
 LANCASHIRE MUSKETEERS.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 LANCASHIRE REGIMENT, EAST.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 LANCASHIRE REGIMENT, LOYAL NORTH.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 LANCASHIRE REGIMENT, SOUTH.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 LANCE.—*see* under ARMS, BRITISH  
 LANCERS.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 LAND.—*see* under TRANSVAAL  
 LANCASTER HILL (Vryheid).—attack, v 117, 118  
 LANCASTER REGIMENT, KING'S OWN ROYAL.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

LANCASTER REGIMENT, YORK AND.—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

"LAND EN VOLK"—Eugene Marais—editor, i 132  
 LAND SETTLEMENT.—British, vi 53, 57; commission sent out to South Africa, iv 497, vi 10; Lord Milner's policy in new colonies, 16-8; boards established, 189; measures in Orange River Colony, 37; finance amount apportioned from loan, 85; Burgher land settlement, 54-6  
 LANDDROSTS.—arrested by Boers at Utrecht, iv 183; list of those present at Peace Conference, v 583  
 LANGBERG.—de Wet concentrates there, v 428, 429, 436, 443  
 LANGDRAAI DRIFT.—movements, v 178; Boer guns captured, 180  
 LANGE, Mr. Justice.—appointed president of summary jurisdiction court at Kimberley, iv 544; urges relief, 549  
 LANGE, Mr.—acts as head guide to Col. Woods-Sampson, v 451, 452  
 LANG-EN-SMAL.—action, v 109  
 LANGERMANN, Mr.—member of Uitlander deputation to Boer Commission, i 168  
 LANGKLOOF (Ollifant's River).—Transvaal Government there, v 466  
 LANGKLOOF (Lydenburg).—Gen. French attacks, iv 448, 449; Rhinoster Kop action, movements, v 62  
 LANGLEY, Capt.—at Graspan (Reitz), v 289  
 LANGMAN, Mr.—furnishes hospital, vi 533  
 LANGUAGE.—Dutch only to be allowed in Volksraad, i 347; English—prohibited in law courts, i 128; use urged by South African League, 289; proposition for new Volksraad members to use own language, 326, 331; proposal at Middelburg Conference, v 189; language teaching in camp schools, vi 34-6; conditions in terms of peace, v 598; question in schools in new colonies, vi 141-3; provisions of Letters Patent, 1906, 189; equality of English and Dutch decided at National Convention, vi 216; confusion through ignorance of Dutch at Kimberley, iv 545; and at Paardeburg iii 454  
 LANGUAGES.—twenty-seven spoken in Johannesburg, vi 593  
 LANGVERWACHT.—action, v 488-90  
 LANDSDOWNE, Lord.—portrait, ii frontispiece; on colonial contingents, 116; directs Sir R. Buller to persevere or return home, 464; informs him that Sir C. Warren has been appointed to succeed Lord Methuen, iii 106; refuses Dutch offer of mediation, v 510; attitude towards necessity of drafts, vi 281; suggests formation of Central British Red Cross Committee, 507; announces creation of Royal Army Medical Corps, 502  
 LANTREY'S (Dr.) FARM.—de Wet laagers there, v 38  
 LANYON, Sir Owen.—portrait, i 78; succeeds Sir Theophilus Shephstone 1879, conducted towards Boers, i 63; ultimatum presented by Kruger 1880, 65  
 LAPFONTEIN.—convoy attacked v 229  
 LARVENT, Lieut. De H.—gallant defence of Lichtenburg, v 223  
 LATRGAN, Comdt.—with de Wet to the Doornberg, v 21; at Dewetsdorp, 30; in Cape Colony, 310, 314, 315, 541, 546  
 LATHOM, Lord.—raises 20th Bn. Yeomanry, iii 18  
 LAURIE, Major.—in command of 28th M.I.; to Brak Spruit, v 519; at Boschbuit, 521  
 LAURIER, Sir W.—policy regarding contingents, iii 39, 40; speech to 1st contingent, 27; attitude towards Uitlanders, 38  
 LAWLEY, Mr.—manager for contractors of Beira railway, iv 370, 371



- LAWLEY, the Hon. Sir A.:—portrait, vi 32; administrator of Matabeleland, iv 364; makes preparations for defence of Rhodesia, 364; prevents native trouble in Rhodesia, 202; appointed Lieut.-Governor of Transvaal, vi 33; takes up duties of Lieut.-Governor, 58; Mr. Chamberlain meets him at 'Charlestown'; holds reception at Pretoria, 79; suspends railway construction in Transvaal, 117; urges necessity of restrictions on Asiatics, 132; appreciation, 147; leaves Transvaal for Madras, 173
- LAWLEY, Col. the Hon. R. T.:—in North-Eastern Free State, v 482, 483; leaves for Transvaal, 491; drives, 492, 501; in action at Boschman's Kop, 569
- LAWRENCE, Col. R. C. B.:—remount appointment in Ireland, vi 412
- LAWRENCE, Major the Hon. H. A.:—at Arundel, iii 128; excellent intelligence work at Colesberg, 143; at Poplar Grove, 556
- LAWRENCE, Drum.-Major.:—at Elandsiaagte, ii 187
- LAWSON, Col.:—chief staff officer to Gen. Hildyard, v 53
- LAYCOCK, Capt. J. F.:—at Elandsiaagte, ii 188
- LAZARETTO (Kimberley):—operations, iv 552, 554
- LEADER, Major.:—at Grutsfontein, v 497
- LEAN, Major Kenneth:—in temporary command of 5th M.I. Corps, iv 96; at Babiansberg, 106; at Bothaville, v 16, 20
- LECKY, Major F.:—in North-Eastern Free State, v 473; in action at Boschbult, 520, 521
- LEES, Capt. Sir Elliott:—at Nootgedacht, v 104
- LEEUWDOORNS:—laager captured, v 280
- LEEUWFONTEIN (North-Eastern Transvaal):—movements, v 211
- LEEUWFONTEIN (Western Transvaal):—movements, v 232, 503
- LEEUW KOP (Winburg):—great de Wet hunt movements, v 132
- LEEUW KOP (Dewetsdorp):—operations, iv 67, 70
- LEEUW KOP (Lindley):—Gen. Paget in action, iv 305, 307
- LEEUWKUIL:—de Wet meets Steyn, v 474
- LEEUWNEK:—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 352
- LEEUW RIVER MILLS:—Col. Pilcher occupies them, iv 9; Gen. Rundle removes large supply of flour and mealies, 241
- LEFROY, Lieut.:—wounded at Itala, v 346
- LE GALLAIS, Col.:—M.I. Brigade formed, iii 494; at Karee Siding, iv 20-22; to Ladybrand, v 7; in Doornberg, 7; movements end Sept. '00, 8; at Bothaville, 13-18; mortally wounded, 18, 20; column taken over by Col. Pilcher, 26
- LEGGE, Lieut.-Col. N.:—in command of 6th Corps M.I., iv 505; at Houtnek, 97; at Diamond Hill, 282, 284, 285, 288, 289; Magaliesberg operations, v 55; in action at Stinkhoutboom, iv 419; composition and strength of column Dec. '00, v 96; killed at Nootgedacht, 100
- LEGGETT, Major E. H. M.:—on railway staff, vi 308; work on Pietersburg railway, v 203; on headquarters staff, 274; assists National Scouts and Orange River Colony Volunteers, vi 53, 54, and *byroners*, 54, 55; appointed Director of Burgher Land Settlement and of Transvaal Burgher Camps, 55
- LEICESTERSHIRE REGIMENT:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- LEIGH, Capt.:—wounded at Bankkop, v 457
- LEINSTER REGIMENT:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- LELIEFONTEIN:—engagement, iv 301
- LEMMER, Gen. H. L.:—at Colesberg, iii 462, 487; at Springfontein, iii 593; retreats through Free State, iv 7; Dewetsdorp operations, 67, 70; at Thaba 'Nchu, 74, 94; at Zand River, 104, 114, 115, 120; driven into Gatsrand, 137; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140; at Pretoria, 155; goes to Doornberg, 238; at Diamond Hill, 278; at Hatherley council of war, 274; sent to reorganize commandos in Western Transvaal, 346; command July '00, 347; attacks Rustenburg, 348; in Magaliesberg, 355; attacks Bushmen near Selous River, 357; invests Eland's River, 358, 359; in action at Bronkhorstfontein, v 56; attacked by Lord Methuen at Krulsrivier, 57; in action at Wonderfontein, 57; falls in action at Lichtenburg, 116
- LEMOEFONTEIN DRIFT:—de Wet unable to cross, v 148
- LENNOX HILL:—occupied by Boers, ii 151, 155; evacuated, 167
- LEON, Mr.:—takes part in organizing Boer artillery, ii 69; in charge of Begbie factory at Johannesburg, iv 150; wounded at Kimberley, 150, 563
- LEONARD, Mr. Charles:—interview with Mr. Rhodes on revolution, i 160; part played in Jameson raid, 163, 164
- LEONARD, Mr. J. W.:—on disloyalty of Afrikaner Bond, i 84, 85
- LESLIE, Lieut.:—killed at Belmont, ii 333
- LESSARD, Lieut.-Col.:—in command of Royal Canadian Dragoons, iii 42; in action at Komati River, v 31
- LEUCHARS, Major:—to Tugela Ferry, ii 300, 301; drives Boers back, 339
- LEYERSON, Lieut.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- LEVI, Mr.:—raises Bushveld Carbineers, v 201
- LEVITA, Major C. B.:—at Spion Kop, iii 269
- LEWIS, Lieut.-Col. H. le Roy:—member of Yeomanry committee, iii 15
- LEWIS, Lieut.:—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380
- LEYDS, Dr. W. J.:—portrait, i 236; Smellkamp—analogy, 38; carries out formation of Netherlands Railway Co., 113, 114; connexion with Selati railway scandal, 118; at Bloemfontein Conference, 1887, 99-101; present at conference with Orange Free State, 1887, 95; appointed Transvaal State Secretary, 132; visits Berlin, 1895, 168; resigns appointment of State Secretary; mission to Europe as minister of South African Republic, 220; interview on dynamite monopoly, 236; receives text of Draft Franchise Law, for publication in Europe, 298; discourages reliance upon help from Europe, 315; states Boer terms in event of victory, iii 69; meets Boer generals at Rotterdam, vi 74; official appointment ceases, 74
- LEYLAND, Lieut.:—in action at Boschman's Kop, v 560
- LIBERALISM:—effect on England of its overthrow on the Continent, iii 50, 51; England—criticized, 51; exhausted in England, vi 175
- LIBERALS:—England—see under GREAT BRITAIN
- LICHTENBURG:—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- LIEBBERG, Gen. P. J.:—head of Potchefstroom commando, iv 513; expedition to North-Western Cape Colony to recruit rebels, 360, 390; at Prieska, 493; at Houwater, 570, 571; driven across the Orange, 594; movements in Cape Colony, Jan.-March '00, iv 2-5; near Barkly West, 211; at Rooddam 217, 218, engages Col. Mahon at Koedoesrand, 219; in action at Israel's Farm, 220; at

**LIEBENBERG, Gen. P. J.—continued.**

Hatherley council of war, 274; command in West-ru Transvaal, 348, v 498; position, iv 356; in Magaliesberg, 348; attacks trains at Potchefstroom, 357; holds Gatsrand passes, 425; driven from Magato Nek, 426, 429; attacks Frederikstad, v 9-13; joins Smuts in Gatsrand, 113-5; in action at Hartbeestfontein, Feb. 18 '01, 220, 221; at Schoon Spruit, 232; at Tafel Kop, 328; surprises convoy at Yzer Spruit, 498, 499; escapes from 1st drive, 515-7; joins concentration on Hart's River, 517; in action at Boschbult, 520-3; with Kemp, 529; at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 587

**LIEBENBERG'S PAN** :—laager raided, v 323

**LIEBENBERG'S VLEI RIVER** :—drives, '01, v 422, 423, 475, 479-81, 492 4, 554, 555, 578

**LIE GUARDS** :—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**

**LIGHTFOOT, Capt.** :—at Colesberg, iii 468

**LIGHTNING** :—Boer casualties at Willow Grange, ii 312

**LIMIT HILL** :—British occupy it, iii 169

**LIMPOPO RIVER** :—operations, ii 271, 298

**LINCHWE, Chief** :—see under **NATIVES—Kaffirs**

**LINCOLNSHIRE REGIMENT** :—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**

**LINDEQUE DRIFT** :—Smuts engaged by Garratt, v 303; 1st de Wet hunt—movements, iv 424, 425

**LINDLEY** :—Boers retreat from Kroonstad, iv 123; announced to be capital of Government, 127; Gen. Jan Hamilton occupies it, 127; Boers re-occupy it, 128; Gen. Colville arrives, 246; Yeomanry arrive, 254; invested and captured, 252-7; garrison—June '00, iv 256; Oct. '00, v 23; investment by Boers, iv 302-4; constant occupation and evacuation, 302, 304, 319, 415; blockhouses built, v 400; supply depot formed, 468; drive, 482, 483, 492, 494; Hope Homes established, vi 92

**LINDSAY, Major** :—at Modder River, ii 354; wounded, 354, 359

**LINDSAY, Capt.** :—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372

**LINDSAY, Lieut.** :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 405

**LINDSAY, Mr.** :—on committee to inquire into repatriation prices, vi 49

**LINDSAY, SERGEANT** :—at Wagon Point, iii 197

**LINDSELL, Col.** :—wounded at Paardeberg, iii 474

**LINES OF COMMUNICATION** :—see **COMMUNICATION, LINES OF**

**LIPPERT, Lieut.** :—killed at Vryheid, v 118

**LIPPERT, Mr.** :—dynamite monopoly concession, 1887, i 122; negotiations regarding renewal, 236

**LIQUOR TRADE** :—abuses, i 121; monopoly concession, 1881, 121; kept in check, vi 27; evil effects on natives, 104; control of licences in Johannesburg, 397

**LISTER, Lord** :—Royal Army Medical Corps—speech on creation, vi 502

**LITTLE, Brig.-Gen. M. O.** :—at Enslin, ii 340; at Modder River, 353; at Klip Drift, iii 394; commands 3rd Cavalry Brigade, iv 416; 1st de Wet hunt movements, 416-9, 421, 424, 425; sent to Krugersdorp, 431; takes over De laale's column, v 578

**LITTLE ENGLAND MOVEMENT** :—influence on British politics, in South Africa, 1852, i 42; reaction against in seventies, 53; the war a struggle between it and Imperialism, vi 1-3

**LITTLE SPITZKOP** :—operations, iv 334, 335

**LIVERPOOL REGIMENT** :—see under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**

**LLKWELLYN, Capt. Hoël** :—in command of the guns in Rhodesia, iv 201; repulses Boers at Crocodile Pools, ii 270; attacks Boer laager at Duerdepoot, 238

**LOYD, Lieut.-Col.** :—killed at Rhenoster Kop, v 63

**LOYD, Capt. Eyre** :—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372

**LOYD, Major** :—in action at Moolfontein, v 394

**LOBATSI** :—railway threatened by Boers, ii 124, iv 204; Boers there, ii 270; Col. Plumer's railroad, iv 206; Col. Plumer's movements, 206, 207; Boers retire to Mafeking, 207; Col. Baden-Powell leaves post, 225

**LOBENGULA** :—see under **NATIVES, Kaffirs (Matabele)**

**LOCH, Lord** :—portrait, i 212; Governor of Cape Colony, 385; conference with Kruger regarding Swaziland, 1890, 106; visit to Pretoria on commanding crisis, 141

**LOCH, Capt. Lord** :—wounded at Bronkhorstfontein, v 57

**LOCH'S HORSE** :—see **REGIMENTAL UNITS**

**LOCUSTS** :—cause a diversion at Rooftewal, v 535; obstacle to repatriation, vi 46; systematic campaign against in Transvaal, 139

**LOFTUS, Capt.** :—killed at Colenso, ii 457

**LOGAN, Capt.** :—in action at Wildfontein, v 226

**LOGAN, Major** :—preparations for relief of Ookiep, v 552

**LOMAX, Capt. D. A. N.** :—killed at Driefontein, iii 583

**LOMBAARD, Mr.** :—at conference with Orange Free State at Pretoria, 1887, i 95

**LOMBAARD, Mr. (Field-Cornet of Johannesburg)** :—persecution of Cape Boys, i 219

**LOMBARD DRIFT** :—de Wet unable to cross, v 148

**LOMBARD'S KOP** :—battle—see **LADYSMITH, BATTLE OF**; necessity of holding it, iii 149

**LOMBARD'S NEK** :—Boers shell Ladysmith, ii 299

**LONDON, CITY OF** :—Lord Mayor and City Imperial Volunteers, iii 19; Common Council—donation towards raising C.I.V., 19

**LONDON CONVENTION** :—Kruger endeavours to free the Transvaal from its conditions, i 18; signed, 75; terms 75, 76, 389-392; reasons of British Government for signing it, 77; ratified by Volksraad; disregarded by Boers, 78; violated by closing Vaal drifts, 154; Kruger demands supersession, 182; contravened by Transvaal, 184-6; British protest against infringement, 185, 188; British Government's interpretation, 200; Transvaal declare resolve to abide by it, 347

**LONDON SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS** :—courses of instruction for officers, vi 621

**LONELY KOP** :—movements, v 29, 30, 31

**LONG, Capt. A.** :—in Ladysmith, iv 516

**LONG, Mr. B. K.** :—“The Framework of Union” referred to, vi 211

**LONG, Col. C. J.** :—at Estcourt, ii 305; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 437, 440; wounded, 442, 457; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 37-9, 41

**LONG, Col.** :—appointed Inspector of Remount Depots, vi 439

**LONG, Major S. S.** :—at Waterval Drift, iii 397

**LONG, Lieut.** :—killed at Modder River, ii 359

**LONG, Rt. Hon. W. M.P.** :—on Yeomanry committee, iii 15

**“LONG CREIL”** :—see under **ARTILLERY, BRITISH—28-pdr.**

**LONGFORD, Lord** :—at Lindley, iv 255-7, 256, 257

**LONG HILL** :—Sir G. White decides to attack it, ii 216; Boers withdrawn, 220

**LONSDALE, Lord** :—offers to equip Volunteers, iii 19; on Yeomanry committee, 15

**LONSDALE, Capt.** :—at Talana, ii 172

**LOOTING** :—see under **WAR—conduct**

**LORD MAYOR (London)** :—see under **LONDON, CITY OF**

- LORENZO MARQUES** :—ammunition passes into Transvaal, ii 121; Boer delegates embark for Europe, iv 500; British Consul-General, 381; customs official bribed by Boers, 382; goods purchased by British to prevent Boers obtaining them, 382; Kruger entertained by Governor and sails for Europe, 475; war-attitude, iii 102; Lord Milner insists, Aug. 02, vi 58; see also DELAGOA BAY
- LORIMER, Inspector** :—assists in organization of Mounted Police in Orange Free State, vi 583
- LORING, Lieut.** :—at Modderwil, v 381
- LOSBERG** :—Smuts eludes British columns, v 220
- LOSSBERG, Capt. O. von** :—"Mit Santa Barbara in Sudafrika"—quoted, iii 573; with Free State artillery, iv 27; at Quagga Poort, 155; at Diamond Hill, 279, 281, 282, 288
- LOTBINIERE, Capt. G. J. de** :—reorganizes native refugee camps, v 26
- LOTTER, Comdt.** :—enters Cape Colony with Kritzinger, v 310; in action at Jackalsfontein, 313; eludes columns, 317; captured at Bower's Hoek, 319, 320; executed, 320, vi 322
- LOUIS, Fort** :—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 350
- LOUIS TRICHAARD** :—operations, v 329
- LOWE, Comdt.** :—operations against Plumer, iv 204; assists in destroying Linchwe's stad at Sekwani, 204
- LOWE, Comdt. Jan** :—in Cape Colony, v 540, 541, 545
- LOWRENS, Field-Cornet** :—killed at Tweefontein, v 442
- LOVAT, Lord** :—in Cape Colony, v 357
- LOVAT'S SCOUTS** :—see REGIMENTAL UNITS
- LOVE, Major** :—in charge of hospital at Intombi, iv 518
- LOVEDAY, Mr. R. K.** :—exposes corruption of Netherlands Railway Co., i 115; Transvaal Concessions Commission—member, vi 9; on committee to inquire into repatriation prices, 49
- LOWE, Col.** :—at Onderstepoort, iv 349; sent to Cape Colony, v 128; moves against Kritzinger, 129; sent to Victoria Road, 140; en-trains for Hanover Road, 148; moves north, 151; sent against Kritzinger, 242; in Free State drives, 287, 300, 305, 306; takes over Bethune's column, 414; in Paardehoek drive, 414-6; in Western Transvaal, 513, 516, 519, 523
- LOWE, Lieut.** :—at Buffelspoort, v 95
- LOWE, Sergt.** :—at Mafeking, iv 592
- LOWNDEN, Capt. M.** :—at Talana, ii 174
- LOWRY, Major** :—remount officer in Basutoland, iv 435
- LOWTHER, Capt. H. C.** :—at Modder River, ii 352
- LOWTHER, Lieut. (R.A.)** :—gallantry at Leliefontein, iv 301
- LONTON'S HORSE** :—see REGIMENTAL UNITS
- LOYALISTS** :—Cape Colony—meeting at Cape Town, 1884, i 84; oath of neutrality imposed on Boer loyalists, ii 293; attitude of invading Boers towards, 273, 274; destitute condition at Queenstown, 294, 295; driven out of Bechuanaland and Griqualand West, 297; patriotic assistance, iii 87, 88; expelled from Vryburg district, 86; ill-treated by Boers at Colesburg, 488; refugees go to Kimberley, iv 543; attitude regarding suspension of Constitution, iv 64
- Orange Free State—at Boomplaats, 1848, ii 59
- Transvaal—complaints sent to Mr. Gladstone, i 69, 70; terms of Pretoria Convention on attitude during war of 1881, 387
- United Empire Loyalists—see that title
- LUARD, Capt.** :—at Bothaville, v 19
- LUBBE, Comdt.** :—farm burnt, Jan. '00, iii 118; at Belmont, ii 326; at Enslin, 385, 337; at Jacobsdal, ii 382; at De Kie's Drift, 386
- LUCAS, Col. A. G.** :—suggests mobilization of a yeomanry regiment, iii 10; on Yeomanry committee, 15; efforts in organizing yeomanry, v 89
- LUCKHOFF** :—garrison withdrawn, v 86; great de Wet hunt movements, 153
- LUDLOW, Major** :—work in connexion with supply, vi 376
- LUGARD, Capt.** :—in charge of post office, and press censor at Johannesburg, vi 597
- LUKIN, Col. H. T.** :—at Labuschagne's Nek, iii 490, 491; at Wepener, iv 58, 61; overtakes Kritzinger at Dordrecht, v 313; surprises Lategan, 315; pursues Smuts, 338
- "LUMPEN-KREZZUG"** :—description of Boer movement at Estcourt, ii 308
- LUMSDEN'S HORSE** :—see REGIMENTAL UNITS
- LUND, Col.** :—in Cape Colony, v 312, 315, 541, 547-9; to India, 550
- LUNEBURG** :—operations, v 173-6
- LUSCOMBE, Capt. F. St. L.** :—succeeds Sir E. Chichester as transport officer, vi 292
- LUTTER, Comdt.** :—at Weltevreden, iv 472
- LYDDITE** :—see under ARTILLERY, BRITISH
- LYDENBURG** :—republic established, 143; miners and annexation, 90; Boer preparations for defence, iv 131, 277; approaches described, 440; Botha goes towards there after Bergendal, 456; strength of British, 465; operations against Viljoen, v 205, 210, 214; blockhouses built, 400; failure of Boer night attack, 404; Gen. Viljoen captured, 465; commando—see REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal
- LYFORD, Sergt.-Maj.** :—in Ladybrand, v 6
- LYGON, Lieut.** :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333
- LYGON, Lieut. Hon. E.** :—wounded at Modder River, ii 359
- LYLE, Major** :—at Frederikstad, v 12; at Platberg, 229
- LYNCH, Col.** :—at Dundee, iv 176
- LYNCH, Lieut.** :—at Bakenlaagte, v 369, 371
- LYNE, Sir W.** :—offers contingents from New South Wales, iii 33, 34
- LYNES, Capt.** :—at Bakenlaagte, v 369
- LYON, Field-Cornet** :—killed at Caesar's Camp, iii 202
- LYSTER, Capt.** :—killed at Bergendal, iv 454, 456
- LYSTER, Lieut.-Col.** :—in command of 1st Australian Commonwealth Regiment, v 580
- LYTTELTON, Rt. Hon. A.** :—chairman of Concessions Commission, iv 497, vi 9; succeeds to Colonial Secretaryship, 116; Asiatics in Transvaal—restrictions on, 132; Chinese—discusses question of importation with Lord Milner, 116; attitude, 123; disapproves of corporal punishment, 179; Lord Milner—retirement discussed, 167; self-government correspondence with Milner, 157, 168; the Lyttelton Constitution, 166, 167; promulgated, 184; Liberal Government decide to supersede it, 181-3; its main principles maintained, 187
- LYTTELTON, Gen. Hon. N. G.** :—portrait, iii 48; in command of 4th Brigade, ii 114; at Trichardt's Drift, iii 214-6; at Potgieter's Drift, 241, 242; brigade included in 5th Division, 210; movements, Jan. '00, 211; diverted to Natal, ii 284; at Spion Kop, iii 260, 261, 277, 287; at Vaal Krantz, 318, 320, 321, 322, 327, 328; at council of war, 325, 326; movements, 11 Feb. '00, 496; in command of 2nd Division, 497; takes over Gen. Clery's force, 327; at Gingolo, 500; at Monte Cristo, 502-4; at Wynne Hills, 517, 520; fugela—orders, 514; command, 25 Feb. 533; takes over 4th



LYTTELTON, Gen. Hon. N. G.—*continued*.

Division, iv 168, 310; at Pieter's Hill, iii 535; to Elandslaagte, iv 168; clears the Doornberg, 183; at Helpmakaar, 170, 175; at Modderspruit, 178, 179; at Newcastle, 180; at Wakkerstroom, 195; at Coetzee's Drift, 184; in command of Northern Natal, 309; at Bergendal, 453; at Helvetia, 457; at Paardeplaats, 465, 466; in command in North-Eastern Transvaal, 484; on Delagoa Railway, v 47; force, Oct. '00, 50; in command of communications, Pretoria-Lydenburg, 50; Rhe-noster Kop action—orders, 61; in charge of great de Wet hunt operations, 135, 136, 139, 147, 148; Free State drive, 234; in command of Southern Free State, 236; goes to England on leave, 238; takes over Natal command, 336; movements against Botha, 336, 338, 342; difficulties of command, 342; succeeds to command in South Africa, vi 41

MABERLEY, Major (Royal Artillery):—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

MACBRAN, Col. Forbes:—at Houtnek, iv 98; at Doornkop, 145; at Rhenoster Kop, v 61

MACBRAN, Capt.:—wounded at Nootgedacht, v 105

MCBEAN, Capt.:—at Pieter's Hill, iii 539

MCCARTHY, Corp.:—gallantry at Bakenlaagte, v 372

MACCLINTOCK, Lieut. R. I.:—at Kimberley, iv 538

MACCORMAC, Sir Wm.:—on Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 508; praises medical service during war, 520

MCCRACKEN, Major:—at Colesberg, iii 132

MCCRACKEN'S HILL:—captured, iii 132

MACDONALD, Brig.-Gen. Sir H. A.:—portrait, iii 370; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; at Cape Town, 337; in command of 3rd (Highland) Brigade, iii 337, iv 257, 505; composition, iii 376, iv 505; disposition, iii 378; at Koedoesberg, 360-5; at Paardeberg, 431-3; Samual's Post—movements, iv 45, 47; sent to Ventersburg, 244, 245; at Frankfort, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 321; extent of command Aug. '00, 489; to Doornberg, v 7; in North-Eastern Free State, 8, 24; attempts to relieve Dewetsdorp, 32, 33; superintends pursuit of Kritzinger in Cape Colony, 129, 130, 134; leaves for India, 244

MACDONALD, Capt.:—at Osklop, v 552

MACDONALD, Sir John:—referred to, i 103, iii 24

MACDONALD, Corp.:—gallantry at Bergendal, iv 454

MACDONELL, Capt.:—at Paardeberg, iii 483; cuts telegraph at Smaldeel, iv 110

MACDONNELL, Col. (Royal Artillery):—brigade division in 6th Division, iii 370; at Ramdam, 384; at Klip Kraal, 407

MACDOUGALL, Lieut. (R.F.A.):—killed at battle of Ladysmith, iv 255

MACFARLAN, Capt.:—at Magersfontein, ii 402; killed, 415

MACFARLANE SIDING:—actions, ii 276, iii 411, iv 544, 545

MCGREGOR, Lieut.:—at Wagon Hill, iii 184

MCGREGOR, Major:—at Inniskilling Hill, iii 528

MACHADODORP:—Boers make preparations for defence, iv 131; Transvaal Government there, 277, 382, 383; Steyn there, 430; ammunition manufactured by Boers, 442; Sir K. Buller arrives, 457; Gen. French concentrates there, 404; garrison, Sept. '00, 481; Boer attack repulsed, v 125; train blown up by Boers, 12 April '01, 208

MCINERNEY, Major T. M.:—report on compensation, vi 184

MACINNES, Lieut.:—at Kimberley, iv 535; on staff, 543

MACKAY, Lieut.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

MACKENZIE, —:—at Mafeking, iv 576

MACKENZIE, Col. Campbell:—in Eastern Transvaal, v 447, 450, 455, 458, 459, 561; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 557

MACKENZIE, Col. Colin J.:—military governor of Johannesburg, iv 153, 412; duties, 497; military governor after occupation, vi 589; appointed Military Governor of the Rand, 5

MCKENZIE, Col. D.:—at Escourt, ii 312; at Ladysmith, iii 545, iv 529; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 171, 172; in command of 2nd Imperial Light Horse, 426; in action at Tigerkloof Spruit, 429, 430; suppresses Zulu rebellion 1903, iv 195

MACKENZIE, Col. G. F. C.:—at Tigerpoort, iv 395

MACKENZIE, Major (Seaforth Highlanders):—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415

MACKENZIE, Capt.:—at Moedwil, v 382

MACKENZIE, Rev. John:—campaign in England against Boer agrandisement, 1884, i 78; views on Boer raid in Bechuanaland, 108

MCKENZIE, Lieut. (Glouce. R.):—taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, ii 247; guides Plumer in great de Wet hunt, v 138; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477; leaves for Transvaal, 491

MACKE, Capt.:—in command of Warren's Scouts, iv 232; at Faber's Put, 232

MCKINLEY, President:—refuses to take any action regarding intervention, iii 59; cool welcome to Boer delegates, iv 500

MACKINNON, Col. W. H.:—given command of C.I.V., iii 20; at Heilbron, iv 311, 416; at Frankfort, 318

MACKWORTH, Major:—killed at Wagon Hill, iii 195

MACKWORTH, Lieut. H. L.:—restores telegraphic communication between Bloemfontein and Kimberley, vi 359

MACLACHLAN, Lieut. A. C.:—wounded at Talana, ii 174

MACLAREN, Lieut.:—fine defence of Belfast, v 124

MACLAUGHLIN, Col. H.:—head of Repatriation Department in Orange River Colony, vi 45, 46

MACLEAN, Lieut.:—at Bakenlaagte, v 308; shot, 371

MCLEAN, Capt.:—at Tweefontein, v 443

MCLEISH, Lieut.-Col.:—in command of 2nd Australian Commonwealth Regiment in Western Transvaal, v 580

MLEOD, Lieut.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 547

MACLEOD, Lieut.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

MACLOUTSIE:—Col. Plumer leaves small force, iv 203

MCMAHON, Major:—sent to Heilbron, iv 319

MCMASTER, Mr.:—British consul at Beira, iv 364

MCMECKING, Major G.:—given command of H.A.C. battery, C.I.V., ii 20; at Baken Kop, iv 306; in Northern Transvaal, v 329

MACMULLEN, Major G.:—killed at Colesberg, iii 468

MC'MULLEN'S FARM (Mafeking):—Boers in position, iv 579

MC'MURDO, Col.:—Delagoa Bay Railway—concession granted by Portuguese, i 102

MACNAB, Capt.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

MACNAGHTEN, Lieut. (12th Lancers):—at Magersfontein, ii 408

MACNAGHTEN, Lieut. (Gordons):—at Wagon Hill, iii 184

MCNALLY, Lieut.:—at Ladysmith, iv 523

- McNEILL, Capt.** :— commands Montmorency's Scouts, iii 490; at Bethulie Bridge, iv 592
- MACO DRIFT** :—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 144
- MACONOCHE KORJES** :—occupied by Sir C. Warren, iii 218
- MACPHERSON, Driver** :—gallantry at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234
- MACPHERSON, Major W. G. (R.A.M.C.)** :—report on 6th International Conference of Red Cross Societies, vi 507
- MACPHERSON, Major (I.Y.)** :—presides over Liquor Commission at Johannesburg, vi 597
- MACREM, Mr.** :—resigns office as American Consul, Pretoria, iii 60
- MCTAGGART, Lieut. M. F.** :—in Ladysmith, iii 169
- McWHINNIE, Capt.** :—captured at Reddersburg, iv 51-3
- MADDOCKS, Capt. W. N.** :—at Colesberg, iii 140, 141
- MAPEKING** :—description, iv 568; history, 568-70; seat of the Resident Commissioner of Bechuanaland, 569; incorporated in Cape Colony, 570
- Blockhouses—built, v 398
- Boers—feeling in connexion with it, ii 134; strength Oct. '99, iv 570, 577; end March '00, 19, 28; May '00, 95; effect investment, 577; positions and guns, 579, 580; western laager attacked, 585, 586; later operations, 592, 593; join Gen. Botha on the Vaal, 137
- Cannon Kopje—built by Sir C. Warren, iv 575; garrison, 576; Boer attempt to capture it repulsed, ii 270; iv 583, 584
- Carrington, Gen.—arrives, iv 360
- Defence—justification of defending it, ii 134; Kaffirs enrolled for native "Stad," 140; preparations, 257, iv 570-5, 580, 581; supplies accumulated, ii 101, v 576, 577; women and children sent away, ii 267, iv 574
- District—command given to Lord Methuen, iv 429
- Game Tree Hill—attacked, iv 590, 391
- Garrison—strength, ii 133, iv 572, 573; composition, 590; distribution, 575, 576; artillery, 573; left there by Baden-Powell, 225, 348
- Map, iv 236
- Mines—see that title
- Population, iv 573
- Railways—first train arrives from Bulawayo, iv 224; see also under RAILWAYS
- Relief—Mr. Rhodes urges employment of force from Rhodesia, iii 348; Plumer's operations along the railway, iv 203-8; his operations discussed, 208, 290; Lord Roberts discusses relief at Kimberley, iii 493; its urgency, iv 215; flying column organized, 90, 216; composition, 508; movements, 218-21; De la Rey organizes opposition, 114; relief effected, 590; map, 236
- Resident magistrate, iv 573
- Siege—operations, ii 268-70, iv 582, 583, 590, 592, 593, 594-6; Kaffirs escape, 203; surrender demanded, ii 269, iv 580; Royal Engineers—absence of, iv 334; amount of supplies, April '00, iv 208
- Transvaal—declared by Keate award to be outside its limits 1871, iv 569
- MAPEKING DEFENCE FORCE** :—Col. Baden-Powell joins, iv 345
- MAPEKING MAIL** :—published during the siege, iv 569
- MAGALAPPE** :—Col. Holdsworth there, iv 204
- MAGALIEBERG** :—described, iv 246; operations—June-Aug. '00, 348-52; Sept.-Nov. v 55; Dec 94-113; blockhouses constructed, 398; De la Rey concentrates there, iv 383; 1st de Wet hunt movements, 427-31; columns operating there, Oct. '00, iv 47
- MAGATO** :—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs
- MAGATO NEK** :—Lord Methuen disperses Liebenberg's men, iv 420; garrison, Oct. '00, v 55
- MAGERSFONTEIN** :—battle, ii 383-420; map, 430
- MAGNET HEIGHTS** :—movements, v 210
- MAGNIAC, Capt. H.** :—at Modderfontein, v 114, 115
- MAHAMBA DRIFT** :—movements, v 357
- MAHMSPRUIT** :—Boer forces joins hands, iv 417, 418
- MAHON, Brig.-Gen. B. T.** :—portrait, iv 280; at Zwartkoppiesfontein, 215; given command of Mafeking relief column, 216; column organized, 90; its composition, 508; movements, 218-22; at Lichtenburg, 224; captures Potchefstroom, 224; at Zillkat's Nek, 360, 361; in Pretoria district, 385; operations South-East Pretoria, 388-91, 395; advances on Middelburg, 406; joins French at Carolina, 464; relieves post near Pan, 464, 465; advances to Barberton, 470; at Nelhomste Pass, 471; marches to Heidelberg, 47; composition and strength of column, Oct. '00, v 48; attacked at Geluk, 48; leaves South Africa, 49
- MAHONY, Capt. H.** :—wounded at Carter's Ridge, iv 553
- MAIDEN'S CASTLE** :—importance to Ladysmith, iii 158
- MAILS** :—burnt by Boers at Roodeval, iv 265
- MAIN, Col.** :—at Beersd's Drift; garrisons Hammonia, iv 313; in Brandwater Basin, 332
- "**MAINE**" :—hospital ship, vi 532, 535
- "**MAINE**" (hospital ship) :—see under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
- MAINWARING, Col.** :—chief staff officer to Lord Methuen, iv 389
- MAIR, Capt.** :—at Bothaville, v 17
- MAITLAND, Capt.** :—wounded at Bergendal, iv 454
- MAITLAND, Sir Peregrine** :—governor of Cape Colony, i 385
- MAJORS DRIFT** :—drive, v 492
- MAJUBA** :—mountain—referred to, ii 142, iii 246, iv 180, 189
- Action, 188-1 66, ii 63, 64; Boer shooting, ii 92; criticism on its defence referred to, 243; Nicholson's Nek, comparison, 254; Spion Kop, iii 296; disgrace wiped out at Elandslaagte, ii 189; at Paardeberg, iii 483, 480, 487
- Political surrender—disgraceful character, i 67-72; moral effect in South Africa, 80-2; recovery of British public, 105; view of British colonists 151; moral but not military lesson learnt by England, iii 2
- MAKANA, Chief** :—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs
- MAKAPAN** :—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs
- MAKINS, Mr. G. H.** :—consulting surgeon in South Africa, vi 537
- MAKOW'S DRIFT** :—Gen. French occupies it, iii 475
- MAKWASSIBERG** :—Boer laagers surprised, v 496; Liebenberg assembles there, 516
- MALABOCH, Chief** :—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs
- MALAN, Mr.** :—mission to Johannesburg regarding Uitlanders' grievances, i 168
- MALAN, Mr. F. S.** :—appointed Minister of Agriculture in Cape Colony, vi 195; supports South African Union movement, 210
- MALAN, Comdt.** :—in Cape Colony with Kritzinger, v 241, 244, 245; driven from the Camdeboo, 309; in the Midlands, 314; at Visserkaal, 399, 390; with Smuts in the West, 545; attacks Cradbe near Fraserburg, 546; and Crofton's convoy at Uitspanfontein, 547, 548; invades the Midlands, 549; joins Fouché in Alwerden district, 550; captured wounded, 550

**MALCOLM**, Conductor:—attempts to blow up Sunday River bridge, li 164

**MALET**, Sir E.:—demands explanation of Kruger's pro-German speech from German Foreign Minister, 1895, i 150

**MALISPOORT**:—Boers defeated by Colenbrander, v 558

**MALTA M.I.**:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Mounted Infantry

**MALTZAHN**, Baron von:—attempts to blow up Robinson Mine, Johannesburg, iv 151, 152

**MALNGENI**:—cavalry movements, li 173

**MAMAGALIE**, Koos:—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs

**MAPORR**, Chief:—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs

**MANCHESTER**:—war—protest meeting held by Mr. Morley and Mr. Courtney, i 348

**MANCHESTER FORT**:—described, iii 179

**MANCHESTER REGIMENT**:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**MANGLES**, Capt.:—at Vryheid, v 118

**MANGWE**:—force sent there by Plumer, iv 204

**"MANHATTAN"**, s.s.:—arrives at Beira with Imperial Bushmen, iv 375

**MANIPOLD**, Major J. E.:—at battle of Ladysmith, li 224

**MANLEY**, Lieut.:—wounded at Elandslaagte, li 194

**MANLY**, Lieut.:—at Vlakfontein, v 233

**MANGUYERS**:—see under ARMY, BRITISH

**MANSEL-JONES**, Capt. C.:—at Pieter's Hill—awarded Victoria Cross, iii 540

**MANXON HOUSE FUND**:—see under RELIEF FUNDS

**MANSVELT**, Dr.:—endeavours to compel Uitlander children to learn Dutch, i 123; attempt to suppress other than State schools, 128

**MAORIS**:—see under NEW ZEALAND

**MAPLETON**, Major R. W.:—in charge of medical arrangements at Intombi, iii 153, iv 513

**MAPOCH**, Chief:—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs

**MAPOCH'S GRONDEN**:—Viljoen's movement, v 210; Transvaal Government there, 465

**MAPS**:—inadequate of North-Eastern Free State, iv 319, 320

**MAPS**:—general account of map work, vi, 350-64; Belmont—inadequate and inaccurate, li 326, 327; Brandwater Basin—War Office, inaccurate, iv 332; Ladysmith—country south of it not adequately mapped, li 424; North-Eastern Free State, inadequate, iv 319, 320; Modder River—inadequate and inaccurate, li 347; South Africa—compilation commenced Jan. '00, iii 355; sent by carrier pigeons to Pietermaritzburg, 165

**MAPS AND PLANS**:—Alleman's Nek, iv 188; Bakenlaagte, v 374, Belfast, v 126; Belmont, ii 330; Bergendal, iv 436; Blockhouse system, v 412; Bloemfontein, defence of, 412; Boschbult, 524; Botha's attempt to invade Natal, 358; Botha's Pass, iv 183; Bothaville, v 20; Brandwater Basin, iv 342, 334; Butler's advance through Natal, 196; Caesar's Camp, iii 200; Cape Colony, North (Boer invasion, 1899), li 400; Cape Colony (general), in pocket end vol. v; Colenso, li 456; operations, iii 562; Colahberg operations, 512; de Wet hunt—1st, iv 332, 2nd, v 42; Great, 156; de Wet's last campaign, 446; Doretsdorp, 32; Diamond Hill, iv 236; Disposition of forces at outbreak of war, li 236; March 15, 1900, iii 594; June 29, 1900, iv 265; Doornkop, 148; Driefontein, iii 587; drives in North-Eastern Free State, v 494; drives in Western Transvaal, 562; Dronfield, iii 412; Elandslaagte, li 196; Enslin, 340; Faber's Put, iv 236; Fort Ayr, 596; Fort Itala—see ITALA below; Fort Prospect, v 350; Frederikstad, 12; French in

# MAPS AND PLANS—continued.

Eastern Transvaal, 182; Graspan—see ENSLIN above; Groenkop (Tweefontein), 442; Helvetia, 126; Houtnek, iv 100; Itala, v 350; Jammersberg Bridge (siege of Wepener), iv 64; Johannesburg operations, 148; Kimberley siege, 566; Klip Drift, iii 408; Klip Kraal, 408; Klipriviersberg, iv 148; Koedoesberg, iii 412; Ladysmith, battle of, li 250; siege, iii 216; Lake Chrissie, v 182; Langewacht, 490; Lichtenburg, 232; Lindley (capture of 13th Bn. I.Y.), iv 256; Mafeking relief, 236; siege, 596; Magersfontein, li 430; Methuen's operations, Nov.-Dec. '99, 484; Modder River, 360; Moedwil, v 382; Naauwpoort Nek (Brandwater Basin), iv 334; Natal, Northern, li 316; operations, Jan.-Feb. '00, li 552; Buller's advance, iv 196; Nootgedacht, v 106; Orange Free State, pocket, beginning vol. iv, end vol. v; Paardeberg, iii 494; Poplar Grove, 570; Pretoria, Lord Roberts's advance, iv 268; Retief's Nek, 334; Rietfontein, li 210; Riet River, passage of, iii 412; Lord Roberts's advance, iv 268; operations, Feb.-March '00, iii 598; Roodeval, v 536; Sunnab's Post, iv 50; Slabbert's Nek, 334; Springhaan's Nek, v 40; Spion Kop (summit), iii 290; operations, 300; Stormberg, li 386; Talana, 230; Transvaal, pocket end vol. iv, beginning vol. v; Eastern and North-Eastern (summer campaign, 1901-2), 464; North-Eastern—operations by Plumer and Blood, 216; Western (drives, etc.), 562; Transvaal Government—wanderings, 562; Tweefontein, v 442; Vaal Krantz, iii 344; Vlakfontein, v 284; Vryheid, 118; Wepener, siege of, iv 61; Zand River, 124

**MARABASTAD**:—Plumer there, v 202

**MARAIN**, Mr. Eugene:—member of Progressive Party, i 182; mission to Johannesburg regarding grievances of Uitlanders, 1896, 168

**MARAIN**, Comdt.:—at Nootgedacht, v 102

**MARANDRELLAS**:—base for Rhodesian Field Force, iv 364; brigades formed, 375

**MARCHANT**, Capt.:—at Enslin, li 338

**MARCHES**:—Barker's column—Philippolis, v 25; Botha—fine performance at Bakenlaagte, 367; 1st Brigade M.I. advance on Pretoria, iv 161; 6th Brigade—fine performance, May-June '00, 226; Buller's army—May-June, 195, 196; Royal Canadian Artillery—Beira to Mafeking, 370; 1st de Wet hunt, 432; 10th Division—May-June '00, 226; Gen. Bruce Hamilton—in relief of Ladybrand, v 7; and at Itala, 350; Gen. Ian Hamilton's columns, iv 125, 161; Highland Brigade—Winburg, Heilbron, 248; 2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers—advance on Middelburg, 406; Mafeking relief column, 218, 222; Lord Methuen—Western Transvaal, v 58; Modder River—fine performance of cavalry, iii 388; advance to Pretoria compared with other campaigns, iv 163; Lord Roberts's army, May '00, 125; Scots Guards—in Brandwater Basin, 333; 1st Suffolk—advance on Middelburg, 406; White's column—Philippolis, v 25

**MARE**, Lieut. D. S. (Zarpe):—killed at Grassy Hill, iii 138

**MARE**, Landdrost (Boksburg):—killed at Elandslaagte, li 194

**MAREK**, Comdt.:—in command of Kroonstad district, v 235

**MARICO**:—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal; district—command given to Lord Methuen, iv 429

**MARICO RIVER**:—action, v 327

**MARIENTHAL**:—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 173



- MARITZ, Gen. Salomon:—with rebels in Cape Colony, v 244; in Calvinia district, 309; in the West, 395; rapid promotion to general, 540; organizes rebellion in Kenhardt district, v 540, 541; wounded at Tontelboschkolk, 543; captures Springbok mining station, 551
- MARITZ'S FARM:—Col. Möller's force captured by Boers, ii 172, 173
- MARKER, Capt.:—captures Boer guns near Slyptseen, v 144
- MARKESS, Lieut.:—at Vryheid, v 117, 118
- MARKS, Mr. Samuel:—sketch, iv 273; efforts to secure peace, 273, 274
- MARKSMANSHIP:—see SHOOTING
- MARK'S DRIFT:—great de Wet hunt movements, v 144
- MARRIS, Mr.:—appointed to consider civil service retrenchments, vi 203
- MARSHALL VON BIEBERSTEIN, Baron:—upholds independence of Transvaal in interests of Germany, i 150, iii 62
- MARSDEN, Lieut.:—killed at battle of Lady-smith, ii 255
- MARSH, Lieut. (Borders):—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- MARSH, Capt.:—at Mafeking, iv 572, 575, 583
- MARSH, Inspector:—at Mafeking:—iv 572, 576, 582
- MARSHALL, Maj.-Gen. Sir G. H.:—portrait, vi 480; in command of artillery, ii 115; at Derdepoort, iv 350
- MARSHALL, Major:—in North-Eastern Free State, v 478-80, 482, 483
- MARSHALL, Lieut.:—at Belfast, 123, 124
- MARSHALL'S HORSE:—see under RUCIMENTAL UNITS
- MARSHAM, Capt. Hon. D. H.:—killed at Mafeking, iv 584
- MARTIAL LAW:—Administration, vi 544-69; duties of administrators, 551; instructions, 558; powers, 562; further instructions, 564, Lord Milner's summary, 553  
 Bail—conditions, 553  
 Buller, Gen. Sir R.—memorandum, vi 547  
 Cape Colony—compensation for damage, etc., vi 555; courts—commissioners', 554; courts—military—established, 558; courts—special, 354; enforcement extended, 63, 551; Indemnity Act—passed, 554, 571; instructions—further issued, 557; martial law board established, v 395, vi 551; report, 562; ministry—attitude of, 549, 553; situation compared with that in Natal, 556; system revised, Dec. '01, v 539; withdrawn, Sept. '02, vi 70  
 Commission—appointed, vi 69, 570  
 Definition, vi 544  
 Extended, vi 547, 551  
 Johannesburg—provisions, iv 450  
 Kitchener, Lord—memorandum, vi 550  
 Magistrates—district instructions to them, vi 548  
 Milner, Lord—summary, vi 553  
 Natal—situation compared with that in Cape Colony, vi 556; special court appointed, 585  
 New colonies—withdrawn, vi 61  
 Offences—classification, vi 563  
 Permit system, vi 556  
 Ports—imposition urged by Lord Roberts, iii 367; proclaimed, v 395, vi 549  
 Proclamations—Cape Colony, ii 296, iii 89, 90, v 127, 128, vi 551-556; Natal, ii 301; Orange River Colony, vi 586; extended to ports, v 395, vi 560; at Prague (1908), 545; in British colonies, 544, 547  
 Regulations, vi 556, 567  
 Repeal—final, vi 576
- MARTIAL LAW—continued.  
 Requisitioning—see under SUPPLIES  
 Sentences—Royal Commission appointed to inquire into, vi 570  
 Transkei—Cape Government refuse to establish it, v 314  
 Victoria West—proclaimed at, v 128  
 War—its lessons, vi 571
- MARTIN, Lieut. (H.L.L.):—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
- MARTIN, Lieut. G. H. (K.R.R.C.):—wounded at Talana, ii 174
- MARTIN, Lieut.:—at Spion Kop, iii 258
- MARTIN, Col. H.:—at Klip Drift Nek, iv 313
- MARTINI-HENRY RIFLES:—see under ARMS, Rifles
- MARTINS, Comdt.:—at Magersfontein, ii 395
- MARTYR, Col. C., D.S.O.:—at Estcourt, ii 309, 310; at Willow Grange, 314, 315; at Paardeberg, iii 423; M.I. Brigade formed, 494; at Poplar Grove, 561; at Driefontein, 577, 578; at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 44, 45, 50
- MARYVALE:—night raid, v 455
- MASERU:—telegraph connected before the war, ii 140
- MASHONALAND:—B.S.A. Police—number, Oct. '99, iv 301; Dutch—attitude regarding war, iii 101
- MASHONALAND FIELD FORCE:—allowed to pass through Portuguese territory, iv 365; progress, 370, 372
- MASHUPA:—cyclists' post established by Col. Plumer, iv 207
- MASSACRES:—of Voortrekkers at Weenen, i 37; word used of Bronkhorst Spruit, 65; Boers murdered by Kaffirs at Vryheid, v 605
- MASSIE, Capt. R. H.:—at Jacobusburg, iv 102; at Babiaansberg, 106; at Zand River, 120; at Diamond Hill, 234, 290
- MASSOUW, Chief:—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs
- MASSY, Major:—killed at Spion Kop, iii 265
- MASSY, Major W. G. (R.E.):—at Dewetsdorp, v 24; surrenders, 29-32
- MASTER, Capt. R. Chester:—portrait, iv frontispiece; discovers Gen. Cronje's force retreating, iii 404; at Kimberley, 410
- MASTERMAN, Lieut. (A.S.C.):—supervises supply arrangements at Beira, iv 372
- MASTERSON, Lieut. (Devons):—wounded at Wagon Hill, iii 200; awarded Victoria Cross, 201
- MATABELE:—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs
- MATABELELAND:—Boer negotiations with Lobengula, 1882, i 87; Boers—attempted acquisition by, 1887, 87; number of B.S.A. Police, Oct. '99, iv 201; administrator, 202
- MATHIAS, Capt. (I.L.H.):—at Wagon Hill, iii 183-5
- MATJESFONTEIN:—Hertzog's movements, v 130
- MATURIN, Lieut.:—wounded at Tafel Kop, v 426
- MAURIOR, Capt.:—at Paardeberg, iii 435, 436, 443; at Bothaville, v 18
- MAUCHBERG:—narrow escape of Boer convoy iv 467
- MAUDE, Capt.:—at Lindley, iv 255, 257
- MAUDE, Capt. F. S.:—at Waterval, iv 270; at Zillkats Nek, 350, 353
- MAXIM POINT (Vryheid):—attacked, v 118
- MAXIMOFF, Col.:—wounded at Houtnek, iv 98, 99
- MAXIMS:—see under ARTILLERY
- MAXWELL, Col. Cedric (R.E.):—at Labuschagne's Nek, iii 490, 491; in Wepener siege, iv 57, 58, 64; commands Colonial Division, v 13; composition and strength of column, 132; in great de Wet hunt, 132, 147; in Southern Free State, 234, 238
- MAXWELL, Sir H.:—"Life of Wellington," reference to casualties, iii 446

**MAXWELL, Maj.-Gen. Sir J. G.** :—given command of 14th Brigade, iv 78; composition, 503; at Krantz Kraal, 100, 101; at Zand River, 120; at Brandfort, 104; appointed governor of Pretoria, 273, vi 601; administration referred to, iv 497; in charge of Transvaal, vi 5

**MAXWELL, Dr. Raymond** :—statement *re* Boer losses at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255

**MAXWELL, Capt. (Roberts's Horse)** :—at Sannah's Post, iv 42

**MAX, Capt. S.** :—in command of Diamond Fields Artillery, iv 538; at Macfarlane's Siding, 545

**MAYNARD, Lieut.** :—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380

**MAYNE, Major.** :—at Moedwil, v 377; at Vlakfontein, 283

**MEALIES** :—*see* under **SUPPLIES**

**MEARS, Comdt.** :—in Pongola Valley, v 179; across line of posts South of Piet Retief, 180; at Moofontein, 293; at Blidschap, 418; at Tweefontein, 438; moves to Wilge River, 446; at Rooiekraal, 474, 475; with de Wet in 1st drive, 479

**MEDALS** :—list of medals and clasps issued, vi 25; Distinguished Conduct—awarded to Sergt. Chambers, v 380; number awarded at Colenso, ii 452; awarded to Pte. Sibthorpe, 228; *see* also **VICTORIA CROSS**

**MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS** :—Administration—general account, vi 499-513; lessons of the war, 539; comparison with other campaigns, 541; expenditure on establishment, vi 606

    Ambulances—arrive from Europe for Boers, iii 76; seized at Modder River, ii 361; corps raised by Indians in Natal, iii 100, vi 518; corps raised by Natal Volunteers, 517

    Army Nursing Reserve—represented on Good Hope Red Cross Committee, vi 532

    Army Nursing Service—insufficient number of nurses, vi 504

    Bearer Companies—duties, vi 509; 2 with 7th Division, iii 376; 1st—with 1st Division, iii 375; 7th—with 6th Division, 375; Nos. 9 and 12—with Cavalry Division, 377; 18th—with 1st Division, 375; 19th—with 19th Brigade, iv 394; 21st—with Gen. Rundle, 349; 6th Brigade—half with Gen. Cunningham's brigade, 394; Cape Volunteer Bearer Company—with 9th Division, iii 376; 6th Division Field Hospital Company—with 6th Division, 375; New South Wales—with Gen. Hutton—South-East Pretoria, iv 388; 7th Division Field Hospital Company—with 9th Division, iii 376

    Boer—details of arrangements, vi 538; doctors taken prisoner at Modder River, ii 361

    Cape Colony—difficulties in, vi 519

    Central British Red Cross Committee—organized, vi 507; work, 531; and report, 535

    Colonial services—details, vi 530

    Consulting surgeons—employment, vi 537

    Dressing-station—at Spion Kop, iii 257

    Dysentery—causes at Ladysmith, iv 517, 522

    Elandsfontein—arrangements, vi 528

    Enteric Fever—outbreak among troops, at Kimberley, iv 210, vi 521; at Bloemfontein, iv 14, 168, vi 522-5; at Ladysmith, iv 516, 517, 522, vi 516; comparison with other wars, vi 542

    Gen. Gatacre's Force—arrangements, vi 510

    Good Hope Red Cross Committee—formation and work, vi 530, 532

    Guerilla Warfare—arrangements during, vi 528

    Hospital Commission—report, vi 525, 526; extract from Lord Roberts's evidence, iv 81

    Hospitals—Field—organization, vi 509-11; 3rd Company with 9th Division, iii 376; 6th and 9th with Cavalry Division, 377; 15th in

# MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS—continued.

Ladysmith, iv 518; 15th with 1st Division, iii 375; 19th with 1st Division, iii 375; with 19th brigade, iv 394; 22nd with Gen. Cunningham's brigade, 394; two with 6th Division, iii 375; three with 7th Division, 376; No. 26 British Indian: half at Intombi camp, iv 518; Cape No. 1 section with 9th Division, iii 376; No. 3 section with 6th Division, 376; Natal Volunteer Field Force—No. 1 at Ladysmith, iv 518; New South Wales—with Gen. Hutton in South-East Pretoria, 388; General—organization, vi 510; total number of patients, May '00, iv 14; arrangements at Bloemfontein, 14, 15, vi 522; one hospital at Chieveley, ii 457; No. 3 opened at Rondebosch, vi 533; Imperial Yeomanry—established, vi 534; Irish—established, vi 533; Kimberley—number of cases, iv 210; Kroonstad—accommodation inadequate, iv 127; Ladysmith—number of patients, iv 517-9; Langman—organized, vi 533; Mafeking—built in 1899, iv 574; constantly under fire, 580; Natal—crowded, iv 168; Portland—formed, vi 532; Pretoria—started in Government institution, vi 29, 30; Princess Christian's—established, vi 533, 535; Private—details of establishment and work, vi 532-4; private and military compared, vi 536; Scotland—two furnished by, vi 534; Stationary—equipment, vi 510; Mr. Van Allen's furnished, 533; Welsh—established, vi 533

    Ships—"Spartan" and "Trojan" fitted, vi 512; transports converted, 518; "Orcana" sent to Delagoa Bay, 528; "Princess of Wales" and "Maine" equipped, iii 60, vi 535

    Trains—equipment, vi 517; "Princess Christian" equipped, 536

    Indian contingent—units with, vi 513

    Intombi Camp—*see* under **LADYSMITH**

    Invalids—in action at Moofontein, v 293; at Johannesburg, vi 528

    Kimberley—siege, vi 515

    Ladysmith—siege, vi 515

    Mafeking—siege, 515

    Magersfontein—arrangements, i 414

    Militia and Volunteers—organization of services, vi 505

    Natal—organization, vi 516

    Natal Volunteers—Ambulance Corps—raised, vi 517; Medical Corps in Ladysmith, iv 518; strength, v 613

    Nurses—insufficiency, vi 504

    Organization, iv 499, 511, 514, 520, 529; new features introduced in South Africa, 517; Mr. Burdett-Coutts's articles in *The Times*, 521, 523

    Pretoria—arrangements, vi 527

    Pretoria Commission—organized, vi 534

    Red Cross—abused by Volunteers from America, vi 539; Seventh International Conference; report referred to, 539; desertion to Boers of men from United States Red Cross Society, 539; *see* also Central Red Cross Committee above

    Reforms, vi 542

    Regimental services, vi 509

    Royal Army Medical Corps—*see* under **REGIMENTAL UNITS, Medical**

    Royal Commission on South African Hospitals; appointment and report, vi 525, 526

    St. John Ambulance Brigade—employed as auxiliaries, vi 506

    Sanitation—its importance, vi 540

    Scurvy—outbreak at Kimberley, iv 502

    Sickness—increase on troops halting, iv 126; at Kimberley, 561, 567; at Kroonstad, 81; at Ladysmith, 516, 517, 522, 524; in Rhodesian Field Force, 371, 372

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS—*continued*.

Staff—composition in South Africa, vi 514  
 Stretcher-bearers:—*Indian*—raised in Natal, ii 457; assist at Colenso, 457; *Civilian*—specially raised corps assist at Colenso, ii 457; *Volunteer*—courage at Spion Kop, iii 295, 296

United States Red Cross Society—desertion of men to Boers, vi 539

Units—summary, vi 529

War—lessons, vi 539; comparisons with other campaigns, 541

MEERCAT:—"shut up in his hole"—Boer statement regarding Mafeking, iv 580

MEERZICHT:—operations, iv 410; Sir R. Buller advances to Delagoa Bay line, 437, 438

MEGAPHONES:—made by defenders at Mafeking, iv 588

MEIKELJOHN, Lieut.:—wounded at Elands-laagte—awarded Victoria Cross, ii 188, 194

MEIRING, Mr.:—reinstated Collector of Customs in Orange River Colony, vi 580

MELLON, Col. L. S.:—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 235

MELMOTH FIELD FORCE:—composition, iii 100, movements, 330; convoy captured by Boers, v 349

MELVILLE, Capt. (Manchesters): wounded at Elands-laagte, ii 194

MENDS, Admiral:—creates transport department of Admiralty, vi 283

MENNE'S SCOUTS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

MENTZ, Comdt. F. E.:—in command Heilbron district, v 235; movements in North-Eastern Free State, 470, 487, 490; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 570; peace delegate, 583; advocates submission, 603

MENTZ, Field-Cornet:—killed near Acton Homes, iii 222

MENZIES, Capt. (Manchesters):—at Wagon Hill, iii 290; wounded, 291

MENZIES, Justice:—proclamation of British territory disallowed, 1842, i 39

MEPPPEL:—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 165, 169, 170

MERCEUR, Col.:—in North-Eastern Free State, v 473; at Boschbult, 519

MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT:—prevents Yeomanry Committee shipping men and horses, iii 16

MERRIDITH, Lieut.:—at Vryheid, vi 117

MERRIESFONTEIN:—movements, iv 116, 117

MERRIMAN, Mr. J. X.:—Afrikaander Bond—speech on disloyalty, i 85, 86; policy, 212, 213; Schreiner ministry, 1898, i 212, 213; Transvaal—attitude on situation, 211, 212; Uitlanders—supports Lord Milner's proposed solution of grievances, 260; disapproves of Kruger's policy, 264; attitude on franchise, 265, 266; attitude to rebels, iv 498; forms ministry in Cape Colony, vi 195

MERRITT, Major W. Hamilton:—Canadian contingents—credible organization, v 405

MERWE, Comdt. J. A. F. van der:—*see* VAN DER MERWE

METCALFE, Col. C. T. E.:—portrait, iii 166; at battle of Ladysmith, ii 217; successful sortie to Surprise Hill, iii 169–72; at Cesar's Camp, 191; at Bergendal, iv 454; wounded, 455

METHUEN, Lord:—portrait, ii 180; previous experience in South Africa prior to Boer war, 25; appointed commander of 1st Infantry Division, 114; qualities discussed, v 508; sketch of service, ii 114; wins affection of troops, v 506; plan of advance, ii 321–4; columns—composition, iii 375, iv 80, 507, v 225, 495, 507; plan of operations outlined by Gen. Buller, ii 284; at Orange River, 291; force considered necessary for

METHUEN, Lord—*continued*.

relief of Kimberley, 320, 321; lack of cavalry, 323, 324; at Belmont, 322, 326; at Modder River, 346, 349, 353, 359; wounded, 357, 359; reorganizes his force, 359; scouting neglected, 392; at Magersfontein, 396, 397, 407, 409; addresses Highland Brigade after battle, 417; communication with Kimberley, iv 551, 554–5; operations Nov. 20–Dec. 12, '00—map, ii 464; War Office order appointing Sir C. Warren to succeed him cancelled by Sir R. Buller, iii 106; ordered to retire to Orange River, 13 Dec. '99, by Gen. Buller, 107; preparations there, 109, 110; Boer plan to blow up the line falls, 112; operations, Jan. '00, 344, 345; at Koedoesberg Drift, 360–3; commands 1st Division, 370; composition, 375; falls to discover Cronje's departure from Magersfontein, 407, 408; reinforced Apl. '00, iv 16; takes over command at Kimberley, iii 478; interview with Lord Roberts, 492, 493; at Boshof, 571, iv 211, 212; defeats De Villebois Mareuil, 213, 214; advance on Pretoria—orders, 86; preparations for advance, 290, 210; expedition to North-West of Kimberley, 211, 212; at Hoopstad, 134; at Kroonstad, 134; occupies Warrenton, 211; at Zwartkopsfontein, 215; co-operates with Mafeking relief column from Boshof, 217; at Hoopstad, 223; at Bothaville, 223; at Kroonstad 223; endeavours to relieve Lindley, 252; at Heilbron, 266, 268; at Honing Koppes, 266; on lines of communication Kroonstad district, 266; burns de Wet's farm; convoy attacked at Heilbron, 268; in North-Eastern Free State—June '00, 300; at Krugersdorp, 356; at Olifant's Nek, 356, 357; in 1st do Wet hunt, 421–9, 432; given charge of Mafeking district, 429; orders and extent of district, 488; takes command of operations in Western Transvaal, 431; relieves Schweizer Reneke; in action at Bronkhorsfontein, v 56, 57; reaches Rustenburg, 57; at Zeerust, 57; attacks Lemmer at Kruisrivier, 57; at Wonderfontein, 57; operations Dec. '00, 116; in Western Transvaal Feb.–May '01, 217, 219–21, 224, 230–3; operations May '01, 280; sent against Kemp, 285; and against De la Rey, 326; in action at Marico River, 327; attacked at Kleinfontein, 384; operations Nov. '01, 406, 497, 501–3; wounded and captured at Tweebosch, 504–8

MELX, Lady:—bears cost of Elswick battery, iv 21

MEYER, Comdt. Jan.:—elected to Executive Council of Orange Free State, v 133; in command of Harrismith district, 235; in North-Eastern Free State, 487, 490; surrenders, 491

MEYER, Mr. Jan.:—at Johannesburg, iv 149; signatory to peace treaty, v 597

MEYER, Gen. Lukas:—portrait, ii 154; President of the New Republic in Zululand, i 86; takes part in civil wars in Zululand, ii 65; in command at Doornburg, 123; plan of operations, 126; reconnoitres towards Dundee, 144; at Talana, 168, 169; pursuit of Gen. Yule, 209; at battle of Ladysmith, 220; position at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 311, 322; health collapses, ii 230, 230; in command at Colenso, iii 499; agrees with suggestion to raise siege of Ladysmith, 511; at Pieter's Hill, 513, 543; supersession requested by Botha, iii 536; at Biggarsberg, iv 95, 169; at Elands-laagte, iii 548; attends last meeting of Volksraad, iv 130; at Helpmakaar, 173, 174; appointed commandant at Pretoria, 131; ordered to dismantle forts, 154; leaves Natal, 179; at Hatherley council of war, 274; near Bellast, 442; member of Executive Transvaal Council



MEYER, Gen. Lukas.—*continued.*

v 198; attacks Vryheid, 116-8; with the Government at Paardeplaats, 198; attends Peace conference at Klerksdorp, 526, 527; visit to Europe 1902, vi 73; death, 73

MEYER DE KOCK :—see under DE KOCK

MEYER'S KOP :—held by British, iv 324

MEYER'S KRAAL :—operations, iv 301

MEYERSVELD :—movements Feb. '01, v 164

MEYERTON :—Boers intrench, iv 137

MEYRICK, Lieut.-Col. F. C. :—in command of 5th Bn. I.Y., v 511; at Lichtenburg, 58; succeeds to command of Lord Methuen's mounted troops, 231

MEYRICK, Lieut. :—at Ookiep, v 552

"MICAHIAH" :—telegram to President Steyn over this signature, i 363

MICHELL, Sir Lewis :—president of board to consider martial law grievances, v 395, vi 501; appointed to Cape ministry, 193

MICKLEM, Lieut. :—commands repair train on Bloemfontein-Kroonstad line, iv 126, vi 318; in charge of construction train, 318

MIDDELBULT (Western Transvaal) :—Kekewich moves there, v 518, 519; Sir Ian Hamilton arrives, 528; columns return, 535

MIDDELBURG :—predominance of Uitlanders, i 109; Lord Roberts advances there, iv 380 413, 434, 435; Gen. Hutton takes over command, 444; operations, Feb. '01, v 164; operations against Viljoen, 205, 208, 214; commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal

MIDDELBURG CONFERENCE :—Feb.-March '01, v 183 93

MIDDELBURG (Cape Colony) :—attitude of inhabitants, Nov. '99, iii 123; martial law proclaimed, v 128

MIDDELDRIEF :—night raid, v 331, 361

MIDDELFORTHEIN :—action, v 112, 113

MIDDLE HILL (Helvetia) :—attacked by Boers, v 122

MIDDLESEX REGIMENT :—see REGIMENTAL UNITS

MIDDLESEX YEOMANRY :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Yeomanry

MIDLAND MOUNTED RIFLES :—see REGIMENTAL UNITS

MIDLETON, Lord :—see BRODRICK, Mr. St. John

MILES, Col. H. S. :—appointed Gen. Buller's chief of staff, ii 115, iii 349; Komati Poort advance—transport arrangements, iv 437

MILITARY FARMS DEPARTMENT :—see under SUPPLIES

MILITIA :—origin, ii 5, 6; general account, vi 282-8; previous embodiments, 282; strength, Oct. '99, 263; allowed to volunteer, Dec. '99, ii 465; iii 11, vi 264, 265; departure of first battalions, iii 21, 22; proportion of total force that volunteered, 22; first seven battalions sent to Naauwpoort, 358; eighteen battalions due in Feb. '00, iii 347; thirty battalions arrive April '00, iv 15; on lines of communication, 16; with 1st Division, April '00, 78; at Cape Town, 209; number of battalions employed in Cape Colony on railways, 91; number April '01, v 248, 249; in blockhouses on Vryburg line, v 580; strength of reserve, vi 235; pay, 606; history, 262; embodied, 263; disembodied, 264, 265; shortage of officers, 267—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS for the various battalions

MILLER, Sir James :—at Dwarsvlei, iv 354

MILLER, Capt. :—at Wilmanrust, v 296

MILLER, Sergt. :—at Kleinfontein, v 385

MILLER-WALLNUTT, Major :—at Wagon Hill, iii 186, 194, 196, 197; killed, 197

MILLS, Col. :—mobilizes Natal Volunteers, v 341; at Lower Tugela, 351

MILLS, Capt. :—at Cesar's Camp, iii 191; mortally wounded, 192

MILNER, Lord :—Achievement—view of a Johannesburg, vi 168; his own view of the work, 145, 169; South Africa, 1897 1905, vi 171-3; permanence of work, 203-5, 222, 223

Afforestation—policy, vi 140

Agriculture—policy, vi 138, 205

Appreciation—by all parties in England, 1897, i 194, on visit in 1901, vi 13; by House of Lords; public petition, 179

Arbitration—urges rejection of Mr. Reitz's proposal, 9 June '99, i 303

Army—opposes reduction of strength in South Africa, vi 6

Bloemfontein Conference—proposals for a settlement, i 259-61; advocates better treatment of Uitlanders, 268; suggested scheme of reform, 273; replies to Kruger's demands, 277; "will not buy a settlement" and refuses "Kafir bargain," 278; effect of firm attitude, 282, 283; expressions of gratitude to him, 281, 285

British nation—confidence towards him, i 194, 195, vi 13

Cape Colony—governor, i 194, 385; popularity in the Colony, 195; ceases to be governor, Feb. '01, v 76, vi 12; acquaintance with military situation, Oct. '99, ii 133; important part played, Dec. '99-Jan. '00, iii 97, 98; memorandum to Lord Roberts on situation, Feb. '00, 396; urges permanent maintenance of mobile force, v 74; attitude towards suspension of constitution, vi 65, 68

Cape Town—returns from visit to England, i 244; deputation expressing gratitude for attitude at Bloemfontein Conference, 285; speech, April '00, "never again," vi 2, 3

Censure—vote in House of Commons, vi 178

Chamberlain, Mr.—attitude towards his despatch of 27 July '99, i 311; criticizes Transvaal reply of 26 Sept. '99, in despatch, 361; difference of view over suspension, vi 65, 66, 69; meets him at Charlestown, 79; reception at Pretoria banquet, 80; discussions at Johannesburg, 80-93; Imperial Preference, 87, 98; speech on vote of censure, 179

Characteristics, i 194, iii 90, 97, vi 13, 14, 60, 146, 147, 222, 223

Civil administration—personal part, vi 146

Colonial Secretaryship—his refusal, vi 116

Concentration camps—arranges for education of children, v 254; re-organization, vi 25

Despatches—alleged to have been provocative, i 378

Education—selects Mr. Sargant as adviser, vi 23; conference with Botha, Smuts and members of Transvaal Government, 142

England—departure for, 2 Nov. '98, i 213; arrives, May '01, v 276; sails for South Africa, Aug. '01, vi 13; visits it again, Aug. '03, 116; returns to South Africa, 117

Franchise—despatch to Mr. Chamberlain, i 273, 274; urges delay of Draft Law, 297; despatch to Mr. Chamberlain on Draft Law, 299, 300; criticizes law of July 20 in despatch, 301

Immigration—starts women's department in Transvaal, vi 58

Imperial Preference, vi 87 98

Imperial Unity—real aim of his policy, vi 10, 59; farewell speech, 169, 170

Indians—attitude regarding their position in the Transvaal, vi 132

Inter-Colonial Council—its conception due to him, vi 86

**MILNER, Lord—continued.**

Intervention—telegram to Colonial Office on its necessity, i 246-51; urges necessity of action by Cape Government, 200; urges British Government to take prompt action, 340, 341

Irrigation—policy, vi 30, 140  
Johannesburg—makes his headquarters there, vi 12, 13; supports extension of municipal area, 28; reasons for residing there, 32, 600; his influence with the people, 60; addresses of welcome presented on return from England, 117; his farewell, 168-70

Kidnapping—rumoured plot, iii 87

Kimberley—receives telegrams from Mr. Rhodes urging relief, iv 547-9; sympathetic attitude, 535, 536; conversation with Col. Kekewich cut short, 544

Kitchener, Lord—smooth working arrangements, v 76; travels with him to Pretoria, vi 18; difference of view over peace, v 92, 184, 575, 576; bargaining over repatriation, vi 48

Kruger—conference suggested by Mr. Chamberlain, i 266; further conference suggested by Mr. Chamberlain, 309

Labour question—attitude and negotiations, vi 26-8, 88, 111-17, 126; campaign of slander in England, 126; urges importation of Chinese for Rhodesia, 104

Liberals—attitude, vi 123, i 307

Martial law—summarizes administration, vi 553

Middelburg Conference—attitude, v 184, 186, 187

Military situation—renders valuable services to Gen. Forester Walker, ii 133, iii 98; views on Cape Colony, 366, 367; despatch of Feb. 6 '01, v 77, vi 11; on guerilla war, 16

Mines—development, policy, vi 18; policy end '01, 28, 29; labour question—attitude and negotiations, 105, 111-14, 116, 117

Natal—promises troops for defence in case of war, ii 103

National Scouts—attitude, v 410

Natives—conducts inquiry into native conditions, vi 97

New colonies—appointed administrator, vi 7; surveys retrogression, 11; policy of reconstruction, 14-22; irrigation, land settlement, and repatriation measures, 88, 37; financial proposals, 84, 85; attitude regarding enlarged Legislative Councils, 89; railway policy, 96; part played in administration, 154; urges grant of self-government, 156-8

Orange Free State—telegram to Steyn on troop movements and attitude of Free State, i 349

Orange River Colony—appointed Governor, v 76

Peace—cause of difference with Kitchener, v 92, 184, 575, 576; at Vereeniging Conference, 565; attitude, 570, 571, 593, 594; meets Boer Commission at Pretoria, 590; signatory to treaty, 597

Peerage—raised to, v 276, vi 13

Policy—confidence of British population in South Africa, i 210; resoluteness of, 252; supported at public meetings in South Africa, 305; of reconstruction, vi 14-20, 28, 111, 112; self-government, 60, 89, 150-8

Portrait—i 252, iv frontispiece, vi frontispiece

Proportional Representation—in favour of, vi 160, 215

Railways—endeavours to secure Indian labourers, vi 114; achievement, 186, 137

Rebellion—attitude and measures urged, ii 281, iii 493, 494, iv 229, 408

Repatriation—tours in Transvaal and Orange River Colony, vi 59; attitude regarding free grant, 46

**MILNER, Lord—continued.**

Mr. Schreiner—relations, iii 90

South Africa—appointed High Commissioner, i 194; returns there, v 404, vi 22; political union—speech, Cape Town, Apl. '00, 3; his farewell, 167-70; result of his work, 172; his object, 88, 208; his influence towards achievement of union, 216; extent of South Africa's obligations to him, 222, 223

South African League—despatch in defence of, i 219; letter regarding reform, 289  
Staff—the "Kindergarten" described, vi 147

Steyn, President—negotiations regarding Orange Free State's attitude, i 368, 369; invites proposals for settlement, 369; asks opinion regarding Transvaal ultimatum, 373

Swaziland—effects establishment of civil government, vi 130

Transport—urges need of preparations, vi 375

Transvaal—speech at Graaff Reinet on Great Britain and reform, i 207-210; despatch on its policy, 246; withdrawal of its proposals, 329, 330; appointed governor, v 76, vi 42; speech on British population, 19; urges enlargement of Legislative Council, 60; urges that raising first part of War Contribution Loan be postponed, 118

Uitlanders—forwards petition to the Queen, i 255; decides to accept third petition, 246; confidence in him, 283

War—charged with planning, i 16, 310; views of Mr. Hofmeyr on his attitude, 388

MILTON, Major (M.I.)—at Belmont, ii 332; at Magersfontein, 406; killed, 416

MILTON, Mr.—administrator of Mashonaland, iv 364; defence measures in Rhodesia, 364; suggests supersession of Mr. Lawley, manager of Beira railway re-construction, 371

MILVAIN, Mr. (K.C.)—on commission re claims of deported foreigners, vi 608

MINCHIN, Col.—at Zastron, v 385

MINES (Military)—Crocodile Pools—used by Boers, iv 205; Kimberley—laid by the defence, iv 542; used for women and children in siege, 565; Mafeking—laid there, iv 582; system elaborated, ii 267; Baden-Powell circulates exaggerated reports of their extent, ii 268; Natal—Joubert's fears, ii 143

MINES (Transvaal Gold)—Capitalists—see that title; Depression—Aug. 1899, i 340; Destruction—at Benoni, v 163; Boer preparation at Johannesburg, iv 131, 151, 162; Development—early stages, i 108, 109; Kruger issues invitation in London press, 111; the basis of Lord Milner's policy, vi 18, 19; improvement in production and general revival, 205; Dynamite Monopoly—see CON-  
CESSIONS AND DYNAMITE; Johannesburg—some taken over by Government, iv 150; Labour—miners sent from Australia, i 806, iii 80; failure of supply, vi 101, 118; wages, 105, 107; successful agitation for Chinese, 103-128; difficulties of recruiting, 104; ex-irregulars employed, 68; measures for organization, 105; shortage after peace, 106; suggested remedies, 106, 107; white labour movement, 107-11, 115, 119; experiments, 108, 181; Lord Milner's views, 112; strike of skilled workmen, 117; recruiting in Central Africa and England, 113, 114; improvement in conditions for natives, 114; number of employees, 1908, 205; see also CHINESE LABOUR AND NATIVES;  
Loss—estimate through inefficient labour, liquor and gold laws, i 122; Management—justified by Industrial Commission, 1897, 217, 219; Mines Commissioner—resignation of Mr. Wybergh, vi 119; Output, 1895, 125; 1903-6, vi 127; 1908, 205; Ownership—law introduced empowering Government to transfer

MINES (Transvaal Gold)—*continued.*

owners' rights, i 348; Kruger endeavours to sell underground rights, iv 130; Reopening— at Johannesburg, v 276, 404, vi 15, 22, 23; Lord Milner's policy, vi 15; Taxation— imposition, 1890, iii 88; Milner supports imposition, vi 29; Work stopped during military administration, 598

MINT:—established at Pilgrim's Rest, v 463

MISGUNSTONFONTEIN DRIFT:—Boers driven off, iv 108, 109

MISSIONARIES:—British Government—early relations with, i 28; Boers dislike, 27-9; Mackenzie, Mr. John—campaign against Boer aggrandisement, 1884, 78; see also under NATIVES

MISTS:—see under WEATHER

MITFORD, Col. W. K.:—in command of 11th Bn. I.Y., iv 612

MOBILITY:—see under ARMY

MOCHUDI:—the "stad" of Linchwe, ii 270; capital of the Bakhatla tribe, iv 290; Boers driven out by Col. Holdsworth and Linchwe's Kaffirs, ii 270

MOODERFONTEIN (Cape Colony):—action, v 388, 389

MOODERFONTEIN (Gatsrand):—captured by Smuts, v 113-115

MOODER RIVER:—posts extended to Boshof, v 390

MOODER RIVER STATION:—Boers concentrate there, ii 342; Lord Methuen's march, 320-61; battle, 342-361; map, 360; Boers—friction over feeble efforts of Free Staters, 354; Methuen halts there, 389, 390; stays there, iii 106-11; Lord Roberts arrives, 367; troops there 10 Feb. '00, 377, 378

MOODER SPRUIT:—battle—see LADYSMITH, BATTLE OF; Gen. French withdraws there from Elandslaagte, ii 179; Boer demonstration, 180; head lager there, 303

MOODER SPRUIT STATION:—Boer reinforcements, iii 511

MODERATES:—see TRANSVAAL, Nationalists

MOEDWIL:—action, v 376-83; map, 382

MOELLER, Lieut.:—killed at Holland, v 456

MOFFATT, Rev. Mr.:—arrives at Bulawayo (1887) to frustrate Boer designs on Matabeleland, i 87

MOHRELLS DO CANTO E CASTRO, Visconde:—Governor of Mozambique Co. at Beira, iv 366; attitude towards British, 366

MOLEN RIVER:—drive, v 490

MOLENGRAAF, Dr.:—establishes Boer information bureau for sick and wounded, vi 538

MÖLLER, Col.:—at Talana, ii 158, 170-2; surrenders, 173

MOLTENO:—Boers enter with rebels, ii 303; number of Boers there, 363; martial law proclaimed, v 128; Kritzinger captures supply train, 245; Boers force blockhouse line and invade midlands, 549

MOLTENO, Mr. J. C.:—Prime Minister of Cape Colony 1872-3, i 185

MOLYNEUX, Major:—in command of Town Guard, Ladysmith, iv 524

MOLYNEUX-SKEEL, Major E. H.:—in Wepener siege, iv 57

MONKEN'S STORE:—laager captured, v 361

MONKEY, Col. C. G. C.:—at Orange River Bridge, ii 137; at Belmont, 830, 333; at Winkel's Drift, iv 423; in action at Lichtenburg, v 116; repulses attack on Lichtenburg, 222, 223

MONK BRETTON, Lord:—accompanies Mr. Chamberlain to South Africa, vi 78

MONRO, Col.:—composition and strength of column, v 132, 545; great de Wet hunt movements, 132, 146; in South-Eastern Free State "drive," 234; in Southern Free State, 238, 239; in Cape Colony, 236, 310, 313, 314, 388, 541, 545

MONRO, Lieut.:—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194

MONTAGU:—Scheepers reaches there, v 316

MONTAGU, Capt.:—in Western Transvaal, v 501

MONTÉ CRISTO:—held by Boers, iii 499; action, 502-5; Gen. Buller decides to place artillery there, 529

MONTENEGRO:—attitude towards Great Britain, iii 57

MONTGOMERY, Col. (R.A.):—wounded at Vaal Krantz, iii 317

MONTGOMERY, Lieut. (I.Y.):—at Lindley, iv 256; surrenders, 257

MONTMORENCY'S SCOUTS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

MONTMORENCY, Capt. Hon. R. de, V.C.:—organizes corps of scouts; work at Sterkstroom, iii 119; at Labuschagne's Nek, 119, 120; at Pen Hook, ii 296; at Stormberg, 368; killed, 470

MONTREAL "STAR":—appeals for troops to be sent to South Africa, iii 39

MONTSIOA:—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs (Barolongs)

MONUMENT HILL (Belfast):—seized by Col. Henry, iv 447; held by 18th Brigade, 449; attacked by Müller, v 123

MONYPENNY, Mr. W. K.:—attempted arrest on charge of high treason, i 335, 336; director of civil supplies, Johannesburg, vi 596; resigns editorship of *Johannesburg Star*, 119; views on Labour question, 119

MOODIE, Lieut.:—wounded near Pan, iv 465

MOODY, Capt.:—A.D.C. to Gen. Clements; wounded at Nooitgedacht, v 103

MOOLFONTEIN:—action, v 293

MOOI RIVER (Natal):—Gen. Barton bombarded by Boers, ii 285; troops there, 310, 311, 317, 318

MOOI RIVER (Western Transvaal):—blockhouses extended, v 398

MOOLMEISERKUST:—movements of Gen. Kundle, v 433

MOOLPLAATS:—operations Jan.-April '01, v 163; Boers pursued there after Laake's chase, 168; Transvaal Government moves there, 302

MOOLMAN'S HOEK:—movements of troops, iv 323

MOORD DRIFT:—Plumer there, v 202

MOORD KRAAL:—Gen. Buller's movements, iii 498

MOORE, Capt. Guise:—wounded at Modder River, ii 359

MOORE, Sir John:—position at Lugo compared to Gen. Yule's at Dundee, ii 200

MOORE, Major M. G.:—in Cape Colony Mar.-April '01, v 245; at Aliwal North, 313; at Zuurvlaakte, 314; holds line of Orange River, 318

MOORE, Col. St. Leger:—in command of 17th Bn. I.Y., iv 367, 512

MORAN, Quartermaster:—at Moolfontein, v 293

MORE, Capt.:—district engineer of Cape railways at Mafeking, iv 574; in Mafeking, 574, 576, 592

MORGAN, Col. H. G.:—at Ladysmith, iv 515; deals with supplies at headquarters, v 274; appointed Director of Supplies, iv 306; establishes Detective Department, 400; institutes Field Force canteens, 400; views on disposal of surplus stores, 405, 614; leaves South Africa, 406

MORGAN, Sergt. (Cape Police):—consulted by Gen. Gatacre regarding Stormberg, ii 367; confirms guides' statement of position of column, 371

MORGENDAAL:—death, v 93

MORIER, Sir R.:—frames and signs Anglo-Portuguese Convention 1879, iii 104

MORLEY, Earl of:—work of committee on army hospital organization, vi 501



- MORLEY, Rt. Hon. J. :—protests against war, i 348
- MORLEY'S SCOUTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
- MORNING POST :—correspondent captured at Chieveley, ii 307; wounded at Belmont, 331
- MORRIS, Col. A. W. :—at Spion Kop, iii 279, 285; in command of Melmoth Field Force, 330; reoccupies Nkandha, 533
- MORRIS, Major :—captured at Wilmansrust, v 295, 296
- MORRISON, Lieut. :—goes through Boer lines at Mafeking, iv 219, 593
- MORRISON, Lieut. :—at Komati River, v 51
- MORRITT, Lieut. :—killed at Modderfontein, v 384
- MORSKOP (Diamond Hill) :—movements, iv 279, 282, 288, 290
- MOSLEY, Mr. Alfred :—furnishes hospital, vi 533
- MOSHESH :—*see* under NATIVES, KAFFIRS (Basutos)
- MOSHWANE :—cyclists' post established by Col. Plumer, iv 207
- MOSLIKATSE :—*see* under NATIVES, KAFFIRS (Matabele)
- MOSLIKATSE'S NEK :—*see* ZILIKAT'S NEK
- " MOSQUITO " :—*see* under ARMOURD TRAINS
- MOSS, Capt. :—at Driefontein, iii 581
- MOSS, Lieut. :—at Ladybrand, v 6
- MOSTERT, Field-Cornet :—at Vaal Krantz, iii 319
- MOSTERT'S HORN :—de Wet captures British force, iv 51-53
- MOULTON-BARRETT, Major E. A. :—chief ordnance officer of midland line of communication, vi 454; fords ordnance depot at Pretoria, 445
- MOUNT ALICE :—signal-station receives messages from Spion Kop, iii 282; British guns in action during battle of Vaal Krantz, 315
- MOUNT PROSPECT :—*see* PROSPECT, MOUNT
- MOUNTED BRIGADE :—*see* under BRIGADES
- MOUNTED INFANTRY :—*see* BRIGADES, DIVISIONS, REGIMENTAL UNITS, Mounted Infantry
- Alderson's—forms model of new brigade, iii 494, 494
- Battalions—more raised Jan. '00, iii 349
- Brigades—*see* that title
- Condition—Nov. '00, v 71
- Distribution—In Cape Colony Oct.—Jan. '00, ii 137, 323, 324, 332, 334, 339, 340, 353, 389, 406-8, iii 110, 115
- Ladysmith—movements, iii 109, 546, 547
- Need of—Nov. '99, v 239
- Queensland—offer contingent, iii 31
- Regiments—two sent out, ii 115
- Reinforcements—Buller asks for 8,000, iii 14; arrive from Australia, iv 15, 16; sent from England, v 79, 134
- Reorganized—iv 78, 79, v 79
- Sannah's Post—gallantry referred to, iv 50
- Services—indispensable in South Africa, ii 96
- Stormberg—excellent behaviour, ii 282
- Strength—increased, iii 348; May '01, v 246, 249; Dec. '01, 405
- Training—scheme drawn up by Gen. Hutton ii 131
- Use—sketch of development, ii 81
- MOUNTED TROOPS :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH
- MOUNTED PIONEERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- " MOUREFUL MONDAY " :—referred to, ii 226; failure of British operations, 255, 258
- MOWATT, Lieut. :—wounded at Tweefontein, v 441
- MUANGBIQUE COMPANY :—relations with Portuguese Government, iv 366
- MPEPE, Chief :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFFIRS
- M'PHATLELE'S LOCATION :—Plumer camps there, v 204
- M'PIANA FORT :—Steinaecker's Horse overwhelmed by Viljoen, v 323
- M'PONDERRA, Chief :—*see* under NATIVES, KAFFIRS
- MULCAHY, Maj.-Gen. F. E., C.B. :—work in connexion with Army Ordnance Department, iv 452
- MULES :—used by artillery, iv 468; used by Sir E. Buller in Komati Poort advance, iv 437, 438
- Captured—in Eastern Transvaal, v 181; at Yzer Spruit, 409
- Casualties—total, vi 417, 419; at-sea, 423; Feb.—March '00, iv 115; deaths from cold, 406; at Boschbult, v 524
- Demand :—per month, end '00, v 78; quarterly, vi 417
- Ladysmith—number there, Nov. '99, iv 516
- Repatriation—purchase from army, vi 48; prices, 48, 49; condition, 50
- Supply :—purchases before war, vi 415; contract prepared for purchase in South Africa, ii 101; agents sent abroad, 111; after outbreak of war, vi 416; purchases March-April '00, iv 16, 17; quarterly totals, vi 417; total, 403, 417, 419; by countries of origin, 416, 418; supply, Jan. '00, 385, 431; number with Lord Roberts, iii 371; number at Paardeberg, 494; supply, Jan. '01, vi 437; at end of war, 440
- Stampedes—*see* that title
- Transport—comparison with ox, vi 373; *see* also TRANSPORT
- MULLENS, Capt. :—wounded at Boschman's Kop v 560
- MULLER, Capt. :—captured at Roodekraal, v 475
- MULLER, Gen. C. H. :—head of Boksburg commando, v 61; operations Nov. '00, 61; in action at Rhinoster Kop, 62, 63; retires to Lydenburg, 120; attacks Helvetia, 121, 122; captures Monument Hill, 123; wounded at Palmietfontein, 209, 210; in Bethal district May '01, 292; in action at Wilmansrust, 295, 296; returns to North-East, June '01, 298, 299; movements, July '01, 299, 300; surprised at Blaauwbank, 29 July '01; in action at Crocodile Drift and Vrieskraal, 323; separates from Viljoen, 463; attacks Col. Park at Elandspruit; wagons captured, 464; doings March-April '02, 568; at Vereeniging Conference, 568, 567, 661, 603
- MULLINS, Capt. C. H., V.C. (I.L.H.) :—portrait, ii 120; at Elandslaagte; awarded Victoria Cross, 185; wounded, 194
- MUNGER'S FARM :—cleared by British, iii 320
- MUNN, Major :—at Talana, ii 190; at Nicholson's Nek, 237; at Witpoort, iv 395-7
- MUNNIK, Mr. :—preparation for destruction of mines, iv 151
- MUNNIK, Comdt. :—commands Philippolis district, v 235
- MUNSTER FUSILIERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- MURAVIEFF, Count :—intervention policy, iii 63
- MURCHISON, Lieut. :—at Mafeking, iv 572, 584
- MURIEL, Capt. :—killed at Spion Kop, iii 274
- MURRAY, Col. Hon. A. D. :—operates against the Zuurberg, v 310; with Hart at Alwal North, 245, 313, 318; killed at Quaggafontein, 387
- MURRAY, Col. A. J. :—portrait, iv frontispiece; intelligence officer to Gen. Penn-Synons at Talana, ii 151, 161; in retreat to Ladysmith, 208
- MURRAY, GUTHRIE, Mr. (M.P.) :—work in connexion with the " Pretoria Commission," vi 335

MURRAY, Capt. Hon. E. O. :—killed at Quaggafontein, v 387

MURRAY, Major F. D. :—in command of 2nd Scottish Horse with Benson, v 304; at Bakenlaakte, 368, 370, 371, 372

MURRAY, Lieut. J. G. (Gordons) :—killed at Elandsbaai, ii 194

MURRAY, Hon. Sir T. K. :—raises Murray's Horse, ii 301; in command, iii 99; supervises concentration camps in Natal, vi 25

MURRAY, Capt. V., R.E. :—appointed Assistant Director of Railways, vi 308

MURRAY, Lieut.-Col. W. H. E. :—in command of L.N. Lancashires at Kimberley, iv 538

MURRAYSBURG :—martial law proclaimed, v 128; Cape Colony invasion—Kritzinger pursued, 129; Haig's columns sent there, 140; Wessels pursued, 544

MURRAY'S HORSE :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

MYBURG, Capt. :—wounded at Nootgedacht, v 101

MYBURG, Comdt. :—at Helvetia, v 122; in Cape Colony with Kritzinger, 310; joins Fouché in action at Zuurvlakte, 314; joins Smuts, 320, in the North-East, 395, 540; invades the Midlands, 549

MYBURGH, Mr. :—present at conference with Orange Free State at Pretoria, 1887, 195

MYERS, Major :—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255

MYERS, Mr. :—at Mafeking, iv 588

NAAUWPOORT (Cape Colony) :—troops sent there, ii 136; Buller decides to withdraw, 280; British reoccupy it, 292, 293, iii 121; Gen. French's headquarters, 121-7; reinforcements sent, 343, 469; Gen. Kelly-Kenny takes over command, 348; Lord Kitchener goes there, 479; Cape Colony invasion, troops sent, v 128; Kitchener arrives, 129; movement of troops, 134, 137; wire manufactured, 397; position of junction in railway system, vi 297, 298, 302; supply depot, 379, 380; transport concentration station, 384; remount depot, 431, 432; temporary headquarters, 433, 434; ordnance depot, 454, 456; general hospital, 523, 529

NAAUWPOORT (Magersburg) :—occupied by Babington, v 118; operations, Feb.-May '01, v 217, 219, 221, 223, 230; Col. Kekewich takes over command, 377; blockhouses built, v 398

NAAUWPOORT NRK (Brandwater Basin) :—de Wet and Prinsloo there, iv 312; strength of Boers, 320, 324, 326; action, 334; captured by Gen. MacDonald, 334, 335

NABABEEP :—post withdrawn, v 551

NABOOM SPRUIT STATION :—Plumer there, v 202 "NACHTMAAL" :—farmers arrive at Vryburg for its celebration, ii 272

NAMAQUALAND :—Smuts's invasion, v 550, 551

NAMAQUALAND BORDER SCOUTS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

NANTON, Capt. H. C. :—in great de Wet hunt, v 139; appointed Deputy Assistant Director of Cape Government Railway, vi 308; in control of armoured trains, 331

NAPIER, Sir G. :—governor of Cape Colony, i 385; proclamation promising concessions to the Natal Boers by return to Cape Colony, 37; successful policy in Natal, 39; Orange Free State—futile policy of treaties, 40

NAPIER, Port :—see under PIETERMARITZBURG

NAPOLEON :—quoted, iv 258; wastage of troops during march to Moscow, v 68; number of men engaged in Spain, 78

NATAL :—Administration—after the peace, vi 62

Boers—recognize it as a British colony, 1843, i 39; invade it, Jan. '81, 65; decision to invade it, 360, ii 121-3; move towards frontier, Sept. '99, 366; command taken over by Gen. Erasmus, iv 179; number on border, ii 124; see also Great Trek below

Botha—attempts at invasion, v 338-59

Defence—attitude of Government in case of war, ii 102, 103; request reinforcements, 103, 104; volunteers called out, 108; difficulty, 108; Lord Milner promises troops, 103; Chamberlain notifies despatch of troops, 103; preparations, Sept. '99, ii 109; distribution of troops, 130, 131; Jan. '00, 98-100; rifle associations advised to join Murray's Horse, iii 98, 99; total force, Jan. '00, 347; force left by Sir R. Buller, iv 398, 399; number of troops with guns, iii 347; garrison end of 1900, v 47

Great Trek—entry of Boers, 1837, i 36; British force landed, 1842, 38; siege of Durban, 38

Indians—loyalty, iii 100

Labour—Indian coolies imported, vi 103

Legislative Assembly—resolution supporting British Government, i 806, 307

Maps—Northern district, ii 316; Tugela operations, iii 562; Buller's advance to the Transvaal, iv 196; Botha's invasion, v 358

Martial Law—see that title

Militia Act, 1903—introduces universal liability to service, iii 99

Natives—number, including those in Zululand, ii 129; native rising, vi 195

New Colonies—views of Ministry on scheme of administration, vi 8

Operations—summary of first fortnight of war, ii 211; criticism of those up to battle of Ladysmith, 258, 259; Gen. Buller's advance from Ladysmith, iv 165-97; criticized, iv 196

Political history, 1903-6—vi 195

Railways—see that title

Rebels—Government's attitude, v 593, vi 62; see also under REBELS

Situation—Nov. '99, ii 231, 232; Oct. '99, 301, 302; Jan.-Feb. '00, Map, iii 562; extension of territory to Buffalo River, i 39; enlarged, vi 8; restoration of Transvaal districts claimed by Boer Generals, 74

"NATAL ARMY" :—composition, iv 509-11; broken up, 434; ceases to exist officially, v 54

NATAL BRIDGE GUARDS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

NATAL CARBINKERS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

NATAL FIELD ARTILLERY :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

NATAL FIELD FORCE :—see "NATAL ARMY," above

NATAL GUIDES :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

NATAL HOTCHKISS DETACHMENT :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

NATAL MOUNTED POLICE :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

NATAL MOUNTED RIFLES :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

NATAL MOUNTED VOLUNTEERS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

NATAL NAVAL ARTILLERY :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

NATAL NAVAL VOLUNTEERS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

NATAL POLICE :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

**NATAL ROYAL RIFLES** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
**NATAL SPRINT STATION** :—garrison, iv 272  
**NATAL VOLUNTEER FIELD BATTERY** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
**NATAL VOLUNTEER MEDICAL CORPS** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
**NATAL VOLUNTEER VETERINARY CORPS** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
**NATAL VOLUNTEERS** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
**NATAL VOLUNTEER AMBULANCE CORPS** :—see MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS  
**NATIONAL CONVENTION** :—see under SOUTH AFRICA  
**NATIONAL RIFLE ASSOCIATION** :—formed 1850, ii 5  
**NATIONALISM** :—South Africa—movement before 1877, i 21, 22, 79, 80; Afrikanders—growth after Jameson raid, 157; Boers—growth among them, v 66; Colonies—increases as result of war, iii 30; Great Britain—effect of the growth on the public, i 121; Liberty—relation to, 21, 22  
**NATIONALISTS** :—see under GREAT BRITAIN  
**NATIONAL SCOUTS** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
**NATIVE AFFAIRS COMMISSION** :—appointed, vi 97; estimate of shortage of native labour, 118  
**NATIVE RUNNERS** :—see under ARMY, BRITISH, Intelligence  
**NATIVES** :—Bastards—in defence of Kuruman, ii 237; iii 113, 114  
     Blockhouse—used as sentries, v 260; captured playing cards, 543  
     Bravery—in fighting against Boers, ii 57  
     Bushmen—exterminated by Boers, ii 52  
     Cape Colony—permitted to repel Boer aggression, ii 139, v 341; levies organized, ii 140, iii 46, 97; attitude on the war, 95, 96; able control by Sir H. Elliot, 97; given arms for defence, iv 200, v 249, 250  
     Disarmament—in new colonies, vi 42  
     Employment—at Kimberley, iv 541—see also under KAFFIRS, below  
     Farms—return to work, vi 52  
     Franchise—grant postponed by peace treaty, v 599; National Convention's decision, vi 215; unaffected in Cape Colony by South African union, 215  
     Griquas—description, i 40, ii 58; fighting with Boers, 1845, 58; at Boomplaats, 59; Waterboer claims the diamond fields, 146  
     Half-castes—Ookiep—with defence force, v 551, 552; see also Bastards, above  
     Hottentots—Boer treatment of, i 27, ii 52; compared with Kaffirs, i 30; Cape Mounted Rifles composed of them; at Boomplaats, ii 59  
     Kaffirs—*Amazosa*—invade Cape Colony, i 31, ii 56—*Bakhatlas*—good fighters, iv 200; fighting against Boers, ii 60, 61. *Bakuenas*—fighting against Boers, ii 60, 61. *Banangwato*—unwarlike, iv 190, 200. *Bangwaketsi*—weakness of tribe, iv 200. *Bapedi*—at war with the Boers, 1852, ii 61. *Barolong*—fighting against Boers, 1852, ii 60, 61; Keate arbitrates in dispute with Boers, i 49; Mafeking operations, iv 568, 575, 576, 582, 583; struggles of Montsioa with the Boers, i 49, ii 64; Montsioa's appeal for British protection, iv 569; Mafeking his headquarters, iv 568. *Bamutos*—description, i 40; Eastern Free State assigned to Moshesh, 40; rule of Moshesh, 40, iii 70; hostility to Boers, i 46; Orange Free State War, 1854–58, ii 60; fighting force, 139; scouts at Talana, 152; Boer intrigues with chiefs, 277; vacillating attitude during war, iv 16. *Bathoen, Chief*—attitude, iv 200; wagons hired from him, 207. *Bechuanas*—Khama appeals to British Government against Boer raids, i 48; villages

## NATIVES—continued.

raided by Boers, ii 140; Grobler refused request to march through Palapye, iv 204; loyal to England, 190, 200; Wagons hired from, 378; repulse Boers at Selika Kop, ii 207. *Boers*—attitude, v 250; conduct with them, v 605. *Character*—ii 55. *Employment*—by Boers in the war, ii 87, iv 526; by British, question discussed, ii 138, 139. *Fingos*—liberated by D'Urban, i 31; question of attitude to Boers in Herschel districts, ii 204; enrolled in native levies, iii 97, v 249, 250. *Franchise*—proposal at Middelburg Conference, v 186, 188, 190. *Gaika*—and the Slagter's Nek rebellion, i 29. *Guide*—misleads brigade at Colenso, ii 444. *Kimberley*—during the siege, iv 543, 546, 547; attempts to get rid of them there, 546. *Ladysmith*—there during siege, 516; used by Boers to construct dam, 526. *Linchwe, Chief*—Boer attacks on, ii 140, iv 204; loyalty affected by situation of territory, 200; attack on Boer laager at Deerdepoort, ii 298, iv 204; helps to drive Boers out of Mochudi, ii 270. *Mafeking*—escape of Kaffirs from, iv 208; services utilized in defence, 573; drive Boers from Fort Cronje, 592; sent to Kanya for supplies, 593; stad attacked, 594–6. *Magato*—war with the Boers, 1855, i 49, ii 61. *Makana, Chief*—repulsed in Cape Colony, 1819, ii 56. *Makapan tribe*—Boer attack on, 1854, ii 61. *Matloboch*—war with Boers, 1834, i 140, ii 65. *Mamagatie, Knoos*—at Nootgedacht, v 98. *Mampoor, Chief*—war with Boers, 1852, ii 64. *Mapoch, Chief*—war with Boers, ii 61. *Maxson, Chief*—defeated by Boers, 1856, ii 65. *Matabele*—extermination of natives by, i 49; Boer negotiations with Lobengula, 1882, i 87; notify Transvaal Government of British movements, 184; Griquas repulse invasion, ii 53. *Mostikates*—war with the Boers, i 39, ii 57, iv 233. *Mochudi*—help to drive out Boers, ii 270. *Mpefu, Chief*—subdued by Boers, ii 65. *M'Pondera*—expedition against, iv 377. *Pondo tribe*—attacked by Boers, ii 58. *Pilansberg*—chastised by Baden-Powell, iv 348. *Removal*—Lord Kitchener's instructions, iv 87. *Sebele*—sub-tribes—loyalty doubtful, iv 200. *Sikukuni*—wars, i 52, ii 62, v 211. *Swazis*—independence recognized, i 388, 391. *Tembus*—enrolled in native levies, iii 97. *Umbigiza, Chief*—territory annexed by British Government, i 87. *Wars*—i 30, 31, ii 26, 55–8, 64, 66, v 605. *Zambaan, Chief*—territory annexed by British Government, i 87. *Zulus*—Bambaata—rising 1906, vi 195; Boers—defeated by them at Blood River, ii 57, 58; Chaka—creates Boer military system, 57; Dingaan—massacres Boers in Natal, i 36; routed by Boers at Blood River, 1838, 37, ii 57, 58; succeeded by Panda, i 39; Dinuzulu—trial and imprisonment, vi 195, 196; Fort Prospect—loyalty to British, v 349; Frontier—ordered to defend it against Botha, 341; Itala—good scouting, 346; faithful conduct, 348; Panda—succeeds Dingaan, i 39; Police—with Melmoth Field Force, ii 100; Sigandanda—rising, 1906, vi 195; Tactics—“horns” of the line of battle made stronger than the “chest,” ii 95; Transvaal invasion prevented by annexation, i 60; valour, ii 57  
     Labour—supply measures to increase it, vi 103; shortage after the war, 106; Bloemfontein Conference suggestions, 107; number of natives on the Rand mines, 105–7, 117; improvement in conditions, 114; increased cost in Transvaal, i 126; measures taken to increase supply, vi 25–8; failure of supply for the mines, 101; the nature of the problem, 102; see also MINES, TRANSVAAL



## NATIVES—continued.

Liquor trade—see that title  
London Missionary Society—early attitude and influence, i 27

Looting—see that title

Missionaries—attitude, i 27-9

Natal—Boer resolution to expel all natives, 1841, i 37; rising, i 195

Protectorates—administration as proposed by National Convention, i 218

Refugee Camps—see that title

Scouts—used as, iv 433, v 452

Slavery—abolished in Cape Colony, 1834, i 30; dissatisfaction at compensation, 30

Supplies—attitude to Boer demands, v 588; bribed to dig up hidden stores, 176

Swazies—see under Kaffirs above

Transport—employed with, iv 402

Transvaal—arrangements for control during military administration; department created, vi 594, 595; legislation subject to British consent, i 38

Treatment—British and Boer attitude, i 26; ill-treatment by Boers, i 26, 28, 47, 307, v 251, 437, 442, 587; provisions of London and Pretoria Conventions, i 357, 392

War—attitude, ii 138

Zulus—see under Kaffirs, above

NAUDE, Comdt. — joins Cronje at Spytfontein, ii 385; at Arundel, iii 125; at Colesberg, 132, 133; invades Cape Colony, v 543

NAUDÉ, J. F. — at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

NAUDÉS (David) KORPE:—operations, iv 334, 335

NAVAL BRIGADE:—see under BRIGADES

NAVAL HILL:—Boer attack repulsed, v 125

NAVAL TRANSPORT:—see under TRANSPORT, NKA

NAVARRO, Senhor:—attitude towards Great Britain, iii 55

NAVIGATION COLLIERIES (Talana):—Comdt. Messias remains inactive, ii 168; Boers discover Col. Moller's force, 172

NAVILLE, M.:—attitude towards Great Britain, iii 55

NAVIES:—British, imported for railway construction, iv 113

NAVY, British:—Beira—gunboat sent to intercept transports, iv 373

Brigade—see under BRIGADES

"Canada" H.M.S.—conveys Lord Roberts to England, iv 486

Cape Colony—assembly vote annual contribution, i 214; contribution increased, vi 70

Delagoa Bay—special squadron despatched, i 185; blockaded and steamers detained, iii 83

"Doris"—detachment in Lord Methuen's advance, ii 323; sends contingent to Stormberg, 137

Durban—squadron sent out for opening of National Convention, vi 214

"Forte"—guns posted at Durban, ii 302

Flying Squadron—mobilized, 1896, i 172

"Good Hope"—conveys Mr. Chamberlain to South Africa, iv 78

Guns—general account, vi 467, 470, 471, Admiralty reluctant to send them inland, ii 302; 2 sent to Eshowe, iii 330; at Jubbiansberg, iv 106; at Belmont, ii 330; Caesar's Camp, shell Bulwana from Cove Redoubt, ii 190; at Colenso, ii 433, 437, 440, 442; at Easlin, 335; Estcourt, sent there, 304; Ladysmith positions, iii 152; at Modder River, ii 454, 369; sent to Pietermaritzburg, 303; 2 at Queenstown, 206; at Spion Kop, iii 283

47-in.—2 with 1st Division, iii 375; 2 with Ladysmith relief force, 210; 2 with 2nd Division, iv 510; 2 in 9th Division, iii 370, 376,

## NAVY, British—continued.

iv 89, 245, 305; 2 with 11th Division, 87, 504

2 at Frere, ii 422; 2 at Heilbron, iv 311, 416

2 with Buller in advance to Komati Poort

437; 2 on line to Klerksdorp, 361; "Joe

Chamberlain" arrives Modder River, ii 389;

in action at Magersfontein, 393, 394, 406, 413;

opens fire during armistice, 415; at Modder

River, iii 109; difficulty in getting across

Waternal Drift, 389; at Paardeberg, 453, 475;

at Poplar Grove, 558, 561, 568; 2 sent to Gun

Hill, near Colenso, ii 426; positions at Lady-

smith, iii 151, 156, 181; in action at Spear-

man's Hill, 218; 2 in action at Spion Kop,

261; at Vaal Krantz, 315, 317, 324; in action

near Colenso, 498; at Monte Cristo, 507; in

action near Chieveley, 516; position on

Tugela, Feb. 24-26, 530, 534; at Sannah's

Post waterworks, iv 73; at Helpmakaar, 171,

173; at Botha's Pass, 187; at Diamond Hill,

261; 2 with Buller in Komati Poort advance,

437; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; at Bergendal,

451; repulse Boers at Edendale, 395; at

Graskop, 410; 2 at Wilgebosch Drift, 421

6-in.—in action near Colenso, iii 498

7-pdr.—one sent to Chieveley with arm-

oured train, ii 305

12-pdr.—2 at Frere, ii 422; 2 at Stormberg,

137; 4 to accompany Lord Methuen's advance,

323; 2 with Colonial Division, iv 506; 4 with

2nd Division, 510; 2 with 4th Division, 510;

4 with Buller, 437; 2 with 6th Division, iii 370,

375; 2 with 9th Division, 376; 2 with 11th

Division at Botha's Pass, iv 87, 186, 187, 504;

1 in attack on Brynbell, ii 312; at Caesar's

Camp, iii 179; 1 with Campbell in Eastern

Transvaal operations, v 160; Diamond Hill

movements, iv 259, 260; 6 sent to Gun Hill,

near Colenso, ii 426; at Helpmakaar, iv 171,

172, 175; at Immiskilling Hill, iii 523; at Klip

Drift, 393; in Komati Poort advance, iv 437,

451, 466, 468; 8 with Ladysmith relief force,

iii 210; at battle of Ladysmith, ii 236, iii 151;

2 occupy the Looperberg near Cyphersat, 120;

guard Modder River Camp, ii 394; at Monte

Cristo, iii 507; at Paardeberg, 453, 475; at

Poplar Grove, 558, 568; at Spearman's Hill,

218; 8 in action at Spion Kop, 261; Tugela-

disposition, Feb. '00, 498, 530, 534

"Isis"—conveys Lord Kitchener from

Alexandria, iii 330

Kosi Bay expedition—fleet co-operates, iv 386

"Monarch"—detachment with Lord Methuen, ii 323

"Niobe"—lands detachment at Walfisch Bay, iii 102

"Powerful"—contingent arrives at Durban, ii 214; Naval Brigade in action at battle of Ladysmith, 286; detachment in Lord Methuen's advance, 323

Services—extent and value, iv 501, v 65

"Sybille"—shells Hertzog at Lambert's

Bay, wrecked, v 131

"Tartar"—guns and men at Pietermaritz-

burg, ii 302; guns at Estcourt, 304; men and

gun accompany armoured train at Chieveley,

305-8

"Terrible"—at Durban, ii 282; guns

posted there, 302

"Thetis"—guns posted at Durban, ii 302

NEELD, Col. — at Sannah's Post, iv 34

NEILSON, Lieut. (A. & S. H.):—wounded at

Modder River, ii 359

NEILSON, Lieut. — at Bower's Hoek, v 820

NEL, Comdt. — head of Kroomstad commando,

iv 514; at Elandslangte, ii 197; at Nicholson's

Nek, 244; leaves Natal to join Cronje at

Spytfontein, 385; at Sannah's Post, iv 30

NEL, Field-Cornet:—in Lindley district, iv 290;

at Rhenoster River, 265; killed at Senekal, 243

NEL, Ad/t. :—killed near Lydenburg, v 465  
 NELHOOGTE PASS :—described, iv 400; Gen. French captures, 470, 471  
 NELLMAPIUS, Mr. :—sentence for embezzlement revoked by Kruger, i 129  
 NELSON, Lieut. :—at Lichtenburg, v 223  
 NELSON, Sergt. :—at Magersfontein, ii 412  
 NELSPAN :—night raid, v 468  
 NELSPOORT (Brandwater Basin) :—movements, iv 223  
 NELSPOORT STATION (Cape Colony) :—drive, v 549  
 NELSPOORT (Eastern Transvaal) :—Kruger retires there, iv 456; Boers leave for Hector-spruit, 476; Lord Roberts there, 481  
 NESBITT, Col. :—raised corps in Eastern Province, iii 94  
 NESBITT, Lieut. :—with armoured train to Vryburg, ii 267; wounded and captured at Kraaipan, 268  
 NESBITT'S HORSE :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NESHAM, Lieut. :—with Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 501; killed at Tweebosch, 506  
 NETHERLANDS GOVERNMENT :—see under HOLLAND  
 NETHERLANDS RAILWAY Co. :—see under RAILWAYS, Transvaal  
 NEVILL, Lieut. :—at Nootgedacht, v 104  
 NEWBIGGING, Capt. :—wounded at Elands-lange, ii 194  
 NEWCASTLE :—Kruger gives undertaking on franchise, 1861, i 111; captured by Boers, ii 143; Sir R. Buller occupies, iv 179; Boers surrender, 182; Gen. Hildyard makes it a sub-district, v 53; garrison 64; convoy sent to Luneburg, 174-6  
 NEW COLONIES :—Agriculture—see that title  
 British population—Lord Milner's policy, vi 17-19  
 Civil administration—character of that set up during the war, vi 4; administration established, 585, 600; future system outlined by Mr. Chamberlain, 6; Sir A. Milner appointed administrator, 7; views of other South African colonies on proposed scheme, 8; report on finances, 10; framework and personnel, 11, 12; Lord Milner's policy of reconstruction, 14-22; progress of the work; reforms, 29-38; Crown Colony Government instituted; extension of administration, 42; discontent of Johannesburg, 50; policy of British Government expounded by Mr. Chamberlain, 77; spirit of British rule, 150; retrenchment of British officials, 203, 204; work accomplished after peace, 144; Lord Milner's personal part in, 146  
 Civil population—treatment by Lord Kitchener, v 76, 77  
 Education—organization, vi 33-5, 141-4  
 Finance—free gift of £3,000,000 by British Government, v 599; grant made by British Government, vi 20; repatriation, 46-9; economic and industrial depression, 99-101; see also under FINANCE  
 Franchise—views of Lord Milner, vi 157; views of different sections, 159; under Lyttelton constitution, 166; Ridgeway Committee, 183, 184, 187  
 Land Settlement—see that title  
 Language—see that title  
 Parliamentary representation—"equal rights," vi 159, 160, 162; under Lyttelton constitution; Ridgeway Committee, 187  
 Police—South African Constabulary established in Orange River Colony, vi 596  
 Politics—Transvaal Political Association, vi 59; germ of Boer probable party organization, 39, 40, 72; attitude of Boers leaders,

## NEW COLONIES—continued.

153, 161; of British community, 153-6; British divisions, 159-61; formation of Progressive, Responsible, and Het Volk parties, 162-6; politics in 1905, 184-6; negotiations with Ridgeway Committee, 186-8; election campaign in Transvaal, 189-91; Orange River Colony politics, 191, 192; dominant influence of equal rights in Transvaal, 206, 207; movement for union, 207-12  
 Public works—extension and improvement of, vi 30, 138  
 Reconstruction—Milner's policy, vi 14-22; summary of work done, 145, 149; effect of Chinese labour, 127; permanence of the work, 203-6, 222, 223; completes the work of the war, 220  
 Repatriation—see that title  
 Self-government—by stages, promised in Middeburg negotiations, v 185, 186, 189; in final terms of peace, 599, vi 161; stages outlined by Mr. Chamberlain, Aug. '00, 6; Milner's view as to necessary foundation, 17, 18; his eagerness to start Legislative Council, 60, 89; Transvaal and Orange River Colony Councils formed—their success, 89-92; municipal self-government, 91, 92; railway extension conference, 96, 97; spirit shown in Chinese labour question, 113, 119, 120; in Indian question, 131; shown towards Boers, 150, 151; towards British, 153-6; Milner's anxiety to make a bold advance, 156, 157; correspondence with Lyttelton, 167, 168; representative government announced, 168; views of parties, 158-65; Lyttelton Constitution, 166-7; decision to give direct responsible government, 182, 183; the Ridgeway Committee, 183-8; the Letters Patent, 189; part played in reconciliation by grant of, 224  
 Water Supply—see that title  
 NEW ENGLAND MOUNTED RIFLES :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NEWFOUNDLAND :—war—attitude, iii 43  
 NEW HEBRIDES :—agreement with France re labour provisions in, vi 181  
 NEW REPUBLIC :—see under ZULULAND  
 NEW SCOTLAND :—district of Transvaal, i 107  
 NEW SOUTH WALES :—troops take part in Sudan campaign 1885, iii 31; number of volunteers, ii 116; volunteers—offer services, iii 31; offer of field battery rejected by War Office, ii 117; see also under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NEW SOUTH WALES LANCERS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NEWTON, Mr. :—ordered to stop Jameson raid, i 169; conduct criticized by committee of inquiry, 168  
 NEWTON, Sir A. :—interview with Lord Wolsley re formation of City Imperial Volunteers, iii 19  
 "NEW YORK JOURNAL" :—see under UNITED STATES  
 NEW ZEALAND :—patriotic support of Imperial Government, iii 36, 37; Maoris offer volunteers, 44; teachers—go to South Africa, vi 35; for CONTINGENTS see under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 NEW ZEALAND HILL :—Boer attack repulsed, iii 140, 141  
 NEYLAN, Major :—at Molteno, ii 367; at Cyphergat, iii 120; at Bethulie Bridge, 592  
 NGOMI FOREST :—Boers retreat there, v 179  
 NICHOLLS, Mr. :—imprisoned for alleged conspiracy to seize Johannesburg, i 302, 503  
 NICHOLSON, Col. J. S. :—at Bulawayo, ii 133; commandant of British South African Police, iii 348, iv 201; raises mounted volunteers, iii 348; organization of supplies, iv 201, 209; operations north of Mafeking, 203, 204

- NICHOLSON, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. G.:—portrait, vi 432; appointed military secretary to Lord Roberts, iii 337; at Cape Town, 337; reorganization of transport, 353; organization, Feb. '00, 377; appointed director of transport, iv 401; reintroduces regimental transport, vi 388-93; "War Establishment and Field Service Pocket Book," vi 390; leaves South Africa, 396
- NICHOLSON'S NEK:—action, ii 237-55; analogy with Majuba, 254; map, 268
- NICKERSON, Lieut.:—awarded Victoria Cross, vi 515
- NIEKKER, Comdt. C. A. van (Germiston):—see VAN NIEKKER
- NIEKKER, Comdt. van.:—see VAN NIEKKER
- NIEKKER, Comdt. H. van.:—see VAN NIEKKER
- NIEKKER, Comdt. J. J. van.:—see VAN NIEKKER
- NIEKKER, Surgeon van.:—see VAN NIEKKER
- NIEL WENHOUDT, Field-Cornet:—at Paardeberg, iii 416
- NIEL WENHOUDT, Comdt. J. K.:—commands Fauresmith sub-district, v 235; with Hertzog, 130; strength of force, 557; at Vereeniging Conference, 582, 583, 587, 600, 604
- NIGEL COAL MINE:—Gen. Hart fortifies it, iv 385; drive, v 562
- NIGERIA:—failure to get natives there for mines, vi 113
- NIGHT RAIDS:—see under RAIDS
- "NIOBE," H.M.S.:—see under NAVY
- NITRAL'S NEK:—see ZILIKAT'S NEK
- NIXON, Col.:—in drives in North-Eastern Free State, v 484, 492; operations, March-April '02, 554-6; in drives in Eastern Transvaal, 561
- NKANDELA:—Major Chapman retires from Itala, v 348
- NOBLE'S MILLS:—drive, v 492
- NODASHWANA:—occupied by Boers, ii 204
- NONDWENT:—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 354
- NONQUAIS:—see under NATIVES—Zulus (Police)
- NOOTGEDACHT (Bakenlaagte):—scene of the battle of Bakenlaagte, v 367
- NOOTGEDACHT (Hart's River):—Kekewich pursues Boers after Roodewal, v 535
- NOOTGEDACHT (Eastern Transvaal):—prisoners captured there by Boers, iv 277; prisoners released, 457, 458; attacked by Boers, v 124
- NOOTGEDACHT (Western Transvaal):—battle, v 96-108; map, 106
- NOORSHULP:—drive, v 528
- NORCOTT, Col.:—commands 4th Brigade, iii 497; at Cingolo, 500; at Monte Cristo, 502-4; moves to Bloy's Farm, 507; at Pieter's Hill, 534, 535, 541
- NORFOLK, Duke of:—joins 1st Yeomanry contingent, iii 17
- NORFOLK REGIMENT:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS
- NORMAND, Capt. P. H.:—portrait, ii 180; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194; at Wagon Hill, 183; at Geduld, v 235
- NORTHCOOTE, Col.:—mortally wounded at Modder River, iii 353, 359
- NORTHAMPTONSHIRE REGIMENT:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS
- NORTHBROOK, Lord:—president of Committee on Medical Administration, vi 501
- NORTHROP, Mr.:—head of Public Works Department in Orange River Colony, vi 581
- NORTH GUN POST (Vryheid):—attacked by Boers, v 118
- NORTH STAFFORDSHIRE REGIMENT:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS
- NORTHUMBERLAND FUSILIERS:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS
- NORTHUMBERLAND HUSSARS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Yeomanry
- NORVALS POST:—mistake of British not destroying, vi 340; Boers arrange to blow up bridge, ii 121; seized by Boers, 280; Lord Roberts—question of seizing it, iii 344; bridge destroyed by Boers, 592, vi 314; bridge deviation finished, iv 13, vi 314, 341; Lord Roberts consents to Gen. Clements advancing there, iii 488; great de Wet hunt—movements, v 134
- NORWOOD, Lieut.:—awarded Victoria Cross for gallantry at Nicholson's Nek, ii 228
- NOTTER, Col.:—member of medical commission in South Africa, vi 540
- NOTTINGHAM ROAD:—alarm at Boer movements, ii 285
- NOTTINGHAMSHIRE REGIMENT:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS—Derbyshire Regiment
- NOURSE, Mr.:—in temporary charge of native affairs in Johannesburg, vi 600
- NOYES, Capt.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
- NQUTU:—Col. Addison arrives there, iii 329; expedition by Col. Bethune, iv 180, 181
- NUGENT, Capt.:—at Modder River, ii 367
- NUGENT, Capt. O. S. W.:—at Talana, ii 163; wounded, 174
- NURSE, Corp.:—at Colenso, ii 451, 452; awarded Victoria Cross, 452
- NUTT, Col.:—at Vaal Krantz, iii 315, 316
- NYLSTROOM:—Free Staters move there after 1st de Wet hunt, iv 490; captured by Col. Baden-Powell, 479; occupied by Col. Plumer, v 200
- OAKES, Capt. M. P. R.:—at Elandslaagte, ii 190, 191
- O'BRIEN, Capt.:—in Kimberley, iv 543, 566
- O'BRIEN, Major:—appointed president of Military Tribunal at Johannesburg, vi 592
- O'BRIEN, Trooper:—at capture of Boer guns near Slypsteen, v 144
- OBSERVATION HILL:—Boer attack repulsed, iii 159; occupied by Sir G. White, 180
- ODENDAAL DIJFT:—Kritzinger crosses into Cape Colony, v 127
- ODENDAAL STROOM:—arrival of de Wet, v 36; Knox moves there, 37; Kritzinger enters Cape Colony, 42; Van Reenen quits Cape Colony, 244
- OGLIVY, Major Hunter:—at Faber's Put, iv 232, 233
- OGLIVY, Lieut. (R.N.):—at Colenso, ii 441, 442, 450, 453
- O'GOWAN, Capt.:—gallant charge at Spion Kop, iii 275
- OHRIK:—equips Dutch brig "Brazilia" to aid Boers in Natal, 1842, 137
- OLDFIELD, Major H. R.:—killed at Baken Kop, iv 395, 396
- O'LEARY, Col. McCarthy:—killed at Pieter's Hill, iii 540
- OLIFANT'S NEK:—Boers hold it, iv 348, 355; Lord Methuen forces a passage and leaves garrison, 356, 357; garrison evacuates it, 361; garrison July '00, 421; de Wet breaks through, 427, 428; retaken by Gen. Ian Hamilton, 430; garrison, Oct. '00, v 55; blockhouses built, 396
- OLIFANT'S RIVER:—country described, iv 460; Plumer blocks drifts, v 204; movements of Blood's troops, 209; Viljoen crosses, 213; Plumer watches it, 216
- OLIFANT'S RIVER BRIDGE:—post—troops changed, iv 435
- OLIFANTSFONTEIN (South-East of Pretoria):—operations, iv 387, 389, 396



**OLIPHANTSPONTEIN STATION** :—garrison, June '00, iv 272

**OLIPHANTSPONTEIN** :—Boer head laager during Kimberley siege, iv 562

**OLIVER, Mr. F. S.** :—"Alexander Hamilton" referred to, vi 209

**OLIVIER, Gen. J. H.** :—portrait, iv 586; head of Rouxville and Thaba 'Nehu commandos, 514; at Orange River, ii 124; at Aliwal North, 292; at Jamestown, 294; at Barkly East, 294; at Dordrecht, 297; at Stormberg, 365; at Colesberg, iii 466; at Aliwal North, 593; retreats through Free State, 594; iv 7; at Commissie Poort, 9, 10; at Thaba 'Nehu, 30, 74, 75, 94; at Nantah's Post, 30, 33, 34, 46; at Wepener, 59, 61; opposes relief force, 65; at Micksburg, 76; at Zand River, 104, 114, 115, 117; at Doornbos, 238; in Lindley district, 290; joins de Wet near Heilbron, 268; repulsed at Honing Spruit, 268; at Lindley, 304; to Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 343, 342

**OLIVIER, Gen. C. H.** :—in action at Philips-Low, v 140; appointed member of Free State Executive Council, 301; joins de Wet at Blijdschap, 418; attends Peace Conference at Klerksdorp, 527; signatory to peace treaty, 598

**OLIVIER, Comdt.** :—in command of Bethlehem sub-district, v 235; at Tweefontein, 437; killed, 442

**OLIVIER, Lieut.** :—killed at Spytfontein, v 420

**OLIVIER'S HOLE** :—blockhouses built, v 432

**O'MARA, Major W. A. J.** :—at Kimberley, iv 535, 543, 560; assistant to Gen. Pretymann at Bloemfontein, vi 576; Government Commissioner in Johannesburg, May '01, 16; appointed Mayor, 599; appointed chairman of municipal council, 600

**ONDERSTE POORT** :—Boers attack garrison, iv 349; garrison, June '00, 385

**"ONS LAND"** :—quotation from article in denunciation of Imperialism, i 190; advocates Cape Colony rebellion, iii 91

**ONVERWACHT** :—action, v 364

**OKIEP** :—investment, v 551-3

**"OOM PIET"** :—i.e. Gen. Fourie, v 3

**OORLOG'S POORT** :—Gen. Rundle moves there, iv 67; 2nd de Wet hunt—movements, v 33

**OORZAK** :—Col. Broadwood's movements, v 105

**OOSTHUIZEN, Comdt. P.** :—at Bergendal, iv 441, 450; wounded and taken prisoner, 455

**OOSTHUIZEN, Comdt.** :—Western Transvaal; at Moedwil, v 379; at Kleinfontein, 384; wounded, 385

**OOSTHUIZEN, Gen. Sarel** :—at Willow Grange with Krugersdorp Commando, ii 313; at Hatherley council of war, iv 274; sent to reorganize commandos in Western Transvaal, 346; killed at Dwarsvlei, 354, 355

**OOTSJ** :—Plumer's base, iv 207; Royal Canadian Artillery arrives, 369

**OPLOOF** :—laager captured, v 393

**OPPENHEIM, Baron** :—Selati Railway—evidence in prosecution of company in Brussels, i 119

**OPPERMAN, Field-Cornet D. J. E. (Pretoria)** :—near Acton Homes, iii 222; at Spion Kop, 268, 283; at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

**OPPERMANN, Comdt.** :—head of Swaziland commando, iv 513; at Barberton, 465, 472; attack on Vryheid, v 116-19; in Pongola Valley, 179; crosses line of posts South of Piet Betief, 180; wounded at Itala, 346, 348; recuperates near Ermelo, 360; near Schlimmeloek, 363; rejoins Botha, 364; on Upper Vaal, 465; killed at Bankop, 467, 468

**ORANGE FREE STATE** :—Administration—see under NEW COLONIES and ORANGE RIVER COLONY

**Annexation**—May '00, iv 136, vi 1, 3

**Basutos**—continuous warfare with them, 1854-1858, ii 60

## ORANGE FREE STATE—continued.

**Blockhouses**—progress, v 399-401

**Bloemfontein Conference**—Volksraad approves Kruger's proposals, i 286

**Britons**—ordered to fight in event of war, i 386

**Sir R. Buller**—enters, iv 189

**Cape Colony**—Customs Union established, i 102

**Capital**—transferred to Kroonstad, iv 23, 114; transferred to Heilbron, 123, 128, 129; Lindley named as next capital by Boers, 127

**Commandos**—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS

**Debts**—England promises to pay, v 185-7, 189, 190

**Districts**—commanders appointed by Boers, v 3; and by British, 4; southern command given to Maj.-Gen. MacDonald, 24; divisions reorganized by de Wet, 235; by Lord Kitchener, 236

**Eastern district** :—assigned to Moshesh, Basuto chief, i 40; country described, iv 237, 238; estimated Boer number May '00, 239

**Federal Union**—formation with Transvaal proposed, i 190, 190

**Franchise**—conditions referred to by Mr. Chamberlain, i 254; see also under that title

**Government**—archives removed to Kroonstad, iii 537; seat transferred to Kroonstad, iv 23, 114; transferred to Heilbron, 123; Lindley named as next capital, 127; capture—attempted by Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 127; at Frankfort, 129, 132, 299; goes north from Hectorspruit, 477; Pietersburg, v 45; meets Transvaal Government near Standerton, 296; members captured at Reitz, 300, 301; North-Eastern Free State wanderings, 417, 418, 486, 487, 490, 492; meets Transvaal Government at Klerksdorp, 526, 527

**History**—i 46; established 1854, 44

**Independence**—British Government refuse to assent to it, vi 3

**International law**—Steyn declares non-recognition of, i 366

**Kruger**—raid by, 1857, i 48; resentment against his policy, 92, 103

**Language**—proposal at Middelburg Conference, v 189; Dutch allowed under Peace treaty, 598; see also that title

**Map**—iv (pocket), v (pocket)

**Nationalists**—predominating influence, i 96

**Neutrality**—Milner, Sir A., urges President Steyn to maintain it, i 349

**North-East**—distribution of Boers June '00, iv 299; Lord Roberts's measures, 299; command of troops taken over by Gen. Hunter, 311; maps inadequate, 319, 320

**North-West**—country described, iv 237

**Operations**—up to end Feb. '00, iii 379-458, 470-87, 491, 492; advance to Bloemfontein, 553-97; March-May, iv 1-136, 223; May-June, 237-68; June-July, 297-343, 414-26; Sept.-Dec. '00, v 1-43; Feb.-May '01, 152-4, 234-41; May-June '01, 286-90; July-Aug., 302-9, 317; Aug.-Sept. '01, 323, 324, 385-7; Sept.-Oct. '01, 393, 394; Nov. '01-Jan. '02, 414-46; Feb.-Mar., 473-94; Mar.-April '02, 554-7; April-May, 577-9

**Peace**—Steyn says Free State still prepared to tender its services, i 362; list of delegates at Vereeniging Conference, v 583, 584; in favour of continuing war, 587

**Police**—small force maintained in peace time, ii 80

**Population**—exodus of Britons, i 366, 367

**President**—Brand, 1863-83, i 46; Reitz, 102; Steyn, 1886, 189; Steyn re-elected Jan. '01, v 132; office resigned by Steyn, 600

ORANGE FREE STATE—*continued.*

Raid—by Pretorius and Kruger, 1857, i 48  
 Situation—Nov. '00, v 22  
 South-East—Lord Roberts—number of troops May '00, iv 239  
 Southern border—inactivity first three weeks of war, ii 276, 277  
 Southern district—command given to Maj.-Gen. Macdonald, v 24  
 Transvaal—attempt by Kruger to make it a dependency of, i 91; conference at Pretoria regarding closer union and railway questions, 95-99; treaty of alliance 1897, i 189; resolution to fulfil treaty obligations 1899, 362; letter of Steyn to Milner, 373, 374  
 Vice-State-President—Steyn elected Jan. '01, v 132  
 War—Steyn induced to join the Transvaal, i 244; preparations August 1899, 318; attitude, 353, 373, 374; communications between Sir A. Milner and President Steyn, 368, 369; first act committed, 373; prolongation—causes of difference of view with Transvaal, v 668, 669  
 Western district—made a Griqua state under Adam Kok, i 40  
 ORANGE FREE STATE PROVINCE:—name substituted for Orange River Colony by National Convention, vi 217  
 ORANGE RIVER:—bridges—positions selected for defence, ii 101; Boers guard them, 124; Gen. Clements crosses into Free State, iii 502; flood—during 2nd de Wet hunt, v 36; hinders crossing of British at Sand Drift, 137  
 ORANGE RIVER BRIDGE:—Lancashire Regiment sent there Sept. '99, i 349; defence—opposed by Schreiner, ii 102; troops there Oct. '99, 137; importance of position, 137; garrison—Dec. '99, iii 110; great de Wet hunt movements, v 135, 152  
 ORANGE RIVER COLONY:—administration—occupied territory, iv 11, 496, 497, vi 4-5; 1901-1902, v 404, vi 12, 33; Mr. Chamberlain's views, 6; *personnel*, 143, 149  
 Constitutional Party—extent of influence, vi 191  
 Education—*see* NEW COLONIES  
 Elections—1907, vi 191  
 Executive Council—nominated Jan. '01, v 133  
 Finances—taken over by Mr. Emrys Evans, vi 5; revenue 1901, 33  
 Governor—Lord Milner appointed, v 76, vi 7; sworn in, 42  
 Land Settlement:—*see* that title  
 Legislative Council, vi 89, 92  
 Letters Patent, vi 180  
 Lieutenant-Governor—office created, v 76; *see* also under GOULD-ADAMS, Sir H.  
 Ministry—formed by Mr. Fischer, vi 192  
 Moderates—*see* Constitutional Party above  
 Municipal life, vi 92, 581, 582  
 Reconstruction—progress, vi 33-8  
 Relief department—1903, vi 100  
 University—started at Bloemfontein, vi 143  
 ORANGE RIVER COLONY VOLUNTEERS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH  
 ORANGE RIVER SOVEREIGNTY:—anarchy north of Orange River, 139; British rule proclaimed by Sir Harry Smith, i 41; progress after British acquisition, 42; Boer rising under A. W. Pretorius, 1848, referred to, ii 59; British Government abandon it, 1857, i 43-5  
 ORANGE RIVER STATION:—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 147, 148, 151  
 ORANGIA UNIE:—composition and policy, vi 191  
 ORCHARD, Corp.:—wounded at Slangfontein, v 380  
 ORDINANCE, Board of:—functions restricted, ii 4, 5

ORDNANCE:—accounting, vi 461; ammunition—shortage, 451; ARMY ORDINANCE DEPARTMENT—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS; demobilization—work in connexion with, 62; depots—work, 448; formed, 453, 455; despatch—method, 453; factories—work, 448; guns—mounting of big, 460; officers in the field—necessity, 457; purchases—locally, 458; reserve—creation, 450; supplies—statistics of quantity despatched to South Africa, 462; war—preparations, 450; yeomanry—equipment of, 460  
 ORPEN, Mr.:—raises a corps at Hopetown, iii 94  
 ORPEN'S HORSE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH  
 ORPHAN CHAMBER (Transvaal):—Transvaal responsible for balance of debt, vi 387, 390  
 ORPHAN CHAMBER (Orange River Colony):—reopened, vi 581  
 ORR, Major:—captures Viljoen at Lydenburg, v 465  
 ORR, Capt. (Yorkshire Regt.):—wounded at Colesberg, iii 140  
 ORR, (Capt. (I. L. H.)):—portrait ii 130; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194  
 ORR-EWING, Major:—killed at Kheis, iv 228  
 OSHOEK (Emelo):—night raid upon Botha, v 451, 453  
 OSHOEK (Lydenburg):—Viljoen moves there, v 465  
 OSHOEK (Western Transvaal):—drive, v 528  
 OTTER, Lieut.-Col. W. D.:—in command of 1st Canadian contingent, iii 41; at Paardeberg, 440, 483; wounded at Israel's Poort, iv 74  
 OTTER-BARRY, Lieut.:—killed at Slangfontein, 386  
 OTTLEY, Major:—wounded at Modder River, ii 353, 359  
 OTTO, Mr.:—challenge to Uitlanders in debate on franchise, 1895, i 143, 144  
 OTTO, Lieut.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457  
 OTTOSHOP:—Boer force there to attack Mafeking, ii 124; Baden-Powell leaves post there, iv 225, 348; garrison, Oct. '00, v 57; withdrawn, 116  
 OTTOS KOPPE:—Boer movements, iv 552; British garrison demonstrates to Carter's Ridge, 553; Boer attack given up, 563  
 OUDER AANLEG:—Gen. Hutton camps there, iv 106  
 OUDENDAAL, Comdt.:—invades Cape Colony, v 549, 550  
 OUTPOSTS:—*see* PICKETS  
 OWEN, Col.:—in North-Western Free State drive, v 305, 306; great de Wet hunt movements, 144  
 OXEN:—228 captured by Boers at Ladysmith, iii 162; number there, Nov. '99, iv 516; Lord Roberts's advance—number, Feb. '00, iii 371; casualties—Waterval Drift, 399; Feb.-March, '00, iv 15; at Elands River investment, 368; deaths from cold in advance on Middelburg, 406; march to Heidelberg, v 49; captured at Buffelspoort, 95; transport, use for field, vi 372-4; compared with mules, 373, 396; with steam transport, 349; total numbers in war, 403, 418; purchases for repatriation, 48; prices, 49; *see* also TRANSPORT  
 OXFORDSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 PAARDEBERG:—operations, 17 Feb. '00, iii 414-22; 18 Feb., 422-54; 19 Feb., 454-58, 473-75; 20 Feb., 475, 476; 21 Feb., 476-9; 22 Feb., 479; 23 Feb., 479-81; 24, 25 Feb., 481; 26 Feb., 482, 483; 27 Feb., 483-7; map, 484; lessons, 509, 510

**PAARDHOEK** :—drive, v 414-7  
**PAARDEKOP** :—railway.—Boers select site for blocking it. Aug. '99, ii 120, 121; Boers attack railway, iv 400; Sir R. Buller concentrates for advance to Delagoa Bay line, 437; officer in charge of railway, v 52  
**PAARDEKRAAL** :—Boer republic proclaimed, i 65; national festival, 73; Boer mass meeting, 288  
**PAARDEKRAAL (Heilbron)** :—one of de Wet's favourite haunts, iv 268; drive, v 480  
**PAARDEPLAATS (Lindley)** :—action end June '00, iv 304; action, 19 July, 417; Lord Methuen drives Boers off, 252  
**PAARDEPLAATS (Lydenburg)** :—Boers shell Buller, iv 463; attacked by Buller, 465, 466; Transvaal Government there, v 120, 198, 451  
**PAARDEPLAATS (Western Transvaal)** :—movements, March, '01, v 224, 232  
**PAALW PAN SIDING** :—Hertzog crosses, v 147; Bruce Hamilton moves there, 148  
**PACHOANA** :—end de Wet hunt—movements, v 40  
**PACK-BERESFORD, Major** :—at Bloemfontein, v 261  
**PAPP, Lieut. P. C.** :—commander of Boer telegraphs, ii 82, vi 862; at Ladysmith, iii 154; erects searchlights, 163  
**PAGET, Maj.-Gen. A. H.** :—portrait, iv 302; at Belmont, ii 829; at Modder River, 352, 358; in command of 20th Brigade, iv 78, 200, 507; at Warrenton, 215; at Fourteen Streams, iv 218; at Boshof, 218; at Lindley, 266, 302-4; composition of force, 304; at Bethlehem, 304-9; in Brandwater Basin, 312, 320-2, 324, 325, 330, 331; at Pienaars River, iv 430; at Warmbaths, 431; command—extent of district, 488; at Pietersburg, v 47; in Magaliesberg, 55, 111; operations in Northern Transvaal, 50-64; at Rhinoster Kop, 61-4; great de Wet hunt—force sent to Naauwpoort, 134, 135; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, 160; to Cape Colony, 161  
**PAGET, Capt.** :—mortally wounded at Vlakfontein, v 52  
**PAGET, Mr. G.** :—raises "Paget's Horse" (I.Y.), iii 18  
**PAGET, Col. H.** :—in command of 19th Bn. I.Y., iv 512  
**PAGET'S HORSE** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Yeomanry (19th Bn.)  
**PAIN, Col. Hackett** :—see under HACKETT-PAIN  
**PAKEMAN, Mr. R. E.** :—arrested on charge of high treason, i 336; organizes Transvaal Political Association, vi 50  
**PAKEMAN, Lieut. (I.L.H.)** :—mortally wounded at Wagon Hill, iii 194  
**PALAUYYE** :—capital of Hamangwato, iv 100; Col. Plumer moves there, 203; Khama refuses to allow Grobler to pass through territory, 204  
**PALMER, Mr. W. J.** :—appointed Director of Agriculture in Orange River Colony, vi 139  
**PALMIETfontein (Brandwater Basin)** :—garrison—strength, iv 325  
**PALMIETfontein (Dullstroom)** :—action, v 209  
**PALMIETfontein (Lindley)** :—action, iv 417; de Wet crosses blockhouse line, v 463  
**PALMIETfontein (Western Transvaal)** :—movements, v 232  
**PAN** :—origin of word, ii 334  
**PAN STATION** :—Canadian Mounted Rifles attacked, iv 464, 465; train derailed, v 49; attacked by Boers, 124; Transvaal Government crosses line to south, 208  
**PANDA, Chief** :—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs (Zulus)  
**PANDI, Mount** :—occupied by Boers, ii 244  
**PANZERA, Major** :—at Mafeking, iv 573, 585, 590  
**PAPENFUS, Mr. (Landdrost)** :—at Bloemfontein, iii 590

**PAPJESfontein** :—Gen. Colville there, iv 104  
**PARENT, Mr.** :—speech to 1st Canadian contingent, ii 27  
**PARIS** :—International Peace Congress pass resolution against annexation of Boer republics, iv 500  
**PARIS, Major** :—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368; in command of 2nd battery of artillery, 376; composition and strength of column, v 135; great de Wet hunt movements, 135, 140, 145, 148; at Hoopstad, 302, 303; moves from Vryburg with Methuen, 501; at Tweebosch, 505-7  
**PARK, Col. C. W.** :—portrait, iii 166; at Elands-laagte, ii 179; leads charge of Devons at Wagon Hill, iii 190-201; composition of column, April '01, v 206; May, 290; in North-Eastern Transvaal—operations, 199, 206, 210, 214, 290, 328, 464, 465; Eastern Transvaal—operations, March-April '02, 558, 561, 562  
**PARKE, Col.** :—in command of 18th Bn. I.Y., iv 367, 512; great de Wet hunt—operations, v 129, 130  
**PARKER, Capt.** :—at Elands-laagte, ii 185  
**PARKES, Sir H.** :—referred to, iii 24  
**PARKIN, Dr. G. E.** :—referred to, iii 24; quotes Mr. G. H. Reid on Australian loyalty, 24, 25  
**PARSONS, Col. (R.A.)** :—at Colenso, ii 444, 447, 455; at Vaal Krantz, iii 313, 317; at Pieter's Hill, iii 535, 543  
**PARSONS, Col. Sir Charles** :—in Cape Colony, iv 8-6; takes command of Gen. Settle's mounted troops, v 23, 127; Free State operations, Oct.-Nov. '00, 23; relieves Koffyfontein, 26; heads de Wet at Reddersburg, 39; column sent to Cape Colony, 128; pursues Hertzog, 130; column sent against Kritzinger, 242, 244; in charge of Eastern districts of Cape Colony, 312  
**PARSONS, Lieut. (Essex)** :—gains Victoria Cross at Paardeberg, iii 443, 583; killed at Driefontein, 583  
**PARSONS, Lieut. (I.Y.)** :—wounded at Tweefontein, v 441  
**PARSONS, Major H. D. E.** :—opens ordnance depot at De Aar, vi 453; chief ordnance officer Western line of communications, 454  
**PARYS** :—cleared of inhabitants and supplies, v 238; commando—see REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State  
**PATON, Lieut. (Manchester Regt.)** :—wounded at Elands-laagte, ii 194  
**PATON, Lieut. (Protectorate Regt.)** :—killed at Mafeking, iv 501  
**PATON, Capt. J. A.** :—at Vryheid, v 118  
**"PATRIOT"** (Rev. S. J. du Toit) :—articles urging formation of Afrikaander Bond, i 81  
**PATTERSON, Lieut.** :—at Yzer Spruit, v 499  
**PAUL, Capt. D.** :—work in mounting guns, vi 460  
**PAUL, Lieut.** :—in command of the L. N. Lancashire Regt. with Methuen, v 501  
**PAULING, Messrs.** :—Beira railway contractors, iv 370  
**PAYNE, Col. Lloyd** :—in command of 1st Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, iv 452; at Bergendal, 452; at Rhinoster Kop, v 61  
**PEACE** :—London—meeting in Trafalgar Square, i 351; Gen. Joubert urges Kruger to conclude terms, iii 69, 330; many Boers urge surrender, 554; note to British Government, 554; negotiations with Gen. Botha, iv 273-6; British attitude, v91, 92; BURGER PEACE COMMITTEE—see that title; Boer peace emissaries—treatment by Boers, 98; Lord Kitchener drafts terms, 185, 186; amended by Home Government, 184-8; Middelburg Conference, 183-93; Dutch Government offer of mediation refused, 509-11; Boer governments meet at Klerksdorp, 526, 527; proposal, April '02, 564, 565;



**PEACE—continued.**

Pretoria—negotiations, 564, 565, 567-77; Transvaal Government suggests overtures, 417; celebrations—at Pretoria and Johannesburg, vi 41; Vereeniging Conference, 582-606; reception of news, 41; results, 39-41

**PEACE-AT-ANY-PRICE PARTY** :—views, i 20

**PEACE PRESERVATION PROCLAMATION, 1902** :—on Indian question, vi 133

**PEAKMAN, Col.** :—in command of Kimberley Mounted Corps, iv 221; at Kimberley, 554-6, 559; at Israel's Farm, 221

**PEARCE-SEROCOLD, Capt.** :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 233

**PEARSE, Major** :—at Wynne Hills, iii 519, 520; at Platrand, v 52

**PEARSTON** :—Scheepers moves there, v 245; drive, 316

**PECHRELL, Capt. C. A. K.** :—killed at Mafeking, iv 554

**PECHRELL, Capt. M. H. K.** :—killed at Talana, ii 162, 174

**PEEBLES, Capt.** :—killed at Bothaville, v 17-19, 20

**PEERS** :—number who went out to South Africa, iii 17

**PELETIER, Major** :—at Paardeberg, iii 483; wounded, 484

**PEN HOEK** :—Brabant's Horse sent there, ii 206

**PENN-SYMONS, Maj.-Gen. Sir W.** :—portrait, ii 179; ability for command, 197; sketch of service, 107; in Zulu War 1879, 25; opinion of fighting qualities of Boers, 103; force he considered necessary for defence of Natal, 163; force moved from Ladysmith to Dundee, i 351; decides not to hold Laing's Nek, ii 109; advocates holding Glencoe, 129; reply to Sir G. White's order to retire from Dundee, 146, 147; decides to remain at Dundee, 147; at Talana, 150-2, 154, 157, 158; mortally wounded, 161, 174; death—at Dundee, 209, 210

**PENTON, Col.** :—organizes New Zealand contingent, iii 33, 36

**PEREWORTH HILL** :—Boers place "Long Tom" there, ii 215, 216; silenced by naval guns, 236

**PERKVAL, Major** :—at Stormberg, ii 378; wounded 376, 389

**PERREAU, Lieut. A. M.** :—wounded at Rietfontein, ii 205

**PERREAU, Lieut. C. N.** :—wounded at Talana, ii 174

**PERRY (Engine-driver)** :—at Mafeking, ii 268

**PERRY, Sergt.** :—at Boschbult, v 522

**PERSONAL AND PROPERTY INQUIRY DEPARTMENT** :—organization, vi 23

**"PERUVIANS"** :—sign the pretended counter-pretition against Uitlanders, i 234; number of signatories requested by Lord Milner, 271

**PETERSBURG** :—Trucker marches through, iii 572; great de Wet hunt operations, v 153; South Africa Constabulary posts extended, 266

**PETERSVILLE** :—great de Wet hunt operations, v 148, 146

**PHILIP, Dr.** :—mischievous influence over Lord Glenelg, i 31; policy of native states round Cape Colony, 40

**PHILIPPINES** :—insurrection—strength of American force, v 78

**PHILIPPOUS** :—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State; attacked, v 25; garrison withdrawn, 86; great de Wet hunt operations, 136, 137; district reorganized by de Wet, 235

**PHILIPSTOWN** :—British occupy it, iii 127; great de Wet hunt operations, v 128, 140, 149

**PHILLIPS, Mr. L. March** :—extract from "With Rimington," ii 330

**PHILLIPS, Capt. A. L.** :—at Yzer Spruit, v 499

**PHILLIPS, Capt. H. G. C.** :—at Spion Kop, iii 272, 287, 291-3

**PHILLIPS, Mr. Lionel** :—portrait, i 174; interviews Mr. Rhodes regarding revolution, 160; signatory of letter inviting Jameson, 163, 164; member of Uitlander deputation to Boer Commission, 168; sentenced to death, April '96, 179; efforts after the war, vi 205

**PHIPPS, Mr. H.** :—contributes to Boer widows and orphans fund, vi 76

**PHIPPS-HORNBY, Major E. J.** :—portrait, iv 42; at Sannah's Post, 38, 39, 41, 42

**PICARD, Pte.** :—at Moedwill, v 380

**PICKETS** :—neglected at Talana, ii 151, 152; surprised near Colesberg, iii 134; insufficient at Faber's Put, iv 232, 235; failure to utilize them properly in Brandwater Basin, 321; arrangement at Wilmsrust criticized, v 235; ignorance of duties at Quaggafontein, 387; dispositions at Tweefontein criticized

**PICKWAD, Col.** :—at Talana, ii 166, 168, 169; in retreat to Ladysmith, 298; at battle of Ladysmith, 217

**PIENNAAR, Field.-Cornet (Fordsburg)** :—at Elands-laagte, ii 175, 176, 180; wounded, 194

**PIENNAAR, Comdt. C.** :—commands Johannesburgers, iv 383, 513; at Springs, 383; at Witpoort, 396; at Komati Poort, 476; surrenders, 482

**PIENNAAR'S RIVER** :—narrow escape of President Steyn, iv 430

**PIENNAAR'S RIVER STATION** :—Boers there July '00, iv 388; Plumer there, v 201

**PIEROE, Mr.** :—interviews Dr. Leyds regarding renewal of dynamite monopoly, i 236, 237

**PIETERMARITZBURG** :—Boers established there, 1842, i 88; public meeting urges prompt action by British Government, 341; troops there Nov. '99, ii 302; Fort Napier fortified, 302; Gen. Hildyard creates independent command, v 58; Mr. Chamberlain arrives, vi 79

**PIETERMARITZBURG AID SOCIETY** :—aids sick and wounded, vi 530

**PIETERSBURG (Transvaal)** :—Kaffirs destroyed by Boers, 1852, ii 61; predominance of Uitlanders, 1109; movements of Gen. Carrington, iv 376-9, 381; Lord Roberts overlooks its importance, 479; Boers rally there, v 45; columns operate along railway, 47; Transvaal and Free State Governments there, 45; Boer councils, 196; an important source of supplies, 196; British inhabitants dismissed, 198; Plumer occupies it, 208; under Col. Harrison, 558

**PIETERSBURG (Cape Colony)** :—Scobell moves against Lotter, v 320

**PIETERSBURG LIGHT HORSE** :—see REGIMENTAL UNITS

**PIETERSEN, Comdt.** :—attacks Worcester Hills, Colesberg, iii 464, 465

**PIETER'S HILL** :—operations, iii 513, 534, 535, 537-43

**PIET POTGIETERSRUST** :—Plumer occupies it, v 202

**PIET RETIEF** :—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal; Boers recuperate there, v 116; Gen. French's operations, 173, 178-80; Transvaal Government there, 294; Botha escapes to the north, Oct. 11, '01, 356; blockhouses built, 400

**PIGONS (Carrier)** :—maps sent from Ladysmith to Maritzburg, iii 165

**PIKE, Capt. M. J. W.** :—Talana—gallantry, ii 163; wounded, 174

**PILANDSBERG** :—Baden-Powell chastises Kaffirs, iv 348

**PILOCHER, Col. T. D.** :—portrait, iv 42; at Belmont, iii 115; defeats rebels at Sunnyside, 115, 116, vi 550; at Douglas, iii 116; at Richmond, 364, 365; in action at Macfarlane's,

PILCHER, Col. T. D.—*continued*.

412; in command of 2nd Corps M.L. iv 504; at Lesau River Mills, 9; at Ladybrand, 10; at Sannah's Post, 34, 36, 43; at Zand River, 119; at Bothaville, 120; crosses Vaal, 135; Johannesburg operations, 141, 149; Pretoria operations, 385, 387-91, 395; takes over command of Le Gallais's column, v 26; 2nd de Wet hunt operations, 33-5, 37, 38, 42; composition and strength of column, Jan. '01, 132; June '01, 286; great de Wet hunt operations, 182, 133, 140; in Free State, 236; operates around Clocolan, 238; takes part in drive in South-West, 286; North-Western Free State drive, 304; moves against Smuts and Kritzinger at Zastron, 318; Cape Colony —with French, 320; moves against Smuts, 388; in South-Eastern Free State, 304; in North-Western Free State, 556; captures rebels at Sunnyside, vi 559

PILGRIMS HILL :—taken by Buller, iv 480

PILCHER REST :—Buller fails to stop Botha, iv 480; headquarters of Viljoen, v 463; peaceful life of Boers, 463, 464

PILKINGTON, Major :—command, iv 87; advance to Pretoria—orders, 102; at Vet River, 104; at Vaal River, 136; Johannesburg operations, 143; enlarges protected area east of Pretoria, v 361; in action at Bellfast, iv 447; at Waterval Onder, 463; advances to Komati Poort, 481

PINES OFFIN, Major :—on lines of communication in Free State, iv 257; in the Doornburg, v 234; in North-Western Free State drive, 306, 307; at Winburg, 323, 324

PINK, Lieut.-Col. :—at Paardekop, v 52; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 287

PINK HILL (Colesberg) :—iii 462, 463

PINNACLE HILL (Colesberg) :—iii 464, 465

PISTORIUS, Mr. :—interview with Dr. Leyds, etc., regarding renewal of dynamite monopoly, i 236, 237

PITMAN, Major :—in action at Roodeval, v 533

PITSANI :—Boers attack Col. Bodie, iv 206; movements of Plumer's troops, 206

PITSO :—its meaning, ii 277; at Pretoria, i 392

PIVAAN RIVER :—operations, v 175, 177, 337, 356

PLATBERG (Western Transvaal) :—action v 229

PLATRAND (i.e. Caesar's Camp and Wagen) :—key to Ladysmith position, iii 158; battle, 179-205; map, 200; defences criticized, 181

PLATRAND STATION (South-Eastern Transvaal) :—other in charge of railway, v 52; Boers cross line into Free State, 436

PLATERSFONTEIN :—action, iv 305

PLASSIS, Comdt. :—Moodwil— in action, v 370, 380

PLASSIS POORT (Colesberg) :—operations, iii 345, 346

PLATS :—rumour of kidnapping Lord Milner, iii 87; to kidnap Lord Roberts by Gerlach, iv 282, 283, vi 594; to overpower officers at Johannesburg race-meeting, 392, 393, vi 593

PLUMBE, Major :—Enslin—killed, ii 338, 340

PLUMER, Brig.-Gen. H. C. O. :—portrait, v 100; ordered out to South Africa, i 304, ii 101; headquarters at Bulawayo, ii 101; operations, Oct.-Nov. '99, 101, 133-5, 270, 271, 297, 298, iii 100; orders from Col. Baden-Powell, iv 108, 109; Limpopo operations, ii 270, 271; raises Rhodesian Regiment, iv 200; column, Oct. '99, 200, 201, May '00, 220, 508, Feb. '01, v 137, March, 200, May, 200, Oct., 306, Dec., 454; Tull operations, iv 202, 203; at Palapye, 203; at Gaborone, 205; Kanya a base for supplies, 206; moves there, March 16, '01, 207; excellent intelligence service, 206; wounded at Mafeking, 207; joins Mafeking relief column, May 15, '00, 208; opera-

PLUMER, Brig.-Gen. H. C. O.—*continued*.

tions discussed, 208, 209; joins hands with Col. Mahon, May 15, '00, 220; in action at Isaac's Farm, 221; credit due for relief of Mafeking, 222; at Rustenburg, 225; attacks Grobler at Piensar's River, 430; operates on Pietersburg railway, v 47; succeeds Baden-Powell, 50; in action at Rheenspot Kop, 62; great de Wet hunt operations at Naauwpoort, 134, 135; at Hamelfontein, 137; in action at Wolvekuil, 138; captures de Wet's convoy at Bartmann's Siding, 139; Crabbe and Henninger placed under him, 140; surprises de Wet near Gous Pan, 141; at Elsie'svlakte, 143; captures guns near Slypsteen, 144; at Hopetown, 145; ordered to Colesberg, 148, 151; to Springfontein and continues pursuit north, 152, 153; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160; withdrawn to Cape Colony, 161; North-Eastern Transvaal—marches to Pietersburg, 200-3; blocks drifts on Olifant's River, 204; later movements, 215, 216; Eastern Transvaal operations, May-June '01, 200, 202, 203, June-July '01, 306; in North-Western Free State drive, 306, 307; roughly handles Latagan at Orange River, 315; sent to Smithfield against Smuts, 318; covers construction of Wakkerstroom-Piet Retief blockhouse line, 356; operates against Kritzinger in Free State, 385; Eastern Transvaal—near Wakkerstroom, 448; in action at Kal-koenskraal, 454; scours the Elandsberg, 455; engages Chris Botha at Glenfilan, 456; in action at Rotterdam, 458; at Bankkop, 457, 458; at Wakkerstroom, 458; mountain drive, 458, 459; command broken up, March '01, 512

POBYEDONOSTZEEV, M. :—possession of Lutherans in Russia referred to, iii 51

POGOWENT :—see POLOWANA

POHMAN, Lieut. :—Berendal—killed, iv 455

POINTED HILL :—Frederikstad operations, v 11

POLAND :—sympathy for Great Britain, iii 56

POLL-CAREW, Lieut.-Gen. Sir R. :—portrait, iv 132; appointed to Gen. Buller's staff, ii 115;

commands 9th Brigade at Modder River, 347;

movements there, 353-8; opposes retirement,

iii 107; at Magersfontein, ii 336, 409, 419;

appointed to command Guards' Brigade, iii

370; its composition, 375; discovers Cronje's

departure from Magersfontein, 408; at

Paardeberg, 453; at Poplar Grove, 563; sent

to Natal's Port, 591, iv 2; Boers surrender

at Edenburg, iii 591; urges interception of

Grobler east of Bloemfontein, iv 7; Devets-

dorp operations, 68-72; given command of

11th Division, 78; its composition, 593;

orders—advance on Pretoria, 592; at Vet

River, 100; Johannesburg operations, 143;

moves on Pretoria, 154; at Silverton, 273;

at Diamond Hill, 280, 281, 287, 289, 293;

near Pretoria, 316; advance on Middel-

burg, 401, 402, 403; Komati Poort advance

—breaks line Bronkhorst Spruit Bridge, 434;

number of troops on line to Mid-

delburg, 443; moves to Wonderfontein,

444; occupies Bellfast, 447; moves north,

448, 449; force—Sept. '00, 465; at Berendal,

455; moves to Helvetia and Waterval Onder,

457; at Waterval Onder, 463, 464; advances

to Komati Poort, 480, 481, 483; strength of

force—Sept. '00, 465

POLOCK, Major A. W. A. :—*The Times* corre-

spondent; Stormberg extracts on hospital

and ammunition column going astray, ii 369,

370

POMEROY :—Umvoti Mounted Rifles retire there,

ii 301; Boers occupy and sack it, 301

POMER SIDING :—Frohenman captures goods

train, v 136

POW-POW BRIDGE (Tugela) :—Gen. Hart crosses,

iii 524

POM-POMS :—see under ARTILLERY

PONDO TRIBES :—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs

PONGOLA BOSCH :—operations, v 170, 357

PONGOLA RIVER :—operations, v 175, 178, 179

PONSONBY, Lieut. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

PONT DRIFT :—operations, iv 202, 203

PONTOON BRIDGES :—see under BRIDGES

POORE, Major :—administers oath of neutrality to Boers, vi 575

POORTJES NEK :—movements, v 62

POPHAN, Lieut. :—Bethulle bridge—removes dynamite, iii 593, vi 341

POPULAR GROVE :—battle, iii 553-70; map, 570

PORT ELIZABETH :—ammunition landed for despatch to Bloemfontein, i 395; disembarkation facilities, iv 287, 288; return of army, 292; railway base, 297; distances from, 300; base depot for supplies, 380; remount depot, 431; ordnance depot for clothing, 456; hospital, 520

PORTER, Col. T. C. :—portrait, iii 388; occupies Arundel, 124; and repulses Boer attack, 125, 126; appointed to command outpost section, Cape Colony, 127; occupies Porter's Hill, Rensburg, 130; movements in attack on Boer position, 131-3; occupies Slingersfontein, 139; appointed to command 1st Cavalry Brigade, 369; its composition, 376, iv 504; at Potfontein, iii 345; at Modder River, 389; reorganizes brigade, 389; in Klip Drift action, 392-4; in Dronfield action, Kimberley, 411, 412, takes over command at Kimberley, 414; at Paardeberg, 478; at Driefontein, 576-80; in advance to Bloemfontein, 589; at Sannah's Post, iv 48; at Zand River, 116, 118, 119; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140, 142; advance on Pretoria, 156; releases prisoners at Waterval, 289, 270; at Diamond Hill, 286, 291; operations south-east of Pretoria, 390; breaks collar-bone, 396

PORTER, Col. (New Zealand) :—Langverwacht—in action, v 488, 489

PORT NATAL :—see DURBAN

PORT SCHRIDDER :—Plummer's movements, v 204

PORTUGAL :—Anglophobia—extent of its prevalence, iii 55; attitude towards Great Britain, 57, 102-4; suggested violation of neutrality by British, iii 103, 104; understanding regarding passage of British troops, 104; negotiations, iv 394-6; 1891 treaty referred to and quoted, 395; notify Transvaal of consent to allow troops to pass through Beira, 396, 397; officials at Lorenzo Marques favourable to Boers, 381; measures to avoid hostilities in their territory, 482

PORTUGUESE EAST AFRICA :—native labour—agreement concluded, vi 28; Mr J. B. Robinson's recruiting experiment, 181

POREN :—operations, iv 118, 119

POSTAL SERVICE :—detachment accompanies 2nd Canadian contingent, iii 42

POSTMASBURG :—rebels in action at Faber's Put, iv 232-5

POSTS :—see under FORTIFICATIONS

POTCHERSTROOM :—republic established; Pretorius elected president, 1867, i 48; original capital of Transvaal, iv 224; garrison attacked by Boers, 1880, 65; surrender, 65; treaty, 1889, 102; surrenders to Col. Mahon, 11 June '00, iv 224, 225; useful work of Major Gough, 362; garrison, 429; 1st de Wet hunt—Methuen arrives, 422; garrison evacuate it, 426; Gen. Hart surprises it, v 9; blockhouse lines dismantled, 399; district commander, 496; experimental farm and agricultural training college, vi 139; commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal

POTPOUNTAIN STATION :—great de Wet hunt—operations, v 138, 147, 148

POTGIETER, Comdt. F. :—at Talana, ii 156; at Willow Grange, 313; killed at Inniskilling Hill, iii 527

POTGIETER, Comdt. F. J. :—at Magersfontein, ii 395; at Paardeberg, iii 478; laagers surprised near Wolmaranstad, v 490, 497; in action at Middelfontein, 112; laager captured, 303; with Kemp, 529; at Roodewal, 532, 533; killed, 534

POTGIETER, Hendrik :—Founder of the Transvaal; meeting with Smellinkamp at Delagon, i 38; feud with Pretorius, 1882, 43

POTGIETER, Piet, Burgomaster of Pretoria :—ordered to hang over the town to Lord Roberts, iv 154

POTGIETER, Field-Cornet :—portrait, ii 74

POTGIETER, Comdt. :—head of Smithfield commando, iv 514; in the Korannaberg, 76; at Ladybrand, 104; in Brandwater Basin, 316; escapes, 342; at Tweefontein, v 437

POTGIETER, Comdt. :—Itala—in action, 346; killed, 348

POTGIETER (Brothers) :—cross Lindley blockhouse line, v 479

POTGIETER'S DRIFT :—advance ordered by Buller, ii 426; Buller decides to advance by this route, iii 208; decides against it, 214; Lord Dundonald occupies it, 211; movements of Gen. Lyttelton, 242; pontoon bridge constructed, 242

POTT, Mr. :—Lorenzo Marques—consul for Transvaal and Holland, ii 102, iv 366; endeavours to prevent passage of British troops at Beira, iv 396

POTTINGER, Sir Henry :—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385

POUGWANA :—Boers drag up Crenzet guns, ii 125; shell Gen. Buller's camp, iv 188; Long Tom in action, 186, 189; gun removed, 194

POULTNEY, Comdt. :—helps to reorganize issue of clothing, iv 27

POWDER :—see under AMMUNITION

POWELL, Major :—Rhodesian Field Force—in command of 1st battery of artillery, iv 376

POWER, Sergt. :—killed at Bankkop, v 457

PRATT, Col. :—Royal Artillery brigade division broken up, iv 97

PREMIER MINE (Kimberley) :—Col. Kekewich decides to hold it, iv 539; garrison, 543; natives sent away, 546; shelled by Boers, 546

PREES :—unseemly Continental attacks upon British nation, iii 49; 3 correspondents enter Bloemfontein before the troops, 500; Sir A. Milner on anti-British propaganda in South Africa, i 251; freedom in new colonies, vi 150. Censorship—see that title

PRETORIA :—mass meeting of Boers protest against annexation, 163; decide not to defend it, iv 131; Boers—dispositions early July '00, 383, 387; British Indian merchants—edict for removal to suburbs suspended, i 393; capital discussion, vi 32; practically settled by Lawley's arrival, 56; capture—importance attached to it, iv 81; command—taken over by Clements, v 110; commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal; conference—closer union and railway questions, 1887, i 96; between Kruger and Milner suggested, 256; Crown Colony Government inaugurated in Raadsaal building, iv 42; fortifications—money voted by Government, i 147; construction of fort decided, ii 60; reasons for construction, 70; denuded of artillery, iv 131; ordered to be dismantled, 154; garrison—June '00, 273; Sept. Nov. '00, v 47; lack of troops July '00, iv 353, 355, 391, 392; government—made seat of Government in South Africa by National Convention, vi 218; Government House—style of architecture, 138; Inter-Colonial Conference 1908—prin-



PRETORIA—*continued*.

- ciple of political union affirmed by, 311; Governor—Gen. Maxwell appointed June '00, iv 273; Kruger—attempts to make it the capital of South Africa, 192; Lord Milner—arrives, vi 13; military administration—under Gen. Maxwell, 5; municipality—constituted, 30; operations—advance from Bloemfontein, iv 96 164; to north, 356; peace—Boer commission negotiates with Kitchener and Milner, v 500-600; protected area—formed, 324, 325; representation—allotment of seats, vi 187; Lord Roberts—reasons for advancing on it, iv 81-8; plan, 77-95; orders regarding movements of columns, 86; situation May '00, 132; advance from Johannesburg, 153-9; entry into the town, 159; advance compared with other great marches, 163; troops—number entering, 162; Uitlanders—predominance, i 109; deputation meets Boer commission, 168; zoological gardens—started, vi 30
- "PRETORIA COMMISSION," vi 534
- PRETORIA CONVENTION :—Sir J. H. de Villiers, —reasons for signing Convention, 1264; signed —3 Aug. '81, 68; text, 386-9; Volksraad—provisional ratification; dissatisfied with it, 73; Boers disregard conditions and demand its reconsideration, 74
- PRETORIA MOUNTED RIFLES :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER
- PRETORIA PITSO :—assurances of Transvaal Government on treatment of natives, i 302
- PRETORIA POLICE :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER
- PRETORIUS, Mr. A. W. :—leads Boer rising against the proclamation of the Orange River Sovereignty, ii 59; captures Bloemfontein, i 41; defeated at Boomplaats, 41, 42, ii 59; feud with Potgieter, i 42
- PRETORIUS, Comdt. Henning :—inquiry in Cape Colony on expectation of help in event of war, i 245
- PRETORIUS, Comdt. H. P. J. :—at Jacobdals, iii 386; head of Jacobdals commando, iv 514, v 235; in Brandwater Basin, iv 316; in Cape Colony with Hertzog, v 139; at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 604
- PRETORIUS, Mr. Marthinus :—portrait, i 52; proclamation against ill-treatment of natives, 47; raid into Free State, 1857, 48; first president of South African Republic; resigns 1871, 48, 49; president of Potchefstroom Republic, 48; proclaims Bechuanaland to be in Transvaal, iv 569
- PRETORIUS, Field-Cornet :—at Elandslaagte, ii 188; wounded, 194
- PRETORIUS (War Commissary) :—Elandslaagte—burns Boer supplies, iii 548
- PRETORIUS, Comdt. (State Artillery) :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 220; at Kamek Siding, iv 19; at Zand River, 115; at Pretoria, 156; at Diamond Hill, 278; stirs up Free State Boers, v 3; joins de Wet near Bethulie, 34
- PRETORIUS, Comdt. Thys :—at Rhinoster Kop, v 62, 63; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 392, 463
- PRETORIUS, Comdt. W. :—at council of war at Vriessgewaagd, v 460; taken prisoner and farm raided, 559
- PRETORIUS' FARM :—movements during Sannah's Post action, iv 31, 32
- PRETYMAN, Gen. :—at Paardeberg, iii 484; appointed Military Governor of Bloemfontein, iv 11; in charge of military administration in Orange Free State, vi 4; relieved as Deputy Administrator by Sir H. Goold-Adams, 12; appointed Military Governor of Bloemfontein and Orange Free State, 576; indefiniteness of powers, 577
- PRICE, Sir T. R. :—railways—able management, iii 368, iv 310
- PRIESKA :—Col. Alderson's column sent there, iii 115; danger of rebellion averted, 115; occupied by Col. Alderson, 360; occupied by Boers, 493; the rebellion, Jan.—March '00, iv 2-6; occupied by Lord Kitchener, 4; rebels defeated at Kheis, 227, 228; rebels join Smuts, v 545
- PRINCK, Sergt. :—at Nootgedacht, v 101
- PRINCE ALFRED'S CAPE ARTILLERY :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
- PRINCE ALFRED'S OWN VOLUNTEER GUARDS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
- PRINCE OF WALES'S LIGHT HORSE :—see REGIMENTAL UNITS
- PRINCESS CHRISTIAN HOSPITAL TRAIN, vi 532
- PRINCESS OF WALES'S HOSPITAL SHIP, vi 531, 535
- PRINSLOO, Gen. A. Michael :—head of Bethlehem commando, iv 514; in action at Baken Kop, 305; escapes from Brandwater Basin, 316, 317; crosses Magaliesberg, 430; sent to collect Boers, v 8; in action near Bethlehem, 23; joins de Wet at Springhaan's Nek, 40, 41; at Doornberg, 132; refuses to leave Free State, 137; acting comdt.-gen. of Bethlehem district, 235; joins de Wet at Blijdschap, 418; in action at Spytfontein, 420; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445; at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 587
- PRINSLOO, Field-Cornet :—in North-Eastern Free State, v 479
- PRINSLOO, Comdt. (Carolina) :—at Spion Kop, iii 253
- PRINSLOO, Comdt. Gert :—takes the field against Benson, v 365
- PRINSLOO, Comdt. Jacobus :—commands Jacobdals and Fauresmith commandos on Western frontier, ii 124; in charge of operations against Lord Methuen, 322; in command of Kroonstad burghers at Belmont, 325, 333; at Enslin, 335, 341; at Modder River, 344; attempts to cut line at Enslin Station, 388, 389; dismissed from command, 389
- PRINSLOO, Comdt. Joachim :—in Eastern Transvaal against Benson, v 365; moves into "protected" area, 454, 461
- PRINSLOO, Gen. Marthinus :—sketch, iv 337; at Van Reenen's Pass, ii 123, 124; at Ladysmith, iii 155; passive attitude during attack on Caesar's Camp, 202; movements, Jan. 10-15, 213; takes over command on Tugela, 311; at Van Reenen's Pass, iv 23, 95; at Heilbron, 128, 129; in action at Lindley, 245, 246; invests yeomanry, 255, 256; invests Lindley, 303; friction about command at Lindley, 303; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 312, 316, 317, 320, 328, 329, 338, 339; dispute about command, 315, 337, 338; surrenders, 341
- PRISONERS, BOER :—Attitude—after the peace, vi 44
- Camp—rest camp at Umbilo, vi 44
- Canada—sent there to study agriculture, vi 36
- Disposal—sent to St. Helena, iii 485; in Simon's Bay, vi 292; British offer at Middelburg Conference, v 189
- Hostages—carried on railways by Lord Roberts, iv 492
- Information—given to British of Boer movements, v 419, 429
- Number—up to Nov. '00, v 67; at the peace, vi 42, 43; total, v 571
- Taken at—Acton Homes, iii 222; Barberton, iv 472; Belmont, ii 333; Bergendal, iv 455; Biddulphsberg, 250; Blaauwbank, v 328; Bloemhof, 58; Boschman's Kop, 559; Boschmansfontein, 458; Boshof, iv 214; Bothasberg, v 465; Bothaville, iv 129, v 20; Bothwell, 172; Bower's Hoek, 320; Bronkhorstfontein, 56, 57; Bronkhorst Spruit, 330; Bryce's Store, ii 271; Carter's Ridge, iv 663;

PRISONERS, BOER—*continued*.

Colesberg, iii 13; Commissie Drift, v 216; De Kruiden Drift, 189; Doordepoort ii 298; Doornkop, iv 145; Driefontein, iii 583; Elandsdrift, ii 191-5; Esslin, 349; Franschman's Kop, 44; Frederikstad, v 12, 13; Grootfontein, 456; Graspan (Reitz), 289; Grootvlei, 308; Graustfontein, 497; Heidelberg, 49; Heilbron, iv 129, v 417; Inskilling Hill, iii 541; Johannesburg, iv 147, 149; Kalfersdal, v 458; Kheis, iv 28; Kimberley, 502; Klipdam, v 216; Klip Drift, iii 391; Klippoortje, v 364; Koppies Kraal, 364; Kransrivier, 57; Labuschague's Nek, iii 491; Langverwacht, v 400; Leeuwardens, 280; Liebenberg's Pan, 323; Louis Trichard, 329; Ly Lamburg, 465; Me Clacken's Hill, iii 135; Mafeking, iv 594-6; Makwassiberg, v 496; Malispoot, 558; Marabastad, 292; Middeldrift, 361; Modder River, ii 361; Nelspan, v 438; Orange Free State (North-Eastern), 578; Orange Free State (North-Western), 397; Oshook, 473; Paardeberg, iii 477, 480, 484; Pieter's Hill, iii 530-41; Pongola Bush, v 357; Potche-stroom, 9; Railway Hill, iii 540; Rellensburg, iv 54, v 349; Reitz, 300, 391; Rensburg Drift, 14; Rhinoster Kop, 63; Riebeeck, 475; Roodeval, 335, 537; Rosmead, ii 435; Selimethoek, v 394; Sea Cow River, 152; Slagapiesberg, 357; Smalheide, 179; Smutsog, 451; Sunnyside, iii 116; Swaziland, v 177; Swazi Border, 455; Transvaal (Eastern), 172, 177; Transvaal (North-Eastern), 216; Transvaal (South-Eastern), 558; Transvaal (Western), 581; Trigardtsfontein, 454; Tweefontein (Bohof), iv 213, 214; Vaal Krantz, iii 379; Vaal River, iv 136; Ventersburg (Zand River), 122; Victoria Nek, v 42; Wakkersdroom, 438; Wolgavonden, 172; Wilfontein, 229; Witbank, 458; Witkrans, 454; Wolmarasstad, 357, 497; Wolvenkil, 138, 139; Wonderfontein, 57; Zand River, iv 119; Zuurberg, v 310; Zwakfontein, 365.

## PRISONERS, BRITISH.—Confined—at Nooitgedacht, iv 277.

Disposal—sent from Tweebosch and Yzer Spruit to Kranspan by De la Rey, v 490, 507, 508; from Tweefontein into Natal, 445.

Escapes—from Pretoria, iv 239.

Number, v 391.

Recovered—in 1st de Wet hunt, iv 427; at Barberton, 472.

Released at Pretoria (Waterval), iv 239.

79; at Fouriesburg, 333; arrive at Kathesch from Pretoria, 368; at Nooitgedacht, 457, 458; at Reitz, v 445.

Taken at Baken Kop, iv 396; Balmoral, vi 61; Bankkop, v 436, 438; Belfast, 124, 125; Blaauwbosch Pan, iii 491; Blood River Point, v 349; Boschbult, 522, 524; Broukhorst Spruit, 331; Brumbella, ii 316; Brimelspoort, v 95; Cresser's Camp, iii 188; Colesberg, 141, 468; Colenso, ii 436, iii 214; De Aar, v 129; De Jager's Drift, ii 144; Delagoa Bay Railway—attack on posts, v 125; Dewetdorp, iv 68, v 32; Doornbosch, 395; Finsburg, 546; Game Tree Hill, iv 591; Geluk, 446; Grassy Hill, iii 138; Groenkop, see below under Tweefontein; Gun Hill, v 371, 375; Hartenbosch, 559; Helvetia, 121, 122; Holland, 456; Italia, 346; Koesberg, 38; Kransspruit, 131; Kroonstad, iv 429; Lindley, 257; Magersfontein, ii 445; Makwassiberg, v 496; Malispoot, 558; Maraisburg, 313; Middelfontein, 113; Modderfontein (Transvaal), 115; Modderfontein (Cape Colony), 389; Nicholson's Nek, ii 247-53; Nooitgedacht (Western Transvaal), v 163, 165; Orlong's Poort Spruit, iii 462; Paardeberg, 442; Pan, iv 165; Philippolis, v 25; Platberg, 229; Ramothabana, iv 207; Reddersburg, 51-3; Rensburg, iii 498;

PRISONERS, BRITISH—*continued*.

Rhinoster River, iv 285; Robinson's Drift, in 243; Roodeval, iv 266; Rotterdam, v 450; Sannah's Post, iv 43, 44; Scheepers Nek, 181; Slagfontein, v 389; Spion Kop, iii 275, 295; Spionkop, v 531; Stormberg, ii 380; Stubbs Hill, iii 462; Talana, ii 172; Tweebosch, v 507, 508; Tweefontein, v 442-6; Uitspanfontein, 546-8; Villiersdorp, 419; Visserkraal, 390; Vrededorf, 238; Vrededorf Road, iv 285; Vrieskraal, v 328; Vryheid, 118; Wagon Hill, iii 184; Willow Grange, ii 316; Wilmarus, v 296; Witpoort, iv 397; Wolvekraal, iii 381; Wolvenkil, v 138; Yzer Spruit, 499; Zand River, iv 118; Zeekoegat, v 244; Zilikat's Nek, iv 352.

Treatment at Nicholson's Nek, ii 253; at Nooitgedacht, iv 457, 458; after Tweefontein, v 442, 445; by De la Rey, 507; Boers unable to keep prisoners, 605; stripped of uniforms, etc., v 255, 507.

PRISONERS—new colonies—system reorganized, vi 20.

PROBYN, Capt.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457.

PROCLAMATIONS:—Boers—on occupied territory in Cape Colony, ii 278; acts of inhabitants in British territory, 274, 275; on continuance of war, June '01, v 297.

Botha, Gen.:—to Boers at Bergendal, iv 442.

Clements, Gen.:—distributes them in Free State, iii 592.

High Commissioner warns off freebooters from Bechuana-land, 1881, iv 569; against disloyalty, ii 277.

Kekewich, Col.:—declares Boer annexation void, ii 276.

Kimberley—prices of supplies fixed, iv 544.

Kitchener, Lord—20 Dec. '00 regarding surrendering Boers, v 87; 7 Aug. '01, 321, 322; its failure, 331.

Kruger, President—annexing Bechuana-land territory, iv 569.

Roberts, Lord Bloemfontein protection to inhabitants if unopposed, iii 589, vi 575; annexes Orange Free State, iv 136; annexes Transvaal, 458; Feb. '00, iv 490; Mar. 15 '00, 491; and May '00, April, June 1, 494; June 16, 19; Aug. 14, Sept. 1, 492; on Kruger's flight and end of war, 484.

Steyn, President—Oct. 14, 1899, ii 273; to Basutos, 277; restricting leave of Boers, iv 27.

White, Sir G.:—announcing continuance of defence, ii 463.

PROGRESSIVE BOERS:—see under BOERS.

PROGRESSIVES (Cape Colony):—joined by Rhodes, i 192; ministry defeated, 210-2; support British Government, 365; Progressive ministry, 1900, iv 498; Progressives and suspension, vi 65-8; elect Smart as leader, 69; succeeded by Jameson, 192; success in 1904 elections, 193; name of party changed to Unionists, 194; defeat, 195.

PROGRESSIVES (Transvaal):—views, vi 159; association formed, 162, 163; attitude, 1905, 185; discussions with Ridgeway Committee, 187; defeat at elections, 190; subsequent effectiveness, 207.

PROSPECT, Fort:—attacked, v 348, 349.

PROSPECT, Mount:—Sir G. Colley's retreat, i 66.

PROTECTORATE POLICE:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH.

PROTECTORATE REGIMENT:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH.

PROTHRO, Capt. (R.N.):—with Lord Methuen—commands naval brigade, ii 323; at Belmont, 330; at Enslin, 337; wounded, 338, 340.

PROVISIONAL BATTALIONS:—see under ARMY, BRITISH.

PRESSIA:—army—system described, ii 6-11.

PSALMS:—quotations by Kruger, iii 612.

- PUBLIC HEALTH**:—department started in new colonies, vi 29
- PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION**:—creation made permanent by National Convention, vi 218
- PUBLIC WORKS**:—reforms and additions—new colonies, vi 29, 30, 138
- PUGH, Lieut.**:—Johannesburg operations, iv 147
- PULLEN'S HOPE**:—night raid, v 331
- PULTENEY, Col.**:—column—composition and strength of, v 119, 160, 205, 290, 335, 453; Eastern Transvaal—operations, Jan.-Apr. '01, 159-79; North-Eastern Transvaal—operations, 205, 261, 210, 214; in Eastern Transvaal—end June '01, 298; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—operations, 335-7, 343, 350; in Eastern Transvaal, Nov. '01, 445, 454-6, 458, 459
- PUNISHMENT ACT, 1836**:—see under GREAT BRITAIN
- PURCELL, Capt.**:—attacks Lotter at Bower's Hoek, v 320
- PURVIS, Capt.**:—at Nootgedacht, v 103
- PURTONSTEIN**:—operations, v 103
- PULIATANA RIVER**:—Sir G. Lugden addresses Basutos, ii 277
- PURTER'S KRAAL**:—troops there, ii 295, 296; Gen. Gatacre moves there, ii 296; Smuts crosses railway, v 388
- PAPER, Comdt.**:—in Cape Colony, v 394, 541, 545, 546
- QUAGGAFONTEIN (Orange River)**:—action, v 387, 388
- QUAGGAFONTEIN (Lindley)**:—action, 422, 423
- QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL**:—see ARMY, BRITISH
- QUEEN'S ROYAL WEST SURREY REGIMENT**:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS—West Surrey Regiment
- QUEENSLAND**:—services of contingent offered, i 306; see REGIMENTAL UNITS for doings of contingents
- QUEENSTOWN**:—loyalists arrive from Burgheersdorp, ii 293, 294; Colonial Division formed, iii 346; garrison, ii 295, 362, 363; supply depot, vi 380; transport concentration station, 384; remount depot, 430, 432; ordnance depot, 456
- QUEENSTOWN RIFLE VOLUNTEERS**:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
- RAATH'S (Solomon) FARM**:—Boers surrender, iv 342
- RADCLIFFE, (Capt. (Devons))**:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- RADCLIFFE, Capt. N. R.**:—at Stormberg, ii 378, 379; at Sannah's Post, iv 37, 43, 47
- RADCLIFFE, Capt.**:—repulses Boer attack at Kathoesch, 22 June '00, 268
- RADCLIFFE, Capt. C. E.**:—South Rand Mine—gallant defence, v 119, 120
- RAIDS**:—Orange Free State by Kruger and Pretorius, 1857, i 48; Bechuanaland, 1882, 78; Basuto, ii 288, 389; Bloemfontein suggested, iii 475, 479; Ladybrand, iv 19; Sekwand, 204; Sunnyside, iii 115; on Delagoa line, iv 336; Cratoek, v 544; Wolmaransstad, 230; Jameson raid—see that title
- RAIDS, NIGHT**:—Bankkop, 455; Barber's Pan, 527, 528; Bethal, 454; Boschmansfontein, 458; Bower's Hoek, 320; column formed, 322; Crocodile Drift, 378; Crocodile Pools, iv 205; Deerdepoort, ii 298; Enkeldoosch, v 559; Ermelo, 454, 455, 458; Free State, Sept.-Oct. '01, 363, 393; Glen Eland, 455; Goedvoorzicht, 228; Jericho, 60; Kafirstad, 458; Klipstapel, 455; Kopje Allen, 330; Kromdraai, 331; Lake Banader, 455; Maryvale, 455; Middeldrift (Carolina), 331; Middeldrift (Umpilusi River), 361; Nelspan, 458; Oshoek, 461-3; Pullen's Hope, 331; Schimmelhoek, 363, 364; Spitzkop, 458; Transvaal (Eastern), Aug.-Oct. '01, 331, 331, 360, 361, 363, 364; April 1, '02, 559; Trigardfontein, 454; Viakfontein, 386; Witbank, 458; Witkrans, 454
- RAIKES, Lieut.**:—killed at Wagon Hill, iii 195
- RAILWAY HILL**:—action, iii 513, 534, 535, 540
- RAILWAY PIONEER REGIMENT**:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
- RAILWAYS**:—general account, vi 297-331
- Administration—during the war, iii 358, 359; British military organization, vi 306
- Armoured trains—see that title
- Beira—organization, iv 370, 371, 373
- Boers—use made of them, vi 322
- Bridges—see that title
- Cape—Cairo—Mr. Rhodes arranges with German Emperor for passage across German East Africa, i 344
- Cape Colony—financial position outlined, i 116, 117; management, Jan.-Feb. '00, iii 358; absence of proper military control, v 130; Graaf Reinet line opened, 1398, i 207; Lambert's Bay line proposed, v 543
- Capture—Western border of Cape Colony in hands of Boers, ii 273; wisdom of Lord Roberts in securing them, iv 495; repairs and working of captured lines, vi 310
- Central South African—commissionership abolished, vi 137
- Command—assigned to Col. Girouard, ii 115, vi 306
- Control—military, vi 303-5, 307-9; civil, as proposed by National Convention, vi 218, 303
- Destruction—local inhabitants held responsible, iv 492; by Boers, vi 326, 329; penalty imposed on loyalists by Boers, ii 275; Boer attacks, vi 329; damaged or attacked—
- at Aliwal North, 291; at America Siding, iv 268;
  - at Bank, 345; at Barberton, 472; at Bartmann's Siding, v 138; at Bloemfontein, iii 589; of Delagoa Bay line, v 100; near Doornspuit, 21, 26; at Frederikstad, iv 430; Free State, Nov. '00, v 26; at Graskop, iv 399; at Highlands, ii 144, 145, 310; at Kanielfontein, v 111, 112; at Kroonstad, iv 123, 124, 268; Mafeking, north of, ii 267, 268, iv 570, 590; Modder River, ii 273; attempt at Naauwpoort, iii 121;
  - Natal—British neglect, ii 144, 145, 310; damaged at Norval's Pont, iii 592; at Paardekop, iv 400; near Potfontein, v 147; at Pretoria, 3; at Springs, 163; Transvaal—cause of immunity, iv 153, 271; between Ventersburg and Vrededorp Road, v 3, 4; at Vlakkfontein, 52; at Vryburg, ii 272; at Willow Grange, 310; at Windsorton, 273; near Wolvehoek, v 8; at Zuurfontein, 111, 113
- Defence—measures adopted by Lord Kitchener, v 256-8
- Delagoa Bay—Transvaal border—concession granted to Col. McMurdo by Portuguese Government; line confiscated by Portuguese 1880, i 102
- Distances—from ports, vi 300
- Heidelberg—repaired, iv 355



## RAILWAYS—continued.

Imperial Military Railways—labour obtained from Basutoland, i 140; created, vi 135; organized, iv 12; shortage of rolling stock, vi 24.

Johannesburg-Klerksdorp—commands, v 227

Kimberley—repaired, iv 210

Klerksdorp—garrison, v 47, 57

Mafeking—connected with Kimberley and Bulwago, 570; repaired, 224; line laid for armoured trains, 574; division formed to aid in defence, 576; in inner defence line, 595; mileage, vi 297, 299

Natal—connected with the Transvaal, 1895, i 103; traffic with Transvaal stopped, 309; Colenso—Netherlands Railway run train daily, Nov. '99, iii 154; Estcourt-Colenso—description of line, ii 306; line to Mool River repaired, Nov. '99, 317; repaired to Newcastle, iv 183; rapid repair work, 196; line repaired by Sir R. Buller, 180

New Colonies—new lines, vi 31; British navies imported for construction, 113; extension, 136

Orange Free State—attitude of Kruger, i 96, 102; Bloemfontein-Pretoria line finished, 1892, 103; Bloemfontein-Cape Colony line built, 102; Bloemfontein-Modder River line started, iii 108, 109, 340; Bloemfontein—traffic dislocated, iv 12-8, vi 315; Bloemfontein—Kroonstad—repairs, iv 125, 126; Brandfort—repairs, 105; de Wet attacks posts, 264-8

Organization, vi 307, 316, 327

Passage—Kritzinger's method of crossing, v 317

Repair work, ii 317, iii 593, iv 105, 125, 126, 181, 183, 196, 210, 224, 293, vi 310, 311, 313, 317, 320, 325, 385

Rhodesia—progress of Bulwago line, iv 570

Rolling stock—state at outbreak of war, vi 302; Bloemfontein—captured at, iii 589, iv 12; number sent to, iv 18; congestion, vi 314; shortage of, 319; deficient supply, 461; Germiston—captured, iv 148, vi 320; Delagoa Bay line—blocked with, iv 473; Imperial military railways—shortage, vi 24; Konati Poort—captured, iv 483, vi 322; Pietersburg—captured v 203; Standerton—captured, iv 399; Transvaal—captured in, 271; shortage of, vi 20, 24

South Africa—system described, vi 297

Strategy—during great de Wet hunt, v 140; importance of, vi 301

Trains—Albertyn—held back by Boers, ii 142; Barberton—captured by French, iv 472; Cradock—wrecked by Boers, v 544; Delagoa Bay line—blown up by Boers, 208; Frederikstad—wrecked at, iv 426; Free State border—seized, i 373; Holfontein—stopped by Boers, iv 420; Honingspruit—captured, 417; Klip River Station—captured and burnt by Boers, v 8; Kroonstad—attacked near, 206; Machadodorp—blown up by Boers, v 208; Molteno—captured by Kritzinger, 245; Mool River—captured near iv 430; Pan—derailed, v 49; Pompj Siding—captured by Froneman, 136; Potchefstroom—attacked by Boers, iv 357; Sherborne—captured by Kritzinger, v 129

Transvaal—Delagoa Bay—construction, i 51, 93, 113, 114; attempts to cut off Boer retreat, iv 90, 380, 387; importance to Lord Roberts, 380, 381; posts attacked, v 122-5; commands, 47, 50; Ermelo—settlement to shareholders, vi 9; Extension—reasons for Kruger's opposition, i 94; Johannesburg-Kimberley—negotiations, 103, 94; Klerksdorp—Fourteen Streams—financed by De Beers,

## RAILWAYS—continued.

vi 136, 137; Owner-ship—taken over by the State, i 386; Netherlands Railway—syndicate and company formed, i 93, 113, 114; monopoly acquired, 114; financial position, 114, 116; mismanagement, 115, 116; high charges, 116, 117; memorials to Kruger on expropriation, 117; efficient working, Oct. '99, 372; valuable work during the war, ii 82, 83; servants refuse to work under Lord Roberts, iv 271, vi 320, 321; officials deported to Europe, 393; settlement to shareholders, vi 9, 10; Pietersburg—operations, Oct. '00, v 47; excellent work by R.E., 203; settlement to shareholders, vi 9, 10; Pretoria—Cape Colony—Kruger favours the Free State route, i 94; Pretoria-Bloemfontein—line finished, 1892, i 193; Pretoria—line to Natal open for traffic, iv 408; Progress—history, i 113, 114; Rates—high charges by Netherlands Railway Company, 116, 117; on Johannesburg-Vereeniging line, 152, 154; Selati Railway—administration scandal, i 117-9; Mr. Barond Vorster obtains concession, 118; settlement to shareholders, vi 9, 10; Staff—collected from volunteers, iv 271, vi 320

RAIN—see under WEATHER

RAINSFORD-HANNAY, Col.—in charge of lines north of Bloemfontein—ill in hospital, iv 263

RAINSFORD-HANNAY, Lieut.—in action at Geluk, iv 445

RALPH, Mr. Julian—"Towards Pretoria"—quotation, ii 328

RAMAH—troops there, iii 377, 378

RAMATHLARAMA—Protectorate Regiment posted here, 1890, ii 101; Boers sack Protectorate camp, 268; Col. Plumer moves there, iv 207; Boers appear, 577

RAMDAM—Boers form permanent laager there, ii 323; Lord Roberts concentrates, iii 372; Gen. French arrives, 379; movement of troops, 334

RAMSAY, Lieut.—killed at Magersfontein, v 415

RAMSBOTTOM, Dr.—appointed treasurer of Orange River Colony, vi 192

RAND—Chinese labour—see that title; electoral divisions—Kruger's proposal, i 280; local autonomy—proposed by Sir A. Milner, 280; Kruger's reply to Sir A. Milner's demand, 281; military administration, 1900, vi 5, 588-601; mines—see that title; refugees—return, 23; population—repatriation, 58; representation—allocation of seats, 187; water supply commission—scheme carried out, 28

RAND POST—Uitlanders—attack upon, i 234, 235

RAND RIFLES—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

RAND MINES (Ltd.)—employ ex-irregulars, v 58

RANDBERG—Boers pursued by Rawlinson and Rimington, v 364

RATIONS—see under SUPPLIES

RATPRAY, Capt.—at Moedwil, v 382

KAUTENBACH, Comdt.—in command of Bethlehem sub-district, v 235; in Brandwagter Basin, 240, 578; at Blijdschap, 418; at Vereeniging Conference, 583

RAWLINSON, Col. Sir H. S.—portrait, iv frontispiece, v 474; composition and strength of column, May '01, 280; Oct. '01, 363; Feb. '02, 477; Western Transvaal—operations, 227; midnight raid at Goedvoortuitzicht, 228; narrowly escapes capture, 228; at Brakspruit, 231 3; movement against De la Rey near Hartbeestfontein, 512, 513, 514 8, 524, 527, 528, 534, 535, 580, 581; operations May '01, 280; sent against Kemp, 284; Free State—

385; at M. Spysfontein, 395, 411; at Poplar Grove, iii 54; in Korannaberg, iv 76, 241; at

REGIMENTAL UNITS, ETC., BOER COMMANDOS,  
ORANGE FREE STATE—*continued*.

Ladybrand, 101; excellent fighting qualities, 237; at Ladybrand, 239; strength, 260; at Wittebergen, 299, 312, 313; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 324, 338, 338; surrender, 341  
 Frankfort— at Colenso, ii 304, 306; at Van Krantz, iii 312; at Zand River, iv 75, 76; break through driving line in North-Eastern Free State, v 485, 487

Harrismith— on Natal border, ii 123; at Ladysmith, iii 153, 155; at Caesar's Camp, 177; at Waggon Point, 190, 202; surprised near Acton Homes, 222; at Van Reenen's Pass, iv 28, 299; excellent fighting qualities, 248; strength, 260; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 317, 324-7, 334, 341; under Philip Botha, v 8; join de Wet in Doornberg, 21; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 487; repulsed at Langverwacht, 490; surrender, 491

Heilbron on Natal border, ii 123; at Elandsbaagte, 197; at Nicholson's Nek, 245; join Cronje, 385; at Magersfontein, 395; at Colenso, iii 124, 130; at McCracken's Hill, 132; in action at Grassy Hill, 137; at Ladysmith, 153, 155; at Caesar's Camp, 177; at Van Reenen's Pass, iv 28; at Zand River, 75, 76; at Heilbron, 128; excellent fighting qualities, 238; at Lindley, 245, 246; at Bethlehem, 269; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 317; accompany de Wet to Frederikstad, v 8, 9; at Bechville, 21; de Wet makes his headquarters with them, 238; at Blijdschap, 418; Slangfontein, 478, 479; escape across Wilge, 490; part escape from 3rd "drive"; part cross Wolf-hoek blockhouse line, 491

Hoopstad— at Boshof, ii 124; at Magersfontein, 395; strength, iv 260; at Kimberley, 562

Jacobsdal— on the frontier, ii 124; at Belmont, 326; at Enslin, 335; at Magersfontein, 395; strength, iv 260; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316; at Kimberley, 562

Kroonstad on Natal border, ii 123; at Belmont, 326, 329; join Cronje, 385; at Magersfontein, 395; at Colenso, iii 125; at Ladysmith, 155; at Caesar's Camp, 177; at Van Reenen's Pass, iv 28; at Brandfort, 29; at Sannah's Post, 80; at Zand River, 115; at Bethlehem, 299; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 317; at Kimberley siege, 562; in North-Western Free State, v 8; in Doornberg, 21; at Blijdschap, 418, 474; in action at Spytfontein, 420; with de Wet, 474; at Slangfontein, 478, 479; escape from 3rd drive, 494

Ladybrand at Boshof, ii 124; join Cronje, 385; at Magersfontein, 395; at Poplar Grove, iii 555; at Brandfort, iv 29; at Zand River, 75, 76; at Ladybrand, 101; excellent fighting qualities, 237; in the Korannaberg, 241; in action at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250; at Wittebergen, 299, 312, 313; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 334; retreat from Commando Nek, 333; surrender, 341; at Blijdschap, v 418

Lindley— invest Yeomanry at Lindley, iv 257

Parys— in North-Eastern Free State "drive," v 478, 479

Philippolis— guard Orange River, 124; at Poplar Grove, iii 555; strength, Jan '00, *vide* de Wet, iv 260; *vide* de Wet, iv 34

Rouxville— guard Orange River, 124; at Stormberg, 365; in Brandwater Basin, iv 310, 316

Senekal— at Magersfontein, 395; at Colenso, ii 304, 306; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; at Paardeberg, 430; at Poplar, 555; at Driefontein, 574; excellent fighting qualities, led by a paason (Roux), iv 257; in action at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250; at Wittebergen,

REGIMENTAL UNITS, ETC., BOER COMMANDOS,  
ORANGE FREE STATE—*continued*.

299; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316; at Slaapkrantz, 338, 339

Smithfield— invade Cape Colony, ii 280; at Stormberg, 365; at Smithfield, iv 59; at Wepener, 65, 66; in the Korannaberg, 76; at Ladybrand, 104, 239; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316

Thaba N'chu— in Brandwater Basin, iv 310, 316, 324, 338

Ventersburg— at Ladysmith, iii 155

Vrede— on Natal border, ii 123; at Elandsbaagte, 176; at Colenso, 304, 306; at Willow Grange, 313; at Ladysmith, iii 153, 155; at Riffeman's Ridge, 161, 162; at Vaal Krantz, 812; at Van Reenen's Pass, iv 28, 299; strength, 260; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 317, 324, 325; in action at Spitzkrantz, 376, 377; at Naanwpoort Nek, 334, 335; retreat towards Harrismith, 341; under Hattich, v 8; refuse to dispense with wagons, 8; at Bothaville, 21; at Blijdschap, 418; in action at Spytfontein, 420; and at Tafel Kop, 423, 599; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 485, 487; escape, 490

Vredefort— in North-Eastern Free State, v 478-80, 487; return to own district, 493

Wepener— in the Korannaberg, iv 76; at Ladybrand, 104, 239; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316

Winburg— on Natal border, ii 123; at Elandsbaagte, 197; at Ladysmith, iii 153, 155; at Caesar's Camp, 177, 183, 185; at Paardeberg, 430; at Poplar Grove, 555; at Driefontein, 574; at Brandfort before Sannah's Post, iv 29; in the Doornberg, 299; in action at Senekal, 300; in action at Leliefontein, 300, 301; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 325; at Kimberley, 592; in the Doornberg, v 21; 2nd de Wet hurt, 38; defeated at Victoria Nek, 41, 42

COMMANDOS (TRANSVAAL)— at battle of Ladysmith, ii 280; at Colenso, 429; reorganized in Western Transvaal, iv 346; strength, 347; distributed in own districts, 382, 383; organization, v 496; strength and commandants, 513

Amsterdam in the Pongola Valley, v 179  
 Bethal— at Sandpruit, ii 123; at Talana, 156; at Pomeroy, 301; at Ladysmith, iii 155; on the Tugela, 499; at Hlangwane, 506; at Pieter's Hill, iv 133; at Zand River, 113; at Diamond Hill, 279; in the South-Eastern Transvaal, 383; in position at Bergendal, 441; at Komati River, 440; at Gelduk, 445, 449; oppose Buller, 444, 445; at 456; near Harberton, 461; retreat, v 166; under Viljoen, 292; at Blaauwkrantz, 334; takes the field against Benson, 365; retreat, 449, 461

Bloomhof at the Vaal, ii 124; streams, way near Vryburg, 272; at Fourteen, 401; 385; join Cronje, 385; at Magersfontein, 395; at Kimberley, iii 403; in Western Transvaal, iv 348, 350; under Van Wyland, v 496; with Celliers, 529; in action at Hart's River, 503; and at Tweedehoe, 504; partly captured at Kimberley, iv 552; at Cutters Ridge, 555

Boksburg— at Sandpruit, ii 123; enter Newcastle, 143; at Colenso, 304, 306, 430; occupy Hlangwane, 431; on the Tugela, iii 499; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Driefontein, 582; Transvaal— summoned there from Natal, iv 137; Johannesburg operations, 140; at Lulu's Nek, 179; at Diamond Hill, 279, 282; at Boksburg, 383; in action South-Eastern Pretoria, 396; at Komati Poort, 440;



COMMANDOS (TRANSVAAL)—*continued*.

under Müller, v 61; at Rhenoster Kop action, 62; at Helvetia, 121; at Belfast, 123; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 211; surrender, 212

Carolina—at Sandspuit, ii 123; at Colenso, 304, 306; at Ladysmith, iii 155; on the Tugela, 207; at Spion Kop, 253-5; casualties, 265; at Vaal Krantz, 312; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Helpmakaar, iv 174; at Laing's Nek, 188; at Diamond Hill, 278; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 383, 384; at Graskop, 406; near Amersfoort, 438, 439; at Komati River, 441; in action at Van Wyk's Vlei, 445; at Bergendal, 456; Waterval Onder, 463; driven from Weltevreden, 472; in action at Geluk, v 48; at Belfast, 123, 124; attack on Machadodorp, 125; in Eastern Transvaal with General Botha, 166; at Lake Christie, 168; at Blaauwkop, 234; move against Benson, 362; in action at Bakenlaarte, 367; given a rest after the action, 439; escort Government across Delagoa railway, 450; to Oshook with Botha, 451

Christiana—at Taung, ii 272; at Fourteen Streets, 272

Elandsfontein—Johannesburg operations, iv 140, 147

Elands River—in Western Transvaal, v 496

Ermelo—near Volksrust, ii 123; \*at Colenso, 304, 306, 439, 450; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Vaal Krantz, 312; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Wynne Hills, 518; at Brandfort, iv 94, 103, 164; at Vet River, 108; at Zand River, 113; at Diamond Hill, 279; in Ermelo district, 383; at Graskop, 409; in position against Buller near Ermelo, 438; east of Carolina against French, 439, 464, 465, 470; attack Mahon at Geluk, v 48; at Belfast, 123, 124; operations Jan.-April '01, 166; at Blaauwkop, 234; move against Benson, 362; in action at Bakenlaarte, 367; given a rest, 439

Fordburg—in Natal, ii 175; at Vaal Krantz, iii 319, 319; at Driftenfontein, 582

Germiston—at Colenso, iii 152; at Springs, iv 383; at Witpoort, 398; near Belfast, 435; at Bergendal, 441, 450; attack Delagoa railway, v 124; in Eastern Transvaal, 161

Heidelberg—at Sandspuit, ii 123; enter Newcastle, 143; at battle of Ladysmith, 229; at Colenso, 304, 306, 439; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Caesar's Camp, 177, 182, 189; casualties, 202; at Spion Kop, 253; some at Colenso, 312, 359, 461; at Vaal Krantz position, 312; at Luckhoff, 381; at Waterval Drift, 399; on the Tugela, 499, 506, 507; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Poplar Grove, 555; at Driftenfontein, 579; at Brand Kop, 588; at Brandfort, iv 94, 103; at Vet River, 108, 109; at Zand River, 113, 115; Johannesburg operations, 140, 147; command transferred to Commandant Buys, 279; at Diamond Hill, 279, 283, 288; at Heidelberg, 383, 385; at Standerton, 389; attack Zuikerbosch post, 407; near Amersfoort, 438; at Komati River, 440; at Bergendal, 441, 450, 451; in action at Geluk, 445, 449; at the South Rand Mine, v 119, 120; in Eastern Transvaal, 292, 300; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—orders, 334; strength, 361; take the field against Benson, 365; in Bethal district, 449; enter protected area, 461; at Zuikerboschrand, 483

Jeppeshtown—at Vaal Krantz, iii 310, 319

Johannesburg—at Klip River, Natal, ii 123; at Colenso, iii 129, 139; at Ladysmith, 154; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 320, 322; at Reus-

COMMANDOS (TRANSVAAL)—*continued*.

burg, 468; at Pieter's Hill, 513, 540; ordered to Transvaal from Natal, iv 137; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140; at Laing's Nek, 179; at Diamond Hill, 279; changes in command, 383; at Springs, 383; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, 389, 396; at Middelburg, 446; near Belfast, 455; oppose Polk-Gurew, 449; at Bergendal, 455, 456; at Nelspruit, 450; at Rhenoster Kop action, v 62; at Helvetia, 121; at Monument Hill, Belfast, 123; surprised at Blaauwbank, 328

Klerksdorp—leave Mafeking to oppose Lord Methuen, ii 298; at Modder River, 342, 344; at Magersfontein, 395

Kringsdorp—at Sandspuit, ii 123; part at Talana, 146; leave Mafeking to oppose Lord Methuen, 298; at Colenso, iii 129; at Colenso, ii 304, 306, 439, 455, 456; at Willow Grange, 312; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Caesar's Camp, 177; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Inniskilling Hill, 527; to North-Western Cape Colony, iv 169; at Helpmakaar, 174; at Roofdam, 216-8; at Diamond Hill, 279; among the best of De la Rey's forces, 348; in Western Transvaal, 356, v 60; in action at Dwarsvlei, iv 354; in the Magaliesberg, 388; at Springs, 383; in action South-Eastern Pretoria, 389; near Belfast, 435; at Bergendal, 441, 450, 454; at Nelspruit, 450; at Pietersburg, v 45; at Nooitgedacht, 97; in Eastern Transvaal, 163; at Kringsdorp, 218; in action at Tweebosch, 504; under Kemp and Potgieter, 496; at Roodeval, 529

Lichtenburg—at Ottoshoop, ii 124; at Kruispaa, 268; at Mafeking, iv 570; at Modder River, ii 344, 356; at Magersfontein, 395; at Kimberley, iii 472, iv 502; at Diamond Hill, 279; in Western Transvaal—with De la Rey, July, '00, 347; attack Rustenburg, 348; operations end '00, v 116; at Bronkhorstfontein, 56; under Vermaas, 116; under Cilliers, 220; at Hartbeestfontein, 220, 221; later movements, 222; under Vermaas and Alberts, 456, 529; in action at Tweebosch, 504, 507; the finest and best equipped commando, 589

Lydenburg—watch Swaziland frontier, ii 124; at battle of Ladysmith, 229; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Vaal Krantz, 312; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Helpmakaar, iv 174; at Botha's Pass, 179, 187; at Laing's Nek, 188; at Gansvlei, 189; at Diamond Hill, 278; at Machadodorp, 383; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 384; in the Steenkampberg, 440, 448; at Bergendal, 456, 456; at Zwartkops, 457; attack Dalmanutha, v 125; at Palmietfontein, 293; British counter-movement, 214; at Pilgrim's Rest, 463

Marico—at Ottoshoop, ii 124; at Mafeking, 267, iv 570, 579, 583, 589; at Ramathinbana, ii 268; shell Mafeking, 269; movements against Plumer, iv 208, 204, 207; seize Lobatsi, ii 270; at Vaal River, iv 137; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140; at Diamond Hill, 279; in Western Transvaal with De la Rey, 347; attack Rustenburg, 348; at Elands River, 359; in Western Transvaal with Cilliers v 496; some join Kemp, 529

Middelburg—at Sandspuit, ii 123; at Doornberg, 144; at Talana, 155; at Colenso, 304, 306, 439; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Wynne Hills, 520; at Helpmakaar, iv 174; retreat from Laing's Nek, 188; at Diamond Hill, 278; at Bronkhorstfontein, 383; in action South-Eastern Pretoria, 389; near Belfast, 435, 440, 449; at Bergendal, 455, 456; at Rhenoster Kop, v 62; attack Delagoa railway, 124; in action at Wilmarusrust, 296; surprised at Blaauwbank, 328; take the field against Benson, 365

COMMANDOS (TRANSVAAL)—*continued.*

Middelburg (North)—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 163

Middelburg (South)—at Blaauwkoop, v 334; in Bethal district, 449, 461

Piet Retief—at Doornburg, ii 123; at Talana, 155; at Pommetry, 301; on Lower Tugela, iii 207; at Pieter's Hill, 513, 537; at Helpmakaar, iv 174; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 384; at Graskop, 409; in position near Amersfoort, 438; retire to Amsterdam, 439; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 166, 173, 177, 179; operations with Botha in South-Eastern Transvaal, 334, 336

Potchefstroom—at Ottoshoop, ii 124; at Mafeking, iv 570; operations, 579, 584, 585; leave to oppose Lord Methuen, ii 290; at Modder River, 342, 344; at Magersfontein, 395, 409; at Poplar Grove, iii 555; at Diamond Hill, iv 279; in Brandwater Basin, 316, 317; 1st de Wet hunt, 420; in Gatsrand with Smuts, v 113; at Hartbeestfontein, 220, 221; with Liebenberg, 406, 520

Pretoria—at Sandspuit, ii 123; at New-castle, 143; at Talana, 168; at Nicholson's Nek, 244; at Ladysmith, iii 154, 155; attack Observation Hill, 159, 201; at Surprise Hill, 171, 172; at Spion Kop, iii 288; at Helpmakaar, iv 174; leave Natal, 179; in Transvaal, 385; Komati Poort advance—position, 435; at Rhinoster Kop, v 62; strength (mounted), Sept. '01, 361; take the field against Benson, 365; in Bethal district, 449; enter "protected" area, 461; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 463

Pretoria (South)—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—orders, v 334

Pretoria Town—commandant, v 164; Eastern Transvaal operations, 163, 164, 166

Pretoria (West)—in Western Transvaal, v 496; at Roodewal, 529

Rustenburg—at Ottoshoop, ii 124; at Mafeking, 267; at Ramathlabana, 268; shell Mafeking, 269; other siege operations, iv 670, 579, 584; operations against Plumer, 204, 207; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; at Pieter's Hill, 513; Johannesburg operations, iv 139, 140; at Diamond Hill, 279; in Western Transvaal with De la Rey, 347; the backbone of his force, 347, 348; in Western Transvaal under Kemp, v 496; at Roodewal, 529; in action at Tweebosch, 504

Standerton—at Sandspuit, ii 123; at Colenso, 304, 306, 439; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Caesar's Camp, 177; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 322; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Zand River, iv 113; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 383, 384; retire before Buller at Standerton, 399; Komati Poort advance—movements, 438, 439, 464, 465, 470; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, v 166, 179; part under Viljoen, 292; escort Free State Government to Free State, 298; at Blaauwkoop, 334

Swaziland—at Colenso, ii 429; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Pieter's, 513; at Alleman's Nek, iv 195; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 384; at Graskop, 409; Komati Poort advance—movements, 435; in the Pongola valley, v 179; with Botha to Oshoek, 451

Utrecht—at Doornburg, ii 123; at Talana, 155; at Colenso, 304, 306; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Caesar's Camp, 177, 182, 187; at Spion Kop, 267; at Kamee Siding, iv 19; at Alleman's Nek, 195; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 166; with Botha in South-Eastern Transvaal, 334, 337, 352

Vryheid—at Doornburg, ii 123; at Talana, 155; at Colenso, 304, 306, 439, 455, 456; burghers urged to go to the front, iii 74; at Ladysmith, 155; at Caesar's Camp, 153, 160, 177, 182, 187, 193; at Spion Kop, 247, 263; at

COMMANDOS (TRANSVAAL)—*continued.*

Vaal Krantz, 312; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 166, 179; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, 334, 337, 338, 352

Wolkeerestroom—near Volksrust, ii 123; at Doornburg, 144; at Talana, 155; at Hlangwane, 431, 432; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Caesar's Camp, 177, 187; on the Tugela, 499; at Kamee Siding, iv 19; at Brandfort, 94, 103, 104; at Vet River, 108; at Zand River; insubordinate conduct, 137; at Laing's Nek, 137; leave Natal for own district, 179; at Alleman's Nek, 195; sent back to own district, 383, 384; at Graskop, 409; near Amersfoort, 438; retire to Amsterdam, 439; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, v 166; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, 334, 336, 352; with Botha to Oshoek, 451

Waterberg—guard northern frontier, ii 124; at Colesberg, iii 466; at Zand River, iv 113, 218; at Vaal River, 137; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140; in Western Transvaal, 348; at Pienaar's River Station, 383; attacked at Pienaar's River, 430; at Pietersburg, v 45; at Nootgedacht, 97; in Eastern Transvaal, 163; at Pietersburg, 196

Wolmaransstad—at Ottoshoop, ii 124; join Cronje at Spytfontein, 385; at Magersfontein, 395; in action at Carter's Ridge, iv 552; outside Kimberley, 563; at Mafeking, 570, 579, 585; at Hartbeestfontein, v 220, 221; with Du Toit, 446; with Liebenberg, 520

Zoutpansberg—guard Northern Transvaal, ii 124; at Tuli, iv 202, 203; at Colenso, ii 429; at Hlangwane, 431; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; at Colesberg, 466; at Pieter's Hill, 513, 544; leave Laing's Nek, iv 188; at Pienaar's River Station, 383; at Pietersburg, v 45, 196; at Nootgedacht, 97; damage line, etc., near Springs, 163

Zwartkops—in Western Transvaal, v 496, 529

Foreign Corps—formed, ii 86; efficiency compared with Boers; relations with Boers, ii 87; only ambulances and hospitals welcomed by Boers, ii 76, 78; extent of pay, 76; cool reception at Pretoria, 77; composition described, 76, 77; encouraged by Boers, March '00, iv 27, 212; at Houtnek, 98, 99; at Diamond Hill, 279; Boer dissension over status of officers, 314; at Springs, 383; scouts join corps, 384; Komati Poort advance—movements, 435; with Viljoen at Pilgrim's Rest, v 463; most surrender in Portuguese territory, iv 482; at Mafeking, 504. *American*—formed, ii 86; scouts organized, iii 81. *French*—formed, ii 86; defeated at Boshof, iv 212-4. *German*—formed, ii 86; at Klip River, 123; at Elandslaagte, 175, 176, 180, 186; casualties, 195; discouraging reception by Kruger, iii 76; scouts organized, 81; reconnoitre nearly to De Aar, 121; at Colesberg, 129; at Ladysmith, 155; at Caesar's Camp, 177, 183, 193; at Spion Kop, 248; at Vaal Krantz, 312; at Colesberg, 463, 487; at Vet River, iv 108; at Diamond Hill, 279, 282, 283; in action South-East of Pretoria, 399; advance on Middelburg, 405; Komati Poort advance—at Belfort and Bergendal, 441, 447, 450, 453; strength, 473. *Hollander*—formed, ii 86; at Sandspuit, 123; at Elandslaagte, 175; casualties, 195. *Irish Brigade*—formed, ii 86; at Sandspuit, 123; at Ladysmith, 225, iii 154; at Brandfort, iv 94, 103; at Dundee, 176; driven from Weltevreden, 472. *Italian*—formed, ii 86; scouts organized, iii 81. *Russian*—formed, ii 86. *Scandinavian*—formed, ii 86; at Magersfontein, 396; annihilated, 404; casualties, 416; at Mafeking, iv 582, 583. *Swiss*—at Graskop, iv 409

## REGIMENTAL UNITS.—BOER—Boksburg Police

—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 463

Edwards's Scouts—formed, ii 84, iii 81

Fichardt's Scouts—formed, ii 388

Hassell's Scouts—formed, iii 81

Johannesburg Police—superiority over other Boer forces in Johannesburg first weeks of war, ii 124, 125; at Nicholson's Nek, 245; at Colenso, 304, 306, 430, 455, 456; at Willow Grange, 313; at Colesberg, iii 134, 139, 140, 462, 464, 465; at Ladysmith, 154; mutinous conduct at Bloemfontein, 553; at Driefontein, 573, 574; at Karee Sliding, iv 19; at Christiana, 210; at Springs, 383; near Belfast, 435; at Bergendal, 441, 450, 452-5, 458, 459; in action at Koffyspruit, 306; at Rhenoster Kop, v 62; attack Helvetia, 121; attack Belfast, 123

Jooste's Scouts—organized, ii 388

Kirsten's Scouts—in Magaliesburg, iv 355

Pretoria M.R.—at Paardeplaats, v 108

Pretoria Police—at Colesberg, iii 141; at Driefontein, 573, 574, 581, 586

Ricchiardi's Scouts—formed, ii 84, iii 81

Runk's Scouts—formed, iii 81

Scheepers's Scouts—composition, iv 310; at Bethlehem, 299; in Brandwater Basin, 310; escape, 316, 317; 1st de Wet hunt—excellent work, 417; cross Magaliesberg and go south, 139

Staats Artillerie—*see* ARTILLERY, BOER

## —Transvaal State Artillery

Swaziland Police—strength, 1899; bravery near Amersfoort, ii 79; in action at Bakenlaagte, v 367; given a rest after the action, 449

Theron's Scouts—formed, ii 84; iii 81; composition, iv 310, 418; at Bloemfontein as spies, iii 590; at Karee Sliding, iv 19; at Bethlehem, 299; invest Lindley, 303; in Brandwater Basin, 310; escape 316, 317; 1st de Wet hunt—excellent work, 417; in action at Stinkhouthoorn, 419; attack railway near Kroonstad, 420; in action at Rhenoster Kop, 420; movements by Vaal River, 424, 425; left behind at Mool River to recuperate, 430; in Gatsrand, 430

Theunissen's Scouts—at Rhenoster Kop, v 62, 63

Transvaal Police—strength, ii 79, iv 513; qualities, ii 79; withdrawn for service at the front, vi 589; at Colesberg, iii 137, 140; at Ladysmith, 159; at Driefontein, 577, 581, 586; at Diamond Hill, iv 278; in Western Transvaal with Kemp, v 496

Von Goeben's Scouts—formed, iii 81

Zarps—*see* Boksburg Police, Johannesburg Police and Transvaal Police, above

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—Argyll and

Sutherland Highlanders (91st)—at Boomplaats, 1848, ii 59; strength and distribution, iv 376; at Modder River, ii 347, 349, 353, 355, 359; at Magersfontein, 398, 413; at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 393; at Paardeberg, 431-3, 440, 441; at Lindley, iv 246; at Ventersburg, 245; at Rooipoort, 247; at Hellbron, 311; at Zilikat's Nek, 360; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, 393; in Gen. Cunningham's brigade, 394; garrison Zilikat's Nek, 430; with 3rd brigade, 505; in Magaliesberg, v 55; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205, 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 290, 330; in Western Transvaal, 513; with 22nd Brigade, iv 507

Army Medical Service—position before the war, vi 499; military status, 500; part played in the war, vi 499-543

Army Ordnance Department—organization and work during the war, vi 444-44; companies leave for South Africa, ii 107, vi 244; detachment in Ladysmith, iii 152; work in connexion with Boer camps, vi 461; tribute from Duke of Connaught, 464

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued

Army Service Corps—special service officers sent to South Africa, ii 101; detachments leave for South Africa, 107, 110, vi 244; numerical inadequacy, 373, 407; in Ladysmith, iii 152, iv 515, 518, 523; part played throughout the war in connexion with supply and transport, vi 364-410; alleged corruption of officers, vi 406

Artillery, Royal—armament and employment, vi 465-498. Field—brigade divisions sent out, iii 5, vi 244; 3 batteries ordered to South Africa, June '99, ii 100; increase of establishment, vi 250; at Modder River, ii 355. 2nd Battery—at Colesberg, iii 487; joins Rundle's force, iv 97, 506; at Houtnick, 99; at Bidduiphersberg, 249, 250; in Western Transvaal with Lord Methuen, v 56. 2nd Battery (Rhodesian Field Force)—in Western Transvaal, v 56. 4th Battery—at De Aar, iii 110; at Colesberg, 135, 345, 346, 450; in 1st Division, iv 209, 507; in action against Comte de Villebois Mareuil at Boshof, 213, 214; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; in Western Transvaal with Lord Methuen, v 56, 285; at Kleinfontein, 384; 2 guns captured at Yzer Spruit, 497-9; and at Tweebosch, 504-5. 5th Battery—with Gen.

Colville, iv 245; at Frankfort, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 327-9, 333-5; in North-Eastern Free State, v 473; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 544. 7th Battery—with 2nd Division, iv 510; at Estcourt, ii 309; at Willow Grange, 314; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 454; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Tabanyama, 231; at Vaal Krantz, 317; disposition on the Tugela, 498, 530, 534; at Monte Cristo, 504; at Inniskilling Hill, 523; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; at Botha's Pass, 187; at Alleman's Nek, 192, 193; in great de Wet hunt, v 137; in North-Eastern Free State, 483. 8th Battery—with 13th Brigade, iv 506; with Wepener relief force, iv 65, 66; in action at Leliefontein, 301; in Eastern Free State, 302; in Brandwater Basin—movements, 323, 330, 331, 333; with Clements, v 96; at Nooitgedacht, 104; part at Nauwpoort, 230; at Vlakfontein, 281, 283, 284; in Eastern Transvaal, 383. 9th Battery—with 3rd Division, iv 507; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206, 209; in Eastern Transvaal, 290, 294. 13th Battery—at Glencoe, ii 130; at Talana, 156, 157, 160; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 228, 233, 234; at Ladysmith, iii 152; with 5th Division, iv 510; at Botha's Pass, 186, 187; at Alleman's Nek, 190. 14th Battery—arrives at Mool River, ii 310, 311; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 440-3; with Pilcher in Free State, v 223. 17th Battery—at Kroonstad, iv 294; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; with 3rd Division, 507; in great de Wet hunt, v 132, 135; in North-Western Free State, 304; in Western Transvaal, 514. 18th Battery—leaves for South Africa, ii 107; with Lord Methuen, 323; in action at Belmont, 22 Nov. '99, 325, 329, 330; at Enslin, 335, 336; at Modder River, 348, 354; at Magersfontein, 394, 406, vi 491; strength and distribution, iii 376; at Waterval Drift, 398; at Paardeberg, 475; with 7th Division, iv 87, 503; at Zand River, 120; at Rustenburg, 344, 345; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 200; in Eastern Transvaal, May-June '01, 290; on blockhouse work at Wakkerstroom, 356. 19th Battery—with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Tabanyama, 230, 231, 236, 237; at Vaal Krantz, 317; at Inniskilling Hill, 523, 530, 534; with convoy to Lumburg, v 174; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. 20th Battery—in 1st Division, iii 370, 375, iv 209, 507; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; in



## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

advance to Lydenburg, 462; with Royal Artillery Mounted Rifles in North-Eastern Free State, v 473. *21st Battery*—leaves India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; at Elandslaagte, 179, 182; at battle of Ladysmith, 216; at Ladysmith, 223, 224, 228, 230, 233; in Ladysmith, iii 152; to Riddeman's Ridge, 161; at Wagon Hill, 195; with 4th Division, iv 510; near Paardekop, 437; at Geluk, 445; at Bergendal, 451, 452; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 169, 200; with Benson in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205. *28th Battery*—with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; with 10th Division, iv 508; at Tabanyama, iii 230, 231, 236, 237; at Vaal Krantz, 317; subsequent dispositions, 498, 530, 534; in action at Rooibani, iv 217; at Heidelberg, 386; at Wilgebosch Drift, 421; at Frederikstad, v 9, 11; in Eastern Transvaal, 169; at Naauwpoort, 230; 2 guns captured and recaptured at Vlakfontein, 281-3; at Moedwil, 377; in North-Eastern Free State, 473; in Western Transvaal, 495. *30th Battery*—at Tafel Kop, v 424-7. *37th (Howitzer) Battery*—at De Aar, iii 110; at Orange River, 110; strength and distribution, 375; at Colesberg, 460; with 1st Division, iv 249; with 9th Brigade, 507; with Lord Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 68; in great de Wet hunt, 135; with Benson in Western Transvaal, 219; part join Lord Methuen's force, 234; in Western Transvaal, 240, 285; at Kleinfontein, 384; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. *38th Battery*—at Orange River, iii 110; in 1st Division, iv 230, 307, 370; strength and distribution, 375; at Lindley, iv 266, 302, 304; in action at Raken Kop, 305, 306; in Brandwater Basin, 321, 330, 331; in Western Transvaal, v 218; in action at Wildfontein, 226; part with Rawlinson, 280; with Methuen, 495, 501; in action at Hart's River, 503; and at Tweesbosch, 501-6; guns captured, 508. *30th Battery*—at Colesberg, iii 487; at Reddersburg, iv 66; with 3rd Division, 507; at Ladybrand, v 7; in great de Wet hunt, 132; at Naauwpoort, 230; in South-Western Free State, 395; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 478; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 545; in the West, 550. *42nd Battery*—leaves India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; at Elandslaagte, 179, 180, 182; in action at Rietfontein, 203, 234; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 221, 228, 230, 234; in Ladysmith, iii 152; at Caesar's Camp, 160, 179, 190, 193; with 4th Division, iv 510; near Paardekop, 437; in action at Bergendal, 451, 452; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206; in last drive Western Transvaal, 589. *43rd Battery*—in great de Wet hunt, v 132, 135; in North-Western Free State, July '01, 394; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. *44th Battery* at Houwater, iii 570; in Cape Colony with Gen. Solly, iv 5; at Prieska, 227; at Kheis, 27, 228; with Onkiep relief force, v 552. *55th Battery*—leaves India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; at battle of Ladysmith, 203, 204, 210, 223, 224, 228, 234; in Ladysmith, 152; at Caesar's Camp, 160, 191; movements, March 1, iii 546, 547; with 4th Division, iv 510; near Paardekop, 437; in action at Bergendal, 451-3; and near Lydenburg, 462; and Spitzkop, 468; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 290, 248. *61st (Howitzer) Battery*—at Queenstown, iii 119; with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Trichard's Drift, 214; at Spion Kop, 261; at Vaal Krantz, Feb. '00, 310, 312; later dispositions, 498, 530, 534; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; near Paardekop, 437; in action at Vogelstruipfontein, 449; in action at Bergendal, 451;

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

part with Benson in Eastern Transvaal, v 200; in North-Eastern Free State, 473; good work done, vi 436. *62nd Battery*—leaves for South Africa, ii 107; in attack on Enslin, 339; at Magersfontein, 394, 406, vi 491; to Koudoesberg Drift, iii 361-4; strength, 376; with 7th Division, 376, iv 87, 503; at Waterval Drift, iii 390; at Paardeberg, 475; at Zand River, iv 120; in North-Eastern Free State drive, v 237; at Vaal River, 302. *63rd Battery*—with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; with 2nd Division, iv 510; at Tabanyama, iii 230, 231; later dispositions, 498, 530, 534; at Iniskilling Hill, 523; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; at Greylingstad, June, '00, 400; at Heidelberg, v 119; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 237; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. *64th Battery*—at Frere, ii 422; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; with 2nd Division, iv 510; at Trichard's Drift, iii 214; at Spion Kop, 261; at Vaal Krantz, 309, 313, 315, 316; later dispositions, 498, 530, 534; at Monte Cristo, 502; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; at Botha's Pass, 187; at Alleman's Nek, 192, 193; in Western Transvaal, v 285; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. *65th (Howitzer) Battery*—at Modder River, ii 389; at Magersfontein, 394, 406, 410, 413, 415, vi 483, 493; with 9th Division, iii 370; strength and distribution, 376; at Klip Drift, 410; at Paardeberg, 431, 475; in North-Eastern Free State, v 473. *66th Battery*—at Frere, ii 422; at Colenso, 440-3; with 10th Division, iv 508; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388; at Carolina, 464; advance to Barberton, 470; in Eastern Transvaal, v 169, 230. *67th Battery*—at Glencoe, ii 130; at Talana, 156, 158; in action near Glencoe, 199; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 224, 228, 230, 234; in Ladysmith, iii 152; to Riddeman's Ridge, 161; movements, March 1, 546, 547; with 5th Division, iv 510; at Reddersburg, 66; with 6th Division, 506; 2 guns captured at Dewetsdorp, v 20-32; at Itala, 344, 347. *69th Battery* at Glencoe, ii 130; at Talana, 156, 157, 160; in action near Glencoe, 199; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 223, 228, 230; in Ladysmith, iii 152; with 5th Division, iv 510; at Botha's Pass, 187; at Alleman's Nek, v 199; at Grasskop, 409; 2 guns captured at Blood River Poort, 340; recaptured near Piet Retief, 357. *73rd Battery*—at Frere, ii 422; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Tabanyama, 231; at Vaal Krantz, 317; later dispositions 498, 530; part in Eastern Transvaal, v 204. *74th Battery* at Putter's Kraal, ii 382; at Stormberg, 366, 376, 377; at Reddersburg, iv 53; transferred to Gen. Ian Hamilton's command, 96, 97, 506; at Houtnek, 96-8; at Doornkop, 141; at Vereeniging, 271, 272; on lines of communication in Free State, 272; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 39; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, 159, 201; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 350; in Eastern Transvaal, 363; at Spytfontein, 420; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477. *75th Battery*—leaves for South Africa, ii 107; with Lord Methuen, 323; at Belmont, 330; at Enslin, 335, 336; at Modder River, 354; at Stenkstroom, 382; at Magersfontein, 394, 406, 410, vi 491; strength and distribution, iii 376; at Paardeberg, 475; with 7th Division, iv 87, 503; at Zand River, 120; at Zilikats Nek, 360; in Magaliesberg, v 55; in action at Buifelspoort, 95. *76th Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 375; at Klip Drift, iii 303; at Wegdraai, 391; at Klip Kraal, 406, 407; at Paardeberg, 425, 436, 474, 475; at Driefontein, 579; with Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 505; at Jacobsrus, May 1 '00, 102; Johannesburg operations,

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

144; at Diamond Hill, 281, 284, 290; at Heilbron, 311; at Reitz, 311; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; at Frankfort, 318; taken over by Col. Broadwood in 1st de Wet hunt, 319, 416; in Brandwater Basin, 318, 319, 324, 328, 329, 336; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 38; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Free State, 286. *77th Battery*—at Putter's Kraal, ii 362; at Stormberg, 366, 376-8; at Smithfield, iv 10, 11; gun lost at Stormberg recaptured at Bethlehem, 308; with 8th Division, 506; in Brandwater Basin, v 240; 2 guns in 17th Brigade, 240. *78th Battery*—at Queenstown, iii 119; with Ladysmith relief force, 210; with 10th Division, iv 568; at Tabanyama, iii 229, 230; at Vaal Krantz, 317; later dispositions, 408, 520, 523; at Rooibad, iv 217; at Dwaarsvlei, 354, 355; at Potchefstroom, 362, 420; at Krugersdorp in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; 4 guns at Frederikstad, v 9, 11; at Ventersdorp, 110; in West Transvaal, 219, 280, 513; at Brak Spruit, 519. *79th Battery*—at Sterkstroom, iii 119; at Cyphergat, 120; with Ibrahim in Dorecht district, 489; with 8th Division, iv 506; with 17th Brigade v 240; at Biddulphsberg, iv 249, 250; in Brandwater Basin, 362; in North-Eastern Free State.

428; in action at Tickerloof Spruit, 430; on Bloekhouse line west of Harris Smith, 433; at Groenkop, 435, 437, 440; guns captured at Tweefontein, 442. *81st Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 375; at Weerdraai, iii 291; at Klip Drift, 393; at Klip Kraal, 403, 406; at Paardeberg, 425, 427, 9, 436, 443, 475; at Driefontein, 579, 580; with Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 505; at Jacobusgat, iv 102; at Doornkop, 144; at Venterdorp, 272; on lines of communication to Free State, 272; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 328, 329, 333; with Benson in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205; part with Benson in Eastern Transvaal, 290; with Gen. W. Kitchener against Botha, 351; in Eastern Transvaal, 448. *82nd Battery*—with 9th Division, iii 376; strength and distribution, 375; at Enslin, 384; at Klip Drift, 410; at Paardeberg, 431, 434, 475; at Driefontein, 576, 579; with Gen. Colville, iv 89; at Lindley, 128; with Gen. Ian Hamilton, 505; at Doornkop, 144; at Diamond Hill, 284, 289, 290; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; at Reitz, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 326, 327, 336, 346; at Bultfontein, v 24; in great de Wet hunt, 134; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 287; in Western Transvaal, 514. *83rd Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 376; with 11th Division, iv 87, 504; at Diamond Hill, 289, 290; in Eastern Transvaal v 160, 298, 417; operations against Botha, 351. *84th Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 376; at Norval's Post, 591; with 11th Division, iv 87, 504; at Komati River, v 51, 52; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 290; with Benson, 364; at Bakendagte, 368, 371; captured, 374. *85th Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 87, 504; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 35; in great de Wet hunt, 128, 137. *86th (Howitzer) Battery*—with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511; in great de Wet hunt, v 132; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. *87th (Howitzer) Battery*—at Sannah's Post, March 24, '00, iv 73; in Eastern Transvaal, v 160; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. *88th Battery*—with Lord Methuen in Western Transvaal, Sept., '00, v 56; at Ventersdorp, 110; in Cape Colony, 446-8.

Maxims—"D" section—operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 288. Pom-poms—"A" Section—with 2nd Brigade M.L., iv 505; with De Lisle in North-Eastern Free State, 287;

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

"B" section—in Eastern Transvaal, v 363. "C" section—operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388; with 1st M.L. Brigade, 504; in Eastern Transvaal, v 290. "D" section—with 3rd Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; with Herbert's column, v 24; in North-Western Free State, 304. "E" section—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160, 447; with 4th Cavalry Brigade, iv 504. "F" section—with Mafeking relief column, iv 216, 508; in Western Transvaal, v 285; in Eastern Transvaal, 351. "G" section—in 1st de Wet hunt, iv 421; with 10th Division, 508; in North-Western Free State, v 394. "G 2" section—in Western Transvaal, v 219; at Naauwpoort, 230. "H" section—with 1st Division, iv 507; in Western Transvaal, v 285. "I" section—in Eastern Transvaal, v 230. "J" section—with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160; with Campbell against Botha, 351. "K" section—with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, iv 505; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160; in North-Eastern Free State, 287. "L" section—with Pulteney in Natal, v 335; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388; with 1st brigade M.L., 504. "M" section—in Free State with Pilcher, v 286; at Vaal River with Western, 302. "N" section—in South-Western Free State, v 395. "O" section—in Heidelberg district, v 119; in North-Eastern Free State, 287. "P" section—in Eastern Transvaal, v 160, 290. "Q" section—in Eastern Transvaal, v 290; in Western Transvaal, 539. "R" section—in Eastern Transvaal, v 290. "S" section—in Eastern Transvaal, v 160; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 286, 330; with W. Kitchener and Campbell against Botha, 351. "V" section—in North-Eastern Free State, v 287. "X" section—in Free State, v 286. "Z" section—in Eastern Transvaal, v 363.

Garrison—number of companies sent out, vi 249; slave trade sent to South Africa, iii 5. *No. 15 Battery*—part with Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 394. *No. 97 Co.*—2 guns with Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 394. *5th Co., Eastern Division*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 159. *10th Co., Eastern Division*—with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511. *14th Co., Southern Division*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 298. *16th Co., Southern Division*—with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511. *2nd Co., Western Division*—with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511. *6th Co., Western Division*—with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511. *23rd Co., Western Division*—with 1st Division, iv 507; in Kimberley, 535, 538, 543. *No. 4 Mountain Battery*—at Spion Kop, iii 241, 283; at Vaal Krantz, 399; on Tugela, 530, 534; with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511; in Eastern Transvaal, v 290. *10th Mountain Battery*—at Ladysmith, ii 131; in action at Retfontein, 293, 294; at Nicholson's Nek, 218, 221, 237; 2 guns in Ladysmith, iii 152; detachment with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511; in Eastern Transvaal, v 290, 298.

Horse—number of batteries sent out, vi 249; increase of establishment sanctioned, 259; 5 batteries to arrive in South Africa, iii 346. "A" Battery—Joins Buller, iii 399; with Natal Cavalry, iv 510; at Vaal Krantz, 313, 328; positions on the Tugela, 530, 534; at Helpmavoor, iv 174; in action near Dundee, 176; at Laling's Nek, 180; at Botha's Pass, 188; at Alleman's Nek, 190; at Greylingstad, 400; positions and movements end July, 437; in action near Amersfoort, 439; at Bergendal, 451, 453; in action near Lydenburg, 461; and near Spitz Kop, 468. "G" Battery—arrives at Modder River,

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

ii 389; at Magerfontein, 494, 496, 414, vi 451, 491; towards Jacobsdal, iii 117, 118; strength and distribution, 376; at Klip Drift, 393; at Paardeberg, 415, 416, 476; with Gen. Hutton, iv 57, 504; at Brandfort, 103; at Vet River, 105, 100; at Zand River, 119; Johannesburg operations, 149; in advance on Pretoria, 156; at Diamond Hill, 286; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, 388; in great de Wet hunt, v 134; in Eastern Transvaal, 159; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. "P" *Battery*—in Magaliesberg, end Dec. '00, v 109. "J" *Battery*—sent from India to South Africa, iii 41; at Colesberg, 460, 462, 465; with 4th M.I., iv 119; with 1st M.L. Brigade, 504; at Zand River, 119; orders for advance on Pretoria, 134; at Vaal River, 136; at Diamond Hill, 280; Johannesburg operations, 147; to Kaapsche Hoop, 464; in action at Weltevreden, 472; in Eastern Transvaal, v 159, 291, 393; operations against Botha, 350; at Spytfontein, 420; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477. "M" *Battery*—with Mafeking relief column, iv 216, 508; part with 10th Division, 508; at Rooidam, 217, 218; at Pretoria, 385; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388; at Carolina, 464; with Col. Mahon, v 48; at Heidelberg, 48, 49; in great de Wet hunt, 125; in Cape Colony, 315. "O" *Battery*—at Naauwpoort, iii 123; at Arundel, 127; at Colesberg, 132, 134, 135; at Slingsfontein, 139; at Koedoesberg Drift, 363; strength and distribution, 377; in action at Riet River, 382, 383; at Klip Drift, 393, 394; at Macfarlane's, 411, 412; at Paardeberg, 476; with 4th Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, v 48; at Houtnek, iv 99; at Babiansberg, 106; at Diamond Hill, 285, 286; in Magaliesberg—to Commando and Zilikata Neks, iv 349; at Zilikata Nek, 350-3; 2 guns captured, 352; advance on Middelburg, 406; in 1st de Wet hunt, 416; to Heidelberg, v 48, 49; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 447; operations against Botha, 350; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 478. "P" *Battery*—at Enslin, iii 110; at Belmont, 110; at Sunnyside, 115, 116; strength and distribution, 376; with 2nd Brigade M.L., iv 505; at Klip Drift, iii 893; at Paardeberg, 415, 476; at Houtnek, iv 96-8; at Babiansberg, 106; at Zand River, 121; at Diamond Hill, 284; in 1st de Wet hunt, 416, 419; with Broadwood, v 96; at Nooitgedacht, 101, 104; in Western Transvaal, Feb.-May '01, 213, 219; in action at Goedvoornutzicht, 228; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, iv 311; in Western Transvaal, v 280; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. "Q" *Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 376; at Klip Drift, 393, 394; at Dronfield, 412; at Driefontein, 576, vi 483; at Brand Kop, iii 583; with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, iv 505; at Thaba Nchu, 9; at Sannah's Post, 38, 41-3, 45; awarded 4 V.C.'s, 50; at Zand River, 121; at Diamond Hill, 282, 284; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; with Broadwood, v 96; in Eastern Transvaal, 160; in Western Transvaal, 219, 285; 4 guns with Knox, May, '01, in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 287; in action at Moofffontein, 293; 2 guns in Cape Colony, 315. "R" *Battery*—at Naauwpoort, iii 122; at Vaal Kop, Rensburg, 125, 126; at Arundel, 126, 127; at Colesberg, 131, 132, 134, 135, 345, 346; at Koedoesberg Drift, 363; strength and distribution, 377; at Riet River, 382, 383; at Klip Drift, 15 Feb. '00, 393, 394; at Macfarlane's, 411, 412; at Paardeberg, 21 Feb., 476; with 3rd Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; at Houtnek, 99; at Zand River, 119; at Diamond Hill, 281; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; in 1st de Wet hunt,

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

416; at Bothaville, v 14; with Herbert's column, 24; in great de Wet hunt, 125; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. "T" *Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 376; with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, v 48, 49; at Klip Drift, iii 393, 394; at Dronfield, 412; at Driefontein, 577, 580; Johannesburg operations, iv 138; at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; at Ventersdorp, v 110; in Eastern Transvaal, 160; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. "U" *Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 376; at Klip Drift, 393, 394; at Dronfield, 412; at Driefontein, 576, 577, 580; at Thaba Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 37-9, 42; at Bothaville, v 15, 17-19; in great de Wet hunt, 132; 2 guns captured at Slangfontein, 285-7. *Elswick Battery*—see below under that title. *Honourable Artillery Co.*—see below under that title. *Natal Hotchkiss Detachment*—see below. *Royal Artillery Mounted Rifles*—formed, v 392, vi 253; strength, v 405; take the field in North-Eastern Free State in 3 corps, 472, 473; in 1st drive, 477. *For Royal Horse Artillery, see below*

*Ashburner's Light Horse*—in Western Transvaal, v 502; at Tweebosch, 504-7; strength, 612

*Australian Contingents*—offered, 1 306, 307; scheme drawn up, iii 31; War Office and their organization, 32; number of men sent out, 35, vi 277; number arriving May '01-June '02, v 405; amount contributed by British Government; total cost, iii 35; at Eland's River, iv 429; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 361, 454. *1st Contingent*—leaves for South Africa, iii 32, 33; at Orange River, ii 389; converted into M.I., iii 348; sent to Colesberg, 368. *Australian Battery*—in Western Transvaal, v 231. *1st and 2nd Australian Commonwealth Regiments*—in Western Transvaal, v 580. *1st Australian Horse*—attached to Scots Greys, iii 34; at Zand River, iv 118. *Australian Imperial Rifles*—in Western Transvaal, v 57. *Bushmen*—1st contingent despatched, iii 34, 35; in Brandwater Basin, iv 319; at Selons River, iv 357; with Rhodesian Field Force, 368; at Frederikstad, v 9-12; at Bothaville, 15; capture Boer laager at Brakpan, 220; with von Donop, 513. *Composite Bushmen Regiment*—in Western Transvaal, v 57; at Yarkfontein, 116. *Imperial Bushmen*—1st contingent raised, iii 35; some at Lindley, iv 304; in action at Baken Kop, 306; at Rustenburg, 348; at Eland's River, 357; with Rhodesian Field Force, 368; at Beira, 360; some sent to Durban, 375; 6th Regiment in Western Transvaal with Lord Methuen, v 56. *4th Corps*—in great de Wet hunt, v 137. *M.I.*—arrive in South Africa, iv 15, 16. *Royal Australian Artillery*—in Cape Colony, iv 2-6; in North-Eastern Free State, v 287. *Australian Field Hospital and Bearer Company*, vi 531. *Scottish Horse*—number of recruits, vi 277; see also below under New South Wales, New Zealand, Queensland, South Australia, Victoria, West Australia

*Bayly's Horse*—raised, iii 94. *Bechuanaland Rifles*—in Western Transvaal, v 285, 495; in Mafeking, iv 509, 572, 576, 585, 591, 592, 595; strength, v 612. *Bedfordshire Regiment*—at Colesberg, iii 345, 400, 463; with 12th Brigade, iv 506; in Eastern Free State, 302; at Lindley, 304; detached from Clements's brigade, 319; in Brandwater Basin, 319, 324, 330, 331, 333, 336; with 12th Brigade, 506; at Ladybrand, v 7; with Lord Methuen, 231; in Western Trans-



## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

vaal, 514. M.I.—with 6th Bn. M.I., iv 505; in Western Transvaal, v 285

3rd Bengal Cavalry—subscribe to war fund, iii 45

and Royal Berkshire Regiment:—at Stormberg, ii 136; at Naauwpoort, 136, 292, 293, iii 123; at Queenstown, ii 362, 363; part at Rosemead, iii 123; at Arundel, 124, 125, 127; at Rensburg, 130; at Coleberg, 131, 133, 134, 142, 460; at Zilikat's Nek, iv 380; in Gen. Cunningham's brigade, 394; with 22nd Brigade, 507; in Eastern Transvaal, v 90; attacked at stations on Delagoa railway, 124, 125; with 3rd Division, iv 507

Bethune's M.I.—see under Mounted Infantry, below

and Black Watch—at Naauwpoort, ii 293, iii 122; at Modder River, ii 389; at Magersfontein, 394, 398–413, 416; at Orange River, iii 123; join Lord Methuen, 124; at Koodesberg Drift, 362; strength and distribution, 376; with 3rd Brigade, iv 505; at Paardeberg, iii 431–3, 440, 441; at Babiansberg, iv 107; at Ventersburg, 246; in action at Lindley, 246; in action at Rooipoot, 247; attack Retief's Nek, 322, 329; in Brandwater Basin, 334–336; in action at Spytfontein, v 420; in North-Eastern Free State, 477; in Western Transvaal, 514

1st Border Regiment—leave Malta for South Africa, ii 107; arrive in South Africa, 280; with 5th Brigade, iv 508; at Estcourt, ii 300; at Willow Grange, 309, 312, 314; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 444–7, 465; at Tabanyama, iii 231–3; on the Tugela, 534; at Pieter's Hill, 536; march to Wepener, iv 66, 66; in Gen. Cunningham's brigade, 394; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388; at Commando Nek, 430; diverted from Clement's force, v 55; at Nootdiedacht, 97; in Magaliesberg, 109; in Western Transvaal, 219

Border Horse—at Labuschagne's Nek, iii 491; with Colonial Division, iv 506; in great de Wet hunt, v 132; strength, 612

Border Mounted Police—with Ladysmith relief force, iv 529

Border Mounted Rifles:—at Ladysmith, ii 131; at battle of Rietfontein, 203, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 217; at Ladysmith, 131, iii 152, 161, 167, 168; Caesar's Camp, 188, 189; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 170, 510; mobilized Sept. '01, v 351; strength, 612; on Lower Tugela, 351

Border Scouts—strength, v 612

Brabant's Horse—authorized to be formed, ii 289; regiment raised, iii 94; strength, v 612; at Pen Hoek, ii 296; at Putter's Kraal, 362; detachment ordered to Stormberg, 366; at Aliwal North, iii 593; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 38; in Cape Colony, 312. 1st Regiment—with Colonial Division, iv 506; at Wepener, 58, 61; in great de Wet hunt, v 128. and Regiment—at Wepener, iv 58, 60; with Colonial Division, 506; in action at Leliefontein, 301; in Brandwater Basin, 323; ordered to Slabbert's Nek, 324; attacks it, 330, 331; at Slaapkrans, 338; to Kaapsche Hoop, 464; in action at Weltevreden, 472; at Frederikstad, v 12

British South African Police—strength, iv 201, v 612; commandant-general, iv 201; with Plumer, 508; some in Mafeking, 509, 572; at Tuli, 202, 203; at Magalapye, 204; in night attack at Crocodile Pools, 205; at Pitsoani, 206; at Sefetili, 208; conduct praised during Mafeking relief, 209; in action at Israel's Farm, 229, 231; at Rustenburg, 345; in Rhodesian expedition against M. Ponder, 357; movements in Mafeking, 376, 383, 384; in Western Transvaal, v 435, 501, 513

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

Burma M.I.—see under Mounted Infantry, below

Bushmanland Borderers—strength, v 612

Bushveld Carbineers—raised; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 201; at Marabastad, 202; in Eastern Free State, 324; strength, 612

1st Cameron Highlanders—arrive in South Africa, iv 15, 53; with 21st Brigade, 505; at Reddersburg, 53; at Babiansberg, 107; at Doornkop, 144; at Diamond Hill, 284, 288; in Brandwater Basin, 326, 327, 334–6; with Ladybrand relief force, v 7; in Eastern Transvaal, 160; at Lake Chrissie, 167; against Botha in South-Eastern Transvaal, 350; in Western Transvaal, 513. Vol. Co.—in Brandwater Basin, iv 319

Canadian Contingents—strength and details, iii 43; v 407; number of men sent out, Oct. '99–March, '00, and coast, iii 43; number arriving in South Africa May, '01–June, '02, v 405. 1st Contingent—decided on, iii 40; strength, ii 117, iii 376; sails; reaches Cape Town, 41; with 19th Brigade, 376, iv 505; at Belmont, iii 110; 1 Company at Sunnyside fight, 115, 116; arrives Orange River and is sent to Enslin, ii 359; at Paardeberg, iii 434, 440, 441, 483; at Poplar Grove, 567, 568; at Israel's Poort, iv 74; at Houtnek, 98, 100; at Vet River, 108; at Elandsfontein, 272; at Springs, 385; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, 389; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; allied with Gordon Highlanders, 147; at Elands River, 367; return home, 485. and Contingent—organized, iii 41, 42.

Canadian Mounted Rifles—raised, 42; with 1st Corps M.I., iv 504; cut telegraph at Smaldeel, 110; capture guns near Rustenburg, 345; in action at Witpoort, 397; attacked near Pan, 464, 465; in action at Komati River, v 51, 52; at Doornkop, 140, 144, 145; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, 388; join concentration at Klerksdorp, 513; to Brak Spruit, 419; in action at Boschbult, 520–3; heavy casualties, 524. Royal Canadian Dragoons—part of 2nd Canadian Contingent, iii 42; in action at Van Wyk's Vlei and Komati River, v 51, 52; return home, iv 485. Canadian Scouts—formed in South Africa, v 247; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 159; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477. Royal Canadian Artillery—battery with Sir C. Parsons's column, iv 3–6; in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221; in action at Komati River, Nov. 8, '00, v 51; leaves Gen. Paget, 61; with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 509; "C" battery joins Plumer from Beira, 208; details of journey from Beira, 360, 370; "D" battery with Gen. Ian Hamilton, 394; on line East of Pretoria, 435; "E" battery—with Sir C. Warren in Griqualand West, 280, 508; in action at Faber's Put, 232–4; Canadian field hospital, vi 531

Cape Artillery, Royal—2 batteries sent to the front, vi 487; at Orange River Bridge, ii 137; in Griqualand West, iv 230; 2 guns with Gen. Warren, 508; at Douglas, 232; 4 guns with Colonial Division, 506

Cape Colony Cyclist Corps—strength, v 612

Cape Garrison Artillery—some in defence of Ookiep, v 551; strength, 612

Cape Medical Staff Corps—distribution, vi 531; Cape Colony—with Crabbe, v 546; strength, 612; field hospitals with 6th and 9th Divisions, iii 375, 376

Cape Mounted Police—strength, ii 109; part in Griqualand West, iv 230; with Gen. Warren, 508

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

Cape Mounted Rifles—at Boomplaats, 184s; ii 59; strength, 103, iii 92, v 612; with Colonial Division, iv 506; at Queenstown, ii 295; at Putter's Kraal, 362; detachment ordered to join Stormberg attacking force, 366; some drafted to the native levies in Eastern Cape Colony, iii 96, 97; enter Dordrecht, 119; in the Free State; in action at Leliefontein, iv 301; at Hibernia, 313; at siege of Wepener, 58, 60, 62, 63; in great de Wet hunt, v 132; in Cape Colony with French, 312; surprise Lateran, 315; attack Lotter at Bower's Hoek, 320; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 544; in the West, 548. Artillery—at Queenstown, ii 295; North-Eastern Cape Colony, v 544; strength, 612.

Cape Police—strength, iii 92, v 612; at Mafeking and on line to south, ii 133, 267; refuse to defend Vryburg, 271, 272; retire from Tannes and Fourteen Streams, 272; at Kimberley, 275; at Orange River bridges, 278; retire from Aliwal North upon Janestown, 291, 292; some at Dordrecht, Queenstown and Putter's Kraal, 295; at Putter's Kraal, 362; at Pen Hoek, 296; defend Karuman, 297, iii 113, 114; engaged at Halsebon, ii 363; at Stormberg, 366-8; at Cyphongat, iii 118, 120; some at Naauwpoort, 123; at Bethulie Bridge, 592; at Springfontein, 593; in Griqualand West, iv 232; concentrated at Kimberley, 538, 544; posts established, Kimberley, Mafeking, 534; in action at Carter's Ridge, 552; strength at Mafeking, 560, 572; disposition, 576; force at Kraaipan called in, 577; cover construction of trenches, 592; drive off reinforcements for Bloff, 595; with French in Cape Colony, v 312; with Methuen in Western Transvaal, 501; in action at Tweebosch, 504-7; captured at Windhoek, 549, 551; part at Garies with Ookiep relief force, 552.

Cape Special Police—in Western Transvaal with Methuen, v 502; panic at Tweebosch, 504, 505.

Cape Town Highlanders—attacked at Jacobsdal, v 25; strength, 612.

Cape Volunteer Bearer Co.—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS—Bearer Companies.

Carabiniers—*see* below under 6TH DRAGOON GUARDS.

Central Africa Regiment—raised, ii 30.

Ceylon Contingent—organized, iii 44; strength, v 611, vi 278; with 5th Corps M.L., iv 505; in action at Stinkbontboom, 419.

Channel Islands Militia—organization, ii 29.

and Cheshire Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 501; at Kamee Siding, 21; at Zand River, 120, 121; in Western Transvaal, v 219, 380; with Hickie, Rawlinson and Williams 280. M.L.—with 8th Bn. M.L., iv 504; attacked at Kaalfontein, iii 2.

Chinese Regiment of Infantry—referred to, ii 30.

City Imperial Volunteers—organized, iii 29, 29, vi 274; ordered towards Britstown, iv 494; with Col. Adye, 3-6; in action at Houwater iii 570, 571; with 21st Brigade, iv 505; at Babiansberg, 197; at Doornkop, 144; at Diamond Hill, 284, 286, 291; at Heilbron, 416; escort convoy from Frankfort to Heilbron, 311, 318; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; return to England, 485. Battery—with 6th Division and Gen. Paget, 506; at Lindley 304; in action at Baken Kop, 305-7; Brandwater Basin operations, 319, 322; attack Shubert's Nek, 330, 331. Cyclists—with Gen. Scott in Cape Colony, iv 3-6. M.L.—strength, iii 20, 577, at Randam, 388; distribution, iv 503,

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

505; occupy Jacobsdal, iii 397; at Paardeberg, 453; part with 7th Division, iv 87; advance to Pretoria—orders 102; at Vereeniging, 272; at Diamond Hill, 281, 288, 289; advance on Lydenburg, 462.

Clifford's Scouts—at Kimberley, iv 552. 1st Coldstream Guards—advance from Orange River, ii 323; at Belmont, 326-9, 331; at Modder River, 347, 349, 352; at Magersfontein, 407, 408; strength, Feb. '00, iii 375; with 11th Division, iv 593; at Diamond Hill, 290, 291; in Free State, v 24; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 36; in great de Wet hunt, 128; in Western Transvaal, 231; construct blockhouses in Cape Colony, 315.

and Coldstream Guards—advance from Orange River, ii 323; at Belmont, 326-9, 331; at Enslin, 335; at Modder River, 347, 349, 350-2, 357; strength and distribution, Feb. '00, iii 375; with 11th Division, iv 593; at Diamond Hill, 290-2; in Free State, v 24; train derailed and attacked at Pan, 49, 50; in great de Wet hunt, 128.

Colonial Defence Force—organized, v 81; sent against Kritzinger, 140; watch Kritzinger, 242; strength, May '01, 249; broken up, 312.

Colonial Light Horse—unit of Colonial Defence Force, v 84; strength, 612.

Colonial Scouts—formation authorized in Natal, ii 289; raised at Pietermaritzburg, 422, iii 24; strength, v 612; movements early in war, iii 100; at Weenen and along railway, 296; ordered to attack Helpmakaar, 209; Waschbank expedition, 329, 330.

Colonial Volunteer Corps—called out, ii 277, 278.

Commander-in-Chief's Bodyguard—formed, iii 348; strength, v 159, 612; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 38; cut up at Kromspruit, 131; in Eastern Transvaal, Jan.-April '01, 159; in Eastern Transvaal, May-June '01, 129.

Composite Bn. of Infantry—on Lower Tugela, v 351.

Composite Bushmen—*see* above under AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS.

Composite Regiment (M.L.)—*see* Mounted Infantry, below.

Composite Rifles—formed, iii 497; occupy Colenso, 507; at Wynne Hills, 514-8, 520; on the Tugela, 529; at Pieter's Hill, 535.

1st Connaught Rangers—at Bronkhorst Spruit, 1880 (then 94th Regiment), 1-85; with 5th Brigade, iv 508; at Colenso, ii 444-7; at Tabanyana, iii 229; at Colenso Koppes, 515; at Spion Kop, 241, 250, 291; at Vaal Krantz, iv 325; at Inniskilling Hill, iii 524-7; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, iv 388; with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, 394; on line East of Pretoria, 435; in Aliwal North, v 313, 318. M.L.—in action at Zuurvlakte, 313.

Cullinan's Horse—in Western Transvaal with Methuen, v 501; at Tweebosch, 505-7; strength, 612.

Damant's Horse—strength, v 612; in action at Tafel Kop, 424-7; in 1st "drive" in North-Eastern Free State, 478; in Western Transvaal, 513; at Brak Spruit, 519; at Boschbuit, 529-31.

Donnison's Scouts—strength, v 612; at Orange River Bridge, 135; near Hopetown, 145; in Western Transvaal, 502; at Tweebosch, 504-7.

1st Derbyshire Regiment—at Sterkstroom, ii 392; iii 119; at Bethulie Bridge, 593; at Zand River, iv 120; at Doornkop, 144; in Brandwater Basin, 318; join in pursuit of de Wet, 318, 319, 416, 419; with

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

21st Brigade, 506; at Diamond Hill, 281, 288-91; in Western Transvaal, v 210; at Naauwpoort, 230; in action at Vlakfontein, 281-4; at Moedwil, 277, 279-83. M.I.—with 6th M.I., iv 505; with 3rd Division, 507

4th Derbyshire Regiment—captured at Rhenoster River, iv 264, 265

1st Devonshire Regiment—leaves India for South Africa, ii 106; with 7th Brigade at Ladysmith, 131, iv 510; at Elandslaagte, 179, 182, 183, 188, 189; at battle of Rietfontein, ii 202, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 237; in Ladysmith, iii 151; charge at Wagon Hill, 199, 202; repel attack on Observation Hill, 201; at Cesar's Camp, 203; at Bergendal, iv 452; at Paardeplaats, 466; casualties at Kruger's Post, 480; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206, 290

2nd Devonshire Regiment—with 2nd Brigade, iv 509; at Mooi River, ii 311; at Colenso, 449-51, 455, 454; at Vaal Krantz, iii 318, 321, 325; at Tabanyama, 228; at Monte Cristo, 502, 503; at Wynne Hills, 519, 520, 522; at Pieter's Hill, 541; at Alleman's Nek, 191

Diamond Fields Artillery—with 1st Division, iv 507; strength, 538, v 612; Kimberley—battery smuggled in, ii 110, iv 534; in action at Dronfield, iii 412; Kimberley—disposition, iv 513; in action at Macfarlane's Ridge, 545; and at Carter's Ridge, 555

Diamond Fields Horse—strength, iv 538, v 612; in action at Carter's Ridge, 555; in Western Transvaal, 501; in action at Tweebosch, 564-7

District Military Police—casualties, vi 592

District Mounted Troops—available for defence of Cape Colony, v 81; large number surrender, 336; captured at Uitspanfontein, 546, 547

Divisional Scouting Corps—in Western Transvaal, v 513

Dorsetshire Regiment—with 10th Brigade, iv 511; at Spion Kop, iii 241, 260, 276, 291; on the Tugela, 614; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; at Alleman's Nek, 191, 3; at Graskop, 409; at Wakerstroom, v 117; in Eastern Transvaal, 291; at Itala, 344

1st Dragoon Guards—sent out to South Africa, v 79; in great de Wet hunt, 134; in action at Wolvekui, 138; in North-Eastern Free State, 287; at Armstrong Drift, 445

2nd Dragoon Guards—arrive in South Africa, v 405; in Eastern Transvaal, 160; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 482; in action at Boschman's Kop, 559, 560

3rd Dragoon Guards—sent out to South Africa, v 79; in great de Wet hunt, 134; in North-Eastern Free State, 287; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445; drive Boers from Springfield Drift, 491

5th Dragoon Guards—leave India for South Africa, ii 106; with 1st Cavalry Brigade (Natal), iv 510; at Ladysmith, ii 131, iii 152; at Elandslaagte, 179, 180, 190, 191; at Ladysmith, 217, 223; in action at Ladysmith, ii 209; at Wagon Hill, iii 195; movements March 1, 546, 547; in Western Transvaal, v 285; in Eastern Transvaal with convoy to Luneburg, 174; operate against Prinsloo, in action at Klippan, 491, 492

6th Dragoon Guards (Carabiniers)—arrive Naauwpoort; to Arundel, iii 124, 125, 127; at Colseberg, 131-3; occupy Slingersfontein, 139; strength and disposition Feb. '00, 376, 378; at Ramah, 389; at De Kie's Drift, 385; at Koedoesand 414; at Paardeberg, 446, 476, 477; at Driefontein, 577, 580, 584; with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, v 48;

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

at Zand River, iv 118; at Middelburg, 406; at Verseniging, 136; in action at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; with French to Heidelberg, v 48, 49; at Venterdorp, 110; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160, 350, 447; to Meppel, 170; in North-Eastern Free State, 477

7th Dragoon Guards—with 4th Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, v 48; in Cape Colony, for suppression of rebellion, iv 4, 5; at Dewetsdorp, 70, 71; Johannesburg operations, 138, 142; at Onderstepoort, 349; advance on Middelburg, 406; march to Heidelberg, v 48, 49; sent to Cape Colony, 128; in Northern Free State, 236; with Broadwood in drive in North-East, 287; Steyn pursued at Reitz, 301; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445

1st (Royal) Dragoons—diverted to Natal, ii 285; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 444; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Trichardt's Drift, 222; at Tabanyama, 228; at Spion Kop, 241, 294; formed into 1st Cavalry Brigade, 300, iv 510; at Vaal Krantz, iii 322; disposition on Tugela, 408; with convoy to Luneburg, v 174; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205; discover Government documents near Roos Senekal, 214; at Smithfield, 318; at Frederikstad, covering blockhouse construction, 326; in Western Transvaal, 514

2nd Dragoons (Royal Scots Greys)—at Orange River, iii 110; to Mark's Drift, 115; at Koedoesberg Drift, 363; strength and disposition, 376; with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, v 48; at Driefontein, iii 575; at Brand Kop, 583; at Zand River, iv 118; advance on Pretoria—in action, 156, 157; release prisoners at Waterval, 269, 270; sent to Commando and Zillkat's Nek, 349; force at Zillkat's Nek captured, 350-2; at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; enter Barberton, 472; march to Heidelberg, v 48, 49; at Venterdorp, 110; in Eastern Transvaal with Allenby, 359, 447; attacked by Prinsloo, 461; in action at Klippan, 461, 462; in Eastern Transvaal drives, 561, 562

6th (Inniskilling) Dragoons—at Arundel, iii 125, 127; at Colseberg, 134, 135, 345, 346, 460; part with Cavalry Division, 376; disposition, 378; with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; at Ramah, v 48; Johannesburg operations, iv 138; advance on Pretoria, 156; in Steelpoort Valley, 448; in action at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205; discover Government documents near Roos Senekal, 214; in action during march to Heidelberg, 48; at Venterdorp, 110; in Eastern Transvaal, 200; in action at Welgevonden, 172; with Rimington, 363; in action at Spytfontein, 420

Driscoll's Scouts—with Colonial Division, iv 506; strength, v 612; at Wepener, iv 58, 60, 62, 63; at Biddulphsberg, 249; at Fouriesburg, 332; at Slaapkrantz, 339; at Vaal River, v 302; in Western Transvaal with Rochfort, 514

1st R. Dublin Fusiliers—on Natal line of communications, ii 422; with 10th Brigade, iv 510; at Colenso, ii 443-7, 456; at Tabanyama, iii 231, 232, 236; enter Colenso, 507; at Colenso Kopjes, 515; at Inniskilling Hill, 524-26; at Pieter's Hill, 537, 39, 542; at Alleman's Nek, iv 191-93; at Graskop, 400, 409; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 174

2nd R. Dublin Fusiliers—with Col. Yule at Glencoe, ii 130; at Talana, 153, 158-64; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 222, 229; sent to Colenso, 263; at Estcourt, 300; at Chieveley, 305, 307; join 5th Brigade, 422, iv 504; at Colenso, ii 443-7, 456; few in Ladysmith, iii 152; at Tabanyama, 231, 232, 236; enter Colenso, 507; at Colenso Kopjes, 515;



## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

at Inniskilling Hill, 524-6; at Pieter's Hill, 537-9, 542; at Heidelberg, iv 385; repulse attack on Zuikebosch post, 407; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; at Frederikstad, v 12; with Broadwood, 96; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160. M.I. — at Glencon, ii 131; at Talana, 153, 158; captured, 170-3; at Estcourt, 300; with 2nd Bn. M.I., iv 505; with Pulteney in Natal, v 335; with Itala garrison, 344; at Iakenlaagte with 3rd M.I., 365, 366.

and Duke of Cornwall's L.I.—at Orange River, ii 350; iii 110; at Witteputs, 110; at Sunnyside, 115, 116; strength and distribution, 376, iv 505; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 393; at Paardeberg movements, iii 433, 437, 440, 441, 446; at Houtnek, iv 98; on Transvaal lines of communication, 272; with Beaton in Eastern Transvaal, v 230. M.I.—with 4th Corps M.I., iv 501.

Duke of Edinburgh's Own Vol. Rifles—strength, v 612; landed at Wallasey Bay, iii 102; guard line De Aar-Cape Town, 110; in Griqualand West with Sir C. Warren, iv 230, 508; at Faber's Put, 231-5.

Durban Light Infantry—strength, v 613; at Colenso, ii 131; at Langverwacht Spruit, 300; at Estcourt, 300; at Chieveley with armoured train, 305, 307; at Willow Grange, 312-15; on Natal lines of communication, 422.

1st Durham L.I.—at Cole so, ii 446; at Vaal Krantz, iii 317-20; at Monte Cristo, 504; with 5th Brigade, 523; with 4th Brigade, iv 509; at Inniskilling Hill, iii 523, 524, 528; in Eastern Transvaal, v 447; in North-Eastern Free State, 477. M.I.—with Burma M.I., iv 505.

Durham Militia Artillery—at Fort Prospect, v 348, 349.

East Africa Regiment—referred to, ii 30.

East Griqualand M.R. Volunteers—strength, v 613.

and East Kent Regiment (Buff.)—strength and distribution, iii 375; at Klip Kraal, 406; at Paardeberg, 425, 426, 430, 443, 480; bring in Boer prisoners, 484; at Driefontein, 579, 581-3, 586; with 13th Brigade, iv 506; with 19th Brigade, 394; reinforce Kroonstad garrison, 264; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 393; in Eastern Transvaal with Benson, v 364; at Iakenlaagte, 365, 366, 369, 371. M.I.—with 5th Bn. M.I., iv 506; at Bothaville, v 16; at Bankkop, 156-8; with 22nd Brigade, iv 507; at Lindley, 394.

1st East Lancashire Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 503; at Karee Siding, 21; at Zand River, 120, 121; at Elandsfontein, 272; in Western Transvaal, v 285; in Eastern Transvaal with Garratt, 294. M.I.—with 8th Bn. M.I., iv 504.

2nd East Surrey Regiment—with 2nd Brigade, iv 509; at Estcourt, ii 3-9; at Willow Grange, 309, 312, 316; at Colenso, 449, 450, 455; at Tabanyama, iii 234, 246, 238; at Vaal Krantz, 318, 325; at Monte Cristo, 503, 507; at Wynne Hills, 519-22; at Inniskilling Hill, 528; at Hart's Hollow, 530; at Pieter's Hill, 541, 542; at Alleman's Nek, iv 191-3; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," v 287.

4th East Surrey Regiment—to relief of Oosiep, v 552.

and East Yorkshire Regiment—with 16th Brigade, iv 506; with 17th Brigade, v 249; at Iddeldulphsberg, iv 249, 250; at Houtnek, 59, 100; with Midland on Natal frontier, v 239; with Ruddle's expedition to Brandwater Basin, 249; near Harris Smith on black-house line, 423. M.I.—with 5th Bn. M.I., iv 505; at Bothaville, v 16.

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

Eastern Province Horse—strength, v 613; under Gen. Colville, iv 89, 245, 505; at Heilbron, 311, 416; with Barton at Krugersdorp, 422.

Eastern Transvaal Scouts—with Benson, v 330.

Edinburgh Cyclists—in North-Eastern Free State, v 475.

Edwards's Scouts—formed, ii 84, iii 81.

Elswick Battery—described, iv 467; sent to South Africa, iii 21; at Zilikat's Nek, iv 360; with Hickman's Brigade, 394; with 3rd Division, 507; at Frederikstad, v 12; with Cunningham's Brigade in Magaliesberg, v 55; with Broadwood, 96; at Ventersdorp, 110; in great de Wet hunt, 128; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160, 291; with Beaton in North-Eastern Transvaal, 296; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 287.

Engineers, Royal—general organization and work done, vi 332-363; 2 companies sent to South Africa, ii 100; embarkation of companies, vi 244; special service officers sent to South Africa, ii 101; detachments leave for South Africa, 107; command given to Gen. E. Wood, 115; at Orange River Bridge, 137; at Modder River, 357; construct new deviation bridge there, 389; at Colenso, 437, 444; at Vaal Krantz, iii 316. *Balloon work*—vi 333-345; section leaves for South Africa, ii 107; with 1st Division, iii 376; at Ladysmith, ii 131, iii 152. *Blockhouses*—v 250-61, 383-403, vi 330-8. *Bloemfontein*—blow up culvert and cut wires, iii 589. *Bridging work*—vi 341; see also under BRIDGES. *Control*—transferred from Board of Ordnance to War Office, ii 4. *Defence Works*—vi 336. *Demolition work*, vi 339, 340. *Duties*—vi 334. *Electric lighting work*, 345. *Kimberley*—demonstration, iv 553, 554. *Moller River*—boring operations for water supply, iii 358. *Mounted Sections*—at Slingersfontein (Colenso), iv 139; work of, vi 338. *Organization*—vi 333. *Paardeberg*—movements, iii 440. *Railways*—repair work in Free State, iv 126; in advance to Pretoria, 283; on Pietersburg line, v 203. *South Africa*—strength, v 248, 249, vi 334, 336, 363. *Steam Road Transport* vi 348-50. *Survey and mapping*—work, vi 350. *Telegraph*—vi 354-62. *Transvaal*—operations in Eastern, v 172. *Wepener*—movements, iv 57.

*Bridging Bn.*, "A" and "C" troops—work done, vi 341. *5th Field Co.*—with Gen. Ruddle, iv 240, 506; at Senekal, 249. *6th Fortress Co.*—arrives at Cape Town, Dec. '99, vi 324; transferred to railway work, 306. *7th Field Co.*—in Cape Colony before the war, vi 336; with Lord Methuen, ii 323; at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 361-4; with 9th Division, Feb. '00, 376, iv 80, 505; at Paardeberg, iii 483; in 1st de Wet hunt, iv 42; section at Kimberley, 538. *8th Railway Co.*—sent out in Aug. '99, vi 306; on Western Line, 310. *9th Field Co.*—with 7th Division, iii 376; in 21st Brigade, iv 505. *10th Railway Co.*—lands Nov. '99, vi 306; on Midland Line, 310. *11th Field Co.*—lands Nov. '99, vi 336; with 1st Division, iv 200, 507. *12th Co.*—accompanying Stormberg force, ii 366, vi 337; with 11th Division, iv 87, 504; intrench Belmont, 447. *17th Field Co.*—in Natal, vi 336; with Ladysmith relief force, ii 210; at Spion Kop, 240, 241, 250, 253, 265; with 1st Division, 375; on the Tugela, 498; with 2nd Division, iv 510; with 4th Division, 510. *20th Fortress Co.*—arrives Cape Town Dec. '99, vi 354; transferred to railways, 306. *2nd Field Co.*—at Ladysmith, ii 131, vi 336; balloon and telegraph sections in Ladysmith, iii 152. *4th Field Co.*—with 10th Division, iv 508; at Rooidam, 217.

REGIMENTAL UNITS. BRITISH—*continued.*

26th Field Co.—with Lord Methuen, ii 323; with French at Colesberg, vi 337; with 7th Division, iv 57, 503. 20th Fortress Co.—at Cape Town before war, vi 334; part with Methuen, 356. 37th Field Co.—in Natal, vi 336; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; with 5th Division, iv 510; at Spion Kop, iii 284, 291; disposition on Tugela, 498. 31st Fortress Co.—arrives Cape Town Dec. '99, vi 334; with Methuen for railway work, 306, 335. 38th Field Co.—with 6th Division, iii 375, iv 506. 42nd Fortress Co.—arrives Cape Town, Dec. '99, vi 334; transferred to railway work, 306; on Midland Line, 310. 47th Fortress Co.—converted into field company, vi 337; with 23rd Brigade, iv 507.

Railway Pioneers—see under that title

1st Essex Regiment—at De Aar, iii 110; to Naauwpoort, 127; to Rensburg, 135; at Colesberg, 138, 345, 346; sent to Modder River, 358; strength and distribution, 375, iv 503; at Paardeberg, iii 425, 427, 428, 437, 439, 440, 443; at Driefontein, 579-83, 586; to Fiedelstad, v 12; sent to Norval's Point, 134. M.I.—with Burma M.I., iv 505

French's Scouts—strength, v 613; part captured by Lotter, 319.

Frontier Light Horse—in Colonial Defence Force, v 84; strength, 613

Frontier Mounted Rifles—at Putter's Kraal, ii 262; with Colonial Division, iv 506; strength, v 613

1st Gloucestershire Regiment—leave India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; position, iii 151; strength, 152; at battle of Rietfontein, ii 202-5; at Nicholson's Nek, 237-41, 243, 247, 248, 253

2nd Gloucestershire Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 375, iv 506; at Klip Kraal, iii 463; at Paardeberg, 425, 426, 443, 474, 494; at Driefontein, 579, 581; captured by de Wet at Dewetsdorp, v 29-32. M.I.—with 5th Bn. M.I., iv 505; in Cape Colony, 5; in action at Kheis, 267, 228; captured at Dewetsdorp, v 29-32

1st Gordon Highlanders—land at East London, ii 390; at Modder River, 390; at Enslin, iii 110; at Magersfontein, ii 407, 410, 416; strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 505; at Waterval Drift, 397-9; at Paardeberg, 434, 483; at Houtnek, iv 98-100; at Zand River, 121; at Elandfontein, 272; at Doornkop, 144-7; at Diamond Hill, 293; at Dwaarsvlei, 354, 355; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; at Bergendal, 452; advance on Lydenburg, 462; at Paardeplaats, 466; attacked at Belfast, v 123, 124; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206. M.I.—with 6th Bn. M.I., iv 505

2nd Gordon Highlanders—leave India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; at Elandslaagte, 179, 182, 183, 185-9; at Farquhar's Farm, 215; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 232; in Ladysmith, iii 151, 181; at Wagon Point, 189-91, 191-3, 198; at Caesar's Camp, 199; movements, March 1, 546, 547; with 7th Brigade, iv 510; at Gras-koop, 408-10; in action at Van Wyk's Vley, 441; in action at Paardeplaats, 464; in action at Mouchberg and near Spitzkop, 467, 468; at Van Wyk's Vley, v 50; at Pienaars River Station, 501; in North-Eastern Transvaal with Plumer, 201; garrison Piet Potgietersrust, 202; to Pietersburg, 203; in Eastern Free State, 324

Gough's M.I.—see under Mounted Infantry, below

Grahamstown (sic City) Vols.—strength and disposition, iii 377, v 613; at Cradock, ii 363; hold Port Elizabeth railway, iii 120

REGIMENTAL UNITS. BRITISH—*continued.*

2nd Grenadier Guards—with 13th Brigade, iv 506; at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250; in Brandwater Basin, 332; construct blockhouses, v 315; with Rundle at Moolmeisjesrust, 433

3rd Grenadier Guards—with Lord Methuen, ii 323; at Belmont, 329-9, 331; at Enslin, 335; at Modder River, 347, 349-52; at Magersfontein, 407; strength and distribution, iii 375, iv 503; sent to Norval's Point, iii 491; at Diamond Hill, iv 299; part with Herbert's column in Free State, v 24; watch drifts in 2nd de Wet hunt, 36; with Pilcher in great de Wet hunt, 132; construct blockhouses in Cape Colony, 315; garrison blockhouses on Vryburg line, 580

4th Hampshire—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 503; at Waterval Drift, iii 399; advance on Bloemfontein, 537. M.I.—with 7th Bn. M.I., iv 505; in action at Bankop, v 456-8

1st Highland L.I.—arrive at Modder River, ii 358; at Magersfontein, 398-413; at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 362; strength and distribution, 376, iv 505; at Klip Kraal, iii 417; at Jacobsdal, 494; at Reddersburg, iv 66; rejoins Highland Brigade, 89; in action at Lindley, 246; in action at Rooipoort, 247; in action at Retief's Nek, 328, 329; near Naauwpoort Nek, 334; moves towards Golden Gate, 335, 336; part captured at Dewetsdorp, v 29-32; gallantry at Commissie Bridge, 37; garrison blockhouses along Orange River, 318

3rd Highland L.I.—in Western Transvaal, v 514. Vol. Co.—in action at Retief's Nek, iv 319

Honourable Artillery Company—with the C.I.V., iii 20

Household Cavalry—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 505; at Colesberg, iii 135; at Koedoesberg Drift, 363; at Paardeberg, 476; at Thaba Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 37, 39, 41; at Diamond Hill, 282, 283; return to England, 485; see also below under 1ST and 2ND LIFE GUARDS and ROYAL HORSE GUARDS

3rd Hussars—arrive in South Africa, v 405; in 2nd drive in North-Eastern Free State, 484

7th Hussars—arrive in South Africa, v 405; in 2nd drive in North-Eastern Free State, 482; in action at Boschman's Kop, 550, 560

8th Hussars—with 4th Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; with Broadwood, v 96; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 390; with Col. Mahon, v 48; march to Heidelberg, 48, 40; at Dewetsdorp, iv 71; at Houtnek, 99, 100; advance on Middleburg, 400; advance on Komati Poort, 435; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160; with Pulteney in Natal and Eastern Transvaal, 335, 453; with Garratt in North-Eastern Free State, 472

10th Hussars—at Arundel, iii 125, 127; at Colesberg, 132, 134, 135, 245, 316; at Koedoesberg Drift, 363; strength and disposition, 376; at Paardeberg, 416, 476; at De Kie's Drift, iii 383; with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, iv 505; at Thaba Nchu with Gen. Frouch's expedition, 9; occupy Leeuw River Mills, 9; raid Ladybrand, 11; at Sannah's Post, 37, 39, 41; with Broadwood, v 96; at Diamond Hill, iv 282, 284; with Col. E. Knox, v 160, 287; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 287; in action at Moosfontein, 293; in Cape Colony, 315; pursue Scheepers, 316; pursue Kritzing, 544

13th Hussars—diverted to Natal, ii 285; at Freer, 422; at Colesburg, 447; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Tabanyama,

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

234; formed into 1st Cavalry Brigade (Natal), 340, iv 510; on the Tugela, iii 428, 530, 533; at Heidelberg, v 119; in Western Transvaal, 285; in Eastern Transvaal against Prinsloo, 461

14th Hussars—join Buller, iii 309; formed into 1st Cavalry Brigade, 309; with Cavalry Division, 376, iv 504; disposition, iii 378; at Ramah, 380; at Dewetsdorp, iv 71; Johannesburg operations, 141; at Onderstepoort, 349; advance on Middelburg, 406; advance on Komati Poort, 430; at Nelshoogte Pass, 471; with Col. Mahon, v 43; march to Heidelberg, 48, 49; in action at Cyferfontein, 110, 111; Eastern Transvaal operations, 169; in action at Welgevonden, 172; in Free State, 472; in 2nd drive in North-Eastern Free State, 485

18th Hussars—at Glencoe, ii 130; at Talana, 158; part captured, 170-3; patrol reaches Ladysmith, 197; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 228; in Ladysmith, iii 152; at Caesar's Camp, 191; at Wagon Point, 193, 197; engaged near Glencoe, ii 199; with 2nd Cavalry Brigade (Natal), iv 510; at Graskop, 409; reconnaissances at Meerzicht, 438; at Van Wyk's Vley, 444; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan. - April 01, v 160, 165; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; Eastern Transvaal, June 01, 298; in action at Vrieskraal, 328; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 351, 352; with Simpson, 447

20th Hussars—leave India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; sent to Colenso, 146; in action at Rietfontein, 202-4; at battle of Ladysmith 217, 225; in Ladysmith, iii 152; reconnaissance to Rikeman's Ridge, 161; sortie, 169; at Caesar's Camp, 191, 198; with 2nd Cavalry Brigade (Natal), iv 510; at Gansvlei action, 189; in action at Vogelstruispoort, 449; at Bergendal, 450; at Lydenburg, 463; at Graskop, 449; at Helvetia, v 121; in North-Eastern Transvaal with Doughty, 206; in Eastern Transvaal with Babineton, 208; in action at Vrieskraal, 328; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 351; in Eastern Transvaal with Wing, 447

20th Hussars—in 2nd drive in North-Eastern Free State, v 484

Imperial Light Horse—composition of corps, i 11; portrait of officers, ii 180. 1st Regiment—permission granted to raise corps at Pietermaritzburg, 108; strength, v 613; at Estcourt, ii 131; reconnaissance to Elandsbaai, 177; at Elandsbaai, 180, 182, 185-9; at battle of Rietfontein, 202-5; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 235; in action at Ladysmith, ii 239; at Estcourt, 300; at Willow Grange, 315; organization transferred from Cape Town to Natal, iii 93-4; in Ladysmith, 152; reconnaissance, 154; occupy Wagon Hill, 160, 180, 181; in action at Caesar's Camp, 190; conduct praised, 160, 203; occupy Star Hill, 161; reconnaissances to Rikeman's Ridge, 161; attack on Gun Hill, 167, 168; in action at Wagon Hill, 182, 6, 193, 194, 197, 200, 202; with Ladysmith relief force, iv 529; arrive near Ladysmith, iii 545; movements, March 1, 540; sent to Western border, iv 16; taken over by Lord Roberts, 78, 168; ordered to Kimberley, 214; with Mafeking relief column, 216, 508; the first to ride in, 506; join Hunter at Liechtenburg, 224; at Pretoria, 335; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 338, 380; at Carolina, 464; in action at Nelshoogte Pass, 471; casualties at Kruger's Post, 480; in action at Frederikstad, v 10, 18; part at Ventersdorp, 119; in action at Cyferfontein, 110, 111; with Benson in Western Transvaal, 219; in action at

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

Geduld, 234, 235; at Naauwpoort, 230; with Hlekle, 280; in action near Reitz, 393; in Paardehoek "drive," 415, 416; at Kafir Kop, 428; in action at Tigerkloof Spruit, 429, 430; at Eland's River Bridge, 433; at Tweefontein, 443; relations of officers with Gen. Dartnell, 431; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477, 480; in 1st "drive" in Western Transvaal, 510; in action at Rooledaal, 534, and Regiment—strength, v 613; in great de Wet hunt, 144; with Smith-Dorrien in Eastern Transvaal, 190; at Lake Chrissie, 168; surprise Boer convoy near Bothwell, 171; with W. Kitchener in Eastern Transvaal, 290; sent to Natal, 341; in Paardehoek "drive," 415, 416; relations of officers with Gen. Dartnell, 431; at Kafir Kop, 428; in action at Tigerkloof Spruit, 429, 430; at Eland's River Bridge, 433; at Tweefontein, 443; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477; Boers break through line, 480; leave for Transvaal, 401

Imperial Light Infantry—formation authorized, ii 289, 302; strength, v 613; on Natal line of communications, ii 422; at Spion Kop, iii 241, 250, 270-4, 276, 295; at Vaal Krantz, 328; Tugela—disposition, 14 Feb., 497; at Inniskilling Hill, 524-8; at Helpmakaar, iv 172, 173

Infantry, Mounted—see Mounted Infantry below; see also BRIGADES, DIVISIONS, INFANTRY, and MOUNTED INFANTRY

1st R. Inniskilling Fusiliers—with 8th Brigade, iv 510; at Colenso, ii 444-7; at Tabanyama, iii 230, 231; at Colenso Kopjes, iii 515; at Inniskilling Hill, iv 524-8; on lines of communication, 452; at Bergendal, 461, 453-5; in Magaliesburg, v 109

Inniskilling's—see 6TH DRAGOONS above

Irish Guards—raised, v 258

1st Royal Irish Regiment—at Rensburg, iii 345; at Colenso, 450, 464; with 12th Brigade, iv 506; with Clements in Eastern Free State, 302; in action at Bethlehem, 305; to Slabbert's Nek, 324; attack at Slapapana, 330, 331, 338; in 1st de Wet hunt, 431; advance on Lydenburg, 462; at Paardeplaats, 466; attacked at Belfast, v 123; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; capture Viljoen at Lydenburg, 465. M.I.—with 5th Bn. M.I., iv 505; at Bothaville, v 16, 18; at Vaal River, 302

1st Royal Irish Fusiliers—leave Egypt for Natal, ii 107; at Ladysmith—sent to Dundee, 131; at Talana, 158-63, 166; at Farquhar's Farm, 215; in Ladysmith, iii 151, 152; at Nicholson's Nek, ii 237-40, 243, 246, 248, 249, 253; at Vaal River, v 302

and Royal Irish Fusiliers—at Mooi River, ii 310; at Colenso, ii 443, 450, 454; at Cingolo, iii 500; at Monte Cristo, 504; position Feb. 24, 529; movements Feb. 25, 533; at Pieter's Hill, 537, 542; with 6th Brigade, iv 508; with Mafeking relief column, 216, 508; operations South-East Pretoria, 338, 391; at Witpoort, 395-7; advance on Middelburg, 406; on line of communications east of Pretoria, 435; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 38; attacked at Rookery Hill, Machadodorp, 125; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 351

and Royal Irish Rifles—sent to Queens-town, ii 255; arrive there, 295; to Potter's Kraal, 296; at Bushman's Hoek, 296; at Stormberg, 366, 368, 375, 377; at Smithfield, iv 10, 11; released at Waterval, 272; at Vereeniging, 272; at Reddersburg, 514; march to relief of Wepener, 265, 266; at Ladybrand, v 7; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Western Transvaal, 514. M.I.—with 3rd Division, iv 507; captured at Ruidersburg, 51-3; captured at Dewetsdorp, v 29-32



## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

Johannesburg M.R.—raised, v 84; strength, 150, 613; Eastern Transvaal operations, 159, 291; in Natal, 335; at De Jager's Drift, 338; at Blood River Poort, 339, 340; at Volksrust, 448; with Colville, 287

Kaffrarian Rifles—volunteers from East London; at Sterkstroom, ii 295; with Colonial Division, iv 506; strength, v 613; at Putter's Kraal, ii 302; at Cypherghat, iii 120; at Wepener, iv 58, 59, 61; in action at Leliefontein, 301; in great de Wet hunt, v 132

Kimberley Regiment—in great de Wet hunt, v 135; strength, 613

Kimberley Light Horse—raised, iv 536; strength, v 538, 613; at Carter's Ridge, iv 562; move to Johnstone's Kopje, 553, 554

Kimberley Mounted Corps—strength, v 613; at Boshof, iv 213, 214; with Mafeking relief column, 216, 508; in action at Israel's Farm, 221; at Lichtenburg, 224; at Klerksdorp, 225; at Elands River, 359; at Krugersdorp, 361; surrender at Klerksdorp, 362

Kimberley Mounted Troops—in action at Dronfield, iii 412

Kimberley Volunteers—strength, iv 538; move out to Johnstone's Kopje, 553, 554

1st King's Royal Rifle Corps (60th Rifles)—at Glencoe, ii 130; part at Eshowe, 131; at Ladysmith, 131; at Talana, 158-63; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 229, 232, 233, 237; in Ladysmith, iii 151, 152; occupy Observation Hill, 100; at Wagon Hill, 180, 191, 193, 197, 198; with 8th Brigade, iv 510; at Graskop, 408-10; at Mauchiberg, 467; near Spitz Kop, 468; in Eastern Transvaal, Jan.-April '01, v 160; June '01, 298. M.I. Eastern Transvaal operations, v 165; at Bakenlaagte, 365, 368, 380

2nd King's Royal Rifle Corps—leaves India for South Africa, ii 108; with Melmoth Field Force, iii 100; at battle of Rietfontein, 202-4; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 220, 232, 233, 237; at Wagon Hill, iii 183, 191, 193, 197, 198. M.I.—at Estcourt, 300

3rd King's Royal Rifle Corps—at Potgieter's Drift, iii 242; at Spion Kop, 261, 276, 277, 288, 295; at Vaal Krantz, 319, 321, 325; at Huisar Hill, 498; at Glensio Kopjes, 515; at Wynne Hills, 516-9, 521, 522; with 4th Brigade, iv 509; relieves Zuurkopsbosch post, 400; construct blockhouses in Cape Colony, v 316. M.I.—at Bakenlaagte, 365, 368, 370

4th King's Royal Rifle Corps—M.I.—at Bakenlaagte, v 365, 368, 370

5th King's Royal Rifle Corps—with 23rd Brigade, iv 507

Kitchener's Fighting Scouts—raised, v 84; strength, 613; in pursuit of Hertzog in Cape Colony, 131; in North Eastern Transvaal, 215, 216; sent against Kritzinger, 242; in Eastern Free State, 324; operate round Louis Trichard; at Waterberg, 329; on Heilbron-Frickfont blockhouse line, 394; Paardehoek drive, 415, 416; in action at Spytfontein, 420; in 1st drive North-Eastern Free State, 477; at Boschbult, 520; ambushed by Beyers in North-Eastern Transvaal, 508

6th Kitchener's Fighting Scouts—in Western Transvaal, v 513; to Brakspruit, 519; in action at Boschbult, 520

Kitchener's Horse—first known as 3rd South African Light Horse, iii 91; formed, 248; strength, v 613; strength and disposition, iii 377, 378; at Ramah, 380; at Wolwekraal, 391; at Waterval Drift, 395-9; 60 captured at Blaauwboosch Pan, 401; at Klip Kraal, 404-7; at Paardeberg, 422, 425, 430; some surrender, 449; part in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; with 6th Corps M.I., 505; at Houtek, 37-9; at Babanasserg, 106; in action at Stinkhout-

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

boom, 410; at Bothaville, v 190; with Broadwood, 96; at Neotigchecht, 100, 104, 105; in Western Transvaal with Benson, 219, 227; some with Rawlinson, 227; surprise Boers at Goedvoornitzicht, 228; some with Hickie, 280; in Eastern Transvaal with Rawlinson, 363; disbanded, 477

2nd Lancashire Fusiliers—with 11th Brigade, iv 510; at Tabanyama, iii 229, 231-3, 238; at Spion Kop, 240, 250, 253, 255, 264, 265, 268, 295; disposition on Tuela, 497; at Graskop, iv 409; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160. M.I.—at Vryheid, v 117, 118; at Itala, 344

5th Lancashire Fusiliers—construct blockhouses in Cape Colony, v 315

1st Loyal North Lancashire Regiment—sent to Kimberley and Orange River Bridge i 349; ii 110, 111; at Orange River Bridge, 137; in action at Macfarlane's Siding, 276, iv 545; part with Lord Methuen, ii 328; at Enslin, 336-8; at Modder River, 349, 353; capture Rosmead Village, 355; strength and distribution, iii 375; at Magerfontein, 396; with 9th Brigade, iv 520, 507; at burial of Comte de Villebois Mareuil at Boshof, 214; in Magaliesberg, 396; at Olfant's Nek, 357, 421; at Kimberley, 535, 538, 543, 545, 553-5; with Lord Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 50; at Ventersdorp, 110; in action at Hartbeestfontein, 221; with Methuen, June, '01, 235, 405, 501; in action at Kleinfontein, 384. M.I.—at Belmont, ii 290, 291; with 3rd Bn. M.I., iv 504; at Kimberley, 538; at Bakenlaagte, v 366, 370, 373, 504

2nd Royal Lancaster Regiment—with 11th Brigade, iv 510; at Trichard's Drift, iii 220; at Tabanyama, iii 229, 231, 241; at Spion Kop, 240, 250, 253, 255, 265; at Vaal Krantz, 315; at Pieter's Hill, 539-42; at Wynne Hills, 516-18; in action at Vryheid, v 117, 118; with convoy to Launburg, 174; at Utrecht, 118. M.I.—in action at Vryheid, v 117, 118; at Itala with garrison, 344. Militia—in action at Virginia Siding, iv 267

1st South Lancashire Regiment—with 11th Brigade, iv 510; at Tabanyama, iii 229; at Spion Kop, 240, 250, 253; at Vaal Krantz, 315; at Wynne Hills, 516, 518; at Pieter's Hill, 539, 540, 542. M.I.—with Itala garrison, v 344

3rd South Lancashire M.I.—in great de Wet hunt, v 134

5th Lancers—with 2nd Cavalry Brigade (Natal), iv 510; at Ladysmith, ii 131; capture 2 Boer patrols, 176; at Elandslaagte, 179, 180, 182, 190, 191; at battle of Rietfontein, 202-4; take orders to Gen. Yule at Waschbank, 207; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 225; some at Nnauwpoort, Nov. '99, iii 123; in Ladysmith, 152; in action at Observation Hill, 159; reconnaissance to Killeman's Ridge, 161; at Cesar's Camp, 191, 198; at Van Wyk's Vley, iv 444; in action at Komati River, v 51; in Eastern Transvaal, 51, 160; at Lake Chrissie, 168; May-June, '01, 290; attacked at Belfast, 122-4; some captured at Zeekougat, 244; in Cape Colony, 315; pursue Kritzinger, 548; with Ookiep relief force, 552

9th Lancers—leave India for South Africa, ii 106; strength and distribution, iii 377; iv 504; at Orange River Bridge, ii 128; with Lord Methuen, 323; at Belmont, 290, 291, 322; at Enslin, 334, 335, 339, 340; at Modder River, 352, 353; at Magerfontein, 394, 397, 406-8, 413; near Jacobadal, iii 117, 118; at Koeboesberg Drift, 391-4; in Klip Drift action, 394; at Paardeberg, 476, 477; at Poplar Grove, 506; at Glen, iv 19; at

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

Dewetsdorp, 70, 71; part with Herbert's column, v 24; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Cape Colony, 312; attack Lotterat Bower's Hoek, 319; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 544, 547; sent to India, 550

12th Lancers—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 505; at Modder River, ii 389; at Enslin, 389; patrol ambushed on Riet River, 392; at Magersfontein, 397, 406, 408; towards Jacobsdal, iii 117, 118; at Naauwpoort, 123; sent to Rosmead, 123; join Methuen, 124; at Koedoesberg Drift, 303; at De Kie's Drift, 383; at Paardeberg, 17 Feb. '00, 416, 427, 476; at Glen, iv 19; at Sannah's Post, 47, 48; at Diamond Hill, 282, 283; with Broadwood, v 96; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160, 293; part in Western Transvaal with Benson, 219; in North-Eastern Free State, 287; in action at Moolfontein, 293; in Cape Colony, 315, 547

16th Lancers—strength and disposition, iii 377, iv 504; sent to South Africa, iii 44; at Koedoesberg, 363; at Klip Drift, 393, 394; at Paardeberg, 476; at Glen, iv 19; at Dewetsdorp, 71; in 2nd de Wet hunt—at Smithfield, v 33; charge at Victoria Nek, 42; in great de Wet hunt, 132; with French, 312; defend convoy near Calvinia, 545; attacked near Fraserburg, 546-8

17th Lancers—with 3rd Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; at Diamond Hill, 282; with Herbert's column, v 24; surprise Van Reenen in the Zuurberg, 310; at Steynsburg, 312; in action at Modderfontein, 388, 389; movements in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 544, 545, 547, 550

1st Leicestershire Regiment—with 8th Brigade, iv 510; at Glencoe, ii 130; at Talana, 158; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 223, 229; in Ladysmith, iii 151, 169; at Graskop, iv 409; at Van Wyk's Vley, 444; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 351. M.I.—at Glencoe, ii 131; at battle of Ladysmith, 222; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206

1st Leinster Regiment—joins 8th Division, iv 240; with 16th Brigade, 506; with 17th Brigade, 240; at Klip Drift Nek, 313; in Brandwater Basin, 333, 339, v 240

and Leinster Regiment—on Heilbron blockhouse line, v 478

1st Life Guards—with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, iv 505; at Diamond Hill, 283; see also HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY above

2nd Life Guards—with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, iv 505; see also HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY above

and Lincolnshire Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 376; with 14th Brigade, iv 503; at Paardeberg, iii 477; at Karoo Siding, iv 20; at Diamond Hill, 283; at Rustenburg—co-operates with Baden-Powell, 344, 345; 3 Cos. captured at Zilikata Nek, 350-3; attacked at Zuurfontein, v 111, 112. M.I.—with 7th Bn. M.I., iv 505

1st Liverpool Regiment—at Ladysmith, ii 131; sent to Colenso, 146; in action at Rietfontein, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 222, 229, 233, 235; in Ladysmith, iii 151, 169, 160, 546, 547; with 8th Brigade, iv 510; in action at Geluk, 446; attacked at Helvetia, v 121, 122. M.I.—at Ladysmith, ii 131; at Caesar's Camp, iv 191

Loch's Horse—raised, iii 13; with 8th Corps M.I., iv 504, strength, v 613; at Zand River, iv 119; Johannesburg operations, 148; in great de Wet hunt, v 128

Lovat's Scouts—raised, iii 18; at Diamond Hill, iv 284; at Frankfort, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 320, 327-9, 333-6; relieve garri-

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

son at Bultfontein, v 24; in great de Wet hunt, 134; in Cape Colony, 310, 313, 314, 318; in action at Quaggafontein, 387; in action with Fouché, 550

Loxton's Horse—sent to Ladysmith, v 341  
Lumsden's Horse—raised, iii 46; strength, v 611, vi 278; with 8th Corps M.I., iv 504; at Krantz Kraal, 101; at Zand River, 119; Johannesburg operations, 147, 148; with 4th Cavalry Brigade, v 48; march to Heidelberg, v 48, 49

Malta M.I.—see below under Mounted Infantry

1st Manchester Regiment—departs for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; at Elandslaagte, 177, 182, 183, 185-9; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 231, 233; in Ladysmith, iii 151; at Caesar's Camp, 180, 186, 187, 199; at Wagon Hill, 200, 203; with 7th Brigade, iv 510; at Graskop, 408, 409; at battle of Bergendal, 451. M.I.—at Caesar's Camp, iii 199

and Manchester Regiment—with 17th Brigade, iv 508, v 240; in Brandwater Basin, 240; in Paardehoek drive 415, 416. M.I.—in North-Eastern Free State, v 432; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in Paardehoek drive, 415, 416

Marshall's Horse—with 5th M.I., iv 505; strength, v 613; at Israel's Poort, iv 74; at Heidelberg, 386; at Doornkop, 144; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; at Frederikstad, v 9-12; attacked at Modderfontein, 114

Medical—Army Medical Service—position before the war, vi 499; military status, 500; part played in the war, 499-543. Royal Army Medical Corps—creation, vi 502; establishment, 503; organization, 502; reserves called out, 504; reforms, 542; in South Africa, ii 115; at Stormberg, 269, 371; at Magersfontein, 144; at Spion Kop, iii 295; in Ladysmith, iv 518

Menné's Scouts—strength, v 613  
and Middlesex Regiment—with 10th Brigade, iv 510; at Spion Kop, iii 241, 259, 269-74, 276, 295; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; in action at Van Wyk, 136; at Alleman's Nek, 191, 198; at Graskop, 400, 409; at Utrecht, v 118; Eastern Transvaal operations, 174. M.I.—at Itala, v 344

Midland Mounted Rifles—strength, v 613; in Colonial Defence Force, 84; 60 captured near Maraisburg, 313

Montmorency's Scouts—with 3rd Division, iv 507; strength, v 613; at Sterkstroom, iii 119; advance to Bethulle Bridge 592; at Reddersburg, iv 53; at Dewetadorp, 67

Morley's Scouts—in action near Bronkhorst Spruit, v 330

Mounted Infantry—1st M.I.—composition, iv 504; part sent to Putter's Kraal, ii 296; at Stormberg, 378, 379; at Richmond and Sunnyside, iii 364, 365; strength and distribution, 377; movements during Drontfeld action, 410-12; at Paardeberg, 478; at Poplar Grove, 557, 560, 564-6; at Driffontein, 571, 579; advance on Bloemfontein, 587; at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 8, 34, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 47; Dewetsdorp operations, 69-72; with Gen. Hutton, 87; at Brandfort, 102, 103; at Vet River, 106, 108; at Zand River, 113; Cross Vaal, 135; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140, 142, 143, 149; advance on Pretoria, June 3 '00, 156; at Diamond Hill, 230, 285, 286; position at Pretoria, 385; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 387, 388, 390, 396-7; advance on Middelburg, 404; on line between Middelburg and Belfast, 464; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 35; in action at Goed Hoop, 35;

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

reorganization, 47; with Clements in Magaliesburg, end Dec. '00, 109; in North-Western Free State, 304; in 2nd "drive" North-Eastern Free State, Feb. '02, 483.

and M.I.—composition and distribution, iv 505; arrive at Naauwpoort, iii 122; at Vaal Kop, Reensburg, 126; at Arundel, 127; at Colesberg, 133-5, 345, 346; strength and distribution, 377, 378; at Ramah, 380; at Wolwekraal fight, 381; at Wegdraal, 389; at Rondavel Drift, 391; at Klip Drift, 403; at Klip Kraal action, 404-7; at Paardeberg, 423, 440, 441, 474; at Poplar Grove, 568; at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 44; at Houtnek, 97, 98, 100; at Zand River, 121; advance on Pretoria, 158; at Diamond Hill, 282, 284, 289, 292, 293; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; with Broadwood, v 96; at Nootgedacht, 100, 104; in Western Transvaal, 280, 513; in North-Eastern Free State, 287, 477; in Eastern Transvaal, 363.

3rd M.I.—strength and distribution, Feb. '06, iii 377; composition and distribution, iv 504; at Richmond and Sunnyside, iii 364, 365; in action at Macfarlane's Siding, 412; at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 34, 39, 43; with Gen. Hutton, 87; at Brandfont, 102, 103; at Vet River, 105, 109; cross Vaal, 135; Johannesburg operations, 141-9; at Diamond Hill, 280, 286, 291; at Pretoria, 385, 395; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388-91; attached to Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, 394; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160, 290, 364; at Bakenlaarte, 365, 366, 369.

4th M.I.—composition, iv 504; strength and distribution, Feb. '00, iii 377, 378; at Ramah, 380; with 6th Division from Waterval Drift, 389; at Rondavel Drift, 391; in Klip Kraal action, 404-7; at Paardeberg, 417, 422, 425, 427, 436, 439, 476; at Poplar Grove, 560, 567; advance on Bloemfontein, 587; at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 44, 47; under Col. Henry, 87; engaged at Krantz Kraal, 100; advance to Pretoria, 102; at Brandfont, 3 May '00, 104; at Vet River, 110; at Zand River, 110, 116, 117, 119; at Kroonstad, 122; advance from Kroonstad, 134; cross Vaal—occupy Vereeniging, 136; drive Boers from Engelbrecht Drift, 138; Johannesburg operations, 29 May '00, 147; advance from Johannesburg, 153, 157, 273, 384, 385; at Diamond Hill, 280; position, end June, '00, 384, 385; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 390, 395; in action at Belfast, 447; move north, 449; at Bergendal, 455; at Waterval Onder, 463; join Hutton for march to Kaapsche Hoop, 464; in action at Weltevreden, 472; to Komati Poort, 481; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 290; in action at Vrieskraal, 328.

5th M.I.—strength and distribution, Feb. '00, iii 377, 378; at Ramah, 380; with 6th Division from Waterval Drift, 389; at Rondavel Drift, 391; at Klip Kraal, 404-7; at Paardeberg, 422, 436; temporarily under Major Lean, iv 96; composition, 505; at Houtnek, 97; at Babiansburg, 106; in action at Lindley, 123; Johannesburg operations, 141-5; at Diamond Hill, 282; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 336; with convoy to Hellbron, 311; at Bothaville, v 15-7, 20; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 35; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Eastern Transvaal, 291; in action at Fort Prospect, 348, 349.

6th M.I.—composition, iv 505; strength, iii 377; at Ramah, 380; at Wegdraal, 389; at Rondavel Drift, 391; at Klip Kraal, 404-7; at Paardeberg, 422, 427; at Poplar Grove, 567; advance on Bloemfontein, 587;

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

at Houtnek, iv 97; advance on Pretoria, 158; at Diamond Hill, 282, 284, 285, 288, 289, 292; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; in action at Stinkhoutboom, 419; at Bothaville, v 19; part diverted from Clements's force by French, 55; in great de Wet hunt, 128; in Western Transvaal, 218; in North-Eastern Free State drive 287; in action at Graspan, 288, 289; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445.

7th M.I.—composition, iv 505; strength, iii 377; at Ramah, 380; at Wolwekraal, 381; at Waterval Drift, 398; at Klip Kraal Drift, 410; at Paardeberg, 422, 423, 433, 436, 446; at Driefontein, 575; at Houtnek, iv 97, 99, 100; at Zand River, 117, 120; in action at Lindley, 123; Johannesburg operations, 141-3; at Diamond Hill, 281, 288; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; with garrison at Reitz, 511; Brandwater Basin operations, 318, 326, 327, 334-6; at Bothaville, v 15, 19; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 35; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Free State, 286.

8th M.I.—composition, iv 504; strength, iii 377; in action at Waterval Drift, 397-9; at Klip Kraal Drift, 410; Paardeberg, 423, 426, 443, 474, 476; under Col. Henry, iv 87; Krantz Kraal, 100; orders for advance to Pretoria, 102; at Brandfont, 104; at Vet River, 110; at Zand River, 110, 116, 117, 119; at Kroonstad, 122; orders for advance on Pretoria, 134; cross Vaal and occupy Vereeniging, 136; drive Boers from Engelbrecht Drift, 138; Johannesburg operations, 147, 153, 157; guard railway at Vereeniging, 272; on lines of communication in Transvaal, 272; position at Pretoria, 384, 385; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 390, 395; in action at Belfast, 447; at Bergendal, 455; at Waterval Onder, 463; to Kaapsche Hoop, 464; in action at Weltevreden, 472; to Komati Poort, 481; at Bothaville, v 15, 17, 19; in Western Transvaal, 218; in action at Platberg, 229; in Western Transvaal, 280; in Eastern Transvaal, 363; in North-Eastern Free State, 477.

10th M.I.—in 1st North-Eastern Free State drive, v 478; in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Roodeval, 532.

11th M.I.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 447; in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Roodeval, 531.

12th M.I.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 203; in Eastern Free State, 324; operate round Louis Trichard, 329; in North-Eastern Free State, 472, 477.

13th M.I.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 159; with Spens to Natal, 341; sent to Itala, 350.

14th M.I.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 159; with Spens to Natal, 341; sent to Itala, 350; in action at Holland, 455.

15th M.I.—in 1st North-Eastern Free State drive, v 473.

16th M.I.—in Western Transvaal, v 514.

17th M.I.—in North-Western Free State, v 304; in Western Transvaal, 513.

18th M.I.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205, 290, 330, 448.

19th M.I.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205; in Eastern Transvaal, 250, 380, 448.

20th M.I.—in North-Eastern Free State, v 472, 477.

21st M.I.—in Western Transvaal, v 280; part with Von Donop, 513; in action at Roodeval, 531, 532.

22nd M.I.—in Western Transvaal, v 514.

23th M.I.—composition, v 365; in Eastern Transvaal, 361; at Bakenlaarte, 365, 368.

24th M.I.—in Western Transvaal, v 513.



## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

28th M.I.—in North-Eastern Free State, v 478; attacked in Zuurkloof, 483, 484; in Western Transvaal, 513; to Brakspruit, 519; in action at Boschbult, 520-3.

*Alderson's, Amphlett's*—see 1st M.I. above.

*Australia*—1st Contingent converted into M.I., iii 348; arrive in South Africa, iv 15, 16; *Battalions*—eight more raised, iii 348. 2nd *Berkshire Regiment*—see above. *Royal Berkshire Regiment*—at Putter's Kraal, ii 295; at Stormberg, 366, 376, 377, 379. *Bethune's M.I.*—formation authorized, ii 289; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 510; at Estcourt, ii 302; at Willow Grange, 314; at Colenso, 447, 448; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 211; at Trichardt's Drift, iv 214; at Schiet Drift, iii 242; 12 captured near Colenso, 243; at Spion Kop, 261, 272, 276, 291; at Greytown, 330; at Helpmakaar, iv 172-5; annihilated at Scheepers's Nek, 180, 181; at Standerton, 399; in great de Wet hunt, v 132; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 545; strength, 612. *Burma M.I.*—sent to South Africa, iii 44, 347; composition and distribution, iv 505; in the Brandwater Basin, 323, 334-6; at Thaba Nchu, 9; at Sannah's Post, 39, 41, 43; at Heidelberg, v 62; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Free State, 286. *Canada*—2 battalions with 2nd contingent, iii 42—see also Canadian Contingents above. *Ceylon, 2nd Cheshire Regiment, C.I.V.*—see above. *Com. oside Regiment M.I.*—with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 510; at Colenso, ii 447, 448; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; surprises Boers near Acton Homes, 222; at Tabanyama, 233; at Chigolo, 501; enter Ladysmith, 545, 546; advance towards Dundee, iv 175; at Botha's Pass, 188; at Allemen's Nek, 191, 193; 3rd Mounted Brigade, 519. 1st *Connaught Rangers, 1st Derbyshire Regiment*—see above. 4th *Division* in action near Lydenburg, iv 361; with Gen. Lyttelton, v 50; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206. 5th *Division*—composition, v 314; with Vryheid garrison, 117; part with Wakkersdroom garrison, 117; with garrison at Itala, 344. 2nd *Royal Dublin Fusiliers, 2nd Duke of Cornwall's L.I., 1st Durham L.I., 2nd East Kent Regiment, 1st E. Lancashire Regiment, 2nd East Yorkshire Regiment, 1st Essex Regiment, 2nd Gloucestershire Regiment, 1st Gordon Highlanders*—see above. *Gough's M.I.*—at Standerton, iv 369; strength, v 159, 336; Eastern Transvaal operations, 159, 291; to Dundee and De Jager's Drift, 336, 338. *Guards*—attacked near Fraserburg, v 546-8; with Young-Innsband, 550. 2nd *Hampshire Regiment*—see above. *Hannay's* at Randam, iii 388; at Klip Kraal, 414; at Paardeberg, 417, 422, 423, 425, 427-9, 436-9. *Hickman's*—composition, iv 394; to Doornburg, 301; in Magaliesberg, July '00, 350; at Pretoria, 394, 405. 1st *Royal Irish Regiment, 2nd Royal Irish Rifles*—see above. *King's Royal Rifle Corps*—at Glencoe, ii 141; at Talana, 158; captured, 170-3; go astray during battle of Ladysmith, 222; see also above. 1st and 3rd *South Lancashire Regiments, 2nd Lancashire Fusiliers, 2nd Royal Lancashire Regiment*—see above. *Le Gallia's*—at Poplar Grove, iii 558, 560, 566, 567; strength, iv 19; at Glen, 19; at Kamee siding, 21, 22. 1st *Leicestershire Regiment, 2nd Lancashire Regiment, 1st Liverpool Regiment, 1st North Lancashire Regiment*—see above. *Mulla M.I.*—with 6th Division, iv 506; march to Wepener, 65, 66; on line between Bloemfontein and Kroonstad, 267; at Lindley, 304; detached from 12th Brigade, 319; in Brandwater Basin, 319; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421. *Manchester Regiment*—see above. *Martyr's*—at Paardeberg, iii 132; at Poplar

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

Grove, iv 557, 558; iii 560, 562, 563, 567; at Driefontein, 577, 578; advance on Bloemfontein, 587; at Sannah's Post—movements, iv 40, 44. 2nd *Middlesex Regiment*—see above. 1st *Royal Munster Fusiliers, New Zealand, 2nd Norfolk Regiment*—see below. *Northern Company*—at Arundel, iii 167. 2nd *Northumberland Fusiliers, 1st Oxfordshire L.I.*—see below. *Prince Alfred's Volunteer Guards*—turned into M.I., iii 348. *Queensland*—see below. 1st *Regiment*—with Col. Hickman's Brigade, July '00, iv 394; composition, 394. 2nd *Regiment*—with Hickman's Brigade; composition, iv 394. 4th *Regiment*—in action at Edendale, iv 395. 5th *Regiment*—in Brandwater Basin, iv 394. *Rhodesia Regiment, Rifle Company (1st M.I.)*—in attack on Stormberg, ii 366, 376, 377. 1st *Royal Scots, 2nd Royal Scots Fusiliers, 1st Scottish Borderers, 2nd Scottish Rifles, 2nd Shropshire L.I.*—see below. *Sitwell's*—Dewetsdorp operations, iv 60-8. *South Australia*—see below. *Southern Company (1st M.I.)*—attack on Stormberg, ii 366, 376, 377. *South-Eastern Company*—some at Sunnyside, iii 115, 116. 2nd *North Staffordshire Regiment, 1st South Staffordshire Regiment*—see below. *Stellenbosch*—join the South African Light Horse, iii 94. 1st *Suffolk Regiment, Tasmania, Thorneycroft's M.I.*—see below. *Victoria*—with 1st contingent, iii 32; see also below. *Vol. Co.*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 159. 2nd *South Wales Borderers, 2nd Warwickshire Regiment, Warren's M.I., 1st Welsh Regiment, 1st Royal Welsh Fusiliers, West Australia, 2nd West Kent Regiment, 1st West Riding Regiment*—see below. *Western Company*—at Arundel, iii 127. 2nd *Wiltshire Regiment, 1st Worcestershire Regiment*—see below. *Yeomanry* members enlisted Dec. '99, iii 15. *Yorkshire Light Infantry*—see below.

*Mounted Pioneers*—operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388.

1st *Royal Munster Fusiliers*—depart for South Africa, ii 100; in 20th Brigade, iv 299, 507; at Orange River Bridge, ii 193; at Belmont, 323, 330, 331, 334; at Honeynestkloof, iii 110; some at Sunnyside, 115, 116; invest Lindley, iv 302-4; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 330, 331, 341; in Rhenoeter Kop action, v 62; North-Eastern Transvaal operations, 206, 209; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; in action at Moofontein, 293; in North-Eastern Free State with Garratt, 472. *M.I.*—with 3rd Bn. M.I., iv 504; 1 Co. with Gen. Warren, 508; in Griqualand West, 230, 232; with Lord Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 66.

*Murray's Horse*—raised, ii 301; disbanded, 302; service, iii 99.

*Namaqualand Border Scouts*—strength, v 613.

*Natal Bridge Guards*—strength, v 613.

*Natal Carbineers*—strength, v 613; at Glencoe, ii 130; at Ladysmith, 131; at Dewdrop, 145; in action at Besters, 147; at battle of Rietfontein, 203, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 217; a sqn. at Estcourt, 300; at Ladysmith, iv 152; with relief force, 529; advance on the town, iii 545; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 170, 510; mobilized, v 351; in Natal against Botha, 351.

*Natal Volunteer Field Artillery*—strength, v 613; at Ladysmith, ii 131; at Elandslaagte, 177, 178; at battle of Ladysmith, 210; sent to Colenso, 263; guns outranked by Boer artillery, 300; to Estcourt, 300; join Melmoth Field Force, iii 330; at Greytown, 330; 2 guns with Natal Cavalry, iv 610.

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

Natal Guides—at Ladysmith, ii 131; at Talana, 152; at Nicholson's Nek, 238

Natal Hotchkiss Detachment—at Ladysmith, iii 152; at Caesar's Camp, 179; at Wagon Point, 181; at Wagon Hill, 184, 185; at Helpmakaar, iv 172, 173

Natal Mounted Police—called out, ii 109; in Ladysmith, iii 152

Natal Mounted Rifles—strength, v 613; at Ladysmith, ii 131; at Waschbank, 147; at Elmdaagte, 189; at battle of Rietfontein, 203, 5; at battle of Ladysmith, 217; in Ladysmith, iii 152; at Caesar's Camp, 189; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 170, 510; mobilized Sept. '01, v 351; in Natal against Botha, 351

Natal Naval Artillery—at Colenso bridge, ii 131; at Ladysmith, 131, iii 152; strength, v 613

Natal Police—strength, v 613; at Glencoe, ii 139; some with Melmoth Field Force, iii 100; at Ladysmith, ii 131; some captured at De Jager's Drift, 144; at battle of Rietfontein, 203, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 217; at Estcourt, 300; on Mount Umkhumbi, 319

Natal Royal Rifles—strength, v 613; at Estcourt, ii 131; at Esshowe, iii 339

Natal Vol. Composite Regiment—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 174

Natal Vol. Medical Corps—strength, v 613; in Ladysmith, iv 518; ambulance corps—raised, vi 347

Natal Vol. Veterinary Corps—strength, v 613

Natal Volunteers—called out, ii 109; strength, iii 98; number enlisted, 99; composition, v 351; at Ladysmith, iii 151, 167, 168; at Helpmakaar, iv 173; at Botha's Pass, 186; service limited to Natal, 399; thanked in Army Order, 399; left in Natal, 399; convoy captured at Blood River, v 53; mobilized, 341; disbanded, 358

National Scouts—organized, v 406, 407; strength, 408, 461, 613; expediency of utilizing them, 409, 410; in Eastern Transvaal, 461; in Bothasburg, 465; at Yzer Spruit, 500; in Western Transvaal, 513; at Boschman's Kop, 559; repatriation, vi 52-4; treatment by Boers, 152, 153

Nesbitt's Horse—raised, iii 94; strength and disposition, 377; v 613; at Poplar Grove, iii 358, 189; 1 sqn. in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; with 7th Division, 87, 503; in advance to Pretoria, 102; in action at Kheis, 227, 228; on lines of communication in Free State, 172; sent to Vereeniging, 271; detachment captured at Philippolis, v 25; in Cape Colony, 312, 315

New England M.R.—strength, v 613

New South Wales—Artillery—permission to send a battery refused by War Office, iii 32; battery accepted with 2nd contingent, 34. Contingents—amount spent on them by the colony, iii 35; total number of men sent, 35, v 608, vi 277. 1st (Lancers)—depart for South Africa, iii 32; strength, ii 117, v 608; with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; sent to South Africa, ii 117, iii 32; at Naauwpoort, ii 293, iii 123; some in Lord Methuen's advance, ii 823; at Enslin—gallantry, 339, 340; attached to Scots Greys, iii 34; at Arundel, 125, 127; patrol captured at Coleberg, 141; part with Cavalry Division, 376; at Ringersfontein, 139, and—despatched, iii 32, 34; strength, v 608

Australian Horse—with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; with Kimberley relief force, 506; Mounted Rifles—strength and distribution, iii 377, 378, v 608; at Prieska, iii 117; at Coleberg, 460; in Wolvekraal action, 380, 381; in Klip Kraal action, 404-7; at Paardeberg, 423, 436; at Poplar Grove, 508; with 3rd En. M.I., iv 504; with Gen. Hutton, 87; at

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

Vet River, 109; advance on Pretoria, 158; at Diamond Hill, 292; at Bothaville, v 19; in great de Wet hunt, 128. 3rd—strength, v 608; Bushmen with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 376, 509. 4th—strength, v 608; besieged at Elands River, iv 357-60; with relief column, 359; with Rhodesian Field Force, 375, 509; in Western Transvaal, v 219. 5th—strength, v 608; 2nd M.R. in Western Transvaal, v 231, 290; in action at Witpoort, 233; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 237; in Eastern Transvaal, 363; in action at Spytfontein, 420; in North-Eastern Free State, 477; in action at Langverwacht, 488-90; Bushmen in Western Transvaal, 280, 580. Medical Corps—field ambulance sent in three contingents, iii 32, 34, iv 388, vi 531; at Nooitgedacht, v 105

New Zealand—Contingents—strength, ii 117, iii 37, v 611, vi 277; some of the best mounted troops in South Africa, iii 37, 38; distribution, 377, 378; with Alderson's M.I. Brigade, 377; at Ramah, 380; at De Kie's Drift, 385; in action at Macfarlane's, 412; part with Sir C. Parsons in Cape Colony, iv 13-6; at Thaba N'chu, 9; at Sannah's Post, 39, 43; with 3rd Corps M.I., 504; at Brandfont, 108; at Vet River, 105, 109; at Zand River, 119; charge at Vaal River, 136; Johannesburg operations, 141, 142, 149; at Frankfort, 311; operations South-East of Pretoria, 388; in action at Witpoort, 395-7; in action at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; at Rhenoster Kop action, v 61-3; in action at Wildfontein, 228; number arriving in South Africa, May '01-June '02, 405; in action at Rotterdam, 456; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 556. 1st Contingent—offered Sept. 23, 1899, iii 35, 36; strength, ii 117, v 611; arrive Naauwpoort, iii 124; in action at Arundel, 125; engaged at Jansfontein, 127; attack on Boer position, 131-3; occupy Slingsfontein, 139; at New Zealand Hill, 140, 141; withdrawn from Coleberg, 358; in great de Wet hunt, v 137; in action at Wolvekull, 138; term expires, 200. 2nd—strength, v 611; sal's, iii 37; in great de Wet hunt, v 137; in action at Wolvekull, 138; term expires, 200. 3rd—strength, v 611; sal's, iii 37. M.R.—in great de Wet hunt, v 137; in action at Wolvekull, 138; term expires, 200. 4th—strength, v 611; sal's, iii 37; in Western Transvaal, v 56; term expires, 200. 5th—strength, v 611; with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 378, 379, 509; part return to Rhodesia, 378; in Western Transvaal, v 56; in great de Wet hunt—at Orange River Bridge, 135; fail to stop de Wet at Du Toit's Draai, 145; at Naauwpoort, 230; in last "drive" in Western Transvaal, 580. 6th—strength, v 611; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 200, 204; in Eastern Transvaal, 200; in action at Moofontein, 293; at Wakkerstroom, 356. 7th—strength, v 611; in Eastern Transvaal, v 294; in North-Eastern Free State, 472; in action at Roo-deknaal, 475; in action at Langverwacht, 488-90. Artillery—1st New Zealand Battery at Elands River, iv 359; with Gen. Carrington, 376. Roughriders—at Wepener, 65, 66. 2nd Norfolk Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 503; in Western Transvaal, v 495, 513; attacked at Zuurfontein, 111, 112. M.I.—with 7th En. M.I., iv 505

and Northamptonshire—in action at Laing's Nek, 1881 (then 58th Regiment), i 65, 66; with Lord Methuen's advance, ii, 323; at Belmont, 329, 330; at Enslin, 336, 388, 389; at Modder River, 349; at Magersfontein, 396; strength and distribution, iii 375; in 9th Brigade, iv 269, 507; in Western Transvaal, 356, v 56, 219; in 1st de Wet hunt, iv

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

423; part to Vermeas Drift, 423; at Warmbaths, 201

and North Staffordshire Regiment—see below under Staffordshire

1st Northumberland Fusiliers—depart for South Africa, ii 107; at Orange River Bridge, 137; with Lord Methuen, ii 323; at Belmont, 330, 331; at Enslin, 338; at Modder River, 349–51, 355; at Magersfontein, 386; strength, iii 375; in 9th Brigade, 375, iv 204, 507; at Irene and Vereeniging, 272; in Magaliesberg, 350; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422, 423; in Western Transvaal, v 56; at Lichtenburg, 222, 223; with Methuen, 285, 490; at Kleinfontein, 384; at Izer Spruit, 497–9; move out from Vryburg, 501. M.L.—at Belmont, ii 290, 291; at Ramah, iii 373

and Northumberland Fusiliers—at Putters Kraal, ii 296; at Stormberg, 366, 374, 375, 377, 379; to East London, 382, iii 119; released at Waterval, iv 272; with 22nd Brigade, iv 507; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; with Clements, v 96; at Nooitgedacht, 90, 101–4. M.L.—captured at Reddersburg, iv 513; distribution, 504, 507

Orange River Colony Vols.—raised, v 497; strength, 408, 613; in 1st "drive" North-Eastern Free State, 478; repatriation, vi 53, 54

Orpen's Horse—raised, iii 94; strength, v 614; in Cape Colony, iv 3, 5

1st Oxfordshire L.I.—strength, iii 375; distribution, 375, iv 500; at Klip Kraal, 496–7; at Paardeberg, 425, 430, 474; at Kroonstad, iv 284; at Virginia Siding, 287; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; at Vaal River, v 302. M.L.—with 8th Corps M.L., iv 504; at Bothaville, 17

Paget's Horse—see below under YEOMANRY (19th Bn.)

Pietersburg Light Horse, v 614

Prince Alfred's Own Cape Artillery—unprovided with horses or harness, ii 131; strength, v 614; Kimberley section, iv 537

Prince Alfred's Volunteer Guards—strength, v 614; held Port Elizabeth railway line, iii 120; converted into M.L., 348; at Brandfont, iv 87; part with Paget, 394; part with 11th Division, 504; part with 6th Division, 506

Prince of Wales's Light Horse—raised, v 144; strength, 614; in great de Wet hunt, 134; in Northern Free State, 236; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 257; in Cape Colony, 315

Protectorate Regiment—recruited, ii 101; strength, 133, v 614; at Mafeking, ii 133, iv 509, 570–2; part in armoured train to Vryburg, ii 467; movements in Mafeking, 208, 300, iv 575, 578, 579, 583, 585, 591, 594; despatch aids Boers, 594; strength v 614

Protectorate Police—at Mafeking, ii 133

Queensland—Contingents—services offered i 306; total number of men, iii 35, v 609, iv 277; with Alderson, iii 377; in action at Macfarlane's, 412; at Poplar Grove, 558; at Sannaha Post, iv 40, 44, 47; at Vet River, 109; at Zand River, 119; part join Plumer from Beira, 208; in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221; at Beira—escort Canadian battery, 309; with Rhodesian Field Force, 371, 375; operations South-East of Pretoria, 388; with 3rd Corps M.L., 504; at Rhenoster Kop action, v 62; in great de Wet hunt, 143

1st—offered, iii 31; departs for South Africa, 321; strength, ii 117, v 609; at Sunnyside, iii 115, 116. 2nd—strength, v 609; sent, iii 34

3rd—strength, v 609; in great de Wet hunt, v 137; in action at Wolskeil, 138. 4th

Imperial Bushmen—strength v 609; with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 509; at Eland's

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

River, iv 357–61; with Hickman's brigade, 304; in great de Wet hunt, v 137. 5th Imperial Bushmen—strength, v 609; in Eastern Transvaal, v 290; at Wakkersdroom, 355; in action at Kalkoenkraal, 444; at Hankkop, 456–8; in North-Eastern Free State, 472; action at Roodekraal, 475, 6th—strength, v 609; in Eastern Transvaal, v 294

Queenstown Rifle Volunteers—at Queenstown, ii 363; strength, v 614; in great de Wet hunt, 132; at Smithfield, iv 11; with Colonial Division, 506

Railway Pioneers Regiment—raised, iii 95; general account, vi 311; strength, v 614; repair railway in advance to Pretoria, iv 263; at Roodeval, 264; in action at Virginia Siding, 267; at Vaal River operations, v 399, 419

Rand Rifles—strength, v 614

Rhodesia Regiment—recruited, ii 101, 200; strength, 133, 300, v 614; with Col. Plumer, iv 508; at Tuli, ii 138, 202, 203; in action at Limpopo River, Oct., 271; at Deerdepoort, 298; night attack at Crocodile Pools, iv 205; at Pitsani, 206; at Mafeking, 209; in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221

Rhodesian Field Force—raised, iv 303, 364; composition, 367, 368, 509; leave England, 368, 369; difficulty of supplies, 372; passage to Beira agreed, 361–3; attitude of British Government criticized, 374, 375; brigades formed at Marandellas, 375; 1st ordered to Mafeking, 377; joins Baden-Powell, 345; strength of artillery, 376; strength of force in Rhodesia, Aug '00, 377, Sept. '00, 378; moves towards Tuli, 377; at Eland's River, 357–60, 429; reorganized under Lord Methuen, v 56, iv 429; in Western Transvaal, v 56, 57; at Ventersdorp, 110; disbanded, iv 378; causes of failure, 378, 379; part of artillery into Transvaal, v 285

1st Rifle Brigade—at Boomplaats, 1848, ii 59; at Eland's River, iv 257; at Colenso, ii 448; occupy Maconochie Kopjes, iii 218; at Vaal Krantz, 318–21; at Monte Cristo, 504; at Inniskilling Hill, 523, 524; at Hart's Hollow, Feb. 24, 530; at Pieter's Hill, 541, 542; with 4th Brigade, iv 509; with 5th Brigade, iii 523; ambushed at Vlakfontein, v 52; with Col. Colville, 53; at Heidelberg, 119; defence of South Rand Mine, 119, 120

2nd Rifle Brigade—leaves Creta for Natal, ii 107; at Ladysmith, 131; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 231; in Ladysmith, iii 151; at Observation Post, 159, 160; sortie to Surprise Hill, 169–72; at Caesar's Camp, 191, 192, 199, 202; at Wagon Hill, iv 525; with 7th Brigade, 510; at Bergendal, 451, 453–5, 459; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 208

Rifles, 6th—see KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS above

Rimington's Guides (or Scouts)—origin of designation of "Tigers"—at De Aar, ii 136; with Lord Methuen, 323; at Belmont, 322; at Enslin, ii 334, 339, 340; at Modder River, 349, 357; at Magersfontein, 388; at Prieska, iii 115; at Arundel, 127; at Colesberg, 131–3, 345, 460; at Belmont, 345; strength and disposition, 377, 378, v 614; at Ramah, iii 380; at Waterval Drift, 382; at Klip Kraal action, 494–7; in advance to Bloemfontein, 589; expedition to Thaba Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 29, 43; in Brandwater Basin, 327, 328, 333; with 7th Corps M.L., 505; in great de Wet hunt, v 132

Roberts's Horse—originally 2nd South African Light Horse, ii 94; formed, 548; at Richmond and Sunnyside, iv 334; strength and distribution, iii 377, v 614; at Riet River, iii



REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

383; in Klip Kraal action, 404-7; at Poplar Grove, 560, 567; advance to Bloemfontein, 588; in expedition to Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Samah's Post, 36, 37, 9, 42; at Babiansberg, 166; in action at Stinkhoutboom, 419; with 5th Corps M.L., 505; in Western Transvaal, v 227, 2-0; in Eastern Transvaal, 363; disbanded, 447.

Royal Army Medical Corps—*see* under Medical above

Royal Artillery—*see* Artillery, Royal, above

Royal Artillery Mounted Rifles—*see* above under Artillery

Royal Canadian Artillery—*see* above under CANADA

Royal Canadian Regiment—*see* above under CANADA

Royal Engineers—*see* above under Engineers, Royal

and Royal Fusiliers—with 6th Brigade, iv 508; at Colenso, ii 454; at Hlangwane, iii 507; at Wynne Hills, 522, 529; with Mafeking relief column, iv 216, 508; at Rooibom, 217; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388; with Gen. Ian Hamilton, 394; to Rosmead in great de Wet hunt, v 134; in Cape Colony, v 546; sent to relief of Ookiep, 552.

Royal Highlanders—*see* BLACK WATCH above

Royal Horse Artillery Mounted Rifles—in Western Transvaal, v 513; to Brakspruit, 519; in action at Boschbult, 520, 521.

Royal Horse Guards (Blues)—at Zand River, iv 122; with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, 505; at Diamond Hill, 583; *see* also HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY above

Royal Reserve—raised, iii 14, v 257

1st Royal Scots—in Stormberg, ii 366; in Cape Colony, iii 490; in action at Labuschague's Nek, 491; in action near Lydenburg, iv 462, 463; and at Paardeberg, 464; with 23rd Brigade; part with 3rd Division, 467; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 200, 448. M.L.—in Wepener siege, iv 57, 58, 60, 63; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 330, 341.

3rd Royal Scots—in 1st de Wet hunt, iv 421; with 23rd Brigade, 507.

and Royal Scots Fusiliers—with 6th Brigade, iv 508; at Colenso, ii 443, 454; to Sparrman's, iii 242; at Vaal Krantz, 400; at Monte Cristo, 504; repair bridge at Colenso Falls, 508; at Inniskilling Hill, 524; at Pieter's Hill, 537-9, 542; with Mafeking relief column, iv 216, 505; entrance into Transvaal in 1881 and 1890 referred to, 223; enter Potchefstroom, 225; Union Jack hoisted; its history, 225; presented with Boer gun, 225; on Krugersdorp line, 361; at Potchefstroom, 362, 420; at Krugersdorp in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; attacked at Frederikstad, v 9-12. M.L.—attacked at Frederikstad, v 9-12.

Scots Greys—*see* above under 2ND DRAGOONS

1st Scots Guards—with Lord Methuen, ii 322; at Modder River, 349, 351, 352; at Belmont, 326-9, 331; at Enslin, 334; at Belmont Station, 334; at Magersfontein, 407, 413; strength and distribution, iii 375; at Norval's Post, 591; with 11th Division, iv 503; attacked at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 75; at Diamond Hill, 280; in Free State, v 24; at Bethulle and Albert in 2nd de Wet hunt, 36; at Ventersdorp, 110; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 290; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205.

and Scots Guards—with 16th Brigade, iv 507; with 17th Brigade, v 240; at Badalpheberg, iv 249, 250; in Brandwater Basin, 335, 339, 341, v 210.

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

1st Scottish Borderers (King's Own)—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 563; at Waterval Drift, iii 308; at Paardeberg, 477, 480; at Kamek Siding, iv 21; in Gen. Cunningham's Brigade, 394; at Vlakfontein, v 281, 283; at Moedwil, 377. M.L.—with 7th Bn. M.L., iv 505.

Scottish Horse—raised, v 84; strength, 614, vi 279; recruits from Australia, 277. 1st—at Naauwpoort (Maggaliesberg), v 230; at Vlakfontein, 281; at Moedwil, 377, 379-83; in Western Transvaal with Kekewich, 495; with Grenfell, 513; at Rooibom action, 533. 2nd—in North-Eastern Transvaal with Benson, v 235; and in Eastern Transvaal, 200, 330, 364; at Bakenlaagte, 365, 368-74; in Western Transvaal, 513.

1st Scottish Rifles—occupy Maconochie Kopjes, iii 218; at Spion Kop, 261, 272, 273, 275, 276, 289, 292, 295; at Vaal Krantz, 316, 319, 321; at Colenso Kopjes, 515; at Wynne Hills, 515, 517; at Inniskilling Hill, 528; at Pieter's Hill, 541.

and Scottish Rifles (Cameronians)—with 4th Brigade, iv 509; at Helpmakaar, 172; sent to Natal against Botha, v 341. M.L.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 463.

4th Scottish Rifles—in 20th Brigade, iv 209, 507; invested at Lindley, 302-4; in Brandwater Basin, 319, 324, 330, 331.

Scott's Railway Guards—in Colonial Defence Force, v 64; strength, 614.

and Seaford Highlanders—at Enslin, ii 389; at Modder River, 339; at Magersfontein, 398-413, 416; at Koodoosberg Drift, iii 362, 364; strength and distribution, 376; at Paardeberg, 431-3, 440, 441, 446; in action at Spitz Kop (Lindley) iv 245; in action at Blaauwberg, 246; in action at Rooibom, 247; in Brandwater Basin, 328, 329, 334-6; with 3rd Brigade, 505; at Bulfontein, v 24; attacked at Fauresmith, 25; attacked at Magersfontein, 25; in great de Wet hunt, 134, 140; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 200; on blockhouse line at Kroonstad during drive, 478.

Sherwood Foresters (45th)—at Boomplaas, 1848, ii 59; *see* also DERBYSHIRE REGIMENT above

and Shropshire L.I.—at Orange River, ii 389, iii 110; strength and distribution, 376; with 19th Brigade, iv 505; at Paardeberg, 434, 482, 483; at Poplar Grove, 508; at Houtnek, iv 98, 109; Johannesburg operations, 143; at Vrededorf Road, 266; at Vereeniging, 271; on lines of communication in Free State, 272; at Dwaarsley action, 354, 355; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; at Carolina, 464; in action at Rooibom, 470; in action at Komati River, v 51; attacked at Belfast, 123, 124. M.L.—with 4th Corps M.L., iv 504.

and Somerset L.I.—sent to Natal, ii 285; with 5th Brigade, iv 508; on Natal line of communications, ii 422; at Tabanyama, iii 241; at Spion Kop, 259, 280; dispositions on the Tugela, 514; to relief of Wepener, iv 65, 66; at Heideberg, 355; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; at Ventersdorp, v 110; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 287; in action at Moolfontein, 293.

South African Corps—details, v 612-4

South African Constabulary—raised, iv 496, v 72, 82, 83; in action at Bronkhorst Spruit, 339; some captured at Slagfontein, 385, 386; at Yzer Spruit, 509; with Grenfell in Western Transvaal, 512; with Rochoort, 511; in action at Rooibom, 533. *Expenditure on*—by British Government, vi 697. *Pay*—amount, v 80. *Posts*—contrasted with

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

blockhouses, v 325, 334; extended west of Bloemfontein, 260, 261, 286; extended to north, 309; established east of Pretoria, 325, 361, 398, 450; at Hartbeestfontein (Western Transvaal), 500. *Recruits*—number of Canadians, v 607. *Services*—extent of use, v 247; work after the peace, vi 42. *Strength*—vi 277, 279; May '01, v 246, June '01, June '02, 405; reduced, vi 61, 118.

*South African Light Horse*—raising sanctioned, ii 280, iii 94; strength, 94, v 614; Afrikanders join, iii 94; 2nd corps raised and titles changed, 94; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 510; at Frere, ii 422; at Colenso, 447, 448, iii 94; with Ladysmith relief force, 210; partly swim the Tugela at Pongeleter's Drift, 214; capture Bastion Hill, 234; at Chieveley, 243; at Cingolo, 501, 533; at Helpmakaar, iv 173; advance on Dundee, 175; under Gen. Hildyard, 186; at Botha's Pass, 186, 187; in action at Gansvlei, 189; at Allerman's Nek, 190, 195; at Standerton, 490; in action near Van Wyk's Vlei, 445; in action near Lydenburg, 461; at Paardeplaats, 469; at Mauchberg, 467, 468; seize Pilgrim's Hill, 480; on Thaba Nchu line in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 40; at Collesberg in great de Wet hunt, 151; in North-Western Free State, 304.

*South African M.I.F.*—in action near Fraserburg, v 546, 8.

*South Australia*—Contingents—total number of men sent to South Africa, iii 35, v 600, vi 277; 1st contingent departs for South Africa, iii 32; strength ii 117; at Collesberg, iii 460, 466; with 4th Corps M.I., iv 504; in action at Grootvlei, v 308; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445. *Bushmen*—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 375, 500; in "drive" in North-Eastern Free State, 287; in action at Graspan, 288, 289.

*South Rhodesian Vols.*—enrolment allowed; strength, iv 201, v 614; with Plumer, iv 503; at Magalajpe, 204; at Crocodile Pools, 205; at Mafeking, 209; in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221.

*and North Staffordshire Regiment*—strength, iii 376; with 15th brigade, 376, iv 503; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 130. *M.I.*—with 8th Bn. M.I., iv 504; in action at Platherg, v 220.

*1st South Staffordshire Regiment*—with 17th Brigade, iv 506. *M.I.*—in North-Eastern Free State, v 432; at Moormeisjesrust, 433; reconnoitre Tweefontein, 442.

*4th South Staffordshire Regiment*—in 20th Brigade, iv 500, 507; invested at Lindley 302-4; in Brandwater Basin, 319.

*Steinaecker's Horse*—strength, v 614; blow up bridge near Knap Muiden, iv 336, vi 340; cut up at M'Piana Fort, v 323.

*Stellenbosch M.I.*—join the South African Light Horse, iii 94.

*Strathcona's Horse*—organized, iii 42, 43; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 309, 510; strength, etc., v 607; Kosi Bay expedition, iv 90, 386; at Greylingstad, 400; relieve Zutterbosch, 400; in action towards Amersfoort, 439; at Carolina, 439; in action near Lydenburg, 461; at Mauchberg, 467; near Spitz Kop, 468; at Frederiksstad, v 12; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 35, 37.

*Struben's Scouts*—with 11th Division, iv 87, 504.

*1st Suffolk Regiment*—at Naauwpoort, iii 124; to Arundel, 127; at Collesberg, 134, 136, 8; sent to Port Elizabeth, 138; in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; with 23rd Brigade, 507; with 4th Cavalry Brigade, v 48; at Johannesburg, iv 154; in Free State, 272; at Vereeniging, 272; on lines of communication in Transvaal,

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

272; operations South-East Pretoria, 301, 301; at Tigerpoort Ridge, 305; advance on Middelburg, 306; at Carolina, 464; in action at Roodchoogte, 470; to Heidelberg, v 48, 49; in action at Komati River, 51; in Eastern Transvaal, 160; in action at Lake Chrissie, 167, 168. *M.I.*—in Cape Colony, iv 5; at Bothaville, v 17, 18.

*1st Royal Sussex Regiment*—arrive in South Africa, iv 15; with 21st Brigade, 505; at Babiansberg action, 107; at Zand River, 121; at Doornkop, 141; at Diamond Hill, 284, 290, 291; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 328, 329, 333, 336; to relief of Ladysbrand, v 7; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in South-Western Free State, 305; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 478; in Western Transvaal, 514.

*Tasmania*—Contingents—departure of 1st contingent, iii 32; strength, ii 117, v 613, vi 277; departure of 2nd contingent, iii 34; strength, v 613; total number of men sent to South Africa, 35, v 610, vi 277; at Collesberg, iii 460, 462; with 4th Corps M.I., iv 504; attacked at Edendale, Pretoria, 395; in great de Wet hunt, v 137; in action at Wolvekuil, 138; at Pietersburg, 203; in Cape Colony, 312. *Bushmen*—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368, 375, 500. *Imperial Bushmen*—at Elands River, iv 357-60; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, v 544; strength, 614.

*Tempest's Scouts*—with 17th Brigade, v 240; in Brandwater Basin, 240.

*Thorneycroft's M.I.*—formation, ii 280; strength, v 614; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 510; at Highlands, ii 300, 311; at Mooi River, 310; at Estcourt, 317; at Colenso, 447, 448; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; relief operations, 211; at Trichardt's Drift, 222; taken from Dundonald's command, 224; at Spion Kop, 240, 250, 253, 264, 265, 295; at Hlangwane, 506, 507; at Helpmakaar, iv 173; advance on Dundee, 175, 176; at Newcastle 179; at Botha's Pass, 188; at Allerman's Nek, 191, 193; advance on Greylingstad, 400; on Heidelberg lines of communication, v 52; in Bewicke Copley's column, 63; drive in South-Western Free State, 286; in last drive in Western Transvaal, 580.

*Transkei M.I.*—strength, v 61.

*Uganda Rifles*—referred to, ii 30.

*Uitenhage Volunteer Rifles*—strength, v 614; at Cookhouse, iii 120.

*Umvoti Mounted Rifles*—strength, v 614; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 510; at Helpmakaar, iii 131; at Tugela Ferry, 300, 301, 319; movements early in war, iii 100; at Greytown, 330; at Helpmakaar, iv 172, 173; mobilized, v 351; on Lower Tugela against Botha, 351.

*Victoria*—Contingents—offer of volunteers, iii 31; strength and details, 35, v 609, vi 277. *1st Contingent*—departs for South Africa, iii 32; towards Jacobsdal, 117, 118; at Collesberg, 460, 466; strength, ii 117. *2nd Contingent*—departs for South Africa, iii 34; at Collesberg, 487; Bushmen with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 375, 509. *4th Contingent (Imperial Bushmen)*—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 509; at Elands River, 357; delay in reaching Bulawayo, 375; disposition, Aug '00, 377; in great de Wet hunt—some with Heniker, v 128; in action at Philippstown, 140; capture Boer guns at Sijpestein, 144; capture Boers at Sea Cow River, 152; in action at Hartbeestfontein, 221. *6th Contingent*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 290; in action at Wilmsrust, 295, 296. *M.R.*—in action at Edendale, iv 395; with 4th Corps M.I., 504; in action at Rhenoster Kop, v 62, 63; in

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

great de Wet hunt, 137; in action at Wolkekuil, 138; with Pulteney against Botha, 335; in Eastern Transvaal, 454; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 296, 299.

2nd South Wales Borderers—with 15th Brigade, iv 508; strength and distribution, iii 376; at Karee Siding, iv 21; at Zand River, 121; at Veredding, 271, 272; on lines of communication in Free State, 272; attacked at Modderfontein, v 113-5. M.I.—with 8th Corps M.I., iv 504.

3rd South Wales Borderers—in 9th Brigade, iv 209, 207; in Magaliesberg, 356; with Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 285.

Warren's Light Horse—first title given to 2nd South African Light Horse, iii 94.

Warren's M.I.—strength, v 614.

Warren's Scouts—with Gen. Warren, iv 508; in Griqualand, 230; in action at Faber's Put, 232-4.

Warwick's Scouts—with 1st Division, iv 507.

2nd Royal Warwickshire Regiment—at De Aar, iii 109, 110; strength and distribution, 375; with 15th Brigade, iv 503; advance on Bloemfontein, iii 587. M.I.—in action at Houwater, iii 570, 571; with 4th Corps M.I., iv 504.

5th Royal Warwickshire Regiment—in siege of Oorlog, v 551.

1st Welsh Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 375; at Driefontein, 579-83, 586; at Paardeberg, 429, 427, 428, 437, 439, 440; with 18th Brigade, iv 503. M.I.—with 6th Bn. M.I., iv 505.

3rd Welsh Regiment—at Prieska, iv 227.

1st Royal Welsh Fusiliers—at Mooi River, iii 340; at Hussar Hill, iii 497; at Wynne Hills, 522, iv 529; with 6th Brigade, iv 508; with Mafeking relief column, 216, 508; in action at Rooidam, 217; on line to Klerksdorp with Gen. Barton, 361; at Potchefstroom, 362, 420; at Krugersdorp in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; attacked at Frederikstad, v 9-12; at Ventersdorp, 110; in Western Transvaal, 219; repulse attack on transport near Wildfontein, 227; defend convoy at Platberg, 229. M.I.—attacked at Frederikstad, v 9-12.

West African Regiment—referred to, ii 30.

West African Frontier Force—raised, ii 30.

West Australia—Contingents—strength and details, iii 35, v 610, vi 277; at Colesberg, iii 460, 462; part in Cape Colony with Sir C. Parsons, iv 8-6; with 2nd M.I., 505; at Bothaville, 14, v 19, 20; at Vet River, iv 109; at Smaldeel, 110; advance on Pretoria, 168; in action at Palmietfontein, 417; at Waterval Onder, 463; advance to Komati Poort, 481; at Rhenoster Kop, v 62; in great de Wet hunt, v 128, 137; in action at Wolkekuil, 138; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 447. 1st Contingent—departs for South Africa, iii 32; strength, ii 117, v 610; at Diamond Hill, iv 292. 2nd—with 11th Division, iv 87, 504; at Vaal River, 126; Johannesburg operations, 148; strength, v 610. 5th—strength, v 610; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; movements against Botha, 351. 6th—strength, v 610; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; movements against Botha, 351. Bushmen—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 375, 598. Imperial Bushmen—at Eland's River, iv 357.

Royal West Kent Regiment—with 17th Brigade, iv 506; at Biddulphsberg, 249-51; in Brandwater Basin, 339; in action at Spytfontein, v 420; in Western Transvaal, 514. M.I.—at Vaal River, v 302.

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

3rd Royal West Kent Regiment—relieve regulars at Malta, iii 21.

1st West Riding Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 375; with 13th Brigade, iv 506; at Kilp Kraal, iii 406; at Paardeberg, 425, 430, 440, 478; at Rhenoster Kop, v 61-3. M.I.—with 8th Corps M.I., iv 504; with Burma M.I., 505; at Bothaville, v 17.

2nd Royal West Surrey Regiment, (Queen's)—with 2nd Brigade, iv 509; at Estcourt, ii 309; at Willow Grange, 512-16; at Colenso, 449-51, 453, 454; at Tabanyama, iii 284, 286; at Vaal Krantz, 325; at Cingolo, 500, 501; at Monte Cristo, 502, 503; at Wynne Hills, 520; at Helpmakaar, iv 175; at Alleman's Nek, 191, 193.

2nd West Yorkshire Regiment—with 2nd Brigade, iv 509; at Estcourt, ii 304; at Willow Grange, 309, 312-6; at Colenso, 449, 450; at Trichardt's Drift, iii 220; at Tabanyama, 233; at Vaal Krantz, 325; at Cingolo, 500; at Monte Cristo, 503; at Intlekilling Hill, 528; at Hart's Hollow, 530; at Pieter's Hill, 530, 540, 542; at Alleman's Nek, iv 191; with Cunningham's Brigade in Magaliesberg, v 55; defend convoy at Buffelspoort, 95; operations in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 166; Lake Chrissie action, 167, 168; on Wakkerstroom blockhouse line, 459.

4th West Yorkshire Regiment—captured with convoy at Uitspanfontein, v 546, 547.

Western Province Mounted Rifles—in Colonial Defence Force, v 84; strength, 614.

and Wiltshire Regiment—with 12th Brigade, iv 506; at Colesberg, iii 345, 460; in action at Pink Hill, 466; part captured at Rensburg, 467, 468; with Gen. Clements in Eastern Free State, iv 302; in action at Bethlehem, 308; in Brandwater Basin, 323, 324, 330, 331, 333, 333; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 203, 215. M.I.—with 6th Bn. M.I., iv 505.

1st Worcestershire Regiment—with 17th Brigade, iv 508; in Ladybrand siege, v 6. M.I.—with 5th Bn. M.I., iv 505; at Bothaville, v 16, 18.

and Worcestershire Regiment—at Rensburg, iii 345; at Colesberg, 460, 462, 464-7; efficient shooting, 465; with 12th Brigade, iv 506; captured at Dewetsdorp, 68; in Brandwater Basin, 323, 331, 333; in Eastern Free State, 302; in Magaliesberg, v 109; in action at Middelfontein, 118; with Dixon at Naauwpoort, 230.

Yeomanry—account of organization, strength, etc., vi 268-72; ordered to be enrolled for service, ii 465; proportion of total force that volunteered, iii 22; arrive in South Africa, iv 79; organization and distribution, 79, 80, 511, 512; strength, v 249; special corps raised, iii 18. Battalions—details, iv 511, 512. 1st—at Naauwpoort, iii 495; with Gen. Rundle, iv 240, 506; in North-Eastern Free State, v 432. 2nd—at Naauwpoort, iii 495. 3rd—at Kimberley, iv 495; with 1st Division, 200, 507; goes to relief of Col. Spragg at Lindley, 252; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422, 423; at Ottochoop, v 57. 4th—at Naauwpoort, iii 495; Dewetsdorp operations, iv 67, 72; with Gen. Rundle, 249, 506; in North-Eastern Free State, v 432; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445. 5th—at Kimberley, iii 495; in 1st Division, iv 200, 507; endeavours to relieve Col. Spragg at Lindley, 252; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; at Ottochoop, v 57; held up near Lichtenburg, 58; in action at Hartbeestfontein, 221; in action at Kleinfontein, 384; in action at Yzer Spruit, 497-9; with Methuen, 495, 501; in action at Tweebosch, 506-7; part



## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

with von Donop in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Rooiberg, 533. 6th—at Naauwpoort, iii 495; with 10th Division, iv 508; in Free State, v 286; in great de Wet hunt, 132. 7th—distribution, iii 439; with 11th Division, iv 504; Dewetsdorp operations, 67, 72; at Naauwpoort (Western Transvaal), v 230; in action at Vlakfontein, 281-3; at Moedwil, 377, 379-83; with Grenfell in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Rooiberg, 533. 8th—distribution, iii 495; with Gen. Warren, iv 508; 23rd and 24th Cos. in Griqualand West, 230; in action at Faber's Put, 231-5. 9th—distribution, iii 495; in Western Transvaal, v 219; in North-Western Free State, 304. 10th—at Kimberley, iii 495; in 1st Division, iv 209, 507; endeavours to relieve Col. Spragg at Lindley, 252; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; at Otlosloep, v 57; in action at Hartbeestfontein, 221; with Methuen in Western Transvaal, 495; part with von Donop, 513. 11th—at Naauwpoort, iv 495; with Gen. Rundle, 240, 506; in North-Eastern Free State, v 428; in action at Tigerkloof Spruit, 430; at Eland's River Bridge, 432; at Groenkop, 435; in Western Cape Colony, 548. 12th—distribution, iii 495; with 11th Division, iv 504; in action at Armstrong Drift, v 445. 13th—at Naauwpoort, iii 495; with 9th Division, iv 505; fails to join Gen. Colville at Ventersburg, 245; investment and surrender near Lindley, 246-9, 252-7. 15th—in 1st Division, iv 209, 507; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, v 545. 17th—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 509; disposition, 367, 368; in great de Wet hunt, v 129; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 483. 18th (*Sharpsshooters*)—raised, iii 18; with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 367, 509; disposition, 377, 378; in great de Wet hunt, v 129; in Free State, 246. 19th (*Papal's Horse*)—raised, iii 18; with Gen. Warren, iv 508; in Griqualand West, 230, 235; at Faber's Put, 231-4; with Carrington to Elands River, 359; in action at Lichtenburg, v 223, 223; with Methuen in Western Transvaal, 495; with convoys at Klerksdorp, 497, 498. 20th (*Roughriders*)—raised, iii 18. 21st—raised, v 81; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 287, 477. 22nd—raised, v 81. 23rd—raised, v 81; in Western Cape Colony, 548. 24th—raised, v 81; in Western Transvaal, 514; in Western Cape Colony, 548. 25th—raised, v 406. 26th—raised, v 406. Biddulphsberg—in action, iv 240. Boshof—first action engaged in, iv 213. Brabazon's—Wepener—orders, iv 65. Brigades—formed, iii 495. 1st—in Western Transvaal, v 56. Companies—details, iv 511, 512; arrival in South Africa, 15. 8th—in Brandwater Basin, iv 332. 9th—in North-Eastern Cape Colony, v 544. 17th—at Bothaville, v 15, 17. 18th—at Bothaville, v 15, 17. 19th (*Oxfordshire*)—in 1st de Wet hunt, iv 422; in action at Frederikstad, v 9-12; at Ventersdorp, 110; in action at Bankkop, 456-8. 20th (*Fife*)—South-East Pretoria operations, iv 388; at Nootgedacht, v 103. 21st—in Free State, v 251. 22nd—in Free State, v 236. 23rd and 24th—see 8th BN above. 25th at Johannesburg, iv 154. 26th (*Dorset*)—at Nootgedacht, v 104. 27th (*Devon*)—at Nootgedacht, v 103; in action at Moedwil, 380; see also 7th BN above; in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Rooiberg, 533. 28th—added to police force at Johannesburg, vi 501. 29th in Western Transvaal, v 13. 30th in action at Tafel Kop, v 424-7; in Western Transvaal, 513. 33rd (*East Kent*)—in Brand-

## REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—continued.

water Basin, iv 332. 34th (*Middlesex*)—at Groenkop, v 435, 439, 440. 35th (*Middlesex*)—at Lellefontein, iv 301; at Groenkop, v 435, 439. 36th (*West Kent*)—at Groenkop, v 435, 439. 42nd—at Frankfort, iv 311. 43rd—in Free State, iv 272; in Western Transvaal, v 501; in action at Tweebosch, 505-7. 44th—in Free State, iv 272; at Frankfort, 311. 45th (*Irish Hunt*)—captured at Lindley, iv 253-9. 46th (*Ulster*)—captured at Lindley, iv 253-9. 47th (*Duke of Cambridge's Own*)—members forego their pay, iii 17; captured at Lindley, iv 253-9. 48th—in Western Transvaal, v 513; in action at Rooiberg, 533. 49th—in Western Transvaal, v 513. 50th (*2nd Hants*)—part in action at Dwaarsvlei, iv 354; with 17th Bn. in Rhodesia, 367. 53rd (*East Kent*)—join Col. Paget, iv 304; at Groenkop, v 435, 439-41. 54th (*Ulster*)—captured at Lindley, iv 253-9. 57th (*Bucks*)—under Maj.-Gen. Paget, iv 304. 58th (*Berks*)—under Maj.-Gen. Paget, iv 304. 59th—in Western Transvaal, v 514. 60th (*3rd Buffs*)—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 61st (*2nd Dublin*)—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 62nd (*Middlesex*)—at Lindley, iv 303; in Paardehoek drive, v 415, 416. 65th (*Leicestershire*)—in Rhodesia, iv 387; in expedition against M'Pondera, 377. 67th—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 69th—at Johannesburg, iv 154. 70th—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 71st—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 75th—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 77th (*Manchester*)—raised, iii 18. 79th—at Frederikstad, v 10. 80th—in Western Transvaal, v 501; in action at Hart's River, 503; at Tweebosch, 504-7. 88th (*Montgomery*)—raised, v 81. 8th (*Montgomery*)—raised, v 81. 91st—in action at Tafel Kop, v 424-7. 98th (*1st North Riding*)—raised, v 81. 99th—in action near Frasersburg, v 546-8. 103rd—in Western Transvaal, v 280. 104th—in Cape Colony, v 546, 547. 107th—in Western Transvaal, v 530, 513; in action at Rooiberg, 533. 108th—in Western Transvaal, v 513; in action at Rooiberg, 533. 110th—in Western Cape Colony, v 547, 550. 111th—in Cape Colony, v 547. 116th—with Ookiep relief force, v 552. 118th—with Ookiep relief force, v 552. *Cheshire*—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; see also 21st and 22nd Cos above. *Cumberland and Westmorland*—see above under 24th Cos. *East Kent*—at Lindley, iv 304; see also 33rd and 63rd Cos above. *Hampshire*—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; at Senekal, 248; in great de Wet hunt, v 135. *Irish*—raised, iii 18. *Lancashire*—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5. *Lancashire Hussars*—at Kheis, iv 227, 228. *Duke of Lancaster's Own*—see above under 23rd Cos. *Leicestershire*—Johannesburg operations, iv 148. *Manchester*—at Heidelberg, iv 385. *Middlesex*—offer help to Government, iii 10; at Senekal, iv 243; at Lindley, 304. *Northumberland Hussars*—in action at Rooiberg, iv 217. *Oxfordshire*—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5. *Scottish*—at Heidelberg, iv 311. *South Notts*—in action at Lichtenburg, v 222, 228. *Staffordshire*—in Cape Colony, iv 4; in action at Lellefontein, 331; at Slabbert's Nek, 324. *Suffolk*—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5. *Warwickshire*—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; at Kheis, 227, 228. *Welsh*—in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 38; in action at Victoria Nek, 41. *Wiltshire*—in Brandwater Basin, iv 323, 331, 333; in Ladybrand siege, v 6. *Yorkshire Dragoons*—in action at Rooiberg, iv 218. *Yorkshire*—in Brandwater Basin, iv 323, 331, 333. Contingents—general account, vi 208-72. 1st—organized, iii 11, 14-19; pay, iii 14; numbers, 16; equipment allowance, 17; efficiency, 19; enlistment expenses, 72; service concluded, v 246. 2nd—organized, v 79, 82; proportion sent home for incompetence, 82; strength; lands in South Africa, 246; quality,

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*.

247; large part inefficient, 432. 3rd—raised, v 82, 405, 406. De Aar—captured, v 120. Division—formed, iv 65. Hospital—established, vi 534. Kimberley—companies sent to Lord Methuen March '00, iv 16. Nootgedacht—movements, v 100, 103. Provisional Regiment—in Western Transvaal, v 57. Scouts—I Company with Gen. Paquet, iv 304. Squadrons—30th—in Western Transvaal, v 513. 31st—in Western Transvaal, v 513. 93rd—in Western Transvaal, v 513.

1st York and Lancaster Regiment:—with 11th Brigade, iv 510; at Tabanyama, iii 229, 231-3; at Vaal Krantz, 315, 328; at Springfield, 497; at Monte Cristo, 534; at Pieter's Hill, 539; in action at Utrecht, v 118.

2nd King's Own Yorkshire L.I.—leave Mauritius for South Africa, ii 107; strength and distribution, iii 375; with 20th Brigade, iv 209, 507; at De Aar, ii 136; with Lord Methuen, 323; at Belmont, 380, 381; at Enslin, 330-8; at Modder River, 349, 353, 355; at Magersfontein, 396, 408; at Lindley, iv 302-4; in Brandwater Basin, 319, 324, 330, 331; at Buffelspoort, v 95; some with Clements, 90; at Nootgedacht, 103, 104; in Eastern Transvaal, 159, 447. M.I.—sent to Naauwpoort, ii 136; with 4th M.I., iv 504; at Bakenlangte, v 365-7, 370; strength and distribution, iii 375.

1st Yorkshire Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 375; with 18th Brigade, iv 503; at De Aar, iii 109, 110; at Colesberg, 135, 138, 139, 345, 346; in action at New Zealand Hill, 140; at Modder River, 358; at Paardeberg, 425, 430, 446, 480; at Driefontein, 579, 581, 582.

Younghusband's Horse—in Western Cape Colony, v 550.

REICHMANN, Capt.:—United States attaché with Boer forces, iv 513; on strength of commandos, 513.

"REICHTAG":—ammunition detained at Lorenzo Marques, for Portugal, i 318.

REID, Capt. A.:—with C.I.V. M.I., iv 102.

REID, Lieut.:—capture of Boers in North Eastern Transvaal, v 216.

REID, Dr.:—killed at Tweefontein, v 440.

REID, Mr. G. H.:—remarkable statement on loyalty of Australia, iii 25.

REID, Sergt.:—killed at Nootgedacht, v 101.

REITZ, J.:—garrison, July '00, iv 311; Gen. Hunter arrives, 811; in state of semi-siege, v 23; de Wet, Steyn and De la Rey confer, 285; Free State Government captured by Broadwood, 301; de Wet marches there after Tweefontein, 445.

REITZ, Mr.:—portrait, i 294, 352; British Government—denounces it, 376; British subjects—advocate expulsion from Transvaal, 222; Capitalists—interview re dynamite monopoly, 236; breaks off negotiations with, 239, 240; Mr. Chamberlain—rejects request for details of franchise scheme, 298; criticized by Sir J. H. de Villiers, 364; dynamite monopoly—reply to Mr. Chamberlain's protest, 235; present at interview with capitalists, 236; Europe—member of deputation, 02, vi 73; foreign corps—cool welcome, iii 77; Greene, Mr.—submits conditions to proposals of Transvaal Government, i 527, 528; mines—acquiesces in preparations for blowing them up, iv 151; Orange Free State—agitation, 1881, i 80; elected president, 1888, 23; Paardeplaats—with the Government there, v 198; peace—attends conference at Klerksdorp, 526; proposes cession of goldfields, 568; signatory to treaty, 567; policy—criticized by Sir J. H. de Villiers, i 312, 313; Steyn, President—asks for Free State

REITZ, Mr.—*continued*.

forces to be on Natal border, 350; suzerainty—attitude, 203; Transvaal—appointed State Secretary, 221; Treasure Island—anecdote relating to it, 360; troops—demands explanation of movements, 337; Uitlanders—refuses permission for open-air meeting, 240; Ultimatum—original draft, 354; war—appeal to Afrikaners and Free Staters, 375, 376; determined to continue resistance, iv 474; takes the field, 475; views on Boer terms in event of victory, iii 68.

REITZBURG:—de Wet reaches there, iv 418.

RELIEF AND PATRIOTIC FUNDS:—Boer—measures and appeals, vi 40, 73, 75, 76; British—fund opened in Transvaal, i 373; Cape Colony—subscriptions by loyalists, iii 88; Manson House Fund—Greeks in Egypt subscribe, 67; Straits Times, amount raised, 44; Transvaal War Fund—subscription of 3rd Bengal Cavalry, 45; Widows and orphans—yeomanry devote pay to it, 17.

RELIEF WORKS:—started for natives at Mafeking, iv 589; in Orange River Colony after war, vi 56.

REMOUNTS:—Boers—system, ii 83; supply plentiful, iii 83; totals, vi 417; organized in Cape Colony by Smuts, v 546; restricted by martial law, v 587, vi 568.

British—accounting, vi 443; animal—ideal type described, 420; Department—criticized, 421-423; improvements effected since war, 422; organization inefficient, iv 16, 17; work accomplished during war, vi 432; depots—need for, 426; suggested, 427; distribution, 439, 440; field-organization, 441; duties, 441; taken over by Col. B. Doran in Cape Colony, v 243; embarkation, 427; farms—work of, 444; Kroonstad—bad condition, iv 120; organization—placed under Col. Bridge, ii 114; insufficient, v 73; absence of system, 165; criticized, 248; organization of service, vi 411, 430; shoeing, 442; special service officers sent to South Africa, ii 101; supplies—deficiency with Lord Roberts, iv 29; sources of, vi 417; quality, 420; increase proposed, 424; reduced, 435; shortage, 436; absence of system, v 155; purchases, vi 415, 431, 433; statistics, 437, 440; contracts prepared 1890 for purchase in South Africa, ii 101, 111; purchase agents sent abroad, 111; obtained from Basutoland, 140; arrangements and purchases, iv 16; deficient, April '00, 111; total supply, 417, 419; transport, field—arrangements, vi 429; transport, sea—arrangements, 428; war—preparations for an outbreak, 415; wastage, 417, 430; see also HORSES, MULES.

RENNEBARTH, Lieut.:—attempts to blow up mine at Joliannesburg, iv 151, 152.

RENNENKAMP, Dr.:—visited by President Steyn, v 404.

RENNIE, Capt.:—at Magersfontein, ii 398.

RENSBURG:—number of Boers—they evacuate it, iii 128; Gen. French occupies it, 130; reinforcements arrive, 345; Gen. Clements retires there from Colesberg, 467.

RENSBURG, Gen. van:—see under VAN RENSBURG.

RENSBURG DRIFT:—de Wet overtaken by Knox, v 14.

REPATRIATION:—preparations, vi 37, 38; the work described, 39-61; agriculture—energetic work of departments prevents famine, 109; Boer leaders—attitude, 72; department—winding-up delayed by drought, 90; free grant—distribution, 62; Orange River Colony—name of department changed to Relief Department, 100; work—political campaign of misrepresentation by Boer leaders, 100; close of work, 123.

**RESERVES** :—*see* under **ARMY, BRITISH**

**RESIDENT MAGISTRATES** :—duties under martial law in Cape Colony, vi 548-50, 562, 565, 567, 562, 565, 567, 569, 570; established in new colonies, vi 29, 30, 33, 581, 583-5, 592, 602; Mr. Hugo ordered to test bridge at Aliwal, ii 292

**RESPONSIBLE GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION** (Moderates, Nationalists) :—origin, vi 59, 155, 156, 160, 161; formation, '04, vi 162; Het Volk—alliance with, 184; disintegration, 190

**RETHMANN, Major** :—at Caesar's Camp, iii 188, 189

**RETIEF, Piet** :—Great Trek—declaration, i 34; leads Boers into Natal, 36

**RETIEF'S NEK** :—de Wet and Steyn there, iv 312; strength of Boers, 320; occupied by Boers, 324, 326; captured by Gen. Hunter, 329, 330; action—map, 334; Gen. Rundle arrives, v 249

**REYNOLDS, Major** :—in Western Transvaal, v 514

**RHEBOKFONTEIN** :—1st de Wet hunt, iv 419

**RHEDEDER, Comdt. F. J.** :—in command of Rouxville district, v 583; at Vereeniging Conference, 588

**RHENOSTERBERG** :—Lotter arrives, v 319

**RHENOSTERBEIGHOEK** :—Liebenberg moves there during drive, v 516, 517

**RHENOSTERFONTEIN (Diamond Hill)** :—movements—operations, iv 288, 290, 292

**RHENOSTERFONTEIN (Cape Colony)** :—drive, Feb. '02, v 549

**RHENOSTER KOP (Free State)** :—Theron in action with Gen. Knox, iv 420

**RHENOSTER KOP (Transvaal)** :—action, v 61-4

**RHENOSTERPOORT** :—de Wet there, iv 419, 421

**RHENOSTER RIVER** :—Boer movements, iv 129, 135; Derbyshire Militia captured, 234, 265; blockhouses built, v 399; Krupp guns found, 555

**RHENOSTER SPRUIT** :—Rawlinson ordered there, v 518

**RHODES, Mr. C. J.** :—portrait, i 192

Afrikander Bond—induces it to support British expansion, i 194

Afrikanders—hatred after Jameson raid, i 191, 192

Bechuanaland—attitude, i 78, 103

Boers—attitude towards him, ii 135

Cape Colony—Prime Minister, i 385; attitude of Boers there, 103, 194; favours suspension of Constitution, vi 67

Cape Town—arrives from Europe, i 304, iv 67

Death, vi 67

Health, vi 65

Jameson raid—part played, i 160, 161, 169, 178, 197-9

Kimberley—siege—arrives, 13 Oct. '99, iv 536; made Hon. Col. of Kimberley Light Horse, 533; energetic help, 536; requests more rifles, 537; endeavours to procure supplies, 543; sends away 3000 natives, 546; starts relief works; object in going there, 547; impatience regarding relief, ii 287, iv 547-9, 564; conduct discussed, 549, 550; protests against removal of civilians, 557, 558; keeps number of runners, 560; assists with soup kitchen, 561; no intention to surrender, 565; valuable help, 567; friction with Col. Kekewich, iii 398, iv 549, 550; procures transport for Lord Roberts, iii 492; for Lord Methuen, iv 219

Kruger—relations with; interview with, i 152; opinion of his attitude, 354

Mafeking—urges Lord Roberts to relieve it, iii 348, 493; interview with Lord Roberts regarding relief, 493

**RHODES, Mr. C. J.** :—*continued.*

Matabeleland—prevents attainment of Boer designs, i 88

Policy—before the war, i 103

Progressives—goes over to, i 192

South Africa—speech at Kimberley on unity, i 104; services to, 67

South African League—speech, Oct. '00, assuming war at end, iv 486

Uitlanders—promises to help them, i 153

**RHODES, Col. E.** :—signalling arrangements at Poplar Grove, iv 558

**RHODES, Col. Frank** :—portrait, i 174; Johannesburg revolution—part played, i 168, 164; sentenced to death, 179; Ladysmith—Christmas party, iii 176; Wagon Hill—gallantry, iii 194; Mafeking—credit due for relief, iv 222

**RHODES, Major** :—attack on Dalmanutha, v 125

**RHODES DRIFT** :—Boers there, ii 124; Rhodesia Regiment there, 271; operations, iv 202, 203

**RHODESIA** :—administrator—Jameson, Dr., i 106; cyclist corps—organized, iv 202; defence—steps taken to raise a force, 363, 364, 367; invasion—prevented in 1891, i 108; dangers, iv 199; Mounted Volunteers—ordered to be raised, iii 348; to co-operate in relief of Mafeking, 348; labour—ordinance sanctioned for importation, vi 108; natives dissatisfied with hut tax, iv 199; operations of Plumer, 298, 299; Uitlanders—petition urging redress of grievances, i 395; volu. teers—percentage of population, iv 202; at Elands River, 357; number enrolled, iii 101; war—patriotic assistance, 100, 101

**RHODESIA REGIMENT** :—*see* under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**

**RHODESIAN FIELD FORCE** :—*see* under **REGIMENTAL UNITS**

**"RHODES'S EYES"** :—Kimberley—searchlights known to Boers by this name, iv 542

**RICARDO, Col.** :—at Sunnyside, iii 115, 116

**RICARDO, Capt.** :—at Bergendal, iv 453

**RICHARDI, Comdt.** :—forms Italian corps of scouts, iii 81; Johannesburg—enrols special guard, iv 151; Olifant's River—attempts to blow up bridge, 407

**RICE, Major (R.E.)** :—at Ladysmith, iii 150; works out design of blockhouse, v 258; blockhouse design used, 397

**RICE, Capt.** :—Ladysmith, battle of—wounded, ii 255

**RICHARDSON, Lieut. (I.Y.)** :—at Fauresmith, v 25

**RICHARDSON Capt. (H.L.I.)** :—Magersfontein—wounded, ii 416

**RICHARDSON, Capt. (11th Hussars)** :—at Ladysmith, iii 182; wounded at Wagon Hill, 184

**RICHARDSON, Col. Sir W. D.** :—portrait, vi 368; South Africa—previous experience in, ii 25; supplies—statement on distribution, iii 399, 400; work in connexion with supplies and transport, vi 380-400; organization, iii 377; orders, 397; Waterval Drift—urges provision of adequate escort to supply park, 14 Feb. '00, 397

**RICHARDSON, Col.** :—defeats Boers at Tloufontein, 1845, ii 58

**RICHMOND, Sir David, Lord Provost of Glasgow** :—member of Royal Commission on South African Hospitals, vi 525

**RICHMOND (District, Cape Colony)** :—martial law proclaimed, v 128

**RICHMOND FARM (West of Belmont)** :—Duke of Cornwall's L.I. arrive, iii 116; Col. Roehford Boyd at, iii 344; number of troops, Feb. '00, iii 364

**RIDGEWAY, Sir West** :—member of committee to inquire into representation in new colonies, vi 164



- RIDGEWAY COMMITTEE** :—negotiations and recommendations, vi 183, 186, 188, 189
- RIDLEY, Brig.-Gen. C. P.** :—portrait, iii 388 ; in command of 2nd M.I. Brigade, 397, iv 78, 505 ; strength and composition, iii 377 ; brigade formed, March '00, 494 ; at Waterval Dri t, 397-400 ; at Poplar Grove, 566 ; at Sannah's Post, iv 69, 73 ; at Israel's Poort, 74 ; at Thaba 'Nchu, 88 ; health—on sick list, 96, v 261 ; at Diamond Hill, iv 282 ; in Brandwater Basin, 321 ; in 1st de Wet hunt, 414, 417, 419, 421, 424, 425 ; in Magaliesberg, v 47, 55 ; at Bloemfontein, 261
- RIDLEY, Lieut.-Col. H. M.** :—in command of 16th Bn. I.V., iv 512
- RIETFOONTEIN (Natal)** :—battle, ii 202, 205 ; map, 210
- RIETFOONTEIN (Cape Colony)** :—Crabbe camps there, v 546, 547
- RIETFOONTEIN (South West of Johannesburg)** :—operations, iv 149
- RIETFOONTEIN (Lydenburg)** :—Buller in action, iv 461
- RIETFOONTEIN (Magaliesberg)** :—garrison, v 56
- RIETFOONTEIN (South-East Pretoria)** :—operations, iv 389
- RIETFOONTEIN (Eastern Transvaal)** :—night raid—planned, v 559
- RIETFOONTEIN (North-Eastern Transvaal)** :—operations, v 210
- RIETFOONTEIN STATION** :—garrison, iv 272
- RIETKUIL (Steenkool Spruit)** :—action, v 365 ; heliogram read by Boers, 462
- RIETKUIL (Vaal River)** :—Gen. French there, iv 136
- RIETPOORT** :—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 415
- RIET RIVER** :—described, ii 343 ; French's plans for crossing it, iii 379 ; passage—map, 412
- RIETSPRUIT (Dewetsdorp)** :—Boers captured, v 238
- RIET SPRUIT (Frankfort)** :—Col. Damant's movements, v 424
- RIET VALLEY** :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 149
- RIETVELD** :—Gen. W. Kitchener arrives, v 519
- RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS** :—see under CAPE COLONY
- RIFLE BRIGADE** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- RIFLEMAN'S RIDGE** :—reconnaissance, iii 161 ; attack abandoned, 164
- RIFLE MOUNTED INFANTRY CO.** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, MOUNTED INFANTRY
- RIMINGTON, Brig.-Gen. M. F.** :—portrait, v 474 ; disregards orders, 419, 472 ; at Enslin, ii 335 ; at Arundel, iii 127 ; at Colesberg, 131, 132, 345 ; Eastern Transvaal—operations, Jan.-April '01, v 163, 164, 172, 175 ; May-June '01, 231, 232, 264 ; makes raid on Botha at Schimmelhoek, 363, 364 ; composition and strength of column May '01, 288, 363 ; composition, Feb. '02, 477 ; in North-Eastern Free State, May '01, 237 ; Aug.-Sept., 322, 324 ; Oct. '01 363, 393 ; North-Eastern Free State operations—in Paardehoek drive, 414-7 ; captures Comdt. Buys, 419 ; at Spytfontein, 420, 421 ; in drive to Liebenberg's Vlei River, 422 ; movements during action of Tafel Kop, 423, 424, 426 ; urges continuous outpost line in drives, 427 ; column formed, Jan. '02, 473 ; in North-Eastern Free State drives, 474-7, 482-4, 488, 489, 492 ; column taken over by Col. Baldoek during sick leave, 554 ; in Eastern Transvaal, 561
- RIMINGTON'S GUIDES (OR SCOUTS)** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- RIPON, Lord** :—commandeering crisis, 1894—attitude, 1142
- RISSEK, Johannes** :—Johannesburg named after him, 1108 ; appointed Minister of Lands and Native Affairs in Transvaal, vi 191
- RIVERSDALE** :—de Wet's movements, iv 415
- RIVERTON STATION** :—occupied by Boers, ii 174
- ROADS** :—Utrecht-Luneburg—condition, v 174, 176, 337
- "ROBBURNIA"** :—location, i 107
- ROBERTS, Lady** :—holists Union Jack at Bloemfontein, iii 590, 591 ; at Johannesburg, iv 152
- ROBERTS, Lady Alice** :—illness, iv 485, v 27
- ROBERTS, Lieut. Hon. F. S.** :—mortally wounded at Colenso, ii 451, 452, 457 ; awarded Victoria Cross, 452
- ROBERTS, Earl** :—portrait, iii 1 (frontispiece), 484 ; portrait, iv (frontispiece) ; sent to South Africa, 1881, i 67 ; appointed to succeed Sir R. Buller as Commander-in-Chief in South Africa, ii 464 ; accepts command, iii 334 ; sails for South Africa, 334 ; arrives at Cape Town, 342 ; leaves for the front, 365 ; preparations for advance, 367-9 ; arrives at Modder River, 367 ; strength and composition of force, 370, 371, 375-8 ; at Randam, 384 ; at Waterval Drift, 388 ; abandons supply park, 399, 400 ; at Vegarui, 396 ; measures adopted for Cronje's pursuit, 408-10 ; at Jacobsdal, 408, 453 ; ill there, 418 ; summary of achievements, Feb. 17 '00, 420, 421 ; at Paardeberg, 453-8, 478, 479, 484, 491-5 ; at Kimberley, 492 ; preparations for advance from Paardeberg, 494, 495 ; at Poplar Grove, 556-60, 562, 563 ; at Driefontein, 571, 572, 580, 582 ; advance on Bloemfontein, 587, 590 ; occupies it, 595 ; detailed state of force (diagram), 594 ; greatness of achievement, 595-7 ; preparations for advance, iv 6-8, 11-18 ; Kere Siding—criticism, iv 22 ; Sannah's Post—orders, 40, 47, 49 ; Reddersburg orders, 53 ; Wepener siege—measures taken, 62-5 ; Dewetsdorp operations, 66, 69, 72 ; reorganization and redistribution of troops, March-April '00, iv 77-80 ; leaves Bloemfontein, 102 ; captures Brandfort, 103 ; at Vet River, 108, 109 ; at Eensgevonden, 110 ; at Zand River, 110-2, 115-7, 119, 124 ; at Geneva Siding, 122 ; at Kroonstad, 124-34 ; at Taalbosch Spruit, 126 ; Johannesburg operations, 138-48 ; at Germiston, 148 ; at Johannesburg, 152 ; advance to Pretoria, 155-9 ; at Diamond Hill, 280, 281, 284-7, 293-6 ; dispersion of Boers at Doornberg, 301 ; dispositions near Pretoria, 364, 385 ; Elands River siege—attitude, 361, 428 ; 1st de Wet hunt—measures, iv 402, 415, 416, 420-2, 426, 427 ; operations to South-East of Pretoria, 387, 502 ; measures against Boers in North-Eastern Free State, 298-300 ; plans for Eastward advance, 401, 402 ; advance on Middelburg, 401-7, 434 ; operations up to Bergendal, 443, 444, 448, 453, 456-8 ; later movements, 460, 462, 463, 465, 467, 478, 479, 481 ; defence measures in Western Transvaal, 348, 349 ; redistributes troops in Free State, v 7, 8 ; orders country to be cleared of supplies, 8 ; close of command, iv 484-502 ; accident, v 27 ; appointed Commander-in-Chief in England, iv 485 ; hands over command to Lord Kitchener, v 43 ; returns to England, iv 485, 486 ; created an Earl and K.G., 486 ; appreciation, 501, 502
- Army**—advocate of short service, ii 12 ; criticism of the Cardwellian reforms, 17 ; efforts to improve the soldier's life, 38 ; efforts to improve training of Indian officers, 35 ; composition and strength of his force, iii 375-8 ; its distribution, Feb. '00, 377, 378, iv 503-12 ; strength, 16, 89, 91 ; farewell order, 164
- Bodyguard**—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- Commander-in-Chief's Bodyguard**
- Boers**—treatment, iv 384, 490-4 ; misjudges power of resistance, 487-90 ; on decrease of numbers, v 6 ; numbers underestimated, 7

ROBERTS, Earl—*continued*.

Botha, Gen. C.—question of surrender, iv 184

Brandwater Basin—terms of Boer surrender, iv 340

Buller, Sir R.—supports his decision regarding Lord Methuen's remaining at Modder River, iii 109; messages, 221, 305, 306, 323, 324, 328, 329, 341, iv 84, 85, 132, 166-9, 181, 208, 400, 401, 407, 436; relations, iv 85

Cape Colony—measures against de Wet, iv 55; instructions for classification of rebels, vi 551, 552

Career—sketch, iii 331-3

Casualties—dislike of heavy loss, iii 333, 454, 455, 468, 597; iv 290; prepared to face, iii 323

Centralization—advance to Pretoria, iv 92, 93, 259

Colenso—on frontal attack, iii 349

Column commanders—instructions regarding, iv 488, 489

Communication, lines of—defective control, iv 263, 264; measures taken to strengthen them, 266; situation, June '00, 272

Delagoa Bay line—question of sending part of force there, iv 133

de Wet, P.—question of surrender, iv 128

Farm-burning—orders de Wets to be burnt, iv 268; proclamation, 492, 493

"Free Trade in the Army"—article in *Nineteenth Century* referred to, ii 12

Grant—given by Government, vi 607

Hospital Commission—extract from evidence, iv 81

India—value of his experience, iii 333, 334; confusion due to, 352, vi 586

Intelligence department—organization criticized, iv 411, 412

Johannesburg—deports race-course plotters, iii 393

Joubert, Gen.—tribute to, iv 26

Kimberley—on attitude of Mr. Rhodes, iii 368, iv 566; plans for relief, iii 369, 371-3; recalls Lord Methuen's expedition to North-West of Kimberley, iv 211, 565

Ladysmith—approves of investment, ii 263

Lindley surrender—criticism, iv 259

Mafeking, iv 198; relief measures, 215, 216; asks garrison to hold out till end May, 593

Magersfontein—on frontal attack, iii 340

Milner, Lord—memorandum on military situation, iii 366

Operations—Feb.-March '00; map, iii 598

Orange Free State—proclamation on occupation, vi 574; military administration, vi 5, 574-88; underestimates danger of partial pacification, iv 82; change of policy, vi 587

Paardeberg—attitude regarding command, iii 418, 419

Peace—suggests meeting to Gen. Botha, iv 275; correspondence broken off, 276

Pietersburg—overlooks its importance, iv 479

Plan—evolution, iii 331-78; differs from original War Office plan, 338, 339; difficulties discussed, 338, 339; its evolution en route to South Africa, 341; Sir R. Buller suggests advance, 342; question of water supply, 355, 356; cables details to War Office, 357; final form, 372; discussed, 373, 374, 470, 471

Plot—against him, iv 392, 393

Pretoria—deports Boer women and foreigners, iv 393

Pretoria, advance to—plan, iv 77-95; operations, 96-164, 209-18, 223-6; map, 268; reasons for advancing, 81-3; scheme compared with Lord Kitchener's drives, 85, 86; exposure of right flank, 87; main army thoroughly representative of the Empire, 91,

ROBERTS, Earl—*continued*.

32; plan of campaign for Western flank, 214; daily marches of main column, 160, 161; viewed as a military achievement, 159-64

Proclamations—see that title

Railways—wisdom in securing them, iv 405

Rebels—classification, vi 551-2

Republics—justified in annexing them, iv 406

Reconnaissances—statement on their value, ii 360

Rhodesian Field Force—orders for march on Pietersburg, iv 376-9

Rundle, Sir L.—instructions, iv 240

Soldiers—remarks regarding "excessive hospitality," iv 502

South Africa—achievements, iv 500, 501

Staff—appointments, iii 335-3; number of officers, iv 93; bad organization, 93, 94

Staff system—breaks down, iv 411

Strategy, iii 338-42, 355-7, iv 83, 84

Success—cause, iii 596, 597

Supplies—May 9 '00, iv 112

Surrenders—sends out columns in Free State, iv 8

Tactics—frontal attacks, ii 360; issues memoranda, iii 354; general method of attack, iv 278

Transport—reorganization, iii 349-54, vi 385, 386

Transvaal—military administration, vi 5, 602

Transvaal, Western—over-confidence in situation, iv 362

White Flag—remonstrates with Steyn on attitude of Boers at Driefontein, iii 583, 584

White, Sir G.—message, iii 307; approves policy, ii 263

ROBERTS, Col. H. R. :—at Rustenburg, iv 344, 345; at Zillikats Nek, 350-2

ROBERTS, Mr. :—captured at Fouriesburg, iv 333

ROBERTS, Mr. H. J. :—presides over Personal Inquiry Department, vi 23

ROBERTS'S FARM :—Gen. Gatacre there, ii 371

ROBERTS'S HORSE :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

ROBERTSON, Capt. :—at Koffyfontein, v 26

ROBERTSON, Capt. (Connaught Rangers) :—wounded at Nootgedacht, v 101

ROBIN, Major :—commands 1st New Zealand contingent, iii 36; at Naauwpoort, 124; at Sannah's Post, iv 34; gallantry at the Vaal, 136

ROBIN, Lieut. :—surrenders at Lindley, iv 256, 257

ROBINSON, Sir Hercules :—see ROSMEAD, Lord

ROBINSON, Major :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

ROBINSON, Sir J. B. :—white labour scheme, vi 1-1

ROBINSON, Commissioner :—at Kimberley, iv 534, 538, 543

ROBINSON'S DRIFT :—some. British taken prisoners, iii 243

ROCHE, Col. :—sent to relief of Modderfontein, v 115

ROCHFORD, Col. :—composition and strength of column, v 304; at Klip Drift, iii 393, 394; at Sannah's Post, iv 37, 39; in action at Doornkloof, v 150, 151; in North-Western Free State, 304; in South-Western Free State, 393, 394; in Western Transvaal, 513-8, 528, 580, 581

ROCHFORD-BOYD, Col. :—sent from Belmont to Richmond, iii 344; returns to Richmond, 360; movements there, 364

ROCKY HILL (Machadodorp) :—Boer attack, v 125

RODGER, Major T. H. :—at Kimberley, iv 538

- ROGGEVELD :—movements of Hertzog, v 130  
 ROLLER, Sergt.-Maj. :—gallantry at Senekal, iv 243  
 ROMER, Lord Justice :—president of Royal Commission on South African Hospitals, vi 525  
 ROMILLY, Col. :—in Brandwater Basin, iv 332, 339, v 241  
 RONDAVEL DRIFT :—Gen. French crosses it, iii 357; troops arrive, 391  
 RONDEBOSCH (Reitz) :—de Wet meets Steyn and Government, v 480; flight North, 492  
 ROODEBERGEN :—described, iv 309  
 ROODEHOOGTE RIDGE :—described, iv 469; movements, 470  
 ROODEKOP (Dewetsdorp) :—operations, iv 70, 71  
 ROODEKRAAL :—action, Feb. '02, v 475  
 ROODEKRANZ (Dullstroom) :—movement against Comdt. Taute, v 214  
 ROODEPOORT :—de Wet's farm, iv 266; burnt, 268  
 ROODEPOORT :—North-Eastern Transvaal operations, v 203, 209  
 ROODEPOORT :—Western Transvaal operations, v 217, 219, 220  
 ROODEWAL (Station) :—garrison captured, iv 264, 265; de Wet crosses line, v 8  
 ROODEWAL (Zwartkruggens) :—movement against Kemp, v 327  
 ROODEWAL (Western Transvaal) :—De la Rey's headquarters, v 520; drive, 528; action, 530-7; map, 536  
 ROODIDAM :—action, iv 217, 218  
 ROODIGROND :—Goshen republic formed, iv 569  
 ROODHOOGTE :—Boers retire before Buller, iv 439  
 ROOI KOP :—Boers take up position, ii 365  
 ROOIKOPJES (Amersfoort) :—operations, iv 409, 410, 438  
 ROOI KOPJES (Vryheid) :—movements, v 338, 339  
 ROOIKRAAL :—Botha there, v 336  
 ROOIKRANZ :—operations, iv 312, 314, 323, 325, 326  
 ROOILAAGTE :—Boers intrench, ii 322; battle—see under ENSLIN  
 ROOIPOORT (Heilbron) :—action, iv 247  
 ROOIPOORT (Eastern Transvaal) :—movements, ii 164  
 ROORANTJESFONTEIN :—drive, v 580  
 ROOS, Comdt. :—in Klip Kraal action, iii 406  
 ROOS, Field-Cornet B. J. :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583  
 ROOS SENEKAL :—operations, v 214; Transvaal Government returns there, 451  
 RORKE'S DRIFT :—movements, 343, 350  
 ROSE, Lieut. :—at Spion Kop, iii 266  
 ROSEBURY, Lord :—annexation of Zambians-land, i 87; patriotic attitude, iii 9; referred to, 24; on unity of Empire, 25; peace attitude, v 572; relations with Liberal Imperialists, vi 176  
 ROSE-INNES, Sir J. :—see under INNES, Sir J. ROSE  
 ROSEPAN :—movements, iv 416  
 ROSES, Wars of the :—destructive effect on England, ii 8  
 RO-NODAL (Modder River) :—captured by British, ii 355  
 ROSMEAD JUNCTION :—occupied by Gen. French, iii 123, 124; great de Wet hunt—movements, v 134  
 ROSMEAD, Lord (Sir Hercules Robinson) :—portrait, i 212; appointed a commissioner to settle affairs of Transvaal; succeeds Sir Bartle Frere, 68; Cape Colony—Governor, 385; criticism, 194; Jameson, Dr.—opinion on, 178; action regarding the raid, 168-7; London Convention—signatory to, 392; Matabeleland—action taken to forestall Boer designs, 87;  
 Rosmead, Lord (Sir Hercules Robinson)—continued.  
 88; peerage—raised to, 193; 'Uitlanders—offer of mediation accepted, 168; discussions with Kruger, 172, 173; weak policy, 175-7; Vaal drifts—inform of final decision of British Government, 155, 156; retires, 1897, 194  
 ROSS, Comdt. A. :—head of Vrede commando, v 235; in Doornberg, 132; in action at Tafel Kop, 423, 425; movements during drive, 485, 486, 487, 489; at Vereeniging Conference, 583  
 ROSS, Col. W. L. :—portrait, iv 42; in command of 8th Corps M.L., 504; at Krantz Kraal, 100; wounded at Bothaville, v 17, 18  
 ROSS, Lieut. :—at Brandfort, iv 103, 108  
 ROSS, Major :—Canadian Scouts formed, v 247; in North-Eastern Free State, 477, 493  
 ROTHMAN, Mr. :—trial, ii 278  
 ROTHSCHILD, Lord :—member of British Red Cross Committee, vi 508  
 ROTTERDAM FARM :—action, v 456  
 ROUGHRIDERS :—see REGIMENTAL UNITS—Yeomanry  
 ROULLOT, Mons. :—Interview with Dr. Leyds re dynamite monopoly, i 236, 237  
 ROUT :—at Tweebosch, v 505, 506  
 ROUX, Gen. Paul :—sketch, iv 337; head of Winburg commando; in Doornberg, 390; at Ladybrand, 104; attacks Virginia Siding, 267; attack at Senekal, 300; in action at Leliefontein, 300, 301; in action at Bethlehem, 308; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 338, 340; dispute over command, 315, 337, 338  
 ROUX, Field-Cornet Peter D. :—at Mafeking, iv 589; at Vereeniging Conference, v 583  
 ROUX, Comdt. T. :—Korannaberg—moves there early, May '00, iv 76; in Brandwater Basin, 316; head of Wepener commando, 514  
 ROUXVILLE :—commando;—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State  
 ROUXVILLE :—Brabant occupies it, iv 65; garrison withdrawn, 55, v 88, 134; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, 88  
 ROWLEY, Capt. :—at Alleman's Nek, iv 193; at Fort Prospect, v 348, 349  
 ROY, Major :—at Yzer Spruit action, v 500; at Roodeval, 531, 532  
 ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Medical  
 ROYAL ARTILLERY :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Artillery  
 ROYAL ARTILLERY MOUNTED RIFLES :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Artillery  
 ROYAL AUSTRALIAN ARTILLERY :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Australian Contingents  
 ROYAL CANADIAN DRAGOONS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Canadian Contingents  
 ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Canadian Contingents  
 ROYAL CAPE ARTILLERY :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Cape Artillery  
 ROYAL ENGINEERS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Engineers  
 ROYAL FIELD ARTILLERY :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Artillery  
 ROYAL FUSILIERS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 ROYAL HIGHLANDERS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Black Watch  
 ROYAL HORSE ARTILLERY :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Artillery  
 ROYAL HORSE GUARDS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 ROYAL NAVY :—see under NAVY  
 ROYAL RESERVE REGIMENT :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
 ROYAL SCOTS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS



ROYAL SCOTS FUSILIERS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

ROYSTON, Col. W.:—commander of Natal Volunteers, ii 109, 131; at Ladysmith, iii 150, 151; at Cesar's Camp, 187, 189

ROYSTON, Capt. J. A.:—at Cesar's Camp, iii 183

RUNCK, Comdt.:—organizes German corps of scouts, iv 81; captured at Johannesburg, 140; prevents mine being blown up, 152; book referred to, 525

RUNDLE, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Leslie:—portrait, iv 244; war experience, 239; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; in command of 8th Division, iv 16; its composition, 506; Wepener—orders, 65, 66; Dewetdorp operations, 66, 69, 71-3; at Thaba 'Nobu, 75; orders—advance on Pretoria, 91; approximate strength of force, 239; orders from Lord Roberts, 240; tribute to Colonial Division, 241; in command at Thaba Nohu, 241; transport deficient, 241; at Ladybrand, 242; at Senekal, 243, 244; dispositions, 25 May '00, 244; receives appeal for help from yeomanry, 248; Biddulphsberg action, 249-51; dispositions, 31 May '00, 254; operations June-July, 312-14; orders from Lord Roberts, 299, 300; in Brandwater Basin, 320, 321, 324, 325, 381, 382; at Fouriesburg, 332, 333; given command of North-Eastern Free State, v 4; extent of district—orders, iv 489; movements end, Sept. '00, v 7; captures in Doornburg, 7; operations, Oct.—Nov. '00, 23; expedition to Brandwater Basin, 239-41; operations end May '01, 236, 287; North-Eastern Free State drive, 300; watches Drakensberg passes, 342; Paardehoek drive, 415; operations, etc., Dec. '01, 423, 432, 438, 442-4; lack of aptitude in guerilla war, 444; gives up command of Harrismith district, 486

RUSH, Capt.:—wounded at Carter's Ridge, iv 553

RUSSELL, Lieut. (Grenadier Guards):—wounded at Belmont, ii 333

RUSSELL, Lieut. (17th Lancers):—killed at Modderfontein, v 389

RUSSELL, Bugler:—at Spion Kop, iii 270

RUSSELL, Mr. W. A.:—appointed Assistant Director of Education in Orange River Colony, vi 34

RUSSIA:—intervention—attitude of Government, iii 61, 63, 64

RUSSIAN CORPS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—Foreign Corps

RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR:—lessons, iii 452

RUSTENBURG:—speech on franchise by Kruger, i 240; Baden-Powell and Plumer arrive there, iv 225; Baden-Powell—attacked, 348; he meets Gen. Ian Hamilton, 361; evacuates town, 361; garrison, v 55; Lord Methuen reaches there, 67; Gen. Paget arrives, 69; district commander, 496

RUSTENBURG:—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal

RUSTENFONTEIN:—Rimington there, v 421

RYAN, Capt.:—at Mafeking, iv 587

RYERSON, Lieut.-Col.:—with British Red Cross Society in South Africa, vi 539

SABI RIVER:—valley fever-stricken, iv 276

SADDLERY, Boer:—supplies running low, iii 82; captured at Brynbell's, ii 313; at Bothaville, v 29

SADDLERY, British:—captured at Pombi Siding, v 139; total quantity sent out, vi 452; stored at Cape Town, 456; bought locally, 455

ST. CLAIR, Col. J. L.:—appointed deputy judge-advocate to Gen. Buller, vi 547

ST. HELENA:—Boers sent there from Paardeberg, iii 485; Middelburg Conference proposal, v 189

ST. JOHN AMBULANCE ASSOCIATION:—employed as auxiliaries, vi 508; has representatives on Good Hope Society, 532

ST. LUCIA HARBOR:—cession to Great Britain, i 39

ST. PETERSBURG:—Boer delegates refused official reception, iv 500

ST. QUINTIN, Col.:—member of Yeomanry committee, iii 15

SALE, Capt.:—killed at Pietersburg, v 203

SALISBURY, Lord:—speech on possibility of war, i 305; criticism of inefficiency of British Constitution for conducting wars, iii 8; refuses Boer overtures of peace, vi 3; refers to calm neutrality of nations, iv 500; meets Lord Milner on arrival in London, v 13

SALMON, Lieut.:—at Sannah's Post, iv 85

SAMPSON, Sir A. Woolls:—see under WOOLLS-SAMPSON

SAMPSON, Mr. V.:—appointed Attorney-General in Cape Colony, vi 193

SAND DRIFT (near Allwal North):—Boers cross Orange River and invade Cape Colony, ii 291

SAND DRIFT (near Philippstown):—great de Wet hunt movements, v 139, 149, 150; Hertzog enters Cape Colony, 42; Comdt. Naude crosses and invades Cape Colony, 543; Kritzinger enters Cape Colony, 543

SAND RIVER CONVENTION:—signed, i 43; its unwisdom, 45; provisions supplemented inviting Europeans into Transvaal, 110

SAND RIVER SPRINT:—movements, v 37

SANDHURST, Lord:—member of Ridgeway Committee, vi 184

SANDSPRUIT:—Boers assemble there, i 371; number and composition of force, ii 123; Gen. Joubert departs for Natal, 142; officer in charge of railway, v 52

SANDBACH, Col.:—at Spion Kop, iii 271, 284

SANDBAGS:—see under FORTIFICATIONS

SANDEMAN, Capt.:—wounded at Modderfontein, v 388, 389

SANDERS, Major F. A.:—killed at Inniskilling Hill, iii 526

SANDFORD, Capt.:—killed at Mafeking, iv 591

SANDWICH, Lieut.-Col. L.:—in command of 15th Bn. I.Y., iv 512

SANNAH'S POST:—action, iv 29, 50; water-works occupied by Lord Roberts, 8; left in hands of Boers, 49; seized by Ian Hamilton, 73

SANSOM, Dr. C. L.:—report on conditions of native labourers, vi 114

SAPPERS:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS—Engineers

SAPTE, Capt.:—wounded at Belmont, ii 333

SARGANT, Mr.:—superintends education of children in concentration camps, v 254, vi 34, 35; appointed Commissioner of Education for Transvaal and Orange River Colony, v 254, vi 12; formulates education policy, vi 144; advocates supply of local teachers, 144

SASSENBERG, Field-Cornet:—killed at Talana, ii 167

SAUER, Mr. J. W.:—described; member of Schreiner ministry, i 212; urges Dordrecht inhabitants to remain loyal, ii 297; permission to address Barkly East Boers refused by Olivier, 297; opposed to punishment of rebels, iv 498; appointed Minister of Public Works in Cape Colony, vi 195

SAUNDERS, Major (Canadian M.R.):—wounded near Pan, iv 464, 465; and at Van Wyk's Vlei, v 51

SAUNDERS, Lieut.:—at Enslin, ii 338

SAUNDERS, Bombardier:—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234

- SAVAGE, Col.** :—in Brandwater Basin, iv 332  
**SAVILLE, Major** :—wounded at Spion Kop, iii 269  
**SAVILLE, Major W. Clare** :—opens ordnance depot at Ladysmith, iv 453  
**SAXEN DRIFT** :—movements, v 143  
**SCANDINAVIA** :—attitude towards Great Britain, iii 56  
**SCANDINAVIA DRIFT** :—1st de Wet hunt—movements, iv 423, 424  
**SCANDINAVIAN CORPS** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—Foreign Corps  
**SCANLEN, Mr. T. C.** :—Prime Minister of Cape Colony, i 385  
**SCARLETT, Lieut.** :—at Groenkop, v 435, 440  
**SCHREPPERS, Comdt.** :—at De Kiel's Drift, iii 336; at Hellbron, iv 248; comma ds corps of scouts with de Wet, 268; in Brandwater Basin, 310; 1st de Wet hunt, 417; sent to stir up Boers in Free State, v 3; makes raids on railway south of Pretoria, Sept. '00, 3; attacks Philippolis, 25; 2nd de Wet hunt—movements, 34, 36; in Cape Colony, 241, 244, 245, 309, 314, 316, 319, 320; captured; trial and execution, 394, 508; v 563, 564  
**SCHREPPER'S NEK** :—Bethune's mounted infantry ambushed, iv 180; post established, v 53; action, 118; movements against Botha, 338, 339  
**SCHERMBROUCKER, Mr.** :—on Cape Colony and the Transvaal, i 94  
**SCHIEL, "Col."** :—portrait, ii 74; reference to his manoeuvres in Zululand, i 149, 150; history, ii 86; commands German corps, 86; at Klip River, 123; enters Natal, 142; at Elandsfontein, 175, 176, 180, 186, 194  
**SCHIEFFEL** :—movements, iv 415, 421  
**SCHIMMELHOEK** :—Gen. Botha attacked there, v 362, 364  
**SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN, H.R.H. Princess Christian of** :—founds Army Nursing Reserve, vi 505  
**SCHMIDT'S DRIFT** :—Lord Methuen attempts to force the Vaal, iv 211; Sir C. Warren leaves garrison, 236  
**SCHMITZ-DUMONT, Mr.** :—at Ladysmith, iv 525  
**SCHOEMAN, Gen. H.** :—portrait, i 372; arrives near Norval's Pont, ii 278; Colesberg—movements, 291, 292, iii 125, 129, 134, 416, 463, 465, 467; at Arundel, 123; Boers have no confidence in him, 128; incompetence, 463  
**SCHOEMAN, Comdt. D. J.** :—head of Lydenburg commando, iv 513; at Pilgrim's Rest, Sept. '01, v 463; at Vereeniging Conference, 583  
**SCHOEMAN, Comdt.** :—in Western Cape Colony with Smuts, v 545  
**SCHOEMAN'S DRIFT** :—de Wet crosses, iv 423  
**SCHOEMAN'S NEK** :—Komati Poort operations, iv 461  
**SCHOFIELD, Capt. (R.A.)** :—at Colenso; awarded Victoria Cross, ii 461, 462  
**SCHOLTZ, Comdt.** :—defeated at Sunnyside, iii 115  
**SCHOLTZ, Comdt.** :—killed at Italia, v 343  
**SCHOLTZ NEK** :—Boers intrench, ii 384  
**SCHOON SPRUIT** :—operations, v 221; block-houses built, 398; drive, 514-7  
**SCHOONZICHT** :—Boers driven off, iv 338  
**SCHREIBER, Capt.** :—killed at Colenso, ii 442, 457  
**SCHREINER, Hon. W. P.** :—portrait, iv 498; character, iii 89, 90, iv 499; succeeds Sir Gordon Sprigg as Prime Minister, 1896, i 212, 385; attitude prior to war, 305; elected to Cape Parliament, vi 194  
**Afrikaner party** :—acquiesces in bitter agitation, i 193, 211; parliamentary leader, i 211; relations early part of war, iii 90, 91  
**Arms** :—allows despatch of ammunition to Bloemfontein, i 305; speech on question of removal of arms into Free State, 339  
**SCHREINER, Hon. W. P.—continued.**  
**Bloemfontein Conference** :—proposes it to Sir A. Milner, i 257; and to President Steyn, 258; criticizes Sir A. Milner's policy, 282; supports Kruger's proposals, 289  
**British Navy** :—proposes annual contribution, i 214  
**Great Britain—attitude**, i 245  
**Imperialism—influenced by**, i 104  
**Joint Inquiry** :—urges acceptance, i 313, 319  
**Kimberley** :—reasons for delaying despatch of troops, i 305; attitude regarding defence, iv 534, 535  
**Kruger, President** :—publishes approval of his proposals at Hofmeyr Conference, i 296; rumour of visit to, 370  
**Martial law** :—proclamations, ii 296; reasons for his not proclaiming it earlier, ii 296  
**Military preparations** :—attitude, ii 102, 110, iii 89, 111  
**Milner, Lord—relations early part of war**, iii 90  
**Native levies** :—reluctantly agrees to their being raised, iii 97  
**Policy**, i 211, 266, 310, 339, iv 498  
**Position—a very difficult one**, iii 88, 89  
**Rebels** :—signs High Commissioner's proclamation warning against disloyalty, ii 277; views on punishment, iv 498, vi 554  
**Resignation**, iv 498  
**Rhodes, Mr.—conversation after the raid**, i 160  
**Steyn, President** :—expresses thanks for his efforts towards peace, i 296; reminds him of assurances not to invade Cape Colony, i 374  
**Transvaal—advice to**, i 296, 297  
**Troops—on movements of**, i 319  
**Uitlanders** :—suggestion about franchise, i 260; urges delay of Draft Law, 299; disapproves of Kruger's policy, 264  
**SCHROEDER, Comdt.** :—captured, v 216  
**SCHROEDER, Rev. (M. L. A.)** :—captured, iv 6  
**SCHULTZ, Comdt.** :—at Belfast, iv 441, 447  
**SCHULTZ'S (Dr.) FARM** :—movements, ii 172  
**SCHURWEGERS** :—operations, v 178  
**SCHUTTE, Comdt. (O.F.S.)** :—at Willow Grange, ii 317  
**SCHUTTE, Comdt. P.** :—at Magersfontein, ii 395  
**SCHUTTE, Comdt. (Police)** :—helps to organize Johannesburg bogus conspiracy, i 302; in charge of Johannesburg, iv 160; replaced on account of Begbie explosion, 161  
**SCHWEIZER RENK** :—garrison left there, iv 225; relieved, v 56, 58; withdrawn, 116  
**SCOBELL, Col.** :—at Driefontein, iii 575; at Brand Kop, 638; at Zillkats Nek, iv 360, 361; surprises Barberton, 472; in Cape Colony, v 131, 133, 140, 242, 244, 245, 309, 310, 315, 388, 394, 541, 544, 545; captures Lotter, 319, 320  
**SCOTS GREYS** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, 2ND DRAGOONS  
**SCOTS GUARDS** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS  
**SCOTT, Lieut. Lord Herbert** :—portrait, iv frontispiece  
**SCOTT, Major A. B. (R.A.)** :—at Zand River, iv 120; at Rustenburg, 344, 345; in action at Modderfontein, v 115  
**SCOTT, Col.** :—in North-Eastern Free State, v 477; in Western Transvaal, v 513; in action at Roodewaal, 534  
**SCOTT, Lieut.-Col. (Gordons)** :—at Pietersburg, v 203  
**SCOTT, Major, V.C.** :—in action at Carter's Ridge, iv 552  
**SCOTT, Major** :—at Vryburg, ii 271; suicide at Geluk, 272

- SCOTT, Capt. Sir Percy (R.N.)**:—successful experiments in mounting naval guns at Simonstown, ii 213, vi 480, 470; sent to organize Durban land defences, 282; commandant of Durban; organizes defences, 302; provides searchlight for communication with Ladysmith, 303, vi 346; South African Union—attends opening of Convention, vi 214
- SCOTT, Capt.**:—at Tafel Kop, v 425, 426; at Boschbult, 521
- SCOTT, Lieut.**:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
- SCOTT-CHISHOLME, Col.**:—portrait, ii 180; in command of Imperial Light Horse, 100, 131; at Elandslaakte, 177; killed, 180, 194
- SCOTTISH HORSE**:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- SCOTTISH RIFLES**:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- SCOTT-MONCRIEFF, Major**:—at Spion Kop, iii 274
- SCOTT-TURNER, Lieut.-Col.**:—at Kimberley, iv 335, 536, 538, 543, 545, 552, 553; killed, 552, 6
- SCOTT'S RAILWAY GUARDS**:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- SCOUTING**:—Boer—natural instinct for, v 209; British—Bergendal—inefficiency, iv 454; 1st de Wet hunt—unsatisfactory, iv 417, 432; Diamond Hill—inefficient, 206; great de Wet hunt—fine performances, v 143-54; Magersfontein—neglected, ii 392
- SCOUTS**:—Boer—Boer corps raised, ii 84, iii 81; for Edwards's, Richardt's, Hassell's, Jooste's, Kirsten's, Riechardt's, Runck's, Theron's, Themissen's, and von Goeben's Scouts—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS and under names of leaders
- British—organization deficient, iii 404; Bastards—organized in Cape Colony, iv 6; Basutos—excellent work at Talama, ii 152; Brigade—corps in operations South-East Pretoria, iv 338; Kaffirs—utilized, iv 433, v 452; Transvaal, Eastern—excellent work, iv 384; Western—excellent organization, v 498; War Office—neglects to provide them, ii 346; Zulus—at Itala, v 346; for Canadian, Clifford's, Dennison's, Driscoll's, French's, I. V., Kitchener's Fighting, Lovat's, Montmorency's, Struben's, Tempest's, and Warren's Scouts—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- SCUDAMORE, Capt. W. V.**:—Deputy Assistant Director of Cape Government railways, vi 308
- SEURVY**:—see under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
- SEA COW RIVER**:—great de Wet hunt movements, v 137, 152
- SEA TRANSPORT**:—see TRANSPORT, SEA
- SEARCHLIGHTS**:—general account, vi 346-8; armoured trains—used on them, v 290, 480; details of use, vi 346; Kimberley provided by De Beers Co., iv 542; used as means of communication, 559, ii 390, 553, 556; Ladysmith—communication with Estcourt and Frere, ii 308; Boers use them on Bulwana and Telegraph Hill, iii 163; Johannesburg—vi 347; Mafeking (acetylene), 346, iv 589; Tugela operations, ii 303, vi 346, 347; Western Transvaal—used in last drive, v 581
- SEAFORTH HIGHLANDERS**:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- SEBASTOPOL FARM**:—strength of Boers, iv 325, 326
- SEBELE, Chief**:—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs, (Bakwena)
- SEKUKUNILAND**:—see Sikukuniland
- SECRETARY OF STATE FOR WAR**:—see under ARMY, BRITISH
- SECRETARY OF STATE AT WAR**:—see under ARMY, BRITISH
- SEIDON, Mr.**:—New Zealand—suggests a 2nd contingent, iii 36
- SEKLEY, Sir J.**:—referred to, iii 24
- SEKFTILI**:—Plumer moves there, iv 207; Royal Canadian Artillery joins Plumer, 370
- SEINEK, Franko**:—“Erinnerungen eines Deutschen Burenkämpfers” quoted, iii 76
- SEKUKUNILAND**:—see SIKUKUNILAND
- SEKWANI**:—Boer raid on Kaffirs, iv 204
- SEKWATI**:—see NATIVES—Kaffirs (*Bapedi*)
- SELBORNE, Lord**:—portrait, vi 176; succeeds Lord Milner, vi 168; arrives at Pretoria, vi 173; educational policy in Transvaal, 142; South African Union—attitude and memorandum, 210; advice at disposal of Convention, 213
- SELIKA KOP**:—Boer attack on Bechuanas, ii 297, iv 204
- SELONS RIVER**:—Boer attack, iv 357
- SENKKAL**:—Runde occupies it, 244; Clements takes over command, 264; 16th Brigade sent there, 313; garrison July '00, 314, 325; great de Wet hunt ends there, v 153; commando—see REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State
- SENIOR, Capt.**:—killed at Enslin, ii 338, 340
- SERPONTEIN**:—railway cut by de Wet, iv 268; de Wet crosses line, 417
- SERPONTIN, Field-Cornet**:—at Lindley, iv 308; at Bethlehem, 307
- SERGEANT, Lieut.**:—at Spion Kop, iii 264
- SERVIA**:—friendly attitude towards Great Britain, iii 57
- SESSIONS, Mr. H.**:—“Two Years with Remount Commissions” quoted, vi 420
- SETLAGOLI**:—Mafeking relief column there, iv 210
- SETON, Major**:—wounded at Stormberg, ii 376, 380
- SETON-KARR, Sir H.**:—organizes Yeomanry, v 31
- SETTLE, Gen.**:—Cape Colony rebellion—orders, iii 404; measures taken, iv 3-6; subdues rebellion in Uptington district, iii 594; instructions for treatment of rebels, vi 552; Inspector-General of Lines of Communication at Cape Town, iv 6, 91; in charge of Griqualand West, 236; Free State operations, v 23; column called “Settle's Imperial Circus,” 24; 2nd de Wet hunt—operations, 39; Western Transvaal—operations, 47; at Schweizer Reneke, 56, 58; in South-Western Transvaal, 58; command handed over to Sir C. Parsons, 127; reports upon situation in Cape Colony, 127; in command of De Aar-Naauwpoort line of communications, 128; operations in Cape Colony Dec. '00-May '01, 130, 139, 141, 242, 244, 309, 313; leaves South Africa on leave of absence, 313; returns to South Africa and takes over administrative command in Cape Colony, 539
- SEYMOUR, Mr. L. I.**:—Uitlanders—attitude, 1283; organizes Railway Pioneer Regiment, 283, iii 95, vi 311; killed at Virginia Sliding, i 283, iv 267
- SHACKLETON, Capt.**:—at Kimberley, iv 555
- SHANI, Lieut.**:—killed at Tafel Kop, v 427
- SHARPSHOOTERS**:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS—Yeomanry (18th Bn.)
- SHEA, Major**:—surprises Smuts at Grootvlei, v 308
- SHEEHAN, Trooper**:—in great de Wet hunt, v 144
- SHEEN, Engineer C. C. (R.N.)**:—in Ladysmith, iv 523
- SHERP**:—captured in Brandwater Basin, iv 342; captured in North-Western Free State, v 307
- SHERLETON, Col.**:—at Nootgedacht, v 97; in Western Transvaal, 218, 219, 221, 222, 224, 226, 227
- SHELLS**:—see under ARTILLERY
- SHELTERS**:—see under FORTIFICATIONS
- SHELTON, Lieut.-Col.**:—in charge of Namaqualand district, v 313, 559; invested at Ookiep, 551, 552



- SHEPHERD, Lieut.:**—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372
- SHESTONE, Sir Theophilus:**—portrait, i 78; mission to inquire into condition of Transvaal; welcome at Pretoria, 53; proclaims annexation of Transvaal, 58, 59; letter on Boer deputation to England, 59, 60; annexation—justification of his action, 60; recalled, 63
- SHESTONE, Lieut.:**—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 216
- SHESTONE DRIFT:**—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 418
- SHERBOURNE:**—Kritzinger captures a train and some troops, v 129
- SHERIDAN, Lieut.:**—killed at Modderfontein, v 389
- SHERSTON, Col. J.:**—killed at Talana, ii 163, 174
- SHERWOOD FORESTERS:**—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- SHEWAN, Capt.:**—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- SHIEL, Comdt.:**—destroys line at Vlakfontein, v 52
- SHOOTING:**—Boers—superiority in fire discipline; marksmanship methods, ii 64, 91, 92; inefficient in 1881, 63; had shooting against Jameson, 65; excellent at battle of Ladysmith, 224; superiority at Nicholson's Nek, 254; at Elandslaagte, 178; excellent at Bergendal, iv 455; cause of success at Nootgedacht and during guerilla war, v 108; superiority at Itala, 347
- British—inadequate training in peace, ii 33; wretched shooting at Majuba, 64; inferiority at Spion Kop, iii 298; at Paardeberg, 451; poor at Rooftop, v 533, 534, 536; yeomanry practice at Tull, iv 378; troops fired on at Talana, 166; narrow escape of Gen. Gatacre, ii 380
- SHORE, Lieut. A.:**—portrait, ii 180; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194
- SHROPSHIRE L.I.:**—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- SHUTE, Major H.:**—at Pan, v 50
- SIETHORPE, Pte.:**—awarded distinguished conduct medal, ii 228
- SIBYLLINE BOOKS:**—referred to by Mr. Hofmeyr, i 345
- SIKGES:**—Durban (1842), i 38, ii 58; Elands River, iv 357-60, 423-33; Frederikstad, v 9-13; Hoopstad, 221, 281; Kimberley, iv 533-67; Kuruman, iii 112-4; Ladybrand, v 6, 7; Ladysmith, iii 145-205, iv 515-32; Mafeking, 568-97; Ookiep, 551-3; Paardeberg, iii 420-58; Schweizer Reneke, v 56, 58, 116; Wepener, iv 56-64
- SIEGE TRAIN:**—see under ARTILLERY, BRITISH, and REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—Artillery, Garrison
- SIGNAL HILL (Colesberg):**—movements, iii 464
- SIGNAL HILL (Machadodorp):**—Boer attack repulsed, v 125
- SIGNAL HILL (Mafeking):**—held by Boers, who bombarded the town, iv 579, 580
- SIGNAL HILL (Vaal Krantz):**—British guns in action, iii 315
- SIGNAL STATION:**—Desolation Kop—principal station in Cape Colony, v 517; Mount Alice receives message from Spion Kop, iii 262
- SIGNALLING:**—Brandwater Basin, iv 527; Colesberg, iii 145; Coles Kop, v 150; Desolation Kop, Graaff Reinet, 317; heliographs—see that title; Mafeking—lamps used to deceive Boers, iv 589; Magersfontein—story of Boers being warned by use of lanterns by traitors, ii 400; Paardeberg—Boer signaller captured, iii 415; searchlights—see that title; Spion Kop—British arrangements, iii 241; operations, 256-8, 299-300; Boer operations, 256; Tugela—communication with Ladysmith, iv 520; Wepener—arrangements, 68; Zilikat's Nek, 351-2
- SIKUKUNI:**—see under NATIVES—Kaffirs
- SIKI KUNILAND:**—operations, v 210
- SILVER Capt.:**—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 249; wounded, 255
- SILVERTON (Pretoria):**—troops there, iv 273
- SIM, Col. (R.E.):**—at Spion Kop, iii 255, 284, 286, 291
- SIMON'S BAY:**—Boer prisoners on transports, vi 292
- SIMONSTOWN:**—rest camps for prisoners established, iv 44
- SIMON'S VLEI:**—Boers move there after Rooftop, v 534
- SIMS, Gunner (R.N.):**—at Wagon Hill, iii 184, 197
- SIMPSON, Col.:**—in Eastern Transvaal, v 447, 455
- SIMPSON, Major:**—at Caesar's Camp, iii 188
- SIMPSON, Professor:**—member of commission to inquire into enteric, vi 540, 541
- SITWELL, Col.:**—at Reddersburg, iv 53, 54, 66; in Western Transvaal, v 514
- SITWELL, Lieut. Col. C. G. H.:**—killed at Inniskilling Hill, iii 526-8
- SIVEWRIGHT, Sir J.:**—and Railway Rates in Transvaal, i 152
- SIX MILE SPRUIT:**—action, iv 157, 158
- SJAMBOK:**—used by de Wet, iv 261
- SJAAPKRAANZ:**—operations, iv 337-9
- SLABBERT'S NEK:**—de Wet and Steyn escape, iv 317; operations, 320, 324, 326, 330, 331; map, 334
- SLADEN, Major:**—gallant defence at Graspan (Reitz), v 288, 289
- SLAETER'S NEK:**—rebellion, i 29; referred to in Mr. Reitz's manifesto, 376
- SLANGAPIESBERG:**—operations, Jan.-April '01, v 173, 179; Transvaal Government lose baggage, 294; operations against Botha, 357
- SLANGFONTEIN (Sannah's Post):**—action, v 335-7
- SLANGFONTEIN (Heilbron):**—de Wet concentrates there, v 478, 479
- SLAVERY:**—Cape Colony—abolished, 1834, i 30; Transvaal—prohibited by Pretoria Convention and London Convention, 387, 391; United States—public opinion, 4
- SLIK SPRUIT:**—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 84; great de Wet hunt movements, i 111
- SLINGERSFONTEIN:**—French occupies it, iii 139; Clements there, 345
- SLOOTM, Capt.:**—opinion of British soldier, ii 111
- SLYPSTEEN:**—Boer guns captured, v 144
- SMALDEEL (Brandfort):**—President Steyn addresses Boers, iv 23; Lord Roberts occupies it, 110; telegraph cut by British, 110
- SMALDEEL (Vryheid):**—Dartnell defeats Boers, v 179
- SMART, Dr.:**—at Kimberley, iv 561; resigns from ministry; supports suspension movement, vi 68; resigns leadership of Cape Progressive party, 192; appointed Minister of Railways and Public Works in Cape Colony, 193
- SMELLEKAMP:**—meeting with Hendrik Potgieter at Delagoa; signs treaty with Boers in Natal, i 38
- SMIDSWATER:**—great de Wet hunt movements, v 147
- SMIT, Adjutant:**—at Elandslaagte, ii 187
- SMIT, Comdt.:**—in Cape Colony; in midlands, v 315; driven into far West, 319, 395; with Smuts, 545; attacks Crabbe, 546; and Crofton's convoy at Uitenhage, 547, 548; moves towards Prieska, 549
- SMIT, Comdt.:**—at Jacobsdal, iii 397
- SMIT, Mr. Koos:**—tour of inquiry in Cape Colony, i 245

**SMIT, Gen. Nikolas J.** :—portrait, i 98, 372; captures Majuba Hill, 1881, 46; member of delegation to London to reconsider Pretoria Convention, 75; signatory to London Convention, 392

**SMITH, Col. Bogle** :—in South-Eastern Free State, v 394

**SMITH, Major Brooke** :—with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, iv 394

**SMITH, Lieut. Col. Eric** :—in command of 10th Bn. I.Y., iv 511

**SMITH, Major Granville** :—in Cape Colony, v 315

**SMITH, Sir Harry G. W.** :—portrait, i 24; appointed Governor of Cape Colony, 41, 385; subdues Kaffir invasion, 31; policy, 41; esteemed by Boers, 41; defeats Pretorius at battle of Boomplaatz, 41, 42, ii 59; policy distrusted by British Government, i 42, 43; statement on proper way of fighting Boers, ii 60

**SMITH, Major H. L.** :—wounded at Wynne Hills, iii 522

**SMITH, Capt.** :—lands British force in Natal, 1342, i 38; besieged at Durban, 38, ii 58

**SMITH, Lieut. Percy** :—at Bothaville; wounded v 17, 18

**SMITH, Mr. F. B.** :—organizes Agricultural Department of Transvaal, iv 138

**SMITH-DORRIEN, Maj.-Gen. H. L.** :—portrait, iv 143; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; at Sterkstroom, iii 119; appointed to command 10th Brigade, 370; its composition, 376, 394, iv 505, v 130; its disposition, Feb. '00, iii 378; at Paardeberg, 434, 435, 441, 483; at Poplar Grove, 567, 568; at Sanna's Post, iv 45, 48; at Israel's Poort, 73, 74; commands Gen. Ian Hamilton's infantry division, 39; at Houtnek, 100; at Bablaansberg, 107; at Lindley, 128; at Doornkop, 144; at Vereeniging, 272; Diamond Hill—ordered to send troops, 298; in Magaliesberg, 349, 356; in action at Dwaarsley, 354, 355; guards railway South of Pretoria, 385; 1st de Wet hunt movements, 422, 426; at Pretoria, 431; in action at Paardeplaatz, 466; in command of line from Paar to Belast, v 50; in action at Van Wyk's Vlei 50, 51; and at Komati River, 51, 52; attacked at Belfast, 123-4; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 164-6; attacked at Lake Chrissie, 167-9; later movements, 171, 172, 177, 178, 180; leaves South Africa for India, 180

**SMITHEMAN, Capt.** :—in Matabele war, 1896, iv 206; with Col. Plummer before Mafeking, 206; in great de Wet hunt, v 138

**SMITHFIELD** :—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State; garrison withdrawn, iv 55, v 134; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, 34, 38

**SMITH'S NEK (Talana)** :—movements, ii 153, 168

**SMITHSON, Col.** :—in Eastern Transvaal, v 461

**SMUTS, Gen. J. C.** :—portrait, v 392; appointed Transvaal State Attorney, 1898, i 221; statesmanship, iv 292

Bloemfontein Conference—accompanies President Kruger, i 267; prepares counter-proposal for Kruger, 274, 275

British subjects—advocates expulsion from Transvaal, i 222

Cape Colony—on failure of rebellion, iii 85

Chamberlain, Mr.—concocts draft reply to despatch of 28 Aug. '99, i 335; meets him at Pretoria, vi 79

Criticism—by Sir J. H. de Villiers, i 364

Dynamite monopoly—interview with capitalists, i 236; appointment of Commission, 394

England—visit, vi 185

Fischer, Mr.—communications, i 304, 332

Franchise—supports seven years' term, i 290

Green-book—published, i 349

**SMUTS, Gen. J. C.** :—continued.

Greene, Mr.—misleading summary of interview, i 323, 324, 331, 332; proposals submitted to him, 324, 325; explanations to proposals suggested, 327

Hofmeyr, Mr.—consultation regarding visit to Kruger, i 293

Johannesburg—attitude in connexion with bogus conspiracy, i 302, 303

Joint Inquiry—negotiations with Mr. Greene, i 322-32

Military Operations—urges assault of Ladysmith, iii 72; in Western Transvaal, iv 346, v 112; attacks convoy at Buffelspoort, 95; captures post at Modderfontein, 113-5; in Gatsrand, 220; attack on Lichtenburg, 222, 223; at Paardeplaatz, 224; surprised at Goedvoorzicht, 228; at De Emigratie council of war, 277; accompanies Free State Government to Vaal, 298; rides South to Cape Colony, 302, 303, 308-9; and invades it, 319, 320; in Wildschutsberg; in action at Modderfontein, 388, 389; moves into Western Cape Colony, 394, 395; later movements, 540, 541, 545; invades Namaqualand, 550; and invests Ookiep, 551, 552; promotes Maritz to be General, 540

Peace—attitude, v 568; summoned to Pretoria, 553; leaves Ookiep to attend conference, 582; part played in negotiations, 586-8, 590-2, 594, 603, 604; negotiations with Liberal Government, vi 186; appointed Colonial Secretary in Transvaal Ministry, 191

South African Union—supports movement, vi 210; drafts constitution, 218; services at convention, 215; aims, 216

Steyn, President—communications, i 323, 348

Transvaal—constitution—negotiations with British Government, vi 186; education—confers with Gen. Botha and Lord Milner, 142

Uitlanders—opposition to, i 222; refusal of Mr. Chamberlain's demands, 332; orders warrants for arrest of editors, 222, 335, 336

**SMUTS, Mr.** :—invites Comdt. Olivier to occupy Aliwal North, ii 292

**SMUTS, Comdt. Tobias** :—on Upper Tugela, iii 207; at Vaal Krantz, 312; at Karee Siding, iv 19; at Brandfont, 94; at Hatherley council of war, 274; at Diamond Hill, 278, 291; Komati Poort advance—movements, 438, 439, 441, 456, 464, 470, 471; attacks Mahon at Geluk, v 48; dismissed from command, 329

**SMUTSBOOG** :—P. H. Viljoen moves there, v 451

**SMYTHE, Mr. C. J.** :—forms ministry in Natal, vi 195

**SNYMAN, Gen.** :—portrait, iv 586; head of Marico commando, 518; at Ottochoop—force there, ii 124; Mafeking operations, iv 570, ii 270, iv 95, 203, 207, 224, 579, 580, 585, 586, 589, 593, 595, 597; at Diamond Hill, 279, 286, 291; in Western Transvaal, 348

**SNYMAN, Comdt. H.** :—head of Zoutpansberg commando, iv 513

**SOLOMON, Sir Richard** :—portrait, vi 16; Attorney-General of Cape Colony, i 213, iv 498; policy, i 310; reports on martial law, vi 549, 553; rebels—attitude, iv 498; peace conference—legal adviser to Lord Milner, v 692; Transvaal—legal adviser, vi 11; revises native labour regulations, 28; chairman of Gold Law Commission, 28; prepares draft labour ordinance, 120; reorganization of legal affairs, 29-31; appreciation, vi 148; appointed Lieut.-Governor, v 173; possible coalition ministry, 188; electoral representation—advice to committee of inquiry, 186; self-government—drafts Letters Patent, 189; visits England, 190; defeated at election, 191; appointed agent-general of Transvaal in London, 191

- SOLOMON, Mr. E. P.:—Transvaal—leads malcontents on self-government question, vi 160; leader of "Responsibles," 163; "bogus voters" allegations, 167; appointed Minister of Public Works in ministry, 191
- SOMERSET, Lord Charles:—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385
- SOMERSET EAST:—depot of Gen. French's, v 311; district mounted troops surrender at Doornbosch, 395; Wessels pursued there, 544
- SOMERSET L.I.:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- SOMERVILLE, Capt. J. A. C.:—at Nootgedacht, v 102
- SOUP KITCHENS:—at Kimberley, iv 561; at Mafeking, 588
- SOUTH AFRICA:—army—suitability as a permanent station, vi 61, 296; capital—National Convention's decision, 218; climate—described, ii 51; civil service—provisions of National Convention, vi 218; confederation—urged by Sir G. Grey, 1889, i 53, vi 208; advocated by Lord Carnarvon, 1876, i 53; by Natal and Cape Colony, 1901, vi 8; elections—National Convention adopt proportional representation, 216; geography—general description, ii 49–51; geology—formation described, 49, 50; government—as decided by National Convention, vi 216; high commissioner—proclamations—see that title; high commissioners—see that title; history—leading events, 1486–1899, i 381–4; 1899–1900, vii 1–16; justice—court of appeal fixed at Bloemfontein by National Convention, vi 218; local forces—attitude of War Office, iii 92; National Convention—policy of Transvaal, vi 212; discusses question of union, 213–8; paramount power—Great Britain announces determination to maintain its position, i 174; population—natives south of the Zambesi, vi 103; ports—control, decision of National Convention, 218; ports—accommodation, 287; progress—retarded by policy of British Government, i 42; situation—early in 1898, 207–10; debate in British Parliament, 1899, 308; end Nov. '99, ii 319; Dec. '99, iii 85–104; Jan. 10 '00, 342, 343; Feb. 6, 365, 366; March, 594, 595, iv 1, 2; May '00, 132; June, iv 297, 298; Oct.–Nov., 487; May '01—hopeful British feeling, v 276; Nov., 413, 414; April '02, 538–63; union—the end of Lord Milner's policy, vi 19; attitude of Transvaal, 212; condition of the movement, 207–16; the draft constitution, 217, 218; its adoption by South African colonies, vii 16
- SOUTH AFRICAN CONSTABULARY:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- SOUTH AFRICAN CORPS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- SOUTH AFRICAN LEAGUE:—Johannesburg—attempt to implicate it in bogus conspiracy, i 302; policy, 219; Rhodes, Mr.—speech assuming war at end, iv 486; Transvaal—opposition of Boers and of Sir W. Butler, 219, 220; defence of Cape Boys, 219; branch formed, 219; necessity of reform urged by Sir A. Milner, 289
- SOUTH AFRICAN LIGHT HORSE:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- "SOUTH AFRICAN NEWS":—publishes Mr. Schreiner's approval of Kruger's proposal at Hofmeyr Conference, i 286
- SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC:—established 1864, i 48; title restored by London Convention, 76; see also under TRANSVAAL
- SOUTH AMERICA:—patriotism of British community, iii 45
- SOUTH AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- SOUTH GUN POST (Vryheid):—attacked, v 118
- SOUTH HILL (Frederikstad):—operations, v 10–12
- SOUTH HILL (Helvetia):—captured, v 121
- SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- SOUTH RAND MINE:—action, v 119, 120
- SOUTH RHODESIAN VOLUNTEERS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
- SOUTH STAFFORDSHIRE REGIMENT:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Staffordshire
- SOUTH WALES BORDERERS:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS
- SOUTHERN MOUNTED INFANTRY COMPANY:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, MOUNTED INFANTRY
- SOUTHEY, Lieut. C. C. (R.I.F.):—wounded at Talana, ii 174
- SOUTHEY, Capt.:—attacked at Nootgedacht Station, v 124
- SOUTHEY, Mr. W. R.:—Land Settlement Commission, member, vi 10
- SOUZA, Mr.:—see DE SOUZA
- SPAIN:—extent of Anglophobia, ii 55
- SPARMAN'S HILL:—Lord Dundonald occupies it, iii 211
- SPECIAL MINE POLICE:—raised by Boers, vi 501
- SPECIAL SERVICE OFFICERS:—see under ARMY, BRITISH, Officers
- SPRIK KOPPIES:—operations, v 178
- SPENCE, Col.:—in command of Duke of Edinburgh's Own Volunteer Rifles, iv 230; killed at Faber's Put, 235
- SPENS, Col.:—commands 19th Brigade, iv 89; column—strength and composition, 464, v 290, 360; at Vredefont Road, iv 286; at Vereeniging, 271; Komati Poort advance—movements, 464, 470; in action at Van Wyk's Vlei, v 50, 51; at Komati River, 51, 52; and at Lake Chrissie, 167, 290; North-Eastern Transvaal operations, 299; at Senekal, 323, 324; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—operations, 341, 343, 350, 351; in Paardehoek drive, 415, 416; in Eastern Transvaal, 447, 448, 450, 453, 455, 456, 458, 557, 661
- SPIES, Mr.:—Pretoria—present at conference with Orange Free State, i 95
- SPIES:—Rasuts—information of Boer movements, ii 139; Bloemfontein—some of Theron's Scouts remain there as spies, iii 590; Boer—in Natal, ii 104; obtain information of British plans at Dundee, 153, 200; in Ladysmith, 200; inform De Wet of Zwavelkranz convoy, iv 262; inform De la Rey of Buffelspoort convoy, v 95; at Cape seaports 395; used by Gough at Blood River Poort, 339; British—employ Boers, ii 84; in every Boer laager, 563; chief source of intelligence, 108; Kafir—inform British of Boer movements, v 355; Ladysmith—mania in British and Boer camps, iii 164; Loyalists—penalty imposed by Boers, ii 274, 275; Mafeking—Dutchmen lodged in gaol as suspects, iv 574; natives bring news of Boer movements, 577; Transvaal Government—movements followed, v 466; Viljoen, Gen.—betrayed, v 465
- SPION KOP:—Aloe Knoll—Boers occupy it, iii 254; signallers sent up by Gen. Botha, 256; British plan to capture it, 279
- Attack—plan, iii 238–40; preparations, 240, 241; operations, 245–302; Boers—defence preparations, iii 247, 248; measures to recapture it, 253, 254; artillery movements, 253, 256, 267; arrival on the crest, 268–70; reinforcements sent up, 267; reoccupy summit, 268; take a rest after the battle, 310
- Capture—its importance, iii 248
- Command—confusion, iii 274, 278, 280–2
- Description, iii 246, 247
- Despatches—quoted; controversy referred to, 305
- Failure—causes, iii 297; effect on public opinion, 304



## SPION KOP—continued.

Guns—long-range not utilized, iii 300  
 Majuba—compared with, iii 296  
 Messages and despatches, iii 257, 258, 261-3, 266, 271, 272, 277-9, 282, 285  
 Name—origin, iii 245  
 Officers—conduct criticized, iii 298  
 Retirement—iii 288-93, 302  
 Shape—British ignorance, iii 247  
 Summit—fighting, iii 263-83; map, 289  
 Surrender—Gen. Warren's orders, iii 260;  
 of part of British force, iii 283, 269  
 Tactics—criticized, iii 297  
 Trenches—disposition, iii 251-3  
 Troops—conduct, iii 265, 298  
 Water—sufferings of British troops  
 through lack of, iii 266  
 SPION KOP OPERATIONS:—map, iii 300  
 SPION KOP:—Brandwater Basin—movements,  
 iv 338  
 SPITZKOP (Botha's Pass):—occupied by Sir R.  
 Buller, iv 187  
 SPITZKOP (Cape Colony):—Lotter reaches there,  
 v 319  
 SPITZKOP (Ermele):—Transvaal Government  
 moves there, v 244; night raid, 455  
 SPITZKOP (Lindley):—Gen. Colville drives Boers  
 off, 25 May '01, iv 245  
 SPITZKOP (Lydenburg):—mining station, iv 465;  
 operations, 467, 468  
 SPITZKRANZ:—operations, iv 324, 326, 327,  
 333-5  
 SPRAGUE, Col.:—in command of 13th Bn.  
 Yeomanry, iv 252, 512; Lindley—message to  
 Gen. Colville, 246; asks Gen. Hundle for help,  
 248, 249; how long can hold out, 252; sur-  
 renders, 253-9  
 SPRECKLEY, Col.:—at Rhodes Drift, ii 271;  
 in command of Rhodesian Regiment, iv 200;  
 and of Southern Rhodesian Volunteers,  
 201  
 SPRENGER, Major:—killed at Wepener, iv 60  
 SPRINGER, Sir Gordon:—assists in drawing up  
 Transvaal Constitution, 1879, i 64; Prime  
 Minister of Cape Colony, 385; succeeded by  
 Mr. Schreiner, 1898, i 212, iv 498; return to  
 office, 498; railway and public works policy,  
 vi 194; resigns, 1904, 198; Bond—relations  
 with, 192, 193, 195; Cape Constitution—attitude  
 re suspension, 63, 65, 68; character, 65;  
 England—attends Coronation and Colonial  
 Conference, 68; Kimberley—prepares defence  
 scheme, iv 534; martial law—opposed to ex-  
 tension, vi 65; new colonies—views of  
 ministry on scheme of administration, 8;  
 Rebellion—passes Indemnity and Special  
 Tribunals Act, 1900, 554, 560  
 SPRINGBOK:—Martz captures post, v 551  
 SPRINGBOKPAN:—great de Wet hunt move-  
 ments, v 142  
 SPRINGER, Major:—Stormberg—movements, ii  
 366  
 SPRINGFIELD:—Sir R. Buller orders accumula-  
 tion of supplies, iii 298  
 SPRINGFIELD DRIFT:—Meyer fails to cross, v  
 491  
 SPRINGFONTJIN:—Gen. Gatacre's scouts arrive,  
 iii 501; and surprise Boers, 503; 2nd de Wet  
 hunt movements, v 35, 36; great de Wet  
 hunt movements, 152  
 SPRINGHAAN'S NEK:—de Wet passes through,  
 v 28, 40, 41  
 SPRINGS:—Boer position, July '00, iv 383;  
 operations, Jan.-April '01, v 163; movements  
 of Gen. Blood, 298; railway extended to  
 Witbank, vi 187  
 SPRUIT, Major:—at Driefontein, iii 577, 580,  
 581; at Vereeniging, iv 136  
 SPRUYT, Comdt.:—at Caesar's Camp, iii 187; at  
 Luckhoff, 381; killed at Lake Chrissie, v  
 169

SPRY, Capt.:—at Bergendal, iv 455  
 SPYTFONTEIN (Magersfontein):—Boers there, ii  
 384, 385, iv 544  
 SPYTFONTEIN (Orange River Colony):—action,  
 v 420  
 STAATS ARTILLERIE:—see under ARTILLERY,  
 BOER  
 STADEN, Comdt. van:—see under VAN STADEN  
 STAEL'S DRIFT:—movements against Botha, v  
 343  
 STAFF COLLEGE:—see under ARMY, BRITISH  
 STAFF WORK:—see ARMY, BRITISH  
 STAFFORDSHIRE REGIMENT:—see REGIMENTAL  
 UNITS  
 STAIRS, Capt.:—at Paardeberg, iii 483  
 STAMPEDES:—Horses—at Dundee, ii 153; at  
 Modder Spruit, 214; at Paardeberg, iii 442;  
 at Zand River, iv 118; at Faber's Put, 233; in  
 Brandwater Basin, 327; at Vryheid, v 117; at  
 Lake Chrissie, 168; at Jackalsfontein, 313;  
 at Moedwil, 381; at Roodewal, 536; at  
 Selons River, iv 357; at Boschman's Kop,  
 v 559  
 Mules—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 240, 241; at  
 Moedwil, v 381; at Tweebosch, 600; mule-  
 drivers at Boschbult, 521  
 Oxen—at Waterval Drift, iii 399  
 Troops—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 248; at  
 battle of Ladysmith, 248, 249; at Magersfontein,  
 401  
 "STANDARD AND DIGGERS' NEWS":—protest  
 against interference with liberty of press, i  
 217; subsidy received from Transvaal Govern-  
 ment; denunciation of capitalism, 234; at-  
 tack upon Uitlanders, 234  
 STANDARD BANK:—indebtedness of Transvaal,  
 139; payment for supply requisitions ar-  
 ranged by British, vi 598; negotiate bills for  
 army requirements, 607  
 STANDERTON:—Boers arrange to blow up  
 bridge, ii 121; Buller advances there, iv 390;  
 commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS,  
 BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal): drive, v  
 584, 661; garrison, iv 436; landroost ordered  
 to send Boers to front, 113; railway—officer  
 in charge, Oct. '00, v 52; stores accumulated  
 by Boers, ii 104; Uitlanders—predominance  
 of, i 109; Gen. Wynne—operations,  
 v 239  
 STANFORD, Mr. Walter:—in command of  
 Griqualand East Field Force, iii 97  
 STANHOPE, Mr.:—memorandum concerning  
 army organization, vi 237; remounts—esti-  
 mate (memorandum), 414  
 STANLEY, Lord:—portrait, iv frontispiece  
 STANLEY, Lieut.-Col.:—transport work in Natal,  
 vi 378  
 STANSFELD, Lieut.:—at Spion Kop, iii 295  
 STAR HILL:—I.L.H. occupy it, iii 161  
 STAYNER, Capt.:—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 243;  
 wounded, 247, 255  
 STEELE, Lieut.-Col.:—in command of Strag-  
 con's Horse, iii 43  
 STEELPOORT RIVER:—Viljoen's movements,  
 v 211  
 STEELPOORT VALLEY:—movements, iv 448  
 STEENKAMP, Comdt. L. (O.F.S.):—head of  
 Heilbron commando, iv 514, v 235; at Nichol-  
 son's Nek, ii 253; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; at  
 Heilbron, iv 128; captures garrison and stores  
 at Vredefort Road, 265; in Brandwater Basin,  
 311, 316, 317; 1st de Wet hunt—movements,  
 430, 431; at Bothaville—movements, v 15;  
 succeeded by van Coller, 418  
 STEENKAMP, Comdt. (Transvaal):—head of  
 Rustenburg commando, iv 518; Maeking  
 operations, 297, 229, 224, 579; at Doornkop,  
 139, 140; at Hatherley council of war, 274;  
 in Western Transvaal, 348; invests Col. Hore  
 at Elands River, 388; in action at Moedwil,  
 v 379, 381, 382; and Kleinfontein, 385

STEENKAMP, Mr. L. P.:—commands rebels at Stormberg, ii 365; expedition against Gatacre, 371, in action, 378; expedition to North-Western Cape Colony, iii 360; at Prieska, 493, iv 3, 5

STEENKAMPSBERG:—Komati Poort advance—movements, iv 440; operations, v 269

STEEVENS, Mr. G. W.:—publishes the *Lady-smith Lyre*; death, iv 522

STEEVENS, Maj.-Gen. Sir J.:—work in connexion with Army Ordnance Department, vi 452

STEIN, Comdt.:—at Mafeking, iv 207; part of force at Fourteen Streams, 210

STEINAECKER, Sergt.:—blows up bridge on Delagoa Bay railway, iv 386, 387

STEINAECKER'S HORSE:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

STELLALAND:—formation of Boer republic at Vryburg, 1884, i 78; iv 569

STELLENBOSCH M.I.:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, MOUNTED INFANTRY

STEPHENSON, Brig.-Gen. T. E.:—portrait, iii 370; in command of 18th Brigade: composition, 375, iv 503; at Colesberg, iii 345; at Paardeberg, 427, 428, 436, 438-40; at Driefontein, 531, 582, 585; at Dewetsdorp, iv 69, 70; holds line Nelspruit-Waterval, 481; takes over command of Barberton, v 47, 50; in Cape Colony, 542, 545, 548-50

STERKSTROOM:—Boers practise rifle-shooting, ii 296; garrison, iii 119, 285

STERLING, Capt.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

STERNBERG, Count Adalbert:—describes Cronje's collapse after Klip Drift, iii 402

STEVENS, Lieut.:—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380

STEVENSON, Capt. (R.A.):—at Nootgedacht, v 101, 104

STEVENSON, Col.:—in charge of Natal Remount Department, vi 435

STEVENSON, Surg.-Gen.:—principal medical officer with Lord Roberts, vi 533

STEWART, Capt.:—killed at Bergendal, iv 454, 456

STEWART, Capt. A. B. A.:—attacked at Fauresmith, v 25

STEWART, Lieut.-Col. H. K.:—in command of Johannesburg Mounted Rifles, v 329; in South-Eastern Transvaal Aug. '01, 329; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—operations, 335, 336, 339, 340, 343, 351; at Volksrust, 448; operates against Botha in South-Eastern Transvaal, 557; Eastern Transvaal drives, 561

STEWART, Major (R.E.):—at Orange River Bridge, ii 137; constructs deviation bridge at Modder River, ii 389; directs preparations for working captured lines, vi 310

STEWART, Capt. (Black Watch):—at Paardeberg, iii 432

STEWART, Capt.:—killed at Vlakfontein, v 52

STEVIL, Comdt. J. P.:—at Arundel, iii 125; in command of Thaba Nchu district, v 235

STEYN, President:—portrait, i 274; addresses Boers at Jacobsdal, ii 276, 384; exhorts Free Staters on Tugela, iii 244; sends reinforcements to Colesberg, 359; stops Boer advance there, 469, 470; at Poplar Grove; exhorts Boers to relieve Cronje, 553; conference with Kruger at Bloemfontein, 553; selects position at Bloemfontein, March 8, 573; leaves Bloemfontein, 590; at Kroonstad Krygsraad, iv 26; stirring speeches to Boers, 27, 28; at Zand River, 114; at Kroonstad, 114, 123; at Heilbron, 128, 129; at Frankfort, 129, 132, 262, 299; at Bethlehem, 299; stops surrender negotiations of P. de Wet, 303; in Brandwater Basin, 307, 311, 312, 317; escapes, 322; orders to Vrede commando, 325; makes Roux a Hoofd-commandant, 337; 1st de Wet hunt movements, 415, 426, 428, 430; at Machado-

STEYN, President—continued.

dorp, 430; Komati Poort advance—encourages Boers, 474; at Heeterspruit, 476, 477; moves towards Pilgrim's Rest, 479; at Bothaville, v 15, 16, 20; at Doornburg, 21; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 24; at Pietersburg, 45; in great de Wet hunt, 132, 153; conference near Reitz, 285; enters Transvaal to meet Botha, 290; council of war at Waterval, 296, 297; in North-Eastern Free State, 417; at Hlidsjag, 417, 418; at Leeuwkuil, 474; at Rondebosch, 486; breaks through line at Langverwacht, 489, 490; escapes to Transvaal, 492, 493; in Western Transvaal drive, 515, 516

Bethulle Bridge—telegraphs to Sir A. Milner on rumour of placing troops there, i 318

Bloemfontein Conference—urged to invite Sir A. Milner and Mr. Kruger, i 258; proposes conference, 259; attitude, 262, 263

Borckenhagen—influenced by, i 83

Britons—decides that they shall fight in event of war, i 366

Cape Colony—attitude on invasion, i 374; policy of supporting rebellion, v 538; refuses to withdraw commandos, 538

Capture—attempted by Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 127; narrow escape at Pienaar's River, 430; orders for interception in Western Transvaal, v 56; narrow escape at Reitz, 301

Clothing—helps to reorganize issue, iv 27

De Villebois Mareuil—advocates his promotion, iv 212

Dynamite Concession—opposed to, i 124; complains to Kruger of his policy, 318

Europe—visit, 1902, vi 73

Foreign Corps—attitude, iv 27, 314

Franchise—urges delay in passing Draft Law, i 208

Free Staters—energy in organizing them, iii 72; encourages them, ii 276, 384, 385; iii 244, 563; iv 27, 28

Guerilla war—activity, v 2

Health—condition, March '02, v 493; ill, April '02, v 565, 577; too ill to take public part in Peace Conference, 584; taken to British hospital, 600; condition 1907, vi 101

Joint Inquiry—attitude, i 314, 315

Manifesto—to burghers, i 374, 375

Natal—urges reorganization of command, iii 311

Orange Free State—elected president, 1890, i 189; negotiations regarding its attitude, 368, 369, 373, 374, ii 102; elected vice State-president, v 132; nominated chairman of executive council, 153; resigns office, 600

Orange River—gives order for the Boers to cross and invade Cape Colony, ii 278

Peace—reply to Transvaal's proposal, v 417, 418; arranges to meet Transvaal Government, 517; attends conference at Klerksdorp, 526, 527; attitude, 565, 567; too ill to take public part in conference, 584; assists in drafting proposal, 588; denounces treaty, 600

Policy, i 189, 263

Proclamations—see that title

South African Union—services at convention, vi 215

Surrender—indignation at Transvaal's suggestion, v 278

Troops—reply to Sir A. Milner regarding despatch to Kimberley and Orange River Bridge, i 349

Volksraad—speech, 1890, i 349

War—orders readiness for mobilization, i 318; deputation from Transvaal Volksraad, 348; attitude, 349, 353, 359, 362, iii 63; zeal in prosecuting it, iv 25; influence in prolonging it, v 568

White flag—correspondence with Lord Roberts, iii 583, 584

- STEYN, Gen. J. P. :—portrait, i 372
- STRYN, Mr. :—accepts contract for supplies of wood fuel to Lord Roberts, iv i
- STRYN, Comdt. Hermann :—in command of Ficksburg district, v 235 ; in Brandwater Basin, iv 320, v 240
- STRYN, Comdt. :—at Paardeberg, iii 428, 429, 441, 443 ; at Heilbron, iv 248
- STRYN, Field-Cornet :—captured at Reitz, v 301
- STRYN, Mrs. :—captured at Fouriesburg, iv 333
- STRYNSBURG :—martial law proclaimed, v 128 ; a depot of Gen. French's, 311 ; troops there, III
- STRYNSDORP :—Boer retreat, iv 471
- STRYN'S FARM :—force left there by Warren, iv 232
- STINKFONTEIN FARM :—Paardeberg—occupied by British, iii 427-9 ; Lord Roberts concentrates there, iii 494
- STINKHOUTBOOM :—action, iv 419
- STIRLING, Capt. C. :—at Diamond Hill, iv 292
- STIRLING, Lieut. :—at Sannu's Post, iv 42
- STIRLING, Lieut. (K.R.R.C.) :—at Talana, ii 163
- STIRLING, Lieut. :—in action at Holland, v 455
- STOBART, Lieut. G. H. :—battle of Rietfontein—wounded, ii 204
- STOCKENSTROM, Sir Andries :—and the Great Trek, i 35
- STOCKER, Sergt. :—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 216
- STODDERD, Driver :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234
- STOFFBERG, Mr. F. C. :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583
- STOKER, Dr. George :—suggests formation of private hospitals, vi 532
- STOKES, Sir Wm. :—consulting surgeon in South Africa : death, vi 537
- STONEMAN, Col. :—in Ladysmith, iv 515, 518
- STOPFORD, Col. Hon. F. W. :—on staff of Gen. Buller, ii 115 ; in Natal, ii 286 ; staff appointment, vi 245
- STOPFORD, Col. (Coldstream Guards) :—killed at Modder River, ii 351, 359
- STORES :—see under SUPPLIES
- STOREY, Lieut. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- STORK, Pte. :—in Eastern Transvaal, v 165
- STORM :—see under WEATHER
- STORMBERG JUNCTION :—troops sent there, ii 136 ; naval reinforcements, 137 ; evacuation by Buller, 280 ; Boers occupy it, 294 ; number there, 363 ; Boer position, 364, 365 ; battle, 362-82 ; map, 366 ; British plan for cutting it off, iii 346 ; reconnaissance by Gen. Gatacre, 490 ; Boers evacuate positions, 491 ; occupied by Gen. Gatacre, 502 ; drive, v 316
- STOUT, Lieut. :—killed near Reitz, v 283
- "STRAITS TIMES" :—raises subscriptions for Patriotic Fund, iii 44
- STRATAGEM :—Alarms—at blockhouses, v 398 ; ambulances—see that title ; armoured trains—dummies used at Mafeking, iv 588 ; decoys—used by Boers at Bankkop, v 437 ; at Holland, 455 ; at Klippan, 462 ; Ruses—Gen. French puts Smuts off the scent at Komati Poort, iv 470 ; orders to fix bayonets at Gun Hill, Ladysmith, iii 168 ; bells rung to warn inhabitants at Mafeking, iv 581 ; lamps used at Mafeking, iv 589 ; void fired by Sir Ian Hamilton, v 581 ; feint attack at Vaal Krantz, iii 315 ; ruse at Rondavel Drift, 387 ; at Tafel Kop, v 423-7 ; ruses of Gen. Ian Hamilton in Western Transvaal, 581 ; see also under ARMY, BOER—Identity
- STRATHONA, Lord :—raises colonial contingent, iii 42, 43, vi 277
- STRATHONA'S HORSE :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- STRETCHER BEARERS :—see under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
- STROONWATER :—Transvaal Government there, v 165
- STRUBEN'S SCOUTS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- STRYDENBURG :—great de Wet hunt operations, v 139, 141, 147
- STRYDOM, Comdt. :—in Brandwater Basin, iv 322, 334
- STRYDPOORT :—drive, v 485, 555
- STUART-WORTLEY, Major :—Tugela command, iii 497, 498
- STUART-WORTLEY, Capt. A. R. M. :—wounded at Talana, ii 174
- STUBBS, Major :—at Colesberg, iii 462, 464, 465 ; killed, 465
- STUBBS HILL :—operations, iii 462-6
- STUTFIELD, Lieut. :—wounded at Groenkop, v 439
- SUDLEY, Lord :—at Diamond Hill, iv 283
- SUFFOLK HILL :—see GRASSY HILL
- SUFFOLK REGIMENT :—see REGIMENTAL UNITS
- SUIKERBOSCH KOP :—attacked by Gen. French, iv 448
- SULLIVAN, Col. :—sent to relieve Ookiep, v 552
- SUNDAY'S RIVER :—neglect of British to destroy bridge, ii 145
- SUNNYSIDE :—raid, iii 114-7 ; Col. Broadwood there, 364
- SUNNYSIDE (Johannesburg) :—Lord Milner moves there, vi 13
- SUPPLE, Col. :—principal medical officer in Cape Town, vi 512 ; prepares hospital trains, 519
- SUPPLIES, BOER :—Captured—at Bothwell, v 171, 172 ; Elandslaagte, ii 195 ; at Glynn Lydenburg Mine, iv 408 ; at Nelhoogte Pass, 471 ; at Barberton, 472 ; in advance on Komati Poort, 481 ; quantity, 488 ; at Graspan, v 288 ; in Swaziland, 177
- Cattle—see that title
- Clothing—see that title
- Convoys—see that title
- Deficiency—at Sandspruit, i 371
- Delagoa Bay Line—accumulation at stations, iv 473
- Destruction—penalty imposed on loyalists by Boers, ii 275 ; destruction at Carolina, iv 439 ; at Elandslaagte, iii 548 ; ordered to be removed from farms and destroyed, iv 492 ; at Kroonstad, 123 ; at Hectorspruit, 477 ; at Hartbeestfontein, v 232 ; during guerilla period, 254
- Grain—collected in Zak River basin, v 545
- Lorenzo Marques—bribes offered to convey stores through, iv 382
- Machadodorp—large quantities sent there, iv 131
- Organization—system, ii 88 ; condition Dec. '90, iii 82, 83
- Saddlery—see that title
- Stock—Dec. '90, iii 82 ; May '01, v 254, 255 ; inadequacy on Upper Tugela, iii 243
- SUPPLIES, BRITISH :—Accounting—methods, vi 618
- Besieged towns—arrangements in, vi 383
- Bloemfontein—March '00, iv 13 ; arrangements during Lord Roberts's march, vi 391
- Brandwater Basin—Gen. Hunter's anxiety, iv 316, 319, 323
- Buller, Sir R. :—arrangements during Komati Poort advance, iv 437
- Cape Colony, West—arrangements, v 542, 545
- Captured—at Elandslaagte, ii 175, 176 ; at Jamestown, v 310 ; at Modderfontein, 389 ; at Molteno, 245 ; at Roodewal, iv 266 ; at Wilmansrust, v 266
- Cattle—see that title
- Clothing—see that title
- Contracts—surplus stores scandals, vi 613 ; results of system, 406



## SUPPLIES, BRITISH—continued.

- Convoy—difficulties en route to Luneburg, v 174-6; see also under CONVOYS
- Depots—formed in North-Eastern Free State, v 408
- Destruction—In train at Colesberg, iii 133, 134; by Gen. Carrington, iv 360
- Dundee—quantity left there by Gen. Yule, ii 200
- Duties—enforced on sale of surplus stores, vi 615
- Eastern Transvaal Operations—arrangements, v 161; difficulties of transport, 171, 174-6
- Field Force Canteen, vi 400
- Flour and mealies—removed from Leeuw River Mills, iv 241
- Forage—obtained from Basutoland, ii 140; destroyed at Paardeberg, iii 492; Ladysmith supply exhausted, iv 522; Kimberley supply, 544
- Kanya—a base established there, iv 206, 503
- Kimberley, iv 543, 560-561; with Lord Methuen there, 210
- Komati Poort—arrangements during march on, vi 395
- Ladysmith, iv 515, 516, 522-4
- Maefeking, iv 576, 577, 586-8
- Meat—contracts, vi 381; frozen, use of, 381
- Military Farms Departments, vi 399
- Mounted Troops—difficulties in supplying, vi 395
- Natal—depot at Springfield, iii 208
- Natives—bribed to dig up hidden stores, v 176
- Organization, ii 114, iii 358, 359, 400, vi 364, 366, 376, 396, 515, 516
- Paardeberg—shortage at, iii 456, 465, 475, 492, vi 390
- Pretoria, advance on—arrangements, iv 112, vi 393
- Prices—exorbitant after the peace, vi 48
- "Prohibited goods"—steps taken to prevent their reaching enemy, vi 565
- Rations—reduced Feb. '00, iii 401; number in Lord Roberts's army drawing them, 404; not issued free to public at Kimberley, iv 544; amount there, 561; issued during Ladysmith siege, 516, 527; reduced, 527; Maefeking—amount and cost, 587, 588; operations in Eastern Transvaal Jan. '01, v 163, 171; normal scale of, vi 382; drawn by Boers after the peace, 41
- Reorganization of service, vi 396
- Requisitioning, vi 397; military authorities' rights, 564
- Reserve—creation of, vi 375
- Rhodesia—War Office takes over organization, iv 372; Rhodesian Field Force arrangements, iii 372
- Roberts, Lord—advance Feb. '00, iii 370; May '00, iv 112
- Royal Commission—on war stores, vi 466
- Saddlery—see that title
- South Africa—local supplies available, vi 371; quantity in South Africa March '00, 13
- Special Service Officers—sent to South Africa, ii 101; statistics, vi 403
- Surplus—disposal of, vi 405, 613
- Theft—on Beira Railway, iv 372, vi 399
- War Stores—Royal Commission's findings, vi 616
- SUPPLY PARK:—described, iii 351; organization, 370; at Riet River, 384, 388, 390; attacked at Waterval Drift by de Wet and abandoned, 397-400
- SURMON, Mr.:—Bechuanaland—work referred to, iv 200

- SURPRISE HILL:—Boers occupy it, ii 244; sortie by Sir G. White, iii 169-72
- SURRENDERS, BOER:—their cause, iv 490; character, 298; Acton Homes, iii 222; at Blinkwater, v 212; Boers man posts round Bloemfontein, v 261; at Bothaville, iv 223; at Bower's Hoek, v 320; at Brandwater Basin, iv 340-2; de Wet, Piet—negotiations, 128, 266, 303, 304; at Edenburg, iii 501; in Eastern Free State, iv 241; in South-Western Free State, v 286; at Kimberley, iv 552; at Komati Poort, 482; at Klerksdorp, ii 224; at Kuruman (rebels), iii 113, 114, iv 235, 236; at Ladybrand, 242; at Laing's Nek, 183, 184; Louis Trichard, v 329; Naauwpoort Nek, iv 336; at Newcastle, iv 182; at Nylstroom, v 202; Paardeberg, iii 442, 454, 480; misunderstanding, 482-5; Pietersburg, v 203; Piet Potgietersrust, 202; Pretoria, iv 275; Roos Senekal, v 214; Senekal, iv 243, 259; Sunnyside, iii 116; Swaziland, v 177; Tandsjberg, 491; terms of peace treaty offered by Lord Kitchener, 87, 698; Transvaal Government—indecision, 278; Transvaal forces hesitate after capture of Pretoria, iv 268; Eastern Transvaal, v 177, 181; South-Eastern Transvaal, 58; total, March '00, iii 594; Wakkerstroom, iv 196; Winburg, iv 259; after peace, vi 40, 41; totals, 41-3—see also under BOERS
- SURRENDERS, BRITISH:—De Wet suggests surrender of Baden-Powell at Commando Nek, iv 430; Colenso, ii 456; Concordia, v 551; Dewetsdorp, 28-33; Doornbosch, 395; Helvetia, 122; Klerksdorp, iv 332; Lindley, 257; Maefeking—demanded by Boers, 580; Nicholson's Nek, ii 251, 252, Nootgedacht, v 102; Reddersburg, iv 51-3; refusal at Itala, v 246, 349; Rhenoster River, iv 265; Senekal, 243; Slangfontein, v 385, 386; Spion Kop, iii 263, 269; Gen. Warren's orders, 260; Stormberg, ii 390; Talana, ii 173; Tweebosch, v 507; Visserkraal, v 390; Wilmansrust, v 296; Zlikli's Nek, iv 352
- Ethics—discussed, ii 252
- Napoleon—views, ii 252
- White flag—observance discussed, iii 263; misunderstanding at Driefontein, 583, 584; incident at Lindley, iv 257; hoisted by Boers at Mauchberg, 468; Nicholson's Nek, ii 250
- SUSANNAFONTEIN:—Gen. Colville there, iv 107
- SUSANNAH:—Kimberley operations, iv 548, 559
- SUSSEX REGIMENT, ROYAL:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- SUTHERLAND:—Hertzog there, v 130; district disloyal, 641
- SUTHERLAND, Sergt.:—gallantry at Graspan, v 289
- SUTTON, Sir G. M.:—forms ministry in Natal, vi 195
- SUZERAINTY:—accepted by Tongaland, i 87; question of application in London Convention, 75-7; negotiations, 1897, 1899, 200-4; attitude of Transvaal, 1898, 201, 325, 328; British attitude, 325, 328, 334, 335; correspondence published, 333; a condition of Pretoria Convention, 386
- SWAARTZ KOP:—guns placed by British, iii 309
- SWANEPOEL, Comdt.:—at Orange River, ii 124; at Stormberg, ii 365, 378; death, 380; head of Smithfield commando, iv 514; enters Cape Colony, ii 280
- SWANEPOEL, Comdt.:—refuses to pursue British garrison, iv 59
- SWANEPOEL'S FARM:—2nd de Wet hunt operations, v 38
- SWART, Comdt. P. D.:—Maefeking operations, iv 204, 205; seizes Lobatal, ii 270; attack at Pitsani, iv 206
- SWAZIES:—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs

**SWAZILAND**:—administration—taken over by Transvaal, 1890, i 105; blockhouses—built from Ermelo, v 400; Boer annexation—British Government refuses to sanction it, i 87; Boers—concessions to, 87; Boer misrule, 206; operations, Jan.-April '01, v 173, 177; Boers flee there, 173; Botha, Chris—enters it, 357; Botha, Gen.—marches through part, 460; cession—demanded by Kruger, i 276; refused by Sir A. Milner, 277; a condition of Kruger's franchise scheme at Bloemfontein Conference, 280; proposed by Kellie, v 588; ratified, 590; civil government proclaimed and concessious commission appointed, vi 130; commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal); convention, 1890, i 105; explosives—protest against Transvaal's interference in rights of British concession, 277; frontier—watched by Boers, ii 124; Police—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER; raid—abandoned by Lord Roberts, iv 90; Roberts, Lord—proposes to send force to cut off Boer retreat, 381; Strathcona's Horse—expedition to cut Delagoa line, 386

**SWEET HOME**:—action, v 424

**SWIFT**:—essay on Arbuthnot's "Art of Political Lying" quoted, vi 125, 178

**SWINBURNE, Lieut.**:—at Mafeking, iv 501

**SWINKAN**:—Lord Methuen there, ii 334

**SWITZERLAND**:—extent of Anglophobia, iii 55

**SWORDER, Lieut.**:—fine defence at Belfast, v 124

**SWORDS**:—see under ARMS

**"SYDILLE," H.M.S.**:—see under NAVY

**SYBRAND'S KRAAL**:—operations, v 60

**SYCKS**:—see GROOMS

**SYMPERFONTEIN**:—operations, v 164

**SYFFERKUL**:—operations, v 226, 229, 231

**SYDICAT ANGLLO-JUIF**:—referred to, iii 51

**TAAIBOSCH SPRUIT**:—Lord Roberts there, iv 136

**TAAIBOSCH SPRUIT (Western Transvaal)**:—operations, v 226

**TABAKSBERG**:—action, v 133

**TABANYAMA**:—operations, iii 226-33

**TABLE MOUNTAIN (Belmont)**:—referred to, ii 235, 330

**TACTICS, BOER**:—artillery—skill in adaptation, ii 81; defects, iv 479; Boomplaats, ii 59; charges—origin of galloping up to close range, 50; see also under CHARGES; close formation near Amersfoort, iv 430; cover—see that title; decoys—sent out at Klippan, v 402; at Diamond Hill, iv 278; extended formation—used, ii 94, 95; features—described, 50, 60, 91-7; ground—use of, 92, 93; guerrilla war—adaptability to British methods, v 579; comparison, 157; when hard pressed, iv 72, 73; against Kaffirs, ii 68; at Ladysmith—criticized, iv 212; Majuba, ii 63, 64; importance of mobility, ii 95, 96; no reserves kept in battle, iv 278; Roodewal tactics, v 532-7; ruses—see under STRATAGEM; Sannah's Post, iv 32; skill, ii 76; Tafel Kop, v 425, 427; Zand River, iv 278

**TACTICS, BRITISH**:—artillery—and modern conditions, ii 32

Buller, Gen.—"steam-roller" plan criticized, iii 339

Cavalry—and modern conditions at Komati Poort advance, iv 436

Charges—see that title

**TACTICS, BRITISH—continued.**

Cover—see that title

Criticism—Apr. '01, iv 181, 182

Extended formation—advantages, ii 256

Flank attack—described, iii 209; advocated by Lord Roberts, Jan.-Feb. '00, 354; adopted at Belmont, ii 327, 328; at Bergendal, iv 453, 454; practised at Dwarsvlei, 355; at Elands-laagte, ii 133, 134; opposed by Gen. Hart, 444; essential conditions, ii 95, 96

Formation—at Magersfontein, ii 398

French, Gen.:—excellent in Komati Poort advance, iv 436

Frontal attacks—deprecated by Lord Roberts, iii 354

Infantry—unsuitable to modern conditions, ii 32; description of those in vogue before the war, 31, 32

Lord Kitchener—lack of experience, iii 443, 450

Ladysmith siege—iv 530

Monte Cristo—compared with Spion Kop and Vaal Krantz, iii 505, 506

Night raids—see RAIDS, NIGHT

Paardeberg—discussed, iii 446-52

Lord Roberts—memoranda issued, iii 354

South African conditions—adaptation, ii 27, 28

South African War—chief interest tactical, ii 2

Spion Kop, iii 207

Troops—movements successfully carried out, iii 358, 359

Wynne Hills, iii 516

**TAFELBERG**:—operations, iv 249; de Wet retreats there, v 42

**TAFEL KOP (Bethulie district)**:—2nd de Wet hunt operations, v 34

**TAFEL KOP (Ermelo)**:—Transvaal Government there, v 449

**TAFEL KOP (Karee Siding)**:—movements, iv 20

**TAFEL KOP (Vrede)**:—action, v 423-7; supply depot formed, 468, 555; drive, 484

**TAFEL KOP (Western Transvaal)**:—operations, v 227, 228, 230, 231, 326; blockhouses built, 398

**TAIT, Lieut.**:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

**TAKATU, Baron**:—statistics of Japanese in Manchuria referred to, vi 542

**TALANA**:—battle, ii 141-74; map, 230

**TALBOT, Lord Edmund**:—at Paardeberg, iii 436

**TALBOT, Sergt.**:—wounded at Slangfontein, v 386

**TALBOT-PONSONBY, Lieut.**:—at Colesberg, iii 134

**TALJAARD, Mr.**:—member of Transvaal Volksraad; present at conference with Orange Free State at Pretoria, 1887, i 95

**TALJAARD (a despatch rider)**:—at Talana, ii 160

**TALJAARD, Field-Cornet**:—in drive in North-Eastern Free State, v 479

**TALLCHET, M.**:—sympathy with Great Britain, iii 55

**TANCRED, Mr.**:—appointed legal adviser in Orange River Colony after its occupation, vi 12, 561; succeeded by Mr. Blaine, 33

**TANDJENBERG**:—Boers surrender, v 491

**TARKA**:—martial law proclaimed, v 123

**TARTE, Mr.**:—opposed to Canadian contingent, iii 39

**TASMANIA**:—contingents—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS; sends contingent during Maori war, iii 31

**TAUNGS**:—Cape Police detachment there, ii 133; Boers occupy it, 272

**TAUTE, Comdt.**:—at Helvetia, v 122; at Palmietfontein, v 209; columns move against him, 214

- TACTESBERG** :—Transvaal Government there, v 120, 197, 198; moves south, 208; British operations, 214
- TAYLOR, Major P. B.** :—at Sannah's Post, iv 33; at Bothaville, v 18, 19
- TAYLOR, Major** :—blockhouse work in Cape Colony, v 315
- TAYLOR, Lieut. J.** :—killed at Talana, ii 162, 174
- TAYLOR, Surg.-Gen. Sir W.** :—deputy director-general of medical service, vi 502; appointed director-general of medical service, 543
- TOHRENGULA** :—operations, ii 221, 239, 241, 242
- TELEGRAPH HILL** :—Long Tom removed, iii 311
- TELEGRAPHS** :—general account, vi 354-63
- Boer—organization, vi 362, 363
- Colesberg—iii 134, 142
- Damage—wires cut by British at Bloemfontein, iii 589; at Jacobsdal, 383; at Ladysmith, 169; by Cronje's wagons, iii 408; at Smaldeel, iv 110; by Boers at Mafeking, iv 577; near Modder River, ii 278; by Boers near Vryburg, 272
- Division, British—leaves for South Africa, ii 107, 115
- Efficiency, ii 82
- Eland's River Bridge—negligence of soldiers in charge, v 443
- Ladysmith—laagers linked up, iii, 154; section there, ii 131
- Maseru—R.E. section there, iii 152; connected just before the war, ii 140
- Orange River Colony—taken over by British, iv 579
- Penalty—imposed by Boers on loyalists, v 275
- Stormberg—negligence of telegraph clerk, ii 367
- Repair work, vi 359
- Use—by Boers, i 362
- Vaal Krantz—laid down by Boers to direct gun fire, iii 321
- Wireless—ordered by Boers but captured by British, ii 282; system abandoned, vi 361
- TELEPHONES** :—blockhouses linked up, v 259; exchanges established, vi 360; defences linked up at Kimberley, iv 542; Ladysmith—posts in communication with headquarters, iii 152; complete system at Mafeking, iv 576; communication with Cannon Kopje cut, 584; utility, iii 300
- TEMBULAND** :—field force formed by native levies, iii 96, 97
- TEMBUS**—see under NATIVES, Kaffirs
- TEMPEST'S SCOUTS** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- TEMPLE, Lieut. W. A. M.** :—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 245
- TEMPLER, Col.** :—transport work, vi 289; appointed director of steam road transport, 348
- TENNANT, Capt.** :—his knowledge of the ground not utilized at Stormberg, ii 363
- TENTS** :—Natal army—constant use, iv 408
- TERNAN, Col.** :—in North-Western Free State, v 566
- TERRACE HILL** :—see INNISKILLING HILL
- "TERRIBLE," H.M.S.** :—see under NAVY
- TE WATER, Dr.** :—on proposed Bloemfontein Conference, i 258; views on attitude of Cape Colony, 8; member of Schreiner ministry, 1898, 212; supports Joint Inquiry, 315, 319; opposed to punishment of rebels, iv 349; troops—communication with Mr. Fischer regarding movements, i 390; war—telegram on Mr. Hofmeyr's views of Sir A. Milner's attitude, 338; telegram to President Steyn, 339
- THABA NCHU** :—expedition by Gen. French, iv 8, 9; troops there, 88; number of Boers there, 94; occupied by Gen. Ian Hamilton, 74; tribute to Colonial Division by Gen. Rundle, 241; garrison, July '00, 325; 2nd de Wet hunt operations, v 40, 41
- THABA PACHOA** :—Boers in position, iv 239; Gen. Rundle's operations, 241
- THACKERAY, Col.** :—at Colenso, ii 455; killed at Inniskilling Hill, iv 526
- THEAL, Dr.** :—on military inefficiency of Boers, 1876, ii 62
- THEILER, Dr.** :—in charge of Bacteriological Department in Transvaal, vi 31, 139
- THEOTOKIS, M.** :—expresses sympathy of Greece for Great Britain, iii 57
- THERON, Mr.** :—on policy of Afrikaner Bond, i 84
- THERON, Comdt. Danie** :—organizes corps of scouts, ii 34, iii 81; at Paardeberg, 481; at Lindley, iv 304; in Brandwater Basin, 310; promoted, 418; in 1st de Wet hunt, 416, 417, 420, 424, 425; sketch of service, 418; killed in Gatsrand, 430, v 9
- THERON, Comdt. Jacobus** :—in command of Hoopstad district, v 235; escapes from drive in North-Western Free State, 307
- THERON, Comdt.** :—Cape Colony—in midlands, v 315, 317; driven into far East, 319; joins Scheepers in the South, 320; in Western Cape Colony, 395; with Smuts, 545; escapes from drive, 546
- THERON, Comdt. Jan** :—at Doornberg, v 21; at Doornberg in great de Wet hunt, 132
- "THE TIMES"** :—Dr. Rutherford Harris cables Reform Committee's letter to Dr. Jameson, i 165; announces Mr. Chamberlain's satisfaction with seven years' franchise, 300; suggests colonies be invited to send further contingents, iii 33; extracts on Japan's attitude referred to, 60; narrative of correspondent at Stormberg, ii 369, 370; suggests mobilization of two extra divisions, ii 283
- THEUNISSEN, Comdt.** :—captured at Paardeberg, iii 480
- THEUNISSEN, Comdt. H.** :—in Cape Colony, v 130; in command of Boshof district, 235; escapes from drive in North-Western Free State, 307
- THOMAS, Major Sir G.** :—in command of "P" battery, v 104; at Nootgedacht, 104
- THOMAS'S FARM** :—Lord Methuen there, ii 325
- THOMPSON, Capt.** :—at Ladysmith, iv 523; in Western Transvaal, v 580
- THOMSON, Col. S. J.** :—supervises concentration camps in the Transvaal, vi 25
- THORNYCROFT, Col. A. W.** :—portrait, iii 270; at Tabanyana, 234; at Spion Kop, 240, 248, 250, 263-71, 280-3, 288-91, 293; at Colenso, 514; at Helpmakaar, iv 173; 2nd de Wet hunt operations, v 40, 41; in great de Wet hunt, 123-30, 147-52; in Free State, 236; round Brandfort, 286, 288; composition and strength of column, June '01, 286; in drive in South-Western Free State, 286; in North-Western Free State drive, 304; at Zastron, 318, 325; operates under the area system in South-Eastern Free State, 394; force in Western Transvaal, 680
- THORNYCROFT'S M.I.** :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- THORNHILL, Capt.** :—at Nootgedacht, v 104
- THORNHILL, Mr.** :—guides British force at Surprise Hill, iii 170
- THORNHILL FARM (west of Belmont)** :—Col. Picher there, iii 116; Col. Broadwood there, 364
- THORNHILL'S FARM (Ladysmith)** :—attempt to surprise a Boer picket, iii 167
- THOROLD, Capt.** :—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372
- THOROLD, Mr. Sidney** :—attempts to blow up Sunday River bridge, iii 164
- THREE TREE HILL** :—Gen. Woodgate occupies it, iii 229
- THUYMA, Comdt.** :—at Diamond Hill, iv 279; killed near Reitz, v 229



- THWAITES, Capt. W. :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234
- TIGERKLOOF SPRUIT :—action, v 427-31
- TIGERPOORT :—operations, iv 277, 279, 281, 293, 387, 389-91, 395
- TINTWA INYONI :—occupied by Boers, ii 203, 204
- TINTWA PASS :—Boers enter Natal, ii 145
- TOBA MOUNTAIN :—see HOUTNEK
- TOBIN, Col. :—in command of Thaba N'chu posts, v 40
- TOBIN, Corp. :—gallantry at Bastion Hill, iii 234
- TOD, Lieut. N. M. :—gallantry at battle of Ladysmith, ii 232; killed at Wagon Hill, iii 195
- TOEZICHT, Commissie van :—see under COMMISSIE VAN TOEZICHT
- TOIT, Rev. S. J. du :—see under DU TOIT
- TOLL, Major :—wounded at Bankkop, v 457
- TONDER, van :—see VAN TONDER
- TONGALAND :—Transvaal attempts to obtain sea boundary; Queen Zambili places territory under British suzerainty, i 87
- TONTJELBOSCHKOLK :—post attacked by Maritz, v 543
- TOOVKRAAR'S RUST (Eastern Transvaal) :—operations, v 179, 352, 353, 357
- TOPPIN, Lieut. :—at Sannah's Post iv 43
- TOPOGRAPHY :—Barberton, iv 469; Brandwater Basin, 309, 310, 315; Cape Colony, Western district, v 541; Colesberg and Coleskop, iii 129; Crocodile River, iv 490; Drakensberg, 485; High Veld, v 158; Johannesburg, iv 136, 137; Kimberley, ii 333; Koornspruit, iv 31, 32; Ladysmith, ii 145, iii 148, 149; Mchlenburg, v 222; Machadodorp, iv 460; Modder River, ii 343; Orange Free State, Eastern, 237, 238; North-Eastern, Drakensberg, v 435; North-Western, iv 237; Pretoria, East of, 276; Pretoria, West of, 346, 347; Roodebergen, 309; Roodehoogte, 469; Rustenburg, 346; Sannah's Post, 51, 52; Schoeman's Nek, 460; Slabbert's Nek, 390; Splon Kop, iii 246, 247; South Africa, ii 49, 50; Transvaal, Eastern, v 158; Transvaal, North-Eastern, 197, 198; Transvaal, Western, iv 346, 347; Wagon Hill, iii 179; Wittebergen, iv 399; see also MAPS
- TORONTO :—48th Highlanders allied with the Gordon Highlanders, iv 147
- TOSER, Mr. (Burgher) :—death referred to, iv 130
- TOUWFOUNTAIN :—battle, 1845, ii 58
- TOUWS RIVER STATION :—Smuts crosses line, v 395
- TOWN GUARDS :—available for defence in Cape Colony, v 34; attacked at Fauresmith, 25; attacked at Jagersfontein, 25; raised at Kimberley, iv 536, 538; telegrams on its ability to stand the strain, 548, 549; in demonstration, 553; Beaconsfield (Kimberley)—raised, 536, 538; in demonstration, 553; Ladysmith—reorganized, 524; assist in defence of Mafeking, 509; position, 576, 595; commanded by Major Good-Adams, 592
- TOWNS :—garrisons evacuated early 1901 by Lord Kitchener, v 85
- TOWNSEND, Col. :—medical organization at Magersfontein, ii 414; principal medical officer with Lord Methuen, vi 515
- TOWSE, Capt. E. B. :—gallantry at Magersfontein, ii 412; awarded Victoria Cross, ii 412, iv 99; wounded at Houtnek, 98, 99
- TRACTION ENGINES :—see TRANSPORT, BRITISH
- TRACY, Major :—attacked at Rustenburg, iv 348
- TRADOUW :—blockhouses reach there, v 433
- TRANS :—see under RAILWAYS
- TRANSKEI :—Fouché settles down there, v 314; Boers move there, 395
- TRANSKEI MOUNTED RIFLES :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- TRANSPORT—Boer—deficiency at Sandpruit i 371; at Magersfontein, iii 111
- Management, v 268; of oxen, vi 374
- Mobility—superior to English, ii 75, vi 374
- Organization—system, ii 13
- Wagons—abandoned—by Cronje at Boesjesan, iii 402—by Botha after Natal raid, v 353, 357; captured—at Belmont, ii 333; at Stinkhoutboom, iv 419; near the Doornberg, v 7; at Bothaville, 20; in Magaliesberg, 55; near Lichtenburg, 56; at Krulrivier, 57; in Rhenoster Kop action, 63; at Bartmann's Siding, 139, 156; at Welgevonden (Ermelo), 172; at De Kraalen Drift, 180; in Eastern Transvaal, 181; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215; at Wildfontein, 226; at Goedvoortzicht, 228; at Leeuwdoorn, 280; at Graspan, 288; in North-Eastern Free State drives, 302; drive in North-Western Free State, 307; near Wollmaransdorp, 327; near Carolina, 330; at Middeldrift, 361; in North-Eastern Free State, 417, 423, 491; at Makwaasi Hills, 496; near Schoon Spruit, 516; number—limited for each column, iv 26, 27; de Wet attempts reduction, v 8
- TRANSPORT, BRITISH—general account, vi 364-410
- Animals—total purchases, vi 403
- Arrangements—during march on Bloemfontein, vi 391; march on Pretoria, 393; Hunter's Sir R. to Lichtenburg, iv 224
- Buller, Sir R.—organization, vi 364, 365, 410; progress hampered by large amount used, 408; arrangements for Komati Poort advance, 437, 438
- Cape Colony—garrison lack adequate supply, ii 100
- Congestion—at De Kie's Drift, iii 384, 388
- Discarded—during drive in North-Eastern Free State, v 578
- Disposition—10 Feb. '00, iii 378
- Employees—wages, vi 606
- Horses—unsuitable, vi 374
- India—sends a corps, iii 45; system described, 352
- Mechanical—possible future use, vi 445
- Lord Methuen—denuded of wagons, iv 210
- Mobility—deficient, iii 349, 350, v 266, 267
- Mules—use of, vi 373; see also under that title
- Mule companies—organization, iii 353, 370, vi 387
- Organization—War Office or regimental system, iii 350, 351, vi 364, 369-71; Indian and Japanese systems, iii 351, 352, vi 386, 409; in South Africa, ii 114, iii 349, iv 376, 378, 379, 384, 388; staff, 376, 378, 387-9, 396
- Oxen—advantages and disadvantages, vi 372-4, 390; ox transport, organization, iii 353, vi 387; oxen—numbers employed, 350, vi 403, 418
- Panic—at Nooltgedacht, v 106; at Boschbult, 521
- Preparations—ii 101, 111, 115, 116, vi 374-8, 389, 387
- Reorganization—by Lord Roberts, iii 349-54, vi 385-90; gradually abandoned, 389, 390, 393; subsequent reorganization by Kitchener, 397
- Repatriation—purchases by Lord Milner, vi 48; work described, 50, 51; kept up in 1903, 100
- Supply—purchase agents sent abroad, ii 111; contract prepared for hire of large quantities, ii 101, vi 377; deficiency in Cape Colony, ii 100; efforts of Mr. Rhodes, iii 492; Oct. 11 '99, vi 380; Jan. '00, 385, 387; wagons hired by Col. Plumer from Bathoen, iv 207; hired from Khama, iv 378; deficiency at Paardeberg, iii 492 vi 391; deficiency with Gen. Tundle, iv 241; deficiency in Natal, v 342; deficiency with French in Cape Colony, 542

TRANSPORT, BRITISH—*continued*.

Traction engines—use of, vi 348-50, 374, 384

Wagons—number used in Komati Poort advance by Gen. Buller compared with advance from Bloemfontein, iv 438; captured at Waterval Drift, iii 400; at Sannah's Post, iv 43, 44; at Buffelspoort, v 95; at Nootgedacht, 104; near Smutsoog, 451; at Yzer Spruit, 499; at Tweebosch, 506; near Sutherland, 549

TRANSPORT, RAIL:—*see* under RAILWAYS

TRANSPORT, SEA:—vi 282-96, 428, 429; transport department's work, 283; difficulties, 284, 288, 289; first transports leave England, i 113; transport of reinforcements, vi 284; transport of army corps, 285; unemployed transports, 291; return of army in 1902, 292; expenditure, 606

TRANSSVAAL:—*see* also under BOER REPUBLICS; Administration—Military—established, vi 5, 588-602; civil—*see* Civil administration below

Afrikaner Bond—intimate relations, i 86

Agency in Europe—*see* under BLOKLAND, and LEYDS; terminates, vi 74

Agent, British:—*see* under DE WET, Sir J., and GREENE, Sir W. CONYNNGHAM

Agriculture department—work done by, vi 188, 189, 204

Aliens Expulsion Act—negotiations and resolutions, i 184, 200, 206, 289

Aliens Immigration Act—passed, i 186; repealed, 200

Annexation—Boer attitude, i 54, 58, 59, 63, proclaimed, 1877, 58; attitude of Lydenburg miners, 90; its benefits, 60, 61; attitude of Mr. Gladstone, 64; proclaimed by Lord Roberts, 1900, iv 458, vi 3; meaning and necessity, 1

Arbitration—demanded for disputes, 1897, i 200; native dispute submitted by Boers to British, i 61; refused by British Government, 1897, i 201, 203; discussed at Bloemfontein Conference, 276, 277, 280; Mr. Reitz proposes treaty, 303; attitude of Mr. Hofmeyr, 307; views on representation, 325; demand for it, 1890, 328; attitude of British Government, 335; demanded, 357

Armaments—growth, ii 65-72; expenditure, 1893-8, i 126, 127, ii 66; increase known to public generally, 71, 72; Boers armed with Martini-Henry rifles, i 147; reason for requiring them, 149; active preparations after Vaal Drift crisis, 158; discussion at Bloemfontein Conference, 270, 271; ammunition sent to Bloemfontein, 306; large orders placed in Europe, ii 121

Bloemfontein Conference—resolution of Volksraad supporting Kruger's policy, i 287; *see* also under BLOEMFONTEIN CONFERENCE

British community—political disunion, 1904-6, vi 155, 159, 185

British Government—policy, i 255, 256; proposals submitted to it, 327; proposals revoked, 327, 328; proposals refused, 346, 347; refers to it as "a friendly Power," 550; equality claimed with it, 362

British resident—functions, i 68, 388; appointment provided by Pretoria Convention, 388; protection guaranteed, 390; *see* also British Agent above

British subjects—ordered to serve in war against Malaboch, i 140, 141; attempts to avoid agreement with British Government re commandeering, 184; announcement regarding commandeering, i 330; required to get permits to stay in Transvaal, i 369, 370; Mansion House Fund opened for relief of those expelled, 373, vi 24; expelled, April '08, iv 151; return 1901-2, v 404, vi 22-4, 58; *see* also under UITLANDERS

TRANSSVAAL—*continued*.

Cape Colony—intrigues, i 244, 245

Capital—views, vi 32; fixed at Pretoria,

■ Censorship—exercised over all telegrams, i 313

Chamberlain, Mr.—reply to his despatch of Aug. 28, 1899, i 338, 337; reply to his despatch of 10 May 1899, 360, 361; *see* also under that title

Civil administration—proposals at Middelburg Conference, v 185, 186, 189; organization, 1901-2, 404, vi 11, 29-33; terms of Peace Treaty, 598, 599; after peace, vi 144-9; system outlined by Mr. Chamberlain, 6; personnel, 11, 147, 148; progress, 29-32, Crown Colony Government inaugurated, 42; the Lyttelton Constitution, 165, 166

Civil service—reform urged, i 289; creation of new civil service, 1901-2, vi 29; its merits, 144; accepted by Botha, 204

Commandant-General—election—question of change, i 326, 331

Commandos—order to mobilize issued, Sept. 1899, i 359; *see* also under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER

Concessions—Kruger raises money by sale of, i 88, 89; to whom granted, 89; list of articles for which granted, 124, 125; commission sent out from England, iv 497; report, vi 9; *see* also under that title

Conquered territory—*see* under BOER REPUBLICS

Constitution—drawn up by Sir Bartle Frere, 1879, i 64; necessity of permanence urged, 289

Defence—volunteer force organized, vi

■ Devastation—effect in Eastern district, April '02, v 602

Development—early history, i 47; rapid increase by Uitlanders, i 109

Districts—orders to columns, Aug. '00, iv

488; commands in the West, v 449

Division—into four republics, i 43

Dynamite—*see* that heading

Education—Government grant, 1895; Uitlanders' grievances, i 128; *see* also under NEW COLONIES

Europe—leave to send envoy refused, May '01, v 291

Europeans—ill-treatment of them, i 47

Executive Council—portrait of members

(1899), i 352

Expansion—Banyaland Trek, last attempt,

1891, i 108

Finance—administration, vi 31; serious position, 1876, i 52; banks—cash reserve Dec. '99, iii 18; debts—settlement proposed at Middelburg Conference, v 185-7, 189, 190; expenditure—amount for defence, public works, and secret service, 1893-6, i 147; for military purposes, 1895-6, ii 66; financial adviser—appointment proposed, i 238; gold discoveries—lead to great prosperity, 89; loan—arranged with British Government, vi 198; position—report of Sir D. Harbour, vi 10; revenue—1886, 1889, i 108; contributions of Uitlanders, 110, 114; increase in ten years, 125; decrease, vi 117; Standard Bank—indebtedness to it, i 89; taxation—incidence, i 125, 126; New Customs Act, 1892, 136; property duty imposed, 1895, 145; war tax proposed, 145; gold law passed Dec. '99, iii 53; profit tax imposed, vi 29

Flag—pulled down at Johannesburg, 1890, i 136; brought away from Utrecht by Gen. Hildyard, iv 183; *see* also under VIERKLEUR

Foreign relations—treaties, i 208, 390; control by Great Britain, 388, 388

Franchise—*see* that heading

**TRANSVAAL—continued.**

Gold—illicit traffic, 122; seizure by Government of a large quantity for export, Oct. '99, 367; sent to Machadodorp by Boers, v 131; Government commander large quantities from the bank, Oct. '99, 150; see also under MINES

Gold-diggers—Witfontein claims repudiated by the Government, 146

Goldfields—cession proposed by Reitz, v 588, 589; proposal ratified, 590; Pilgrim's Rest—oldest in South Africa, 463; see also CHINESE LABOUR, MINES (Transvaal) and RAND

Gold industry—progress—measures taken end 1901, vi 23

Gold Law Commission—report, vi 28

Government—subversion to Kruger, 1128, 129; wanderings—at Machadodorp, iv 277, 382, 383, 430; at Nelspruit, 456; move north from Hectorspruit, 477; escapes through Burgers Pass, 480; at Pietersburg, v 45; at Paardeplaats, 120; in the Tautesberg, 187, 198; joins Botha near Ermelo, 208; *personnel* end, 1900, 198; attends council of war at De Emigratie, 277; Lord Kitchener takes steps to seize it, 291, 292; pursued in Eastern Transvaal, 294, 300; meets Free State Government at Waterval, 296; at Athole, 360; to Bankkop and Mooiplaats, 392; at Tafelkop (Ermelo), 449; to Carolina and Roos Senekal, 450, 451; near Dullstroom, 464-6; movements, Mar '02, 558; map, 562, 563

Governor—Lord Milner appointed, v 76; assumes office, 184

Green-book—published, Sept '99, 1 349

Health—boards of, established, vi 30

Het Volk :—see that title

Immigration—increased after gold discoveries, 1 108; object of Milner's policy, vi 18, 19; of women, vi 59; measures adopted re Indian question, 133-6

Imports—from British possessions, 1 888, 389, 391; difficulty in obtaining them, iii 82, 83

Independence—granted by Sand River Convention, 1 43; recognized by British Government subject to suzerainty, 68; character as defined by Pretoria and London Conventions, 202; upheld by Uitlanders, 165; offer of guarantee, 183; Kruger's references at Bloemfontein Conference, 271-3, 276; and in speech to Volksraad, 288; Joint Inquiry considered an interference, 311, 314, 346; menaced by troops near border, 356; Lord Salisbury's refusal to admit, vi 8; Kitchener refuses to discuss at Middelburg Conference, v 184; effort to retain in final peace negotiations at Vereeniging, 565, 585, 604

Independents—formation of, vi 190

Industrial Commission—appointed Apl. '97—nature of report, 1 206, 217; illicit gold traffic, 122; view on dynamite monopoly, 206; recommendations, vi 104; recommendations rejected, 1897, 1 218

Insurrection, 1890—causes, 1 60, ii 63; ultimatum presented, 1 65

Invasion—by Dr. Jameson, 1 149-80; British patrols cross the Limpopo, Oct. '99, ii 271; by Gen. Hunter, iv 228; by Lord Roberts, 186; by Gen. Buller, 189

Jameson raid—claim for compensation, 1 186, 187; see also under that title

Jews—removal of political disabilities advocated, 1 317

Joint Commission—of Inquiry, 1877, 1 54

Joint Inquiry—objection to it, 1 311; notify acceptance, 337; criticism of Mr. Chamberlain for refusal to renew offer, 347

Labour Commission—reports on Transvaal Industries, vi 118

Labour Ordinance, 1904—value, vi 120, 185

Labour question—before the war, vi 104; see also under CHINESE LABOUR AND MINES

**TRANSVAAL—continued.**

Land—holding by Uitlanders increased; —value of Boer holdings, 1 100

Land settlement—see that title

Law—Chief Justice dismissed, 1897, 1 146; Kruger attempts to override law courts, 129; administrative expenditure, 127; High Court—Lord Milner on status, 247, 248; conflict with the Government, 145-7; remuneration of judges, 127; legal affairs reorganized, vi 30, 31; see also under High Court

Juries—Boers only admitted on, 1 128; re form urged by South African League, 239

Law I. passed by Volksraad, 216

Lawlessness (1857)—1 48

Legislative Council—enlargement urged by Lord Milner, vi 60; arranged with Mr. Chamberlain, 89, 90; first session, 90, 91; majority for Chinese Labour, 120; under Letters Patent, 1906, 188

Lèse Majesté—law introduced, 1 348

Lieutenant-Governor—Sir A. Lawley appointed, vi 33; qualifications, 147-8; Sir R. Solomon succeeds, 173

Loyalists—see under that heading

Maps—iv (pocket), v (pocket); see also under Operations below

Mines—see that title

Mission stations—attacked by Boers, 1 47

Municipalities—reforms urged by South African League, 1 289; introduced by British, vi 6, 15, 16, 91, 92

National Union—see under UITLANDERS (Transvaal National Union)

Nationalists—attitude on parliamentary representation in new colonies, vi 185; see also under Responsible Government Association below

Native affairs—Sir G. Lagden appointed commissioner, vi 26; see also under NATIVES

Officials—number and salaries, 1898, 1 127

Operations—Eastern—end July '00, iv 383, 384, 410-13; Dec. '00-Jan. '01, v 116-26; Jan.-Apl. '01, 158-82, map, 182; May-June '01, 290-8; July-Aug., 327-31; Nov. '01-Mar. '02, 447-66; Mar.-Apl. '02, 558-62; Eastern and South-Eastern—summer campaign, 1901, v 447-66; map, 464; Northern—Aug.-Nov. '00, 59-64; May-Aug. '01, 328, 329; North-Eastern—command given to Gen. Lyttelton, iv 484; Gen. Viljoen given control by Botha, v 60; Sept.-Nov. '00, 44-64; Dec. '00-Jan. '01, 94-123; Mar.-May '01, 194-216; Apl. '01 (map), 216; July '01, 299, 300; July-Aug. '01, 328; end, 1901, 482-6; Mar.-Apl. '02, 558; South-Eastern—operations, Oct.-Nov. '00, 52, 53; area of Gen. Hildyard's command, 53; Sept.-Oct. '01, 833-59; Mar.-Apl. '02, 557, 558; Western—June-Aug. '00, iv 344-63; dispositions of Boers, 355; operations, Sept.-Nov. '00, v 55-8; Dec. '00-Jan. '01, 94-116; summer campaign ends Feb.-May, 1901, 217-35; winter campaign, May-Sept., 1901, 279-85; Aug.-Sept. '01, 328, 327; Sept. '01, 376-85; Oct. '01-Mar. '02, 496-508; Mar.-Apl. '02, 509-58; last drive May '02, 579-82; map, 562

Orange Free State—resolution in Volksraad authorizing secret treaty, 1 98; conference at Pretoria regarding union and railways, 95, 99; treaty 1897, 189

Parliamentary representation—allotment of seats, vi 187

Patriotism—Dr. Jorissen on, 1 52

Peace—Government—attitude, v 190, 567, 587; suggests overtures, 417; Dutch offer of mediation refused, 509, 511; meeting with Free State Government arranged, 511; meets Free State Government, 526, 527; difference of view with Free State, 568, 569; delegates at Vereeniging Conference, 582-4



## TRANSVAAL—continued.

Police—corruption, i 145; Lord Milner on incompetency, 247; South African League urges reform, 289; Johannesburg bogus conspiracy — action of commissioner, 302; Johannesburg force disarmed, 303; special mine police, iv 150, vi 589; under military administration, 590-92; Transvaal Police—see REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—Boksburg Police, Johannesburg Police, Pretoria Police, Transvaal Police

Police—early, i 47; Mr. J. W. Leonard on, 1884, 84, 85

Population—early characteristics, i 47, 107, 108; proportion of Englishmen, 1899, 2; 1904, 159-160; comparative estimate of Boers by Kruger, 270; emigration after peace, vi 118; exodus of Uitlanders, 322

Postal service—established, vi 31, 597

President—civil war and result of election, 1893, i 139; election discussed by Mr. Hofmeyr and President Kruger, July, 1899, 294; proposal to discuss change with British, 326, 331; functions assumed by Schalk Burger on departure of Kruger, iv 475

Press—Kruger's interference with liberty, i 217; subsidized by Government, 234; anti-British propaganda, 251; abolition of law urged by South African League, 289; freedom, under Crown Colony, vi 150; see also under PRESS

Progressives—supported at elections by Uitlanders, i 142, 143; attitude of—parliamentary representation in new colonies, iii 185; attitude towards National Convention, 212; see also under PROGRESSIVES, BOER

Progressive Association—formation, 1904, 162; attitude of—parliamentary representation, 185; see also under PROGRESSIVES, TRANSVAAL

Protected area—established and extended, v 325, 361, 398, 450; Viljoen enters it, v 461

Public Meetings Act—Dodd and Webb arrested under, i 223; abolition urged by South African League, 289

Railway loan—liability under Pretoria and London Conventions, i 357, 390

Reforms—refused by Volksraad (1877), i 54

Religion—freedom provided by London Convention, i 391; Mr. Fischer and Roman Catholic disabilities, 317

Responsible Government Association—formed, vi 163; alliance with Het Volk, 184; relations with Progressives, 185; assume title of Moderates or Nationalists, 185

Seaport—Kruger urges need of, 1887, i 97; Swaziland Convention, 1890, 105; Botha's telegram to Kruger, ii 142

Secret Service Department—helps to organize bogus conspiracy at Johannesburg, 1892; under military administration, vi 592, 594

Self-government—British Government's proposal (1881), i 67

Situation—serious (1876), i 52; prior to the war, 18; outlook worse (1897), 296, 297; Feb. '99, 244, 245; May '99, 246-51; Aug. '00, iv 362; summary, Jan. '01, v 125, 126; Oct. '01-Feb. '02, 446; April '02, 562, 563

South Africa—Sir A. Milner on relations with British colonies, i 249

South African Republic—debts at date of annexation taken over, 387; republic established, 1894, i 43; first President, 1894-71, 48, 49; ambitions, 49

Suzerainty—see under that heading

Treason—bill passed (1877), i 57; bill introduced in Volksraad (1899), 348

Troops—right of England to move them through in time of war, i 396; Government endeavours to prevent passage through Beira, iv 366, 367

## TRANSVAAL—continued.

Uitlanders—see under that title

Ultimatum—drawn up (text), i 353, 354; text of final draft, 355, 358; character, 358; delay in delivery, 370, 371; presented to British agent (1899), 373; reply of British Government, 373

University—estate presented to Government, vi 145

Vaal Drifts—Government's reply to Mr. Chamberlain, i 155

"Volkslied"—sung at Elandslaagte, ii 176; sung on occupation of Aliwal North, 292

Volksraad—debate regarding movements of troops, i 337; Bills—high treason, lese majesté, public violence, 348; division into two, 133, 134; election for first, 139, 142, 143; electoral districts created, 294; relations with Kruger, 129; number of members, 129; Uitlanders attempt to secure Progressive Volksraad in election, 1894, 142, 143; its attitude on franchise, 1895, 143, 144; general behaviour, 1895, 145; overrides High Court, 146; deputation visits President Steyn, 348; majority in favour of war, 353; adjourn (1899), 367; last meeting, May '00, iv 130, 131

War—attitude, i 271, 339, 353; preparations, 304, 305; Government sends cable to Kruger asking advice as to continuing, v 291; contribution—Mr. Chamberlain anxious to secure it, vi 20, 22; raising of first loan postponed, 118; Lord Milner urges postponement of loan, 118

War (1881)—causes, i 60, ii 63; ultimatum presented, i 65; British Government's dismay; accepts President Brand's offer of mediation, i 67; effect in South Africa, i 79; military lessons neglected by British, ii 64 "TRANSVAAL ADVERTISER"—high treason charge against proprietor, 1892, i 139

TRANSVAAL IDENTIFICATION DEPARTMENT—statement of Boer casualties at Magerfontein, ii 416

TRANSVAAL POLITICAL ASSOCIATION—formation and collapse, vi 59, 60

TRANSVAAL WAR FUND—see under RELIEF FUND

TRAEVERS, Lieut. (Grenadier Guards)—wounded at Modder River, ii 859

TREKS—see BOERS, Great Trek; Banyailand Trek

TRENCHES—see FORTIFICATIONS

TREUR KOP—2nd de Wet hunt, v 34

TREVES, Sir F.—praises medical service during war, vi 520; consulting surgeon in South Africa, 537

TRICHARDT, Col.—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 220, 224; later position of guns, iii 156; council of war at Hatherley, iv 274

TRICHARDT, Comdt. Piet (Middelburg)—at Talana, ii 155, 172; attacks South Rand Mine, v 119, 120; attacks Delagoa railway, 124; in Eastern Transvaal, 365; at Vrischgevaagd council of war, 460

TRICHARDT, Karl—wrecking operations on Delagoa railway, v 199

TRICHARDT, Comdt. Stephanus—: in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 403

TRICHARDT'S DRIFT—Warren, Sir C.—movements, iii 214, 218

TRIGAKOTSFOUNTEN—: night raid, v 454

TRIMBLE, Mr.—appointed chief detective in Transvaal, i 145

TRINIDAD LABOUR ORDINANCE, 1899—: compared with Transvaal Ordinance, vi 120

TRISTRAM, Capt. (12th Lancers)—patrol ambushed at Riet River, ii 392; at Moedwil, v 377

TROMMEL—: Gen. Rundle—movements, iv 242, 313, 314; strength of garrison, 325

TROOPS—see under ARMY, BRITISH

TROTTER, Col. J. K.:—at Kimberley iv 534, 535, 539

TROUSDALE, Lieut.:—at Itala, v 347

TRUCKS:—*see* under RAILWAYS. Rolling stock

TRUMAN, Major-Gen.:—appointed Inspector-general of remount department, vi 412

TRETER, Comdt.:—in Brandwater Basin, iv 334, 335, 341

TUCKER, Lieut.-Gen. C.:—portrait, iv 102; sketch, iii 537; arrives at Cape Town, 337; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; in command of 7th Division, iii 337, 370, iv 503; composition, Feb. '00, 376; composition of force, June '00, iv 154; disposition, iii 377; at Waterval Drift, 399; at Paardeberg, 453; at Poplar Grove, 560, 563; at Driefontein, 571, 572; in advance on Bloemfontein, 587; at Karee Siding, iv 19, 20; at Krantz Kraal, 96, 100, 101; orders advance on Pretoria, 102, 154; at Brandfort, 104; at Vet River, 110; at Zand River, 110, 116, 117, 119-22; at Kroonstad, 122; at Johannesburg, 148; Pretoria—commands garrison, 273; Bloemfontein—command, v 110, 556; controls "area system" in South-Eastern Free State, 394

TUDHOPE, Mr.:—chairman of Transvaal National Union, i 137

TUDOR, Lieut. (R.A.):—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

TUDWAY, Col.:—at Vaal Kop, iii 126; D.A.A.G. to Gen. Rundle, v 442; at Tweefontein, 442;

TUFNELL, Lieut. (Queen's):—wounded at Colenso, ii 437

TUGELA, River:—source described, iii 246; suitability as position of defence, ii 127, 128; Boer position, Dec. '99, 423; expedition to the south, 308, 399, iii 161; strength, 215, 312, 499, 513; Boer positions, 496, 499, 513; Boers demoralized, 511, 543, 544; courage revives, 515; Buller sends troops across the river, 514, 515; Upper Tugela described from Spearman's Hill, 212; drifts about Colenso described, ii 429; operations, Jan.-Feb. 7, iii 206-330; 7th Feb.-3rd Mar., 496-552

TUGELA FERRY:—action, ii 319

TUIFELBERG:—attacked by Gen. Hunter, iv 323, 329

TULI:—British force there, ii 270; Col. Plumer occupies town, 133; operations iv 202, 203; Gen. Carrington moves there, 377, 378

TULLIBARDINE, Marquis of:—raises Scottish Horse, v 84

TUPPER, Sir C.:—supports despatch of Canadian contingent, iii 39

TURKEY:—army—system of pay referred to, ii 42

TURNER, Lieut.-Col. Scott:—at Kimberley, ii 276, iv 535, 536, 538, 543, 545, 552-3; killed, 552-4

TURNER, Capt. A. S.:—at Wildfontein, v 125

TURNER, Capt. (Montmorency's Scouts):—at Springfontein, iii 593

TURNER, Lieut. (Canadians):—swims across Vet River, iv 108; at Komati River, v 51

TURNER, Lieut. (R.A.):—at Dwaarsvlei, iv 354

TURNER, Lieut. (R.E.):—at Ladysmith, iii 168

TURNER, Lieut.:—at Yzer Spruit, v 499

TURNER, Mr.:—at Ladysmith, iv 523

TWEEBOESCH:—Lord Methuen attacked and captured, v 503-8

TWEEEDRAGT (Diamond Hill):—operations, iv 252

TWEEFONTEIN (Groenkop):—action, v 433, 434, 437-43, 444

TWEEFONTEIN (Boshof):—Comte de Villebois Mareuil killed, iv 213, 214

TWEEFONTEIN (Carolina):—night raid, v 330

"TWEERIVIER"—described, ii 343

TWENTY-THREE MILE PEG:—congestion of troops and stores, iv 371

TWIN PEAKS:—captured by King's Royal (60th) Rifles, iii 277

TWISS, Capt. J. H.:—directs preparations for working captured lines, vi 310

TWYFELAAR:—Sir R. Buller—movements, etc., iv 439, 443; Eastern Transvaal operations—movements, Feb. '01, v 164

TWYFELAAR (North-Eastern Carolina):—Transvaal Government moves there, v 450

TWYFORD, Major (Scot. Rifles):—at Spion Kop, iii 291

TYACKE, Capt. (R.A.M.C.):—at Spion Kop, iii 295, 296

TYGERFONTEIN:—1st de Wet hunt, iv 423, 424

TYSON, Capt.:—at Kimberley, iv 561

TZANEEN:—tobacco factory started, vi 139

UGANDA:—failure to get natives there for mines, vi 113

UGANDA RIFLES:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

UGGLA, Mr.:—manufactures howitzer for Boers, iii 163

UITENHAGE VOLUNTEER RIFLES:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

UITHOEK:—movements of Sir R. Buller, iv 172, 173

UITKYK STATION:—Boers wreck armoured train, v 299

UITLANDERS:—Bloemfontein Conference—attitude towards, i 212, 233

Burgers, President—his liberal attitude, i 51

Commandeering—crisis (1894) *re* service against Malaboch, i 140, 141

Education—Government's neglect to provide facilities, i 128; a voluntary education fund collected, 1899, 128; subsequently devoted to technical education, vi 143

Franchise—*see* that title

Grievances—opinion in England, i 4; their history, 107-130; claims, 8; apathy of British Government in supporting their claims, 1894, 111; attitude justified, 13; injustice of Transvaal's attitude, 17, 18, 142; impediments in development of mining industry, 112-127; agitation for reform first organized, 136; British Government's sympathy, 158, 159, 285; Transvaal accepts mediation, 163; petitions, 224-233, 245, 246, 305; pretended counter-petition, 234; Transvaal Government's attitude after petition, 234, 235; acknowledged by British Government, 242; Sir A. Milner's attitude, 247, 261; Mr. Chamberlain's reply to second petition, 263-6; Sir A. Milner's solution advocated by Sir H. de Villiers, Mr. Merriman and Gen. Joubert, 260, 271, 273, 278; Blue-book (C 9345) published, 287; claims supported by United Kingdom, 307

Johannesburg—departure from, i 336; first refugees return, v 276, vi 22-4, 53

Kruger—attitude, i 4; his fears of their increasing number; threat, 90; attitude after the gold discoveries, 90

Local autonomy—proposed for the Rand, i 183, 230; Kruger's reply, 231

Military service—attempt to enforce, i 140, 141, 184; exemption conditions, 389

Netherlands Railway Co.—charges against, 116

Numbers—estimate in 1896, i 108; rapid increase, 109; Kruger's estimate, 270; approximate estimate, 125

Property—extent before the war, i 109

# UITLANDERS—continued.

Reformers, i 163, 164; attitude on Jameson raid, 163-5, 167, 178

Reform Committee—portraits, i 174; constituted, 167, 168; deputation to discuss grievances with Boer commission, 168; members arrested for high treason, 173

Reform Movement—(1892-95) i 136-48; (1899-99) 215-43

Revolution—Mr. Rhodes promises help, 1895, i 153; final arrangements, 160; letter to Dr. Jameson, 163, 164; delays, 165; negotiations with Kruger, 167, 168; with Sir H. Robinson, 173; criticism, 178

Rights—under Sand River Convention, i 110; under Pretoria and London Conventions, 355, 359, 391, 392

South African—views, 132

Taxation—estimated contributions, i 110; Boer attitude, 110; proportion of contributions, 114; heavy duty on foodstuffs, 120; contribution compared with British and Australian taxpayers, 125, 126

Transvaal:—attitude towards independence, 187, 168

Transvaal National Union—formed, i 136; objects, 187; manifesto distributed, 137, 138; branches formed; supported by Boers, 138; annual meeting, 140

Uitlander Council—origin, i 241; constituted, 243; support demands of South African League—declaration, 295; urge Mr. Chamberlain to adhere to Bloemfontein Conference demands, 300; resolution urging intervention of British Government, 341

War—expulsion determined on, 366; carried out, 370; Mansion House Fund opened, 373; exodus, Sept. 1899, 366, 367, vi 322, 323; robbed by Boers, 367; number enlisted in South African Corps, courage and achievements, i 14, ii 108, 289, iii 98; see also under REGIMENTAL UNITS, the corps marked † and \* in v 612-4

UITSPANFONTEIN:—convoy captured by Boers, v 546-8

UITVAL NEK:—see ZILIKAT'S NEK

UITZICHT:—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 352-4

ULTIMATUM:—see under TRANSVAAL

ULENDI:—Boer movements, ii 309

UMBANDINE, Kink:—see under SWAZILAND

UMBIGIZA (Chief):—territory annexed by British Government, i 87

UMBULO:—rest camp for prisoners established, vi 44

UMKOLUMBA, Mount:—heliograph communication established with Ladysmith, ii 303; British outposts there, 319

UMVOTI MOUNTED RIFLES:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

UNIFORM:—see ARMY, BOER; ARMY, BRITISH, Officers; CLOTHING, BOER, BRITISH

UNION-CASTLE COMPANY:—offer to convey a number of troops free of charge, iii 19, part of transport fleet, vi 285

UNION JACK:—hoisted at Bloemfontein, iii 590, 591; hoisted at Johannesburg, iv 152; Ladybrand, 242; Pretoria, 159; buried at Pretoria (1881), i 69; subsequent history and hoisting at Potchefstroom (1900), iv 225

UNITED EMPIRE LOYALISTS:—referred to, iii 23

UNITED SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC:—reference to anticipated surrender of South Africa by Great Britain, 1881, i 80

UNITED STATES:—*New York Journal* publishes appeals by Kruger, iii 58; attitude towards Great Britain, 58-60; cool welcome to Boer delegates, iv 500; John Brown's raid compared with Jameson raid, 15-7

UPINGTON, Mr. T.:—Prime Minister of Cape Colony, i 385

UPINGTON:—operations, iv 3, 5, 6

URMSTON, Major:—at Paardeberg, iii 432; composition and strength of column, v 448; at Middelburg, 448; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 464, 465

UTRECHT:—republic established, i 48; Sir R. Buller sends expedition, iv 183; Gen. Hildyard occupies it, v 53; garrison in action, 117, 118; operations, Feb. '01, 174; territory transferred to Natal, vi 8; commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COM MANDOS (Transvaal)

UTS, Mr. Piet:—killed at Hlobane, 1879, fighting for British, ii 172

UTS, Comdt. Piet L.:—captures Maxim at Talana, ii 172; movements in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 362, 463; at Vereeniging Conference, 583

VAAL RIVER:—Boer emigrants on North bank, i 39; their independence recognized by Sand River Convention, 43; Kruger closes drifts; Cape protest; Chamberlain's ultimatum; Kruger yields, 154-7; Lord Roberts crosses, iv 135-8; Sir A. Hunter crosses at Windsorton, 217; posts established, v 59; flood prevents Methuen crossing, 230; held by British during guerilla war, 398, 399, 482

VAALBANK (Western Transvaal):—Kekewich there during drive, v 514, 517

VAALBANK (Eastern Transvaal):—operations, v 175

VAALBANK (Reddersburg):—2nd de Wet hunt—movements, v 34

VAAL KOP (Arundel):—captured by Gen. French, iii 125

VAAL KOP (Bethal):—Boer movements, v 449, 454

VAAL KRANTZ:—battle, iii 303-30; map, 344

VAALKRANZ NEK:—movements against Botha, v 352

VAL STATION:—drive, v 561

VALENTIA, Lord:—member of Yeomanry committee, iii 15

VALLENTIN, Major:—takes over Sir J. Jarvis's column, v 456; killed at Bankkop, 457, 458

VALSCH RIVER:—bridge wrecked and repaired, iv 126, vi 318; blockhouses built, v 399

VAN AARDT:—see under AARDT

VAN ALLEN, Mr.:—furnishes hospital, vi 533

VAN ASWEGEN, Comdt.:—at Dronfield, iii 411, 412; in command of Griqualand rebels, iv 562; at Booidam, 218

VAN BLOKLAND:—see under BLOKLAND

VAN COLLIER, Comdt. D. H.:—at Blijdschap, v 418; in 1st drive in North-Eastern Free State, 479, 480; escapes from 3rd drive, 494 breaks through during drive, 579; at Vereeniging Conference, 583

VAN DAM, Comdt.:—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 245, 246, 255; at Colesberg, iii 189, 462, 464, 466; at Ladysmith, 154, 159; at Christiansburg, iv 210

VANDELEUR, Major S.:—at Paardeberg, iii 442

VAN DER BERG, Comdt.:—in command of Petrusburg district, v 235

VAN DER MERWE, Comdt.:—at Kraaipan, ii 268; at Belmont, 273, 291, 292, 325, 326, 327; joins Comdt. Prinsloo south of Jacobadai, 322; in Brandwater Basin, iv 316; head of Winburg commando, 514; in great de Wet hunt, v 132; at Hellbron, 235; defeated by Crabbe, 394; in North-Eastern Free State, 478, 480, 487, 492, 493; at Vereeniging Conference, 583

VAN DER MERWE, Adjt. B.:—at Chieveley, ii 306

VAN DE VENTER, Adjt.:—at Modder River, ii 242, 345



- VAN DER VENTER, Comdt. :—at Vet River, v 302; at Zastron, 308; in Cape Colony—movements, 395, 541, 543, 545, 546, 548, 549
- VAN DER WALT, Mr. Ignatius :—at Colesberg, ii 292
- VAN HATTINGH, Comdt. :—at Harriemith, iv 316; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 325, 335, 341; commands Vrede burghers, v 8
- VAN HEERDEN, Field-Cornet B. T. J. :—at Moedwil, v 379; in command of Elands River burghers, 406; joins Kemp, 529; at Vereeniging Conference, 582, 583
- VAN HILSTRYN, Sir W. :—legal adviser to Lord Roberts in the Transvaal, v 5; assists in establishment of civil government in Transvaal, 602
- VAN KRETSCHMAR, Mr. :—manager of Netherlands Railway; anxiety about Gen. Joubert's dilatoriness, ii 120
- VAN LEGGELO, Mr. (Public Prosecutor) :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
- VAN NIEKERK, Comdt. C. A. :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583, 587
- VAN NIEKERK, Comdt. :—at council of war at Vrischgewaagd, v 460
- VAN NIEKERK, Comdt. H. :—commands Steyn's bodyguard, v 417, 492; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
- VAN NIEKERK, Comdt. J. J. :—commands Ficksburg sub-district, v 235; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
- VAN NIEKERK, Surg. :—at Nootgedacht, v 105
- VAN OORDT, Mr. J. F. (author) :—reference to his defence of Kruger's concession policy, i 89; Kruger's fear of Uitlanders—quotation, 90; Mr. Hofmeyr denounced for assisting Sir H. Loch with Swaziland Convention, 105; admits Transvaal intrigues with Germany, 169; on reasons of Kruger's acceding to British demands regarding closing of Vaal drifts, 157
- VAN REENEN, Comdt. :—in Cape Colony—movements, v 241, 244, 245, 310; with Smuts in the west, 545-8
- VAN REENEN'S PASS :—Boer forces, ii 124, 145, iv 23, 95, 299; retreat to Heilbron, 123; possibility of Gen. Buller's advance by this route discussed, 168, 167, 196; blockhouses nearly complete to Kroonstad, v 468; drive, 482
- VAN RENSBURG, Comdt. :—laager captured at Leeuwdoorn, v 230
- VAN RENSBURG, Gen. :—Mafeking—operations against Plumer, iv 204; in Western Transvaal, v 496; surrenders at Louis Trichard, 529
- VAN RHYNSDORP :—movements of Smuts, v 545
- VAN STAADEN, Comdt. :—at Tsalana, ii 155
- VAN STADEN, Comdt. :—at Nootgedacht, v 102
- VAN TONDER, Comdt. :—at Rustenburg, iv 345; at Moedwil, v 379, 380; in command of Zwartdruggens Boers, 496; joins Kemp, 529
- VAN TONDER, Comdt. :—escapes from Brandwater Basin, iv 341
- VAN TONDER :—great de Wet hunt—refuses to leave Free State, v 137
- VAN TONDER'S DRIFT :—Kritzinger crosses into Cape Colony, v 310
- VAN TONDER'S NEK :—Gen. Yule arrives, ii 202; Buller's supply park advances by this route, iv 177
- VAN VELDEN, Mr. D. :—Secretary to Transvaal Government, v 198; at Paardeplaats, 198; at Klerksdorp Peace Conference, 527; Vereeniging Conference, 585
- VAN VUUREN, Comdt. :—at Colesberg, iii 132
- VAN WYK, Field-Cornet Jan :—killed at Caesar's Camp, iii 202
- VAN WYK (Botha's Pass) :—occupied by Gen. Buller, iv 186
- VAN WYK'S RUST :—Johannesburg—operations, iv 140, 141; prison attacked by Theron's Scouts, 430
- VAN WYK'S VLEY :—Komati Poort advance—Buller in action, iv 444, 445; action, v 50, 51
- VAN ZYL, Comdt. (Bloemhof) :—commands part of Bloemhof commando, v 496; in action at Hart's River, 503; and at Tweebosch, 504
- VAN ZYL, Comdt. (rebel) :—in Brandwater Basin with some Griqualand rebels, iv 310; escapes, 316, 317
- VAN ZYL (a Boer) :—shoots British wounded at Vlakfontein, v 284
- VAN ZYL, Comdt. :—in command of part of Bloemhof commando, v 496; in action with Methuen at Hart's River, 503; and at Tweebosch, 504
- VANT'S DRIFT :—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 243, 350
- VARKFONTEIN :—action, v 116
- VATICAN COUNCIL :—referred to, iii 50
- VAUGHAN, Major :—in Western Transvaal, v 514; in Cape Colony, 544; wounded at Boschman's Kop, 559, 560
- VAUGHAN, Lieut. (Grenadier Guards) :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333; wounded at Magersfontein, 415
- VECHTROP :—battle with Mosilikatze referred to, iv 238; Lord Methuen in action, 266
- VEGETABLES :—crop raised at Ladyamith, iv 524; provided by Rhodes at Kimberley, 561; at Mafeking, 587; grown on military farms, vi 399; ration, 382
- VELD :—general description, i 49-51; Eastern Transvaal—high veld described, v 163; fires—see under GRASS
- VENNING, Lieut. :—with Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 221, 501; in action at Hartbeestfontein, 221; killed at Tweebosch, 506, 507
- VENOSTA, Marquis Vicoconti :—expresses friendly attitude of Italy to Great Britain, iii 56
- VENTER, Field-Cornet :—at Enslin, ii 335, 340
- VENTER, Adj. van der :—see under VAN DE VENTER
- VENTER, Comdt. van der :—see under VAN DER VENTER
- VENTERSBURG :—Gen. Colville at, iv 245; yeomanry retreat there from Leliefontein, iv 301
- VENTERSDORP :—Sir A. Hunter at, iv 224, 225; President Steyn meets de Wet, v 14, 15; garrison, 110; Babington moves against De la Rey, 224; returns there, 227; blockhouses built, 398; Mr. Chamberlain visits it, vi 63
- VENTER'S SPRUIT :—Gen. Warren orders bridge to be made, iii 224
- VENTER'S VALLEY (near Bloemfontein) :—Lord Roberts arrives, iii 587
- VENTER'S VALLEY (near Philippstown, C. C.) :—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 181
- VENTNER, Gen. :—rebel leader in Griqualand West, iv 229; in action at Faber's Put, 232-4
- VEREENIGING :—Vaal Drifts controversy, i 154; occupied by Lord Roberts, iv 136; railway defence measures, 271, 272; peace conference arranged, v 568, 587; held, 582-606; Lord Kitchener addresses Boer leaders, vi 40
- VERLATEN DAM :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 144
- VERLIESFONTEIN :—scene of Boer surrender in Brandwater Basin, iv 341
- VERLOFFEST (plague of leave) :—referred to, iii 74
- VFRMAAK'S KRAAL :—Sir R. Buller there, iv 172
- VERMAAS, Comdt. (Lichtenburg) :—at Magersfontein, ii 395; at Kimberley, 411; urges President Kruger to stop the war, 472; at Hatherley council of war, iv 274; in Western Transvaal—command, 347, v 116; in action at Varkfontein, 116; near Hartbeestfontein, 232; in Western Transvaal, Aug.-Sept. '01, 320, 496

- VERMAAS DRIFT (near Klerksdorp):—1st de Wet hunt, iv 423
- VERNER, Col. T. E.:—in Cape Colony, v 812
- VERNER, Col. Willoughby:—at Belmont, ii 322, 326
- VERNON, Capt.:—in Mafeking, iv 572, 585; killed at Game Tree Hill, 591
- VERTUE, Capt.:—killed at Spion Kop, iii 257
- VERZAMELBERG (near Botha's Pass):—operations, v 484
- VESLEY, Lieut. (Queens):—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- VET RIVER:—action, iv 107-9; French gets there, 112; repair of bridge, 128, vi 318; Smuts arranges for force to meet there, v 302; posts established, 309
- VIALS, Col.:—at Rhenoster Kop action, v 62; in great de Wet hunt, 143; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 201, 204, 213, 216; succeeds to command of Vallentin's Corps, 458; in Western Transvaal, 512, 513
- VICKERS, Lieut.:—work at Pietersburg railway, v 203
- VICKERS-MAXIMS:—see under ARTILLERY—Pom-poms
- VICTORIA CONTINGENTS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- VICTORIA CROSS:—awarded to—Babbie, Major, ii 452, vi 515; Bees, Pte, v 381; Clements, Corp., 147; Congreve, Capt., iii 462; Crean, Dr., v 480; Douglas, Lieut. H. E. M. (R.A.M.C.), ii 414, vi 515; Inkson, Lieut. (R.A.M.C.), 515; Johnson, Capt. E. H. 189; Mansel-Jones, Capt. C., iii 540; Master-son, Lieut., 201; Meiklejohn, Lieut. (Gordons), ii 188; Mullins Capt. C. H., 189; Nickerson, Lieut. (R.A.M.C.), vi 515; Norwood, Lieut. (5th Dragoon Guards), ii 228; Nurse, Corp., 452; Parsons, Lieut., iii 443, 583; Reed, Capt. H. 452; Roberts, Lieut. Hon. F., 452; Sannah's Post—to 4 officers and men, iv 50; Schofield, Capt., ii 452; Towse, Capt. E. B., ii 412, iv 99. *Recommendations*—Hamilton, Sir Ian, ii 188; Royal Irish Fusiliers—deserving act by signaller at Talana, 166; Younger, Capt., iv 35
- VICTORIA NEK:—Haasbroek defeated in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 41, 42
- VICTORIA ROAD:—great de Wet hunt—operations, v 130, 140, 148, 151; drive, 316; block-houses built to Lambert's Bay, 401
- VICTORIA SPRUIT (near Lindley):—Rimington camps there, v 420
- VICTORIA WEST:—martial law proclaimed Dec. '00, v 128
- VIKKLEUR (Transvaal flag):—first used 1864, i 40; Botha's telegram to Kruger, ii 142; referred to in connexion with Kruger's funeral, vi 151; aspirations of Young Afrikaners, 172
- VIGORS, Capt. (Devons):—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- VILJOEN, Gen. Ben.:—portrait, iii 320; appeals to Afrikaners, i 376; with Johannesburg commando, ii 123, iv 513; enters Natal, ii 142; at Elandslaagte, 195; at Colenso, 429; at Ladysmith, iii 154; at the Upper Tugela, 207; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 319, 320; abilities, iv 24; ordered up to defend Johannesburg, 137, 138, 140; at Helpmakaar, 174, 175; leaves Laing's Nek, 170; at Diamond Hill, 279; at Springs, 283; appointed general, 383; operations to south-east of Pretoria, 389, 395-7; advance on Middelburg, 406; near Belfast, 435; at Bergendal, 452; defends railway at Nelspruit, 456; ashamed of British prisoners' treatment at Nootgedacht, 457, 458; at Godvaan River Station, 463; strength of force there, 465; evacuates position, 473; determined to continue fighting, 474; goes north from Hectorspruit, 477; at Pieters-
- VILJOEN, Gen. Ben.—continued.
- burg, 480, v 44, 45; in North-Eastern Transvaal—operations, 60, 61; at Rhenoster Kop, 62-4; has de Kock executed for high treason, 93; at Lydenburg, 120; captures Helvetia, 121, 122; attacks Belfast, 123, 124; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 198, 199, 208-13; at De Emigratie council of war, 277; in Eastern Transvaal—near Emelo, 282; at Mooifontein, 293; returns to the North-Eastern Transvaal, 298-300; authority over burghers decreasing, 323; at M'Piana Fort, 328; orders from Botha, 334, 335; inactivity, 360; disaffection in his command, 462-4; at Pilgrim's Rest, 463; captured near Lydenburg, 465
- VILJOEN, Gen. Piet.:—in Eastern Transvaal, v 449-51, 454, 461, 462, 559, 562
- VILJOEN, Mr. F. R.:—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583; moves acceptance of British terms, 604
- VILJOEN, Comdt. W. J.:—succeeds to command of Johannesburg commando, iv 338, 513; attacks Helvetia, v 121, 122; crosses Delagoa line, 399; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 463, 465, 558; at Vereeniging Conference, 563
- VILJOEN (a Boer):—exchanged for Lady Sarah Wilson at Mafeking, iv 593
- VILJOEN'S DRIFT:—Boers driven off, iv 136
- VILLARIS, M.:—sympathizes with Great Britain, ii 55
- VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Col. de.:—see under DE VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL
- VILLIERS, de.:—see under DE VILLIERS
- VILLIERS, Capt.:—captured at Rooidekraal, v 476
- VILLIERSDORP:—post captured by Boers, v 419
- VILONEL, Comdt.:—at Paardeberg, iii 480; at Driefontein, 574, 577; head of Winburg commando, iv 514; superseded, 30; his surrender, 339; arrested by Boers as traitor and sentenced, 311, 339; sent to Hunter as envoy, 339
- VINCENT, Sir Howard:—offers to raise volunteers, iii 10; illness prevents his accepting command of C.I.V., 20
- VIRGINIA SIDING:—Boers attack post, iv 267
- VISAGIE, Jan.:—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 463
- VISSER, Comdt. (Fauresmith, Orange Free State):—at Fourteen Streams, iii 472; in Brandwater Basin, iv 816; escapes, 341; head of Fauresmith commando, 514
- VISSER, Field-Cornet J. H. (Transvaal):—at Kuruman, ii 207, iii 113, 114; with De la Rey in Western Transvaal, iv 348, 356
- VISSERKRAAL:—action, v 389, 390
- VISSER'S DRIET:—de Wet unable to cross, v 148
- VIVIAN, Lord:—wounded at Modderfontein, v 389
- VLAKFONTEIN (south of Johannesburg):—taken by Gen. French, iv 138
- VLAKFONTEIN (Heidelberg):—action, v 62
- VLAKFONTEIN (Western Transvaal):—action, v 281-4
- VLAKFONTEIN (south of Sannah's Post):—see action of Slangfontein, v 386
- VLAKKUIL:—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 418
- VLAESPRUIT:—Eastern Transvaal movements, v 164
- VLEESCHKRAAL:—Boers retreat there, v 584, 585
- VLEYSPRUIT:—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 419, 420, 421
- VLUOPAN:—great de Wet hunt movements, v 141
- VOKTAD'S DRIFT:—British occupy it, ii 396, 400
- VOGELSTRAUSPOORT:—Sir R. Buller in action, iv 449
- VOLKS HOSPITAL:—established by Mr. Bourke, vi 538

- "VOLKSLIED":—see under TRANSVAAL
- VOLKSRUST:—stores accumulated by Boers, ii 104; Joubert delays there, 142; Sir R. Buller arrives, iv 135; Gen. Hildyard makes it a sub-district, v 53; garrison, 54
- "VOLKSTEM":—approves first annexation, i 59; editor opposes Kruger, 134
- VOLUNTEERS:—earlier history, ii 5, 6
- Artillery—number sent out, iii 21
- City Imperial Volunteers—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- Cyclist companies, vi 274
- Engineer corps—number sent out, iii 21, vi 275, 363; electrical engineers, 275, 345, 346
- Infantry and general—offer of volunteers refused by War Office, iii 10; sanctioned, ii 465, iii 11; formation of service companies authorized, 20, vi 288, 272-5; arrival in South Africa, iv 16; total number sent out, iii 21; proportion of total force, 22; strength, June '01, v 249
- Ireland—absence of volunteers, but Irish yeomanry and Irish volunteers in England, iv 258, v 273
- Recruiting—large increase in 1900 for home defence, iii 21, v 275
- War Office—attitude, iii 13
- VON DALWIG, F.:—at Limpopo, ii 271; at Deerdorp, 298
- VON DONOP, Col.:—in Western Transvaal, in command of Bushmen, v 57; captures laager at Brakpan, 220; succeeds to command of Methuen's mounted troops, 231; at Kleinfontein, 384; at Wolmaransstad, 497; at Roodewal, 513, 531, 533
- VON GEHSE:—tried for cutting down Union Jack, vi 593
- VON HUGEL, Capt. (R.E.):—wounded at Modder River, ii 359
- VORSTER, Mr. Barend:—helps to organize Banyalland Trek, i 105, 106; obtains concession for Selati railway, 118; Limpopo operations, iv 202, 203
- VORSTMAN, Mr. L. G.:—appointed sole agent for sale of dynamite in Transvaal, i 123
- VOGLER, Comdt.:—at Hatherley council of war, iv 274
- VREDE:—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Orange Free State); Sir R. Buller urged to move there, iv 182; objects, 181, 182; garrison in state of semi-siege, v 23; withdrawn, 86; district re-organized by de Wet, 235; British garrison relieved, 239; blockhouses built, 400
- VREDEFORT:—Maj.-Gen. Elliot there, v 238
- VREDEFORT ROAD:—Boers capture garrison and stores, iv 255; drive, v 238
- VREDE VERDRAG:—Zand River operations, iv 117
- VRIESKRAAL:—action, v 328
- VRISSCHENVAAGD:—Gen. Piet Viljoen holds council of war, v 490
- VROUW PAN:—great de Wet hunt movements, v 142
- VRYSBURG:—Cape Police detachment there, ii 133; surrender to Boers, 271, 272; suicide of Major Scott, 272; his police reach Kimberley, 275; Col. Mahon arrives, iv 218; Sir A. Hunter arrives, 224, 225; Lord Methuen's administrative work, v 497; marches against De la Rey, 501; armoured trains in last drive in Western Transvaal, 580; see also STELLALAND
- VRYPHEID:—annexed by Boers, 1883, ii 65; stores accumulated by Boers, ii 104; land-drost captured at Barberton, iv 472; Gen. Hildyard occupies it, v 53; garrison attacked by Boers, 117, 118; action, 118, operations, 177, 179, 180; Boers massacred by Kaffirs, 605; territory transferred to Natal, vi 8; commando—see REGIMENTAL UNITS BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal)
- VRYPHEID LAKE:—operations, v 167
- VUUREN, Van:—see VAN VUUREN
- VYVYAN, Col.:—at Mafeking, iv 572, 573, 576, 592
- WAAIHOEK:—1st de Wet hunt, iv 416
- WAAIKRAAL:—Komati Poort advance, iv 449
- WAAI WATER:—Boers cross Wilge River, v 490
- WAAL, Mr. de:—see under DE WAAL
- WAGON BRIDGE (Colesberg):—Gen. French decides to seize it, iii 131
- WAGON HILL (Ladysmith):—described, iii 179; included in Ladysmith defences, 160, 180; attack Jan. 6, 176-205; defences strengthened, iv 525
- WAGONS:—see under TRANSPORT
- WAKE, Lieut. H.:—portrait, iv frontispiece; at Wynne Hills, iii 521
- WAKKERSTROOM:—commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal); landdrost ordered by Botha to send Boers to front, iv 113; surrenders, 196; Hildyard arrives, 398, v 53; garrison shelled by Boers, 117; blockhouses built, 400; territory—part transferred to Natal, vi 8
- WAKKERSTROOM FARM (Dewetsdorp):—action, iv 67
- WALDECK, Capt.:—wounded at Carter's Ridge, iv 556
- WALERS (Australian horses):—at Elandslaagte, ii 191; see also REMOUNTS
- WALES BORDERERS, SOUTH:—see REGIMENTAL UNITS
- WALFISCH BAY:—measure for defence, iii 102
- WALFORD, Col.:—at Mafeking, iv 572, 576, 583, 584
- WALKER, Capt.:—killed at Boschman's Kop, v 560
- WALKER, Lieut.:—killed at Pietersburg, v 203
- WALKER, Lieut. (Somerset L.L.):—killed at Wagon Hill, iii 201
- WALKER, Lieut.-Gen. Sir F. Forestier:—see under FORESTIER-WALKER
- WALLER, Lieut. R. W.:—at Mafeking, iv 594
- WALT, Mr. L. van der:—see under VAN DER WALT
- WALTER, Major (B.M.I.):—at Helpmakaar, iv 173
- WALTON, Mr.:—appointed treasurer in Cape Colony, iv 193
- WANTAGE, Lord:—Chairman of Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 507; committee—referred to, ii 19
- "WAPENSCHOONS":—referred to, ii 74
- WAR:—moral value of, i 11, 12
- WAR, THE:—analogy—with American Civil War, i 3-9
- Attitude of—Afrikaner Bond, i 307; Bullfour, Mr., 308; Bignaut, Mr. J. N.—"afraid that Chamberlain will cheat us out of the war," 380; Botha, Gen., v 568; Burger, Gen. Schalk, 568; Campbell-Bannerman, Sir H., 308; Chamberlain, Mr.—see that title; Clark, Dr. G. B., 365; Courtney, Mr., i 348; Dutch Reformed Church, 307; Fischer, Mr., 319; foreign nations, 14-16, iii 45-66, iv 499-500, vi 41; Great Britain, 286; Harcourt, Sir W., 349; Hofmeyr, Mr., 344, 345; Kimberley, Lord, 308; Labouchere, Mr., i 216; Morley, Mr., 348; natives, ii 138—see also under NATIVES; "pro-Boers," preface to vol. 1, i 16, 19, 20, iii 9, 49, 59, v 193, 253, vi 2, 3; Salisbury, Lord, i 308; Smuts, Mr. J. C., v 568; Steyn, President, i 353, 354, 362; Te Water, Dr., 338; Young Afrikaners, 232, 352, 360



## WAR, THE—continued.

Cape Colony.—Sir J. H. de Villiers on the power and duties of the Government, i 312; Government alarmed at Transvaal's attitude, 338; Parliament's efforts to avoid, 370; opposed to preparations, ii 110; Government's opposition, 102

## Causes, i 2

Chamberlain, Mr.—anxiety to avoid, i 310; considered it inevitable, 377, 378

Character—political, i 376, 377

Circumstances—compared with other campaigns, v 60

Conduct—ambulations—charges of firing on them both by British and Boers, ii 361. *Atrocities*, alleged British—at Modder River, ii 861; campaign of slander started by *Ons Land*, iii 91. *Boers*—proclamation by Joubert ordering the respect of property and abstention from injury to individuals, ii 143; ask for quarter after firing on troops at Elandslaagte, 181; plundering and looting at Dundee, 209; wounded fire on British while rendering assistance at Belmont, 329; wear red cross badges after Enslin to escape capture, 361; generous treatment of British wounded at Colesberg, iii 138; shoot peace emissaries, v 95; wounded man shoots British wounded at Vlakfontein, 284; strip prisoners of clothes, 289; pillage wounded at Tafel Kop, v 426; *Farm-burning*—see that title. *Looting*—at Deerpoot, ii 270; of stores on Delagoa Railway, iv 473; plunder of Dundee, ii 209; at Johannesburg, iv 152; by Kaffirs, 224; of dwellings on the Rand, vi 23; carried on after the peace, 42; at Buffelspoort, v 95; measures and proclamations by Lord Roberts on treatment of Boers, iv 490-4. *Prisoners*—humane treatment at Tweebosch by De la Rey, v 507

Contraband—smuggled into Transvaal from Lorenzo Marques, iv 881, 382

Courtney, Mr. (now Lord Courtney)—protests against, i 348

Diary, vii 1-16

Duration—unnecessary length, ii 238

Effect—on nations generally, i 12; upon Imperial sentiment, iii 29, 30; on South African Union, vi 208; on reconciliation in South Africa, 219, 220

European Powers—ability to carry through the campaign, ii 28

Expenditure—causes of heavy cost, vi 603, 605

Kruger—"trousers" "coat," and "life," speech in Volksraad, i 337, 338

Lessons, i 9, iii 46

London—meeting in Trafalgar Square, i 351

Military—Interest, ii 1-3

Milner, Lord—charged with planning, i 310; Mr. Hofmeyr on attitude of, 338

Natives—sympathies with England, ii 138; the war a "white man's" war, ii 188, 277; position of protectorates, 139, 140; native levies in Cape Colony, iii, 95-7; Zulu police, 100; Mafeking, iv 573; used as scouts and on blockhouse lines, v 249, 250; massacre Boers at Vryheid, 586; surrender arms, vi 42; employed in transport service, etc., 402, 408—see also under NATIVES

Object, i 376, 377

Orange Free State—in favour, i 253; first act committed by seizure of Natal Government train, 373

Prevention—arguments regarding possibility, i 377

Progress—British Government's lack of information, v 411

Salisbury, Lord—on possibility, i 308

Schreiner ministry—endeavours towards prevention, i 257

## WAR, THE—continued.

Termination—opinion that it was over, Sept. '00, iv 486, v 1, vi 10

Transvaal—Volksraad—attitude, i 337, 338, 353

Villiers, Sir J. H. de—efforts to avoid, i 311, 313

WAR CORRESPONDENTS—at Stormberg, ii 369; charge for rations, vi 382

WAR OFFICE:—administration—separated from Colonial Office, ii 4; absorbs other departments, 4, 5; changes 1888-95, Hartington Commission, 21-4; Decentralization Committee, 1898, 15; Sir C. Dawkins's Committee, 1901, 1, 39; Escher Committee's changes referred to, vi 619; Cape Volunteers—reluctance to make use of, iii 92; colonial officers of help—attitude towards, ii 116; confidence of, 117; finance, vi 603-22; relations with Treasury, ii 41, vi 603-5, 607-10; interference with Sir R. Buller, iii 106; alleged Johannesburg conspiracy—attempt to incriminate it, i 301, 302; Kimberley—orders report of defences, iv 535; Ladysmith—suggests attempt to break out, iii 306; informs Buller of expected attack, 308; map—of Witnek inaccurate, iv 335; *personnel*—changes in, ii 103, vi 245; inadequacy of, 280; plan of operations discussed, ii 118, 119, iii 338, 339; preparations for war, ii 98-119; mobilization, vi 240-5; ordnance stores, 450; railways, 306; remounts, 414, 415; Rhodesian Field Force—negotiations with British South Africa Co., iv 363, 364; take over supply arrangements, 372; supply and transport, iii 249, 350, 374-8; Volunteers—disbelieve in their value, 13; war—lack of information on progress, v 411; Yeomanry—organization, iii 15; attitude towards, 10, v 80

WARD, Col. Sir E. W. D.:—portrait, vi 400; employed on supplies, ii 114, v 389; chief supply officer Natal, ii 130; in Ladysmith, 213, iv 515, 516; appointed director of supplies at army headquarters, iv 13, vi 389, 393

WARD, Col.:—at Senekal, iv 314

WARD, Capt.:—at Boschman's Kop, v 560

WARD, Sergt.:—gallantry in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 216

WARDEN, Capt.:—appointed resident across the Orange, 1845, 141

WARE, Mr. Fabian:—Director of Education, Transvaal, vi 84, 141

WARMBATHS:—Col. Baden-Powell ordered there, iv 345, 381; Boers pursued, 431; Gen. Beyers moves from Warmbaths on Nootgedacht, v 97, 98; Plumer there, 201

WARNOCK, Qrmr.-Sergt.:—wounded at Bakenlaagte, v 372

WARREN, Lieut.-Gen. Sir C.:—portrait, iii 238; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; Bechuanaland expedition, 1885, i 78, 79, ii 65, 560; Mafeking—lays out English settlement, 1885, iv 574; arrives at Cape Town, his dormant commission, conflicting orders from War Office and Sir R. Buller, iii 106; Kimberley relief operations entrusted to him, 108; ordered to Natal, 108; offered alternative of organizing Eastern Cape Colony, 109; urges direct advance on Ladysmith, 205; marches to Springfield, 210; at Trichardt's Drift, 214, 215, 219; overrates numbers and enterprise of Boers, 215; insufficient staff, 217; refuses to support Lord Dundonald at Acton Homes, 223; interview at Venter's Spruit, 224; Tabanyama movements, etc., 225-7, 230, 235, 237; Spion Kop—suggests capture, 214; plans, movements, etc., 238, 240, 249, 258-64, 258-7, 300-2, 305; strained relations with subordinates suggested, 305; opinion on situation in Natal, 329; movements—Upper Tugela, 210, 406; Cingolo—

WARREN, Lieut.-Gen. Sir C.—*continued.*

attack orders, 500; orders 21 Feb., 514; suggests attack on Wynne Hills, 516; tactics there criticized, 516; Inniskilling Hill—movements, 528; command 25 Feb., 533; Pieter's Hill—movements, 541; composition of column, iv 503; disinclined to move far from the wagons, iii 532; duties in advance on Pretoria, iv 90; in command of operations in North-Western Cape Colony, 168, 169; at Orange River, 229; captures Douglas, 230; at Faber's Put, 231-5; at Campbell, 235; occupies Griquatown, 236; expeditionary force broken up, 236; returns to England, 236

WARREN, Lieut. :—at Colenso, ii 455

WARREN'S LIGHT HORSE :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

WARREN'S M.I. :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

WARREN'S SCOUTS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

WARRENTON :—Lord Methuen there, iv 211; Col. Paget engages Boers, 215, 217

WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT, ROYAL :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS

WASCHBANK :—Col. Addison's expedition, iii 329, 330; Gen. Hildyard advances there, iv 177, 178

WASCHBANK RIVER :—Yule's column arrives, ii 202; Gen. Buller's movements, iv 171

WASHBOURNE, Dr. :—on I.V. Hospital Staff, vi 537

WASHERMEN :—corps sent from India, iii 45

WATERBERG :—command—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal); operations, May-Aug. '01, v 329

WATERBOER :—see under NATIVES (Griquas)

WATER-CARRIERS :—corps sent from India, iii 45

WATER, Dr. Te :—see under TE WATER

WATERS, Col. :—at Stormberg, ii 369, 370

WATERHOUSE, Lieut. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

WATER SUPPLY :—Dundee, ii 146, 151; Kimberley, iv 539; Komati Poort advance; scarcity near Komati Poort, iv 481; Kroonstad, 126; Ladysmith, 523; Lichtenburg—Hunter's march from Vryburg, 224; Mafeking relief column, 220, 574; springs cut off by Boers, 580; Modder River—boring operations, iii 358; new colonies—improvement, vi 188; Orange Free State, iv 237; Rand—scheme carried out, vi 28; Rensburg, iii 467; Lord Roberts—modification of plan of advance, 355, 356; Spion Kop, 266

WATERVAL (Pretoria) :—British prisoners released, iv 269, 270

WATERVAL (Western Transvaal) :—farms raided, v 251

WATERVAL (Standerton) :—Boers hold council of war, v 296; posts extended there, 398, 450; drive, 562

WATERVAL (Cape Colony) :—Crabbe there, v 547

WATERVAL BOVEN :—Gen. French occupies it, iv 457

WATERVAL DRIFT :—Boers in touch with Gen. French, iii 382; arrival of troops, 388, 389; supply park attacked by de Wet and abandoned, 397-400

WATERVAL DRIFT (Sannah's Post) :—secured by Col. Henry, iv 44

WATERVAL FARM (Vryheid) :—home of Gen. Botha, v 355

WATERVAL ONDER :—Kruger retires there, iv 440; Gen. French occupies it, 457; Gen. Pole-Carew holds it, 463, 464

WATNEY, Lieut. :—killed at Tweefontein, v 440

WATSON, Lieut.-Col. :—artillery with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, iv 394

WATSON, Col. :—killed at Grassy Hill, iii 136-8

WATSON, Capt. :—killed at Wilmansrust, v 296

WATSON, Lieut. (N.S.W.M.R.) :—sent to demand surrender of Pretoria, iv 158

WATSON, Lieut. :—wounded at Carter's Ridge, iv 556

WATTS, Major :—at Moedwil, v 382

WAUCHOPE, Maj.-Gen. A. J. :—portrait, ii 180; appointed to command Highland Brigade, 114; succeeds Gen. Wood in command at De Aar, 292; occupies Naauwpoort, 292, 298; at Modder River, 389; killed at Magersfontein, 398, 397-401, 415; keen regret in Scotland, 419, 420

WAUCHOPE, Lieut. :—at Magersfontein, iii 398, 401, 415

WAVELL, Maj.-Gen. A. G. :—in command of 15th Brigade; its composition, iii 376, iv 503; disposition, iii 373; captures Jacobdal, 397; at Paardeberg, 458; at Karee Siding, iv 20, 21; at Zand River, 120

WAY, Lieut. :—at Sannah's Post, iv 42

WEATHER :—Cold—troops suffer at Botha's Pass, iv 188

Drought—1902-3, vi 100

Dust storms in Northern Karroo, ii 278, 277

Fog—during Belfast attack, v 122, 124; Brandwater Basin, iv 327; covers Boer attacks on Delagoa railway, v 125; hinders pursuit at Lake Chrissie, 168; Spion Kop, iii 250-2

Heat—and Gen. Buller's slow progress on Tugela, iii 498, 499

Mist—aids Boers at Paardeplaats, iv 467; at Carter's Ridge, 552, 553; and in attack on Delagoa railway, v 122; hinders convoy to Luneburg, 176; Botha's attempt to invade Natal, 341; aids Boer attack on Fort Prospect, 349; during action of Modderfontein, 388, 389; at Tweefontein, 437

Rain—fills trenches at Wepener, iv 62; great de Wet hunt—causes delay at Ventersburg, 153; Eastern Transvaal operations, 171, 175, 176; operations against De la Rey in Western Transvaal, 224; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—rivers flooded, 343; at Bakenlaagte, 396; 1st drive in Western Transvaal, 516; drive in North-Eastern Free State, 555; operations South-Eastern Transvaal, 557

Storm—Brandwater Basin, iv 327; advance on Middelburg, 406; great de Wet hunt, v 138; Visserkraal, 389, 390

Thunderstorm—Bothaville, v 14; Spytfontein 429; see also under CLIMATE

WEBB, Major :—wounded at Tafel Kop, v 427

WEBB, Lieut. (I.L.H.) :—portrait, ii 180

WEBB Mr. C. D. :—Edgar case—presents petition; arrested, i 223

WEBSTER, Lieut. :—with armoured train at Kimberley, iv 554

WEBSTER'S FARM :—Boer activity, iv 559

WEENEN :—Boers massacred by Zulus, 1838, i 37; Boers occupy it, ii 308; Boers pass through during retreat to Colenso, 317; Sir R. Buller decides against an advance, 424, 425

WEGDRAAI DRIFT (Riet River) :—British arrive, iii 389

WEGDRAAI (Northern Transvaal) :—Plumer makes reconnaissance, iv 203

WEGDRAAI DRIFT (Wilge River) :—drive, v 304

WEDGWOOD, Miss (Army Nursing Reserve) :—member Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 507

WEIL, Mr. B. B. :—at Mafeking, iv 577

WEIL, Messrs. Julius & Co. :—accumulate supplies at Mafeking, ii 101, iv 577

- WEILBACH, Comdt. :—head of Heidelberg commando, iv 513; at battle of Ladysmith, ii 220; suspended from command, iii 172; at Driefontein, 579; at Brand Kop, 588; at Zand River, iv 115; Johannesburg operations, 140, 147; superseded by Comdt. Buys, 174
- WEISS, Capt. :—at Mafeking, iv 594
- WELDON, Capt. G. A. :—killed at Talana, ii 161, 174
- WELDON, Lieut. B. de W. :—wounded at Talana, ii 174
- WELDON, Lieut. (Innis. Fusiliers) :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- WELGELEGEN :—Lord Roberts there, iv 116
- WELGEVONDEN :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 144
- WELGEVONDEN RIDGES :—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 172, 177
- WELKOM DRIFT :—Gen. Ian Hamilton secures it, iv 107
- WELLEY, Capt. :—mortally wounded at Meerzicht, iv 438
- WELMAN, Capt. :—wounded at Stormberg, ii 359
- WELSH, Major :—mortally wounded at Bothaville, v 17, 19, 20
- WELSH FUSILIERS, ROYAL :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- WELSH REGIMENT—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- WELSTAND :—movements, v 164
- WELTEVREDEN :—Boers driven off by Hutton, iv 472
- WELVERDIEND :—de Wet crosses line, iv 426; Lord Kitchener there, 427
- WEPENER (Jammersberg Drift) :—siege, iv 56-66; garrison relieved, v 24; withdrawn, 134
- WEPENER, Comdt. :—referred to, iv 56
- WERNHER, BRIT & Co. :—donation towards yeomanry organization, iii 17
- WESSELS, Mr. C. H. :—appointment Orange River Colony, iv 192
- WESSELS, Chief Comdt. C. J. :—head commandant of Free Staters on Western border, iii 111; at Boshof, ii 124; proclamation, Oct. '99, referred to, ii 273; given command of Boers at Kimberley, iii 111, demands surrender of town, ii 276, iv 545; term of office expires, iii 112, iv 562
- WESSELS, Gert :—killed at Wagon Point, iii 197
- WESSELS, Gen. J. B. :—at Brandfort, iv 29; at Reddersburg, 61; at Wepener, 56, 59, 67; captured at Reitz, v 301
- WESSELS, Mr. J. W. :—Uitlanders—attitude, i 234; presents draft of new franchise proposal to Mr. Conyngham Greene, 322
- WESSELS, Mr. :—member of Boer deputation to Europe, iv 28; cool welcome there and in America, 500; return to South Africa delayed, vi 77
- WESSELS, Comdt. L. :—in North-Eastern Cape Colony, v 395; with Kritzinger when captured, 544
- WESSELS, P. :—Cape Colony—guide to Smuts, v 319
- WESSELS, Field-Cornet :—at Kuruman, iii 113, 114
- WESSELS, Gen. Wessel :—Dewetsdorp operations, v 30; at Doornberg, 132; acting commandant-general of Vrede district, 235; attends council of war at Blijdschap, 418; rejoins own district, 421; in action at Tafel Kop, 423-7; breaks through driving line, 485; and escapes, 490; at Vereeniging Conference, 582, 583
- WESSELS (peace envoy) :—sentenced to death, v 93
- WESSELS NEK :—Hildyard advances there, iv 177
- WESSELTON MINE :—see PREMIER MINE
- WEST AFRICAN FRONTIER FORCE :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- WEST AFRICAN REGIMENT :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- WEST AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- WEST KENT REGIMENT, ROYAL :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- WEST RIDING REGIMENT :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- WEST SURREY (QUEEN'S) REGIMENT, ROYAL :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- WEST YORKSHIRE REGIMENT :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- WESTERN, Col. :—strength of column, v 302; at Vaal River, 302; North-Eastern Free State drive, 305; Cape Colony operations, 318, 320, 338; column in Western Transvaal, 514
- WESTERN PROVINCE MOUNTED RIFLES :—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- WESTLAKE, Professor :—suzerainty question—opinion, i 202
- WHEELER, Capt. :—at Moedwil, v 377
- WHIFFIN, Lieut. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
- WHIGHAM, Capt. :—at Paardeberg, ii 433; in Brandwater Basin, iv 342
- WHITE, Major F. :—besieged at Ladybrand, v 6
- WHITE, Lieut.-Gen. Sir George :—portrait, ii 116; appointed to command Natal troops, ii 107, vi 245; brief sketch of service, ii 107 108; at Durban, 126
- Buller, Sir R.—communications, ii 463, iii 164-6, 174, 198, 205, 306-8, 326, 497, 511; preparations for helping him, 173
- Cavalry—mistaken policy of retaining them, ii 263
- Colenso—not informed of alteration in date of attack, ii 439
- Command—difficulty of task, ii 128-3, 258, 259
- Dispositions—partial justification, ii 148
- Dundee—attitude regarding withdrawal, ii 146, 147; unable to send troops to hold it, 198
- Elandslaagte—orders, ii 179; sends reinforcements, 179; witnesses battle, 183
- Glencoe—interview with Sir W. Hely-Hutchinson about retention of garrison, ii 123, 129
- Health—invalided home, iv 166
- Hospital trains—request for them to go south refused by Joubert, ii 300
- Ladysmith, Battle of—scheme of attack, ii 216-9; vagueness of orders, 217-9; new plan of attack necessary, 227, 228; decides to withdraw troops to Ladysmith, 232; causes of failure, 256-8
- Ladysmith—decides to concentrate there, ii 128, 127; and be invested, 260, 261; action criticized, iv 530; abandons night attack at Farquhar's Farm, 214, 215; two investment policies open to him, iii 145-8; proclaims that defence will be kept up, ii 463; countermands attack on Rifleman's Ridge, iv 164; concludes armistice for removal of wounded, iii 167; sends reinforcements to Caesar's Camp, 186; orders Wagon Hill to be cleared, 198; receives message from Lord Roberts, iv 521; meets advance guard of relief force, 520; meets Dundonald's relief force, iii 545; sends out "flying column," 546, 547; meets Sir R. Buller, 547
- Mounted Corps—authorizes formation, ii 260
- Naval guns—wires for them, ii 213
- Nicholson's Nek—claims responsibility, ii 260
- Railway—neglects to destroy it, ii 144, 145
- Strategy—criticized, ii 127, 148, 196



WHITE, Lieut.-Gen. Sir George—*continued*.  
Tactics—at Caesar's Camp criticized, *iii* 190, 191  
Yule, Gen.—orders him to retire on Ladysmith, *iv* 200; moves out to cover his retreat, 202, 203  
WHITE, Col. Hon. H.:—in action at Roodekraal, *v* 475; North-Eastern Free State—takes over Garratt's column, 491; movements, March '02, 555  
WHITE, Major the Hon. R.:—Jameson raid—cipher key captured, *i* 177  
WHITE, Col. W. L.:—relieves Philippolls, *v* 25; composition of column, Dec. '00, 38, 132; 2nd de Wet hunt—operations, *v* 38-42; part of force ambushed at Kromspruit, 131, 132; great de Wet hunt—column with Bruce Hamilton, 132, 147; in "drive" in South-Eastern Free State, 234; operates in Southern district, 238; sent to Cape Colony, 237; operates in North-West, 541, 551  
WHITE, Capt. (S. Rif.):—at Nootgedacht, *v* 101  
WHITE, Lieut. (Rifle Brigade):—wounded at South Rand Mine, *v* 120  
WHITE, Lieut. (West Riding Regiment):—at Bothaville, *v* 17  
WHITE, Lieut. (Gordons):—escapes after capture near Reitz, *v* 239  
WHITE, Mr. Montagu:—Transvaal consul-general in London; Joint Inquiry—on the opinion of Transvaal sympathizers in England, *i* 316  
WHITE, Mr.:—president of Transvaal loyalists' committee; letter to Mr. Gladstone, *i* 69, 70  
WHITE, Sergt.:—at Tweefontein, *v* 441  
WHITE FLAG:—*see* under SURRENDER  
WHITE LEAGUE:—Lord Milner's reply to deputation, *vi* 112, 113; holds mass meeting; deputation interviews Lord Milner; becomes emerged in the African league, 115  
WHITE-THOMSON, Capt.:—wounded at Colenso, *ii* 457  
WHITELEY, Mr.:—Mafeking—mayor; assists in defence measures, *iv* 572; has large food supply, 577  
WICKHAM, Col.:—appointed director of transport, *vi* 396; at Dundee, *ii* 201; organizes corps of grass-cutters at Ladysmith, *iv* 522; transport appointment, *v* 274  
WILDFONTEIN (Delagoa railway):—garrison attacked, *v* 125  
WILDFONTEIN (Western Transvaal):—action, *v* 226  
WILDSCHUTSBERG:—Smuts moves there, *v* 388  
WILFORD, Col. E. P.:—killed at Rietfontein, *ii* 203  
WILGE RIVER (Free State):—Jaager captured, *v* 303; drive—operations, 135, 456, 490  
WILGE RIVER (Eastern Transvaal):—operations, *v* 163, 450  
WILGE RIVER STATION:—attacked by Muller, *v* 61  
WILGEBOSCH DRIFT:—movements, *iv* 421  
WILKINS, Col. J. S.:—supervises concentration camps in Orange River Colony, *vi* 25  
WILKINSON, Major:—at Hovetia, *v* 121, 122  
WILKINSON, Corp.:—at Boschbuit, *v* 622  
WILLOCK, Capt.:—at Nicholson's Nek, *ii* 243; wounded, 247, 243, 255  
WILLOCKS, Sir W.:—report on irrigation, *vi* 36  
WILLIAMS, Col. (N.S.W.):—principal medical officer M.I. division, *vi* 531  
WILLIAMS, Major:—at Spion Kop, *iii* 287  
WILLIAMS, Major (Berkshires):—attacked at Pan, *v* 124  
WILLIAMS, Major (South Staffords):—at Tweefontein; killed, 453, 434, 439, 440  
WILLIAMS, Capt.:—takes out armoured train at Mafeking, *ii* 208, *iv* 573

WILLIAMS, Mr. Gardner:—at Kimberley, *iv* 565  
WILLIAMS, Capt. H. Bruce:—in Brandwater Basin, *iv* 339  
WILLIAMS, Capt.:—killed at Bothaville, *v* 18  
WILLIAMS, Lieut. (I.Y.):—in action at Faber's Put, *iv* 234  
WILLIAMS, Lieut.-Col. Ingouville:—*see* under INGOUVILLE-WILLIAMS  
WILLIAMS, Lieut.-Col. W. H.:—2nd de Wet hunt movements, *v* 35, 37, 39, 41; Cape Colony invasion—movements against Kritzinger and de Wet, *v* 123, 129, 140, 143, 151, 152; takes over command of Byng's column, 238; its composition and strength, 304; in North-Western Free State drive, 304; in South-Eastern Free State, 394; in Paardehoek drive, *v* 415, 416  
WILLIAMS-FREEMAN, Lieut.:—attacked at Kaalfontein, *v* 112  
WILLISTON:—Hertzog moves there, *v* 130  
WILLOUGHBY, Capt.:—at Thaba N'chu, *iv* 75  
WILLOUGHBY, Lieut. Hon. C.:—wounded at Belmont, *ii* 333  
WILLOW GRANGE:—proposed night attack on Boers, *ii* 309; battle, 312-16  
WILLOW GRANGE (Ficksburg):—operations, *iv* 312, 313, 325  
WILLOWMORE:—Kritzinger pursued there, *v* 129  
WILLSON, Maj.-Gen. Mildmay:—in Western Transvaal, *v* 227, 231-3, 230, 496  
WILMANSRUST:—action, *v* 295, 296  
WILSON, Lady Sarah:—at Mafeking, *iv* 593  
WILSON, Surg.-Gen. Sir W. D.:—portrait, *vi* 523; in command of medical service, *ii* 115; principal medical officer in South Africa, *vi* 514, 520; excellent work, 523, 536  
WILSON, Lieut.-Col. A. E.:—commands portion of Kitchener's Fighting Scouts, *v* 216; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 216; composition of column, 324; in Eastern Free State, 324; in Northern Transvaal, 329; on Heilbron blockhouse line, 334; in Paardehoek drive, *v* 415, 416; attacked near Heilbron, 417; in action at Spytfontein, 420; in "drive" to Liebensberg's Vlei River, 422; North-Eastern Free State drives, 477, 432, 484, 491; in Western Transvaal, 512, 519  
WILSON, Col. (A. & S.H.):—at Paardeberg, *iii* 431  
WILSON, Lieut.-Col. R. H. F. W.:—in command of 12th Bn. I.Y.:—*iv* 512  
WILSON, Capt. H. H.:—portrait, *iv* frontispiece  
WILSON, Capt.:—at Mafeking, *iv* 588  
WILSON, Lieut. (Seaforths):—wounded and captured at Magersfontein, *ii* 402, 403  
WILSON, Lieut. (Natal Carbineers):—wounded at Colenso, *ii* 457  
WILSON, Lieut. C.:—wounded at Tafel Kop, *v* 427  
WILSON, Lieut. Guy:—at Tafel Kop, *v* 424, 426  
WILSON, Messrs. A. and C.:—offer a ship to transport C.I.V., *iii* 19  
WILSON, Sir H. F.:—portrait, *vi* 123; Orange River Colony—appointed secretary to the administration, *vi* 12; appreciation, 143  
WILSON, Sir G. Fleetwood:—appointed financial adviser to Lord Kitchener, *vi* 612; returns to War Office, 613  
WILTSHIRE REGIMENT:—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS  
WIMBLEDON RIDGE:—operations, *iv* 552-4  
WINBURG:—Gen. Ian Hamilton's advance there, *iv* 96-102, 104-7; Gen. Clements relieves Gen. Colville, 245; fortified by Col. Barker, *v* 32; district reorganized by de Wet, March '01, 235; commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Orange Free State)

"WINBURG" COLUMN :—formed, iv 88; under Gen. Ian Hamilton; composition, 505; at Jacobsrust, 102; orders in advance to Pretoria, 102; at Isabellafontein, 104; at Zand River, 117, 122; marches, May '00, 125

WINCHESTER, Major the Marquis of :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416

WINDHOEK (Cape Colony) :—Cape Police post captured, v 542

WINDHOEK (North-Eastern Transvaal) :—operations against Viljoen, v 188, 199, 210; Transvaal Government there, 466

WINDMILL CAMP :—attack, iii 486

WING, Major F. D. V. :—at Talana, ii 156; at battle of Ladysmith, 228; sortie to Surprise Hill, iii 169-72; composition of column, v 447; in Eastern Transvaal, 447, 454, 455, 461, 458, 561, 562

WINGATE, Capt. :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416

WINKELHOEK (South-West Free State) :—Boers form permanent laager, ii 323

WINKELHOEK (Cape Colony) :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 152

WINKEL'S DRIFT :—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 421, 423

WINSLOW, Col. :—surrenders Potchefstroom, Dec. 1880, i 65

WINTER, Col. :—energetic organization of supplies, iii 400, 401; supply officer to Lord Methuen, iv 210

WIRE :—supplies transported across wire cable at Norval's Pont, vi 314; at Chaka Spruit, v 175; special barbed wire for blockhouses made at Naauwpoort, v 397; miles of telegraph wire laid during war, vi 361; see also FORTIFICATIONS—Barbed Wire

WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY :—see TELEGRAPHS

WITBANK (Bethal) :—movements, v 164

WITBANK (Ermelo) :—night raid, v 458

WITBANK COLLIERY :—extension of railway from Springs, vi 137

WITBANK STATION :—train blown up by Boers, v 208

WITFONTEIN :—goldfield claims, i 146; law case, 216

WITKLIP (North-Eastern Transvaal) :—operations—movements, v 209

WITKLIP (Lindley) :—de Wet in action, iv 321, 322

WITKOP (Brandwater Basin) :—movements, iv 314, 323, 325

WITKOPJES (North-Eastern Free State) :—columns converge there, v 288

WITKOPLAAGTE :—Lord Methuen camps there ii 345

WITKRANS :—night raid, v 454

WITNEK :—operations, iv 314, 323, 331

WITPAT :—movements against De la Rey, v 233

WITPOORT (Pretoria) :—operations, iv 337, 339, 390, 395-7

WITPOORT (Western Transvaal) :—Boers attacked, v 233

WITPOORT DRIFT (Western Transvaal) :—convoy attacked by Boers, v 229

WITPUNT DRIFT :—operations, v 160, 172

WITTEBERGEN :—the Boer force, iv 290; and movements, June '00, 312; Steyn goes there, 307; operations, July, 324, 326, 331, 332; operations by Gen. Rundle, v 241

WITTEKOPS :—garrison, iii 110

WITWATERSRAND :—gold discovered, 1886, i 89, 108; cession proposed by Boers at peace conference, v 560 Native Labour Association constituted, vi 105; see also RAND

WITZIEBOEK :—Broadwood expedition, v 393

WOLKHOUSE, Sir Philip :—incorporates Basutoland within British territory, i 46; governor of Cape Colony, 385

WOLFE-MURRAY, Brig.-Gen. :—at Estcourt, ii 390; at Pietermaritzburg, 305; in command of Natal lines of communication, iv 399, 437; departs for India, v 53

WOLFE-MURRAY, Capt. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

WOLHUTER KOP :—Boers in position, iv 307, 308

WOLMARANS, Mr. A. D. :—portrait, i 352; at Bloemfontein Conference, i 287; attitude on dynamite concession, i 124, 313; chairman of supply committee at Pretoria, iii 82; member of Boer deputation to Europe, iv 23; cool welcome, iv 500; meets Boer generals at Rotterdam, vi 74; return to South Africa delayed, vi 77; on Het Volk head committee, 164, 165

WOLMARANS, Mr. F. :—Pretoria—present at conference with Orange Free State, 1887, i 95; speech 98

WOLMARANS, Major J. F. :—studies artillery systems of Europe, ii 80; at Talana, 156; position at battle of Ladysmith, 220; at Hatherley council of war, iv 274; at Diamond Hill, 278; at Bergendal, 453; Belfast—attacks Colliery Hill, v 123, 124; in Eastern Transvaal against Benson, v 365; captured in Eastern Transvaal, v 458

WOLMARANS, Comdt. :—in action at Goedvoortzicht, v 228; in command of part of Potchefstroom commando, v 496

WOLMARANSSTAD :—raided by Lord Methuen, v 230; von Donop occupies it, 497; commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal)

WOLRIGE-GORDON, Major :—convoy captured at Buffelspoort, v 45

WOLSELEY, Lord :—portrait, ii 22; succeeds Sir Bartle Frere in control of Transvaal affairs, i 64; in Zulu war, ii 25; adjutant-general, 1888, vi 236; army—reference to home battalions as "squeezed lemons," ii 17; efforts to improve training of officers, 35; maintains efficiency in South Africa, 43; Buller, Sir R.—cables him about Ladysmith, iii 306; City Imperial Volunteers—formation, 19; colonies—appeals for contingents, ii 116; Commander-in-Chief—appointed, 23; drafts, urges despatch, vi 251; mobilization—urges it, ii 98; successful organization, 113; scheme for sending troops to South Africa, 105; originates "regimental" transport system, vi 389; reserves—urges calling out, ii 112; speech—Glasgow 1897, reference to, 24; Warren, Sir C.—orders him to succeed Lord Methuen at Modder River, iii 106

WOLSELEY-JENKINS, Lieut.-Col. :—appointed to command cavalry brigade from India, ii 106

WOLVEBOEK :—de Wet crosses line 1 Oct. '00, v 8; de Wet crosses blockhouses, 493

WOLVERAAL :—action, iii 381; Gen. Cronje arrives, 415

WOLVERKIL :—action, v 138

WOLVERKULEN :—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 149

WOMEN'S IMMIGRATION DEPARTMENT :—started in Transvaal, vi 58

WONDERFONTEIN :—Komati Poort advance—movements, iv 442, 444; action, v 57; station attacked by Boers, 124; operations, 164, 165; blockhouses built, 400

WONDERHEUVEL :—de Wet there, iv 418

WOOD, Maj.-Gen. Sir Elliott :—portrait, vi 490; given command of Engineers, ii 115; v 383; at De Aar, ii 290, 292; in charge of line De Aar—Honeynest Kloof, iii 110; arranges for Sunnyside raid, 115; at Zoutpan's Drift, 118; water supply arrangements at Modder River, 356; at Orange River, 390

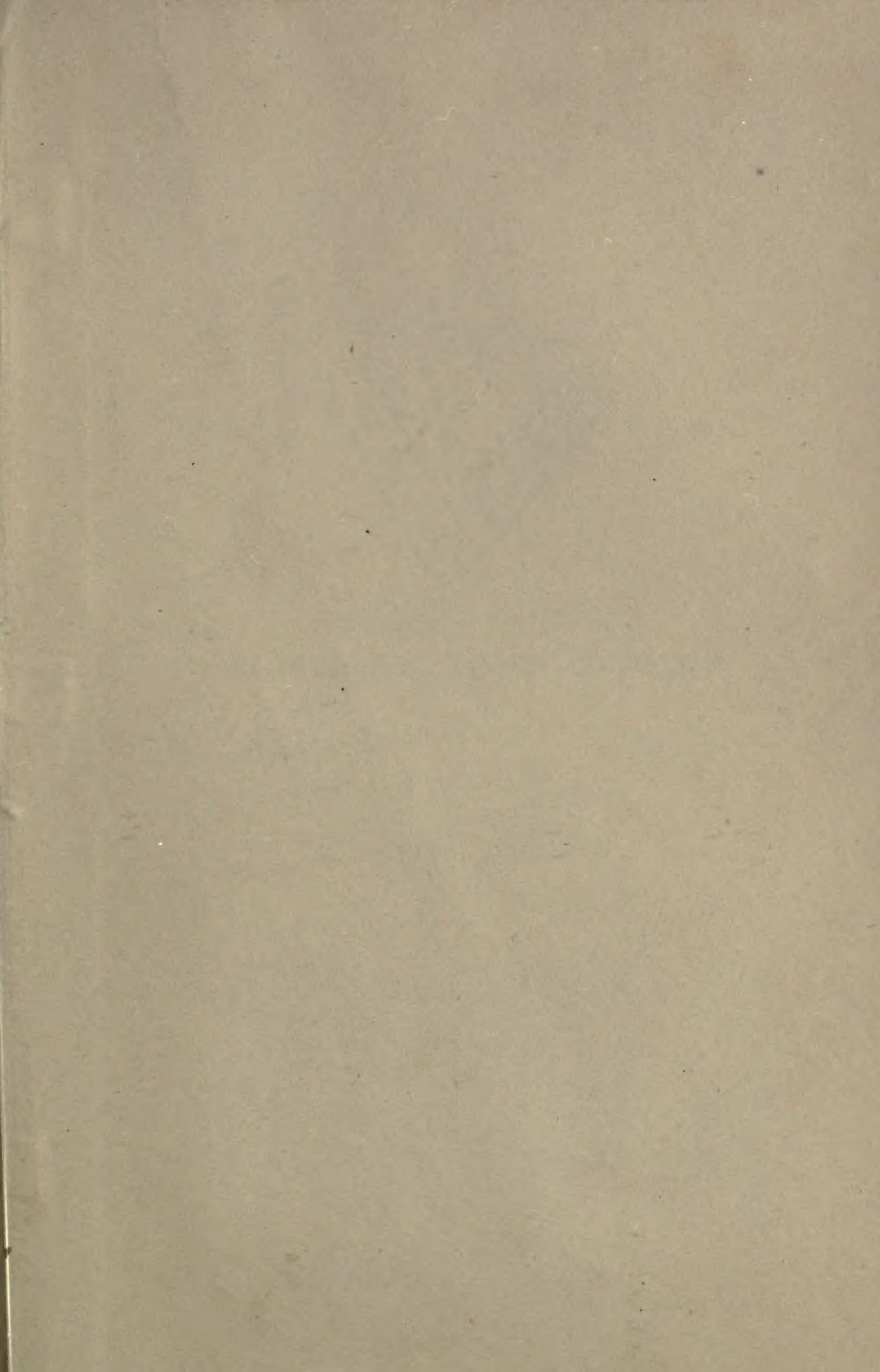
WOOD, Field-Marshal Sir Evelyn :—portrait, ii 38; concludes armistice with the Boers, 1880, i 65; British Government—telegram making proposition to Kruger for termination of hostilities, 67; in Zulu war, ii 25;

- WOOD, Field-Marshal Sir Evelyn.—*continued*.  
 army :—efforts to improve officers' training, 35; maintains efficiency in South Africa, 43; on their deficiency, iii 5; urges despatch of drafts, vi 251; lack of cadres at home, iii 5; Buller, Sir R.—offers to serve under him in Natal, ii 287; opinion on medical arrangements for war time, quoted, vi 500
- WOOD, Capt. :—attacks Boers near Bronkhorst Spruit, v 330, 331
- WOOD, Lieut. (L.N. Lances.) :—wounded at Belmont, ii 291
- WOOD, Lieut. (Victorians) :—at Wilmansrust, v 293
- WOOD, Mr. Leigh : on Pretoria Commission, vi 535
- WOOD AND ORTLEPP, Messrs. :—compile Imperial map of South Africa, vi 352
- WOODED HILL (Frederikstad) :—movements, v 11
- WOODGATE, Major-Gen. Sir E. R. P. :—portrait, iii 258; brigade at Trichardt's Drift, 220; at Tabanyama, 229; at Spion Kop, 240, 250, 251; mortally wounded, 257
- WOODGATE, Lieut. :—shot at Vryheid, v 117
- WOODLAND, Col. :—at Vaal Krantz, iii 318
- WOODMAN, Lieut. :—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372
- WOOLLS-SAMPSON, Col. Sir A. :—portrait, ii 180, v 364; Reform prisoner, refuses to sign petition, i 179; helps to organize Imperial Light Horse, ii 108; Elandslaagte—wounded, 186, 194; in action at Cyferfontein, v 111; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205, 212; valuable qualifications for intelligence work, 260, 330; in Eastern Transvaal with Benson, 330; at Bakenlaagte, 375; in Eastern Transvaal with Bruce Hamilton, 448; night raid at Oshoek, 451; night raids described, 452; in Western Transvaal, 518, 527
- WORCESTER :—Afrikaner Bond—preparations for congress, v 27; People's Congress—meeting, vi 63
- WORCESTERSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- WORCESTER HILLS :—operations, iii 463-6
- WORMALD, Major :—in Cape Colony, v 541, 544, 545, 549, 550
- WORTHAM, Lieut. H. C. W. :—wounded at Talana, ii 174
- WORTHINGTON, Lieut.-Col. :—in charge of Canadian field hospital, vi 531
- WOUNDED :—difficulty in removing British at Allenman's Nek, iv 194; consideration of British at Elandslaagte, ii 191-8; kindness of Boers at Nicholson's Nek, 253; at Vlaksfontein, v 284; at Tweefontein, 442; intense suffering at Inniskilling Hill, iii 532; pillaged by Boers at Tafel Kop, v 426; Mauser wounds merciful, vi 520
- WRANGLE, von :—at Boshof, iv 213
- WRAT, Col. :—captured at Sannah's Post, iv 87, 38
- WREFFORD-BROWN, Lieut. :—at Lichtenburg, v 223
- WRESTLING :—resorted to by defenders at Belfast, v 123
- WRIGHT, Lieut.-Col. (R.A.) :—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368, 376
- WRIGHT, Major :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
- WRIGHT, Lieut. :—killed at Carter's Ridge, iv 506
- WRIGHT'S FARM (Kimberley) :—occupied by Col. Chamier, iv 564
- WYBERGH, Mr. W. :—resigns appointment with Consolidated Goldfields, i 224; signs Uitlander petition, 232; in charge of Transvaal mines, vi 5, 589, 600; assistant commissioner of mines, 11; resigns, 119; leader of "Responsibilities," 163
- WYK, van :—*see* VAN WYCK
- WYLLIE, Fort :—shelled by British, ii 440
- WYLLY, Col. :—in action at Vlaksfontein, v 281, 283; and at Moedwil, 377, 383; in command of Rustenburg district, 496
- WYNDHAM, Rt. Hon. George :—member of Jameson raid committee, 1897, i 197; statement on troops in South Africa, iii 347; speech in House of Commons, 1900, vi 542
- WYNDHAM, Col. :—in Cape Colony, v 310, 312, 315, 541, 545, 550
- WYNN, Lieut. :—at Bower's Hoek, v 320
- WYNNE, Major-Gen. A. S. :—portrait, iii 523; on Buller's staff, ii 115, iii 107, v 245; in command of 11th Brigade, iii 309; its composition, iv 510; at Vaal Krantz, iii 325, 336; at Botha's Pass, 187; at Allenman's Nek, 190; on Standerton line, 399; at Paardepok, 400; captures Wynne Hills; wounded, iv 518-8; in charge of Heidelberg-Sandspruit line, v 52; operations at Standerton, v 239; Cape Colony command, 312, 539; pamphlet on martial law, 558
- WYNNE HILLS :—action, iii 517-22
- WYSEFONTEIN :—Lemmer there, iv 355
- YATE, Capt. :—wounded at Enslin, ii 340
- YATMAN, Capt. :—at Nootgedacht, v 99, 102
- YEATHERD, Major :—at Wynne Hills, iii 517
- YELLOWBOOM FARM :—movements, iv 186
- YEOMANRY :—offer refused by War Office, iii 10; committee constituted, iii 15; 1st contingent—War Office attempt to reduce its strength; organization delegated by War Office, iii 16; in South Africa, v 72; later contingents, 79-82, 405, 406; 2nd contingent—unsympathetic action of War Office, v 80; pay accounts—confusion in, vi 618; general account of organization, vi 268-72, 275, 279; *see* also under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- YEOMANRY HILL :—movements, v 100, 103-5, 109
- YERRELL, Gunner :—wounded at Slangfontein, v 386
- YORK AND LANCASTER REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- YORKSHIRE :—movements against Botha, v 353, 355, 356
- YORKSHIRE DRAGOONS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- YORKSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY, KING'S OWN :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- YORKSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- YOUNG AFRIKANDERS :—*see* under AFRIKANERS
- YOUNG, Col. :—Chief Commissioner of Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 532
- YOUNG, Capt. :—in Ladysmith, iv 523
- YOUNG-BATEMAN, Major :—in command of 8th Brigade Division R.A., v 473
- YOUNGER, Capt. :—killed at Dwarsvlei, iv 354; Victoria Cross—question of recommendation, 354
- YOUNGHUSBAND, Lieut.-Col. G. J. :—in command of 3rd Bn. I.Y., iv 511; attempts to rescue I.Y. at Lindley, 252; in 1st de Wet hunt, 423, 424; operates in Western Cape Colony, v 550
- YOUNGHUSBAND'S HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
- YULE, Maj.-Gen. J. H. :—portrait, ii 170; command, 106, 150; at Talana, 161; evacuates Dundee, 198, 199, 201; analogy to his position at Dundee, 200; endeavours to intercept Boer retreat at Elandslaagte, 199; retreat to Ladysmith, 200-8
- YZER SPRUIT :—action, v 498, 499

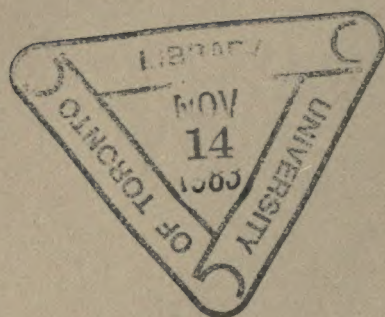


- ZAK RIVER:—Boers collect stores of grain, v 545; line of division of commands, 550
- ZAMBAANSLAND:—annexed by British Government, i 87; Kruger demands cession, 276; publication of Transvaal Green book on the annexation, 304; invaded by Boers, ii 319
- ZAMBILI, Queen:—see under TONGALAND
- ZANDBANK:—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 173
- ZAND DRIFT:—Hertzog crosses into Cape Colony, v 127; see also SAND DRIFT
- ZAND RIVER:—President Steyn addresses Boers, iv 28; operations, 110, 111, 113-22; criticism, 124, 125; see also SAND RIVER
- ZANDRIVERSPOORT:—Grenfell occupies it, May '01, v 329
- ZANDVELD:—Boers escape from cordon, v 490
- ZARPS:—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Transvaal Police, Johannesburg Police, Pretoria Police, etc.
- ZASTRON:—garrison withdrawn, iv 55; native village of Kritzinger, v 308; Smuts reaches there, 309; Kritzinger stays there, 310
- "ZAYATHLA," s.s.:—late arrival at Cape Town, ii 131
- ZEEDEBERG, Field-Cornet:—at Dundee, ii 208; at Nicholson's Nek, 244; attacks Observation Hill, iii 159; at Spion Kop, 268
- ZEEDEBERG, Mr.:—arranges for transport of Royal Canadian Artillery, iv 369; expeditious arrangements, 370
- ZEEKOROGAT:—action, v 244
- ZEEKORHOEK:—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 128
- ZERRUST:—reconnaissance by Plumer, iv 207; Baden-Powell occupies it and leaves post there, 225; leaves garrison, 348; Carrington reaches there, 358; Lord Methuen arrives, v 57; district commission appointed, vi 602
- ZENDELINGSFONTEIN:—De la Rey meets Steyn and de Wet, v 493, 507
- ZEPELIN, Count:—portrait, ii 74; killed at Elandslaagte, 194
- ZEVENFONTEIN:—great de Wet hunt movements, v 137
- "ZIBENGHLA," s.s.:—late arrival at Cape Town, ii 131
- ZILIKATS NEK:—Lord Roberts secures it, iv 349; garrison captured by Boers, 350-4; De la Rey leaves force there, 325; operations end, July '00, 356; Gen. Ian Hamilton retakes it, 360; garrison, 430, v 55
- ZONDERHOEF FARM:—movements, iv 119
- ZOUCH, Lieut.:—at Elands River, iv 358
- ZOUTKOP:—demonstration by Gen. Rundle, iv 332
- ZOUTPANSBERG:—republic established, i 48; withdrawal of Boers, 1868, 49; Boers attack Magato, ii 61; Gen. Joubert conducts war against Kaffirs, 65; operations, May '01, v 528; Landdrost present at Peace Conference, v 583, 585; commando—see under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal
- "ZOUTPANSBERG WACHTER":—Pietersburg—English edition published, v 203
- ZOUTPAN'S DRIFT:—Boers surprise British patrol, iii 118; fort referred to, 361; great de Wet hunt movements, v 135
- ZOUTPANSDRIFT (Crocodile River):—de Wet and Steyn stop there, v 2
- ZOUTPANSFONTEIN:—great de Wet hunt movements, v 140
- "ZUID AFRIKAAN":—Dr. Jooste—letter re annexation, i 59; renamed *Ons Land*, which also see
- ZUIKERBOSCH:—post established by Gen. Hart, iv 385; relieved, 400; Boer attack repulsed, 407
- ZUIKERBOSCHRAND:—Rawlinson clears out Boers, v 483, 484
- ZULULAND:—Boer immigration, 1884; New Republic established, i 86; British Government consent to union with Transvaal, 1887, 87; Boers occupy magistracies, ii 319; civil wars, 1883, 65; Colonial Scouts ordered to march through it and attack Helpmakaar, iii 209
- ZULULAND POLICE:—loyal and useful, iii 100, v 250
- ZURING KRANZ:—Boer movements, iv 812
- ZUURBERG:—Kritzinger moves there, v 129, 139; Boers concentrate there, 309, 310; dispersed by Haig, 310; Smuts driven out, 394
- ZUURFONTEIN:—Plumer engages Fourie and Brand, v 153
- ZUURFONTEIN STATION:—garrison, iv 272; Beyers attacks it, v 111, 112
- ZUURPOORT:—Kritzinger moves there, v 129
- ZUURVLAAKTE:—action, v 314
- ZWAGERSHOEK PASS:—operations, v 209
- ZWAGERSHOEK:—occupied by Ian Hamilton, iv 462
- ZWAKFONTEIN:—Benson camps there, v 365
- ZWARTKOPJES (Plandsberg):—Boers hold them 20 July '00, iv 355
- ZWARTKOPJES:—Komati Poort advance—movements, iv 457; post there, v 121; movements, 122
- ZWARTKOPPIESFONTEIN:—Lord Methuen reaches there, iv 215
- ZWARTLAAGTE (Western Transvaal):—movements, v 228
- ZWARTRAND:—"drive," v 515
- ZWARTRUGGENS:—movements of De la Rey, v 57; operations of Paget, 60; headquarters of De la Rey, 218, 398; Kemp concentrates there, 280; movement against him, 327
- ZWAVELKRANZ:—de Wet captures convoy, iv 262, 263
- ZWAVELPOORT:—troops there, iv 273; movements, 278, 281, 357
- ZWINGEL'S PAN:—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 145, 147
- "ZWITTERDING":—referred to, i 272
- ZYL, Comdt. van:—see VAN ZYL

LONDON:  
PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,  
DUKE STREET, STAMFORD STREET, S.E., AND GREAT WINDMILL STREET, W.







**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

UNIVER

Y



**MICROFORMED BY  
PRESERVATION  
SERVICES**

DATE.....

